



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Mobile District

June 2009

Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP)

Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson Counties, Mississippi

Comprehensive Plan and Integrated Programmatic
Environmental Impact Statement

VOLUME 2 - APPENDIX A: ENVIRONMENTAL



1 **Contents**

2 SECTION 1 ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE AND RECOVERY

3 1.1 Coastal Mississippi – The Ecosystem Pre- and Post-Hurricanes & Recovery Analyses

4 1.2 Cultural Resources

5 1.3 Impact Analysis of Alternatives Not Being Considered in Main Report

6 1.4 Environmental Restoration Being Recommended for Construction

7 1.4.1 Admiral Island Restoration Benefits

8 1.4.2 Bayou Cumbest Restoration Benefits

9 1.4.3 Dantzler Restoration Benefits

10 1.4.4 Franklin Creek Restoration Benefits

11 1.4.5 Turkey Creek Restoration Benefits

12 1.4.6 Deer Island Restoration Benefits

13 1.4.7 Barrier Islands Restoration Benefits

14 1.4.8 Bayou Cumbest Submerged Aquatic Vegetation Benefits

15 SECTION 2 ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCY SUPPORT DOCUMENTS

16 2.1 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report and Biological Assessment and Biological
17 Opinions

18 SECTION 3 ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION

19 3.1 Section 404(b)(1) Evaluation Report for the Coastal Mississippi Improvements Program
20 (MsCIP), Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson Counties

21 3.2 Coastal Zone Management Program, Federal Consistency Determination – Mississippi
22 Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP)

23 3.3 Air Quality

24 3.4 Compliance with Environmental Laws and Regulations

1 **SECTION 1**
2 **ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE**
3 **AND RECOVERY**

1 **1.1 COASTAL MISSISSIPPI –**
2 **THE ECOSYSTEM PRE- AND**
3 **POST-HURRICANES &**
4 **RECOVERY ANALYSES**

5
6

FOREWORD

This document is one of a number of technical appendices to the Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP) Comprehensive Plan and Integrated Feasibility Report and Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement.

The Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP) Comprehensive Plan Integrated Feasibility Report and Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement provides systems-based solutions and recommendations that address: hurricane and storm damage reduction, ecosystem restoration and fish and wildlife preservation, reduction of damaging saltwater intrusion, and reduction of coastal erosion. The recommendations contained in the Integrated Main Report/Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) also provide measures that aid in: greater coastal environmental and societal resiliency, regional economic re-development, and measures to reduce long-term risk to the public and property, as a consequence of hurricanes and coastal storms. The recommendations cover a comprehensive package of projects and activities, that treat the environment, wildlife, and people, as an integrated system that requires a multi-tiered and phased approach to recovery and risk reduction, irrespective of implementation authority or agency.



Source: Corps

Figure 1. The MsCIP Study Area

The purpose of the Comprehensive Plan Report is to present, to the Congress of the United States, the second of two packages of recommendations (i.e., the first being the “interim” recommendations funded in May 2007, and this “final” response, as directed by the Congress), directed at recovery of vital water and related land resources damaged by the hurricanes of 2005, and development of recommendations for long-term risk reduction and community and environmental resiliency, within

1 the three-county, approximately 70 mile-long coastal zone, including Mississippi Sound and its
2 barrier islands, of the State of Mississippi.

3 This appendix, the Integrated Main Report/Programmatic EIS, and all other appendices and
4 supporting documentation, were subject to Independent Technical Review (ITR) and an External
5 Peer Review (EPR). Both review processes will have been conducted in accordance with the Corps
6 "Peer Review of Decision Documents" process, has been reviewed by Corps staff outside the
7 originating office, conducted by a Regional and national team of experts in the field, and coordinated
8 by the National Center of Expertise in Hurricane and Storm Damage Protection, North Atlantic
9 Division, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

10 The report presents background on the counties that comprise the Mississippi coastline most
11 severely impacted by the Hurricanes of 2005, their pre-hurricane conditions, a summary of the
12 effects of the 2005 hurricane season, problem areas identified by stakeholders and residents of the
13 study area, a summary of the approach used in analyzing problems and developing recommended
14 features directed at assisting the people of the State of Mississippi in recovery, recommended
15 actions and projects that would assist in the recovery of the physical and human environments, and
16 identification of further studies and immediate actions most needed in a comprehensive plan of
17 improvements for developing a truly resilient future for coastal Mississippi.

18 This appendix contains detailed technical information used in the analysis of existing and future
19 without-project conditions, in the development of problem-solving measures, and in the analysis,
20 evaluation, comparison, screening, and selection of alternative plans, currently presented as
21 recommendations contained in the Integrated Main Report/Programmatic EIS.

22 Each appendix functions as a complete technical document, but is meant to support one particular
23 aspect of the feasibility study process. However, because of the complexity of the plan formulation
24 process used in this planning study, the information contained herein should not be used without
25 parallel consideration and integration of all other appendices, and the Integrated Main
26 Report/Programmatic EIS that summarizes all findings and recommendations.

27 An Environmental Appendix has been prepared to evaluate the environmental recovery of Coastal
28 Mississippi as a result of the hurricane damage. Environmental effort focuses on the preservation of
29 fish and wildlife [i.e. prior to the 1950s development period (Corps 1984)], prevention of saltwater
30 intrusion, and prevention of erosion. Environmental efforts selected in this Environmental Appendix
31 have been included in the Integrated MsCIP Comprehensive Report/Programmatic Environmental
32 Impact Statement (EIS).

ES – 1 Executive Summary

An Environmental Appendix has been prepared to evaluate the ecological recovery of Coastal Mississippi. Environmental effort focuses on the preservation of fish and wildlife [i.e. prior to the 1950s development period (Corps 1984)], prevention of saltwater intrusion, and prevention of erosion. In order for Coastal Mississippi to environmentally recover, the MsCIP Environmental project delivery team (PDT) identified ecological issues throughout the three coastal counties – Jackson, Harrison, and Hancock – of Mississippi and the offshore ecosystem. During this effort, both a non-structural PDT and a structural PDT developed measures to benefit Coastal Mississippi from a flood-proofing stand-point (i.e. non-structural) and an engineered (i.e. hardened structures) stand-point, respectively. The environmental effort also involved close coordination with both the structural and non-structural PDTs of the MsCIP study effort to ensure environmental consistency. Environmental efforts selected in this Environmental Appendix have been included in the Integrated MsCIP Comprehensive Report/Programmatic EIS. The Integrated Programmatic EIS – Effected Environment section contained within this Environmental Appendix provides the impact analysis for those projects screened out early during the plan formulation process.

ES – 1.1 Description of Natural System

The primary study area consists of the three coastal counties in the State of Mississippi: Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson counties; and the coastal (offshore) ecosystem, including its barrier islands. This area ranges in elevation from sea level to about 30 feet above mean sea level. The essentially flat to gently undulating, locally swampy Coastal Lowlands are underlain by alluvial, deltaic, estuarine, and coastal deposits and merge with the fluvial-deltaic plains of the streams and rivers of the area. This portion of Coastal Mississippi has been classified as an alluvial coast, a terraced, and deltaic plain. According to the Cowardin et al (1979), *Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitat of the United States*, there are five major wetland and deepwater systems, four of which are found within Coastal Mississippi. They include marine, estuarine, riverine, and palustrine wetland systems.

ES – 2.1 Problems and Opportunities

In response to major damages on the coast of Mississippi as a result of Hurricane Katrina, Congress directed the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) to conduct an analysis and design for comprehensive modifications and improvements in the Mississippi coastal area for the purposes of hurricane damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other related water resources purposes. Coastal Mississippi was the point of impact of the greatest tidal surge that has hit the mainland of the United States (U.S.) in its recorded history. Hurricane Katrina affected over 90,000 square miles (m²) of the Gulf Coast region and caused almost complete destruction of several large coastal communities while seriously damaging numerous others. The destruction was on a scale unmatched by any natural disaster in U.S. history. The loss to Coastal Mississippi is unprecedented and has presented a high cost to the nation with a complete fisheries failure being declared by the Commerce Secretary, marine debris covering valuable productive water bottoms and coastal wetlands, exacerbated coastal erosion, loss to maritime forests, degraded water quality, increased pollution, widespread debris fields throughout coastal wetlands, degraded coastal preserve lands owned and maintained by the State of Mississippi, Department of Marine Resources (MDMR), increased risks to infrastructure and human life, danger to fish and wildlife including threatened and endangered (T&E) species and their critical habitats, and the loss of an entire way of life. Losses to many commercially important fisheries stock,

1 foraging areas, nurseries, and etc. have been felt economically in the overall region. Spawning,
2 breeding, and foraging grounds of fish and shellfish were severely impacted resulting in rising prices
3 and once readily available resources are now becoming limited. The ability of wetlands to enhance
4 protection from future storm surges, coastal erosion, and flooding has been greatly reduced. Human
5 activities add another layer of complexity to the natural processes of coastal lands and materials.
6 People's activities are often conducted without an adequate understanding of coastal geology and
7 processes. As a result, they can lead to unforeseen degradation of coasts. Even human actions
8 intended to save or improve the coast may inadvertently increase erosion. Cooperative scientific
9 investigations are starting to provide the crucial information needed to minimize the unintended
10 effects of human disturbances along coasts.

11 The Governor of the State of Mississippi has developed a *Seven-Point Strategy* for rebuilding
12 coastal resources of the State. It is anticipated to be an on-going effort over the next 10 to 15 years.
13 The strategy is summarized as follows:

- 14 • Implementation of breakwater structures for surge protection (natural surge diffusers,
15 breakwaters, jetties seawalls, etc.);
- 16 • Deer Island restoration to pre-1900 footprint with fortification of the south side;
- 17 • Barrier Island restoration to pre-Camille conditions;
- 18 • Restoration of 10,000 acres of coastal marshes, beaches, and forests;
- 19 • Restoration of historical water flow to Coastal Mississippi watersheds to provide water quality
20 and quantity critical to estuarine and marine habitats, including efforts to divert freshwater from
21 Louisiana into the Biloxi marshes;
- 22 • Restoration of submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) in Mississippi Sound; and the
- 23 • Restoration and enhancement of reef systems in Mississippi waters and adjacent Federal waters
24 (i.e. oysters, nearshore low-profile reefs, and offshore artificial reefs).

25 The Governor of the State of Mississippi has also provided extensive guidance in the rebuilding of
26 communities, infrastructure, the economy, and human services which were devastated by the
27 hurricanes of 2005. Much of this guidance has been incorporated into the formulation of the
28 environmental approach detailed in the Environmental Appendix and also in the Integrated MsCIP
29 Comprehensive Report/Programmatic EIS. The Integrated MsCIP Comprehensive
30 Plan/Programmatic EIS will address and consider a wide array of environmental restoration
31 techniques to include vegetative plantings, river diversions, hydrologic restoration, marsh creation,
32 shoreline protection, and sediment trapping and stabilization of the barrier islands.

33 ***ES – 3.1 Development of Environmental Measures and*** 34 ***Alternatives***

35 The formulation of measures was based on coastal resources assessments of hurricane and
36 stormwater damage, saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, coastal erosion, flooding,
37 navigation, and other problems and opportunities, in a collaborative approach involving Federal,
38 state and local agencies, stakeholders, and citizen groups. The strategy for analyzing post-storm
39 conditions, both for past and potential future events, was developed by the interagency PDT, and
40 reviewed by an ITR team and an ETR team, with approval by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
41 Headquarters (Corps-HQ). This analyzing strategy was required to formulate measures and
42 alternatives.

1 The interagency PDT is comprised of representatives from the following:

- 2 • U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
- 3 • Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
- 4 • U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)
- 5 • National Park Service (NPS)
- 6 • National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries, Protective Resource
- 7 Division (PRD) and Habitat Conservation Division (HCD)
- 8 • National Weather Service (NWS)
- 9 • Natural Resources and Conservation Service (NRCS)
- 10 • U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)
- 11 • MDMR
- 12 • Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ)
- 13 • Mississippi Department of Transportation (MDOT)
- 14 • Mississippi State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)
- 15 • Hancock, Harrison and Jackson Counties
- 16 • Communities of Bay St. Louis, Biloxi, D'Iberville, Gautier, Gulfport, Long Beach, Moss Point,
- 17 Ocean Springs, Pascagoula, Pass Christian, and Waveland
- 18 • Engineering Research and Development Center (ERDC)
- 19 • Mississippi State University (MSU)
- 20 • University of Southern Mississippi (USM) – Including the Gulf Coast Research Lab
- 21 • Coastal Restoration Network
- 22 • Audubon Society
- 23 • Sierra Club
- 24 • The Nature Conservancy (TNC)

25 In analyzing potential measures, the Environmental PDT has considered, in all cases in which it
26 would be appropriate, integration of environmental measures within structural and non-structural
27 potential solutions.

28 The following environmental measures were evaluated and screened by the Environmental PDT
29 based on applicability to the specific problem area.

30 ***ES – 3.1.1 Freshwater Diversions***

31 Consists of evaluation of current conditions of expansive marsh systems located in western and
32 eastern portions of Coastal Mississippi. Diversions of freshwater from existing river systems would
33 be evaluated based on ecosystems needs.

1 **ES – 3.1.2 Ecosystem Restoration of Historical Wetlands Previously**
2 **Developed**

3 Development of a Geographical Information System (GIS) based – Spatial Decision Support System
4 (SDSS) – by which to prioritize potential areas based on historical conditions, damages from storm
5 surge and coastal flooding, and location to existing natural undisturbed lands (i.e. potentially State of
6 Mississippi or Federal lands).

7 **ES – 3.1.3 Barrier Island Restoration**

8 Partnering with NPS to develop a vision for the barrier islands that would restore lost and damaged
9 ecosystems including beach and dune restoration, restoration of salt and freshwater marshes, and
10 revegetation of maritime forests. Supplemental information can be found in the Barrier Island
11 Appendix.

12 **ES – 3.1.4 SAV Restoration**

13 Development of a program to determine conditions of SAVs and to determine causes of resource
14 degradation. Identify opportunity to partner with other Federal and state agencies, as well as
15 universities, to establish research necessary to establish potential solutions and projects.

16 **ES – 3.1.5 Incorporation of State of Mississippi Initiative**

17 Continue partnership with MDMR to develop and compliment the State of Mississippi projects as
18 opportunities arise.

19 **ES – 3.1.6 Restoration of Coastal Forests**

20 Continue partnership with NPS to further evaluate restoration of coastal forests destroyed by the
21 hurricanes along the barrier islands. Continue partnership with MDMR to develop and compliment
22 the State of Mississippi projects as opportunities arise concerning the mainland of Coastal
23 Mississippi.

24 **ES – 3.1.7 Clean-up of Impaired Waterbodies**

25 Determine which waterbodies in Coastal Mississippi were not cleared of deposited sediment and
26 debris as part of the FEMA mission. Establish partnering opportunities with local and state
27 governments to determine increased risks of flooding and develop potential projects that would
28 lessen that risk.

29 **ES – 3.1.8 Restoration of Degraded Coastal Wetlands**

30 Continue to assess the degradation of coastal wetlands (i.e. wet pine savannah, etc.) using the GIS
31 analysis tool – SDSS – in conjunction with the resource agencies to identify additional potential
32 restoration opportunities.

33 **ES – 3.1.9 Reduction of Coastal Flooding**

34 Work with the Corps, non-structural PDT to assess coastal flooding impacts to developed
35 commercial and residential areas in order to reduce adverse impacts while also restoring historical
36 ecosystems.

1 **ES – 3.1.10 Restoration of Oyster Resources**

2 Continue developing and coordinating with MDMR to implement their restoration of oyster resources
3 wherever feasible. Also incorporate oyster restoration in any applicable proposed projects.

4 **ES – 3.1.11 Restoration of Fishing Reefs**

5 Develop a partnership with MDMR to assist in their existing fishing reef program in order to identify
6 any additional potential locations while also addressing any potential improvements in Mississippi
7 Sound's water quality.

8 **ES – 3.1.12 Restoration of Marshes**

9 Development of a GIS analysis tool – SDSS – by which to prioritize potential homeowners
10 assistance and relocation project areas based on historical conditions, damages from storm surge
11 and coastal flooding, and location to existing natural undisturbed lands (i.e. potentially State of
12 Mississippi or Federal lands).

13 **ES – 4.1 Plan Formulation**

14 **ES – 4.1.1 Goals and Objectives**

15 **ES – 4.1.1.1 Objectives**

- 16 • Recommend solutions that would assist the people of Coastal Mississippi in their efforts toward
17 recovery of pre-hurricane conditions in the areas of coastal erosion, preservation of fish and
18 wildlife, and prevention of saltwater intrusion;
- 19 • Recommend measures that would provide for sustainability of the overall natural system;
- 20 • Recommend continued study of specific problem areas that require further study to arrive at
21 viable solutions;
- 22 • Recommend implementable projects directed at recovery of biological resources along the coast
23 of Mississippi to pre-hurricane conditions, and to examine potential measures that might be
24 implemented to increase sustainability of those resources during future events;
- 25 • Recommend measures that would provide short-term or long-term recovery of natural resources;
- 26 • Recommend implementable projects directed at either the stabilization or retreat of saltwater
27 intrusion in the coastal zone exacerbated by the hurricanes, and to examine opportunities for
28 minimization of saltwater intrusion during future events; and
- 29 • Recommend implementable projects directed at recovery of shore erosion protection measures
30 along the coast of Mississippi to their pre-hurricane conditions, and to examine the opportunity
31 for potential increases in the level of protection.

32 **ES – 4.1.2 Planning Constraints**

33 Development of some potential measures is constrained by legal and technical laws and/or
34 regulations and they consist of the following:

- 1 • NPS Management Policies, Wilderness Act, and Gulf Islands National Seashore Enabling
2 Legislation
- 3 • T&E Species and/or Critical Habitat
- 4 • State of Mississippi, Coastal Zone Management Plan
- 5 • State of Mississippi, Water Quality Standards
- 6 • Clean Water Act (CWA)
- 7 • National Historic and Preservation Act (NHPA)
- 8 • Clean Air Act (CAA)
- 9 • Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)
- 10 • Environmental Justice
- 11 • Protection of Children
- 12 • Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA)

13 Managing sediment to benefit a region potentially saves money, allows use of natural processes to
14 solve engineering problems, and improves the ecosystem. As a management method, Regional
15 Sediment Management (RSM) includes the entire environment, from the watershed to the sea,
16 accounts for the effect of human activities on sediment erosion as well as its transport in streams,
17 lakes, bays, and oceans, and protects and enhances the nation's natural resources while balancing
18 national security and economic needs. RSM is the Corps's standard operating practice for managing
19 sediment on a holistic approach (i.e. regionally) rather than a project specific approach. The Corps
20 recognizes that actions at one specific location have affects regionally. RSM will be considered
21 during evaluation, design, and implementation of potential measures.

22 The State of Mississippi as part of Gulf of Mexico Alliance has acknowledged that sediment
23 resources are integral to accomplishing many restoration initiatives. It is also recognized that there is
24 a need for a better understanding of regional sediment systems and processes to inform decisions
25 about projects and actions that use or affect sediment resources. Mississippi is actively involved in
26 the development of a Gulf RSM Master Plan as an implementation action for the Gulf Alliance
27 Conservation and Restoration Workgroup with the objective to develop a regional master plan that
28 uses the understanding of sediment dynamics (inputs, outputs, movement) to manage sediment
29 resources towards implementing environmental restoration, conservation, and preservation while
30 reducing coastal erosion, storm damages, and associated costs of sediment management. The
31 regional sediment management plan will also help link sources of sediment with sediment needs,
32 provide a basis for assessing competing needs for sediment, and foster more cost-effective
33 sediment management.

34 ***ES – 4.1.3 Public and Agency Involvement***

- 35 • Meetings with Federal, State, and local entities
- 36 • Public Scoping
- 37 • Public Workshop
- 38 • Public Hearing

1 **ES – 4.1.4 Plan Formulation Process**

2 The plan formulation process began with defining the overall comprehensive natural system and its
3 current state post-hurricanes. Development of a comprehensive list of problem areas consisting of
4 single or multiple problems associated with a given site that were first identified as having been
5 caused or exacerbated by the hurricane events identified with a) coastal erosion; b) damage to fish
6 and wildlife resources; and c) saltwater intrusion.

7 Hurricane-caused problem areas were solicited from, and then discussed, with members of the
8 public, state, local, and other Federal agencies, representatives of industry and commerce, and
9 resource agencies concerned with study area resources, at a series of open meetings. The meetings
10 also included web-casts intended on reaching those that could not physically attend one of the in-
11 field meetings.

12 Hurricane-caused problems were investigated in a series of site investigations conducted in
13 partnership with local representatives including municipalities, state resource agencies, and Federal
14 partners, to ensure a comprehensive list of the problem areas were developed to address a full
15 range of suitable measures and plans to deal with the identified problems.

16 **ES – 4.1.4.1 Screening Criteria**

17 After an initial screening of problem areas to determine their link to the hurricanes, a list of potential
18 problem-solving measures was developed for each problem area. Each problem area was then
19 evaluated in relation to:

- 20 a) its potential inclusion as a project recommended for Construction;
- 21 b) its potential inclusion as a project requiring additional preconstruction engineering design for
22 specific features (i.e. a long-term solution that needs more technical analyses based on the
23 complexity of the system);
- 24 c) its potential for inclusion as project(s) under a Longer Term Comprehensive Plan;
- 25 d) its potential inclusion as a project requiring additional Feasibility Studies (i.e. requiring
26 extensive evaluation); and
- 27 e) its potential inclusion as a project requiring Advanced Design Studies for Innovative
28 Concepts.

29 The list of measures developed for each problem area was more fully developed, and specific
30 measures formulated for each site. These measures were then evaluated and screened once again,
31 according to their continued technical, environmental, and cost-effectiveness feasibility, based on
32 more detailed input from the resource agencies, public and private entities, and technical staff, and
33 their ability to be combined into multi-purpose alternatives, capable of dealing with more than one
34 identified problem at a given site. Selection of a measure and/or multiple measures would
35 accomplish the overall goals and objectives - hurricane damage reduction, prevention of saltwater
36 intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other related water resources
37 purposes - of the MsCIP effort. One measure may reduce saltwater into an area(s); however, it does
38 not adequately reduce hurricane and storm damages and/or preservation of fish and wildlife. Thus,
39 several measures will likely be combined in order to fully accomplish the MsCIP goals and
40 objectives.

41 The screened list of measures was then combined into a group of well-balanced alternatives, that
42 included both non-structural and if applicable, structural measures that could potentially address the

1 entire suite of ecological problems plaguing an individual site or problems area. Formulation of these
2 alternatives also incorporated the following criteria:

- 3 • Does a potential alternative provide for potential preservation of fish and wildlife and their
4 habitats?
- 5 • Does a proposed action or project negatively impact low income or minority populations and/or
6 children [i.e. Executive Orders (EOs) Environmental Justice and Protection of Children]?
- 7 • Does a proposed alternative provide a potential reduction in coastal erosion?
- 8 • Does a proposed alternative provide a potential reduction in the extent or level of saltwater
9 intrusion?
- 10 • Does the proposed project fit in, with, or compliment the objectives of the State of Mississippi
11 and/or locals plans and desires for the area?
- 12 • Does the proposal contribute to the short-term or long-term recovery of Coastal Mississippi?

13 Using these questions, as screening criteria in a narrowing of the potential list of measures, the
14 MsCIP PDT provided for formulation of better project components and alternative plans. This guided
15 the process so that each alternative formulated incorporated measures that would be complimentary
16 while also being mutually exclusive measures that would be evaluated as components of separate
17 alternatives for the following criteria.

- 18 • Effectiveness
- 19 • Completeness
- 20 • Acceptability
- 21 • Efficiency (cost-effectiveness)

22 The following measures were forwarded for potential inclusion in a list of alternatives for the study
23 area:

- 24 • Ecosystem Restoration for Preservation of Fish and Wildlife;
- 25 • Freshwater Diversion for Prevention of Saltwater Intrusion;
- 26 • Barrier Islands Restoration; and
- 27 • SAV Restoration Program

28 The screened list of measures was then combined into a group of well-balanced alternatives that
29 addresses the entire suite of problems plaguing an individual site or problem area. The following
30 alternatives, then, were developed and carried forward for further analysis:

- 31 1. The No-Action Plan
- 32 2. Freshwater Diversion at Violet, Louisiana
- 33 3. Purchase, removal of structures, and ecosystem restoration within historical wetlands
34 previously developed
- 35 4. Restoration of Barrier Island Ecosystems
- 36 5. Restoration of SAVs within Mississippi Sound
- 37 6. Projects from Interim Report carried for further consideration

1 7. State of Mississippi *Seven-Point Strategy* Initiative Plan

2 **ES – 4.1.5 Recommended Plans**

3 The Environmental Recommended Plan, which will be incorporated into the overall Integrated
4 MsCIP Comprehensive Main Report/Programmatic EIS, envisions the construction of environmental
5 restoration projects that would ensure preservation of fish and wildlife, prevent saltwater intrusion,
6 and provide stabilization of the State of Mississippi’s shorelines in order to reduce or eliminate
7 coastal erosion and restore lost fish and wildlife habitat by identifying degraded critical components
8 of the vital coastal system. Potential projects include freshwater diversion projects at Violet,
9 Louisiana in order to physically move freshwater into the Western Hancock County Marshes, which
10 have severely degraded over the years due to levee systems in eastern Louisiana and along the
11 Pearl River. Comprehensive restoration of barrier islands (i.e. Ship Island Breach and the
12 supplemental placement of sand source in the littoral zones) would also be recommended in order to
13 restore the islands and continue Mississippi Sound’s biological productivity. Restoration of lost
14 ecosystem functions where restoration needs are immediate due to unchecked wetland
15 deterioration. As Coastal Mississippi residents are rebuilding much needed housing, there is an
16 increase in development pressures on these valuable ecosystems due to housing shortages. The
17 Environmental Recommended Plan would allow for restoration of storm damaged habitats and
18 coastal systems and would prevent further destruction of these vital habitats. Wetlands in Coastal
19 Mississippi can be restored to a sustainable level, one that coexists with human uses and
20 communities. Restoring critical landforms, barrier shorelines, and historical hydrologic patterns are
21 crucial to sustaining ecological and geomorphological function. The Environmental Recommended
22 Plan has emphasized interagency cooperation as dedicated staff members include representatives
23 from the MDMR, USFWS, and NPS. Additionally, we have collaborated with other resource agencies
24 that include USEPA, USGS, NRCS, NOAA Fisheries, MDEQ, NWS, MDOT, and SHPO. The
25 Environmental Recommended Plan partners with the State and recommends for construction of
26 those state projects that allows for recovery of badly damaged ecosystems. Additional collaboration
27 has and will continue to occur with non-governmental organizations (NGOs), including TNC, Gulf
28 Restoration Network, Sierra Club, Audubon Society, etc., in addition to Mississippi academic coastal
29 engineers and biologists, such as USM, Gulf Coast Research Lab, and MSU, in order to accomplish
30 widespread support for this environmental effort. A strong public involvement campaign has been
31 used to ensure contributions have been submitted by local constituencies and stakeholders in order
32 to create strong *buy-in* on potential restoration projects. All recommended plans on ecosystem
33 restoration have incorporated adaptive management capabilities, where needed.

34 **ES – 5.1 Potential Projects**

35 The Environmental Recommended Plan proposes for the construction of two (2) initial projects (i.e.
36 Turkey Creek – Harrison County and Bayou Cumbest – Jackson County) identified based on the
37 GIS SDSS analysis tool inputs. These two projects are identified as part of Phase I of a two Phased
38 approach. These two initial projects give a basis for future ecological restoration sites identified to be
39 developed under a longer term comprehensive effort (i.e. Phase II). Also, the plan recommends
40 construction of a freshwater diversion structure project at Violet, Louisiana. The MsCIP PDT will
41 closely work in partnership with the State of Louisiana in order to achieve both states diversion
42 goals. Comprehensive barrier island ecosystem restoration (i.e. filling of the Ship Island Breach and
43 littoral zones placement) and SAV restoration selected features are included in the project
44 recommendation plans. Continued coordination with NPS, MDMR, MDEQ, USFWS, NOAA-PRD,
45 NOAA-HCD, and other NGOs will also continue. The Governor of the State of Mississippi’s *Seven-
46 Point Strategy* for rebuilding coastal resources of the State has also been included as part of the
47 ecological recommended plan. Two State projects – Dantzler and Admiral Island – are being

1 recommended for construction. Again, these are part of the Phase I effort. During development of
2 the interim report, several of the approximately 180 potential projects were developed in conjunction
3 with local city and county government representatives and several were of an environmental nature.
4 These will be recommended under five separate categories as specified in *Section ES 4.1.4.1*
5 *Screening Criteria*. Franklin Creek, Jackson County is included in the 180 project list that is being
6 recommended for construction.

7 ***ES – 6.1 Summary***

8 The MsCIP Comprehensive Plan establishes an environmental program for Coastal Mississippi that
9 addresses specific concerns stated as required in the legislation which include prevention of
10 saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of coastal erosion, and other water
11 related issues, such as reduction in coastal flooding. This approach allows us to establish a program
12 that can be carried forward into the future while building and fostering necessary partnerships and
13 relationships with the citizens and local governments within the study area. This will provide for
14 comprehensive solutions based on changing policies, future land-use trends, and availability of
15 property.

16

CONTENTS

2	CHAPTER 1. COASTAL MISSISSIPPI ENVIRONMENT	1
3	1.1 Introduction - An Environmental Framework for Coastal Mississippi	1
4	1.1.1 Creation and Dynamic Nature of the Coastal Ecotones	3
5	1.1.2 Importance of the Coastal Ecotones to the Fish and Wildlife Resources of Coastal	
6	Mississippi.....	3
7	1.1.3 Impacts from Hurricanes of 2005.....	6
8	1.1.4 Relationship Between the Coastal Ecotones and the Multiple Line of Defenses	
9	Concept.....	7
10	1.1.5 Relationship Between the Coastal Ecotones and Storm Damages.....	8
11	1.1.6 Relationship between the Proposed Restoration Projects and the Environmental	
12	Framework	9
13	1.1.7 Analysis Tools Used in the MsCIP Project to Identify and Assess the Coastal	
14	Ecotones	12
15	1.2 Description of the Natural System	12
16	1.2.1 Marine System	14
17	1.2.1.1 Barrier Islands.....	14
18	1.2.2 Estuarine System	16
19	1.2.2.1 Mississippi Sound.....	17
20	1.2.2.2 SAVs.....	18
21	1.2.2.3 Mississippi Shoreline-Manmade beaches and seawalls	20
22	1.2.2.4 Wetlands – Tidal Marsh	21
23	1.2.2.4.1 Grand Bay Marsh – Jackson County	21
24	1.2.2.4.2 Hancock County Marsh – Hancock County	24
25	1.2.3 Riverine System	25
26	1.2.3.1 Tidal and Lower Perennial Riverine Systems.....	25
27	1.2.3.1.1 Pascagoula River Basin – Jackson County	25
28	1.2.3.1.2 Coastal Streams Basin – Harrison County	27
29	1.2.3.1.3 Pearl River	28
30	1.2.3.2 General Problems in Riverine Systems.....	29
31	1.2.3.3 Freshwater Emergent marsh	30
32	1.2.4 Palustrine System	30
33	1.2.4.1 Pine Savannah	31
34	1.2.4.2 Depressional Wetlands.....	31
35	1.2.4.3 Headwater Slopes – Seeps, Bayhead Drains	32
36	1.2.4.4 Swamps – Bottomland Hardwood, Cypress – Tupelo.....	32
37	1.2.4.4.1 Cypress Tupelo Swamp.....	32
38	1.2.4.4.2 Bottomland hardwood forests	33
39	1.2.5 Upland Forests.....	34
40	1.3 Fauna.....	35
41	1.4 Federal T&E Species and Their Critical Habitats	38
42	1.4.1 Baseline Conditions	38
43	1.4.1.1 Alabama Red-bellied Turtle	39
44	1.4.1.2 Black Pine Snake.....	40
45	1.4.1.3 Brown Pelican.....	41
46	1.4.1.4 Eastern Indigo Snake	42
47	1.4.1.5 Gopher Tortoise.....	43
48	1.4.1.6 Green Sea Turtle	44

1	1.4.1.7	Gulf Sturgeon.....	45
2	1.4.1.8	Inflated Heelsplitter.....	45
3	1.4.1.9	Kemp’s Ridley Sea Turtle	46
4	1.4.1.10	Loggerhead Turtle	47
5	1.4.1.11	Louisiana Black Bear.....	48
6	1.4.1.12	Louisiana Quillwort	49
7	1.4.1.13	West Indian Manatee.....	50
8	1.4.1.14	Mississippi Gopher Frog.....	51
9	1.4.1.15	Mississippi Sandhill Crane.....	52
10	1.4.1.16	Pearl Darter	53
11	1.4.1.17	Piping Plover.....	54
12	1.4.1.17.1	Critical Habitat for the Piping Plover.....	55
13	1.4.1.17.2	Critical Habitat Designation/Land Ownership	55
14	1.4.1.18	Red-Cockaded Woodpecker	57
15	1.4.1.19	Yellow-Blotched Map Turtle.....	58
16	1.4.2	Historical Trends	59
17	1.4.2.1	Introduction.....	59
18	1.4.2.1.1	The Period of 1972 through 1992.....	60
19	1.4.2.1.2	The Period of 1992 through 2000	61
20	1.5	Essential Fish Habitat.....	61
21	CHAPTER 2.	PROBLEMS AND OPPORTUNITIES.....	65
22	2.1	Problems.....	65
23	2.2	Opportunities.....	65
24	2.3	Study Goals and Objectives	66
25	CHAPTER 3.	DEVELOPMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MEASURES AND ALTERNATIVES.....	67
26	3.1	Environmental Restoration Measures Evaluated	67
27	3.1.1	Measures Addressing Saltwater Intrusion	69
28	3.1.2	Ecosystem Restoration of Historical Wetlands Previously Developed	69
29	3.1.3	Barrier Island Restoration	69
30	3.1.4	SAVs Restoration.....	70
31	3.1.5	Incorporation of State of Mississippi Initiative.....	70
32	3.1.6	Restoration of Coastal Forests	70
33	3.1.7	Clean-up of Impaired Waterbodies	70
34	3.1.8	Restoration of degraded coastal wetlands.....	70
35	3.1.9	Restoration of Oyster Resources.....	70
36	3.1.10	Restoration of Fishing Reefs.....	70
37	3.1.11	Restoration of Marshes.....	70
38	3.2	Development and Evaluation of Mitigation Measures	71
39	3.2.1	Potential Mitigation Associate with Non-Structural, Hurricane Storm Damage Measures	71
40	3.2.2	Potential Mitigation Associated with Structural, Hurricane Storm Damage Measures (LODs 1-5)	71
41	3.2.3	Potential Mitigation Associated with Structural and Non-Structural Hurricane Storm Damage Measures (LODs 1-5).....	71
42	3.2.4	Potential Mitigation Associated with Saltwater Intrusion Reduction in Mississippi Sound.....	71
43	3.2.5	Potential Mitigation Associated with Erosion Reduction Measures	71
44			
45			
46			
47			

1	CHAPTER 4. PLAN FORMULATION	73
2	4.1 Plan Formulation.....	73
3	4.1.1 Goals and Objectives.....	73
4	4.1.2 Planning Constraints.....	74
5	4.1.3 Public and Agency Involvement.....	75
6	4.1.4 Plan Formulation Process.....	75
7	4.1.4.1 Screening Criteria.....	76
8	4.1.4.1.1 Results of Initial Screening Criteria.....	78
9	4.1.4.1.2 Results of Secondary Screening Criteria.....	78
10	4.1.5 Environmental Restoration Measures.....	78
11	4.1.5.1 Freshwater Diversion.....	78
12	4.1.5.2 Environmental Restoration of Historical Wetland Sites.....	79
13	4.1.5.3 Restoration of Barrier Island Ecosystems.....	95
14	4.1.5.4 Restoration of SAVs in Mississippi Sound.....	95
15	4.1.5.5 State Initiative Projects.....	96
16	4.1.6 Projects from Interim Report carried for further Consideration.....	107
17	4.1.7 Mitigation Measures.....	114
18	4.2 Recommended Plans.....	115
19	CHAPTER 5. RECOMMENDED PLANS	117
20	5.1 Ecosystem restoration of historical wetlands previously developed.....	117
21	5.1.1 Plan Formulation.....	117
22	5.1.1.1 SDSS.....	118
23	5.1.1.1.1 Environmental Restoration Sites.....	118
24	5.1.1.1.2 Initial Projects – Two Environmental Restoration Sites.....	121
25	5.2 Freshwater Diversions.....	132
26	5.2.1 Plan Formulation.....	132
27	5.2.1.1 Grand Bay Savannahs and Marshes.....	135
28	5.2.1.2 Hancock County Marshes.....	135
29	5.2.2 Recommended Plan.....	135
30	5.3 Beach and Dune Restoration – LOD-2.....	136
31	5.3.1 Plan Formulation.....	136
32	5.3.2 Recommended Plan.....	138
33	5.4 Barrier Island Restoration.....	138
34	5.4.1 Plan Formulation.....	138
35	5.4.1.1 Entire Restoration.....	139
36	5.4.1.2 Breakwater Construction to Restore the Barrier Islands.....	140
37	5.4.1.3 Littoral Supplement to the Barrier Islands.....	140
38	5.4.1.4 Reshaping the Islands.....	141
39	5.4.1.4.1 Two-Foot Dune System.....	142
40	5.4.1.4.2 Six-Foot Dune System.....	142
41	5.4.2 Recommended Plan.....	142
42	5.5 Restoration of SAVs.....	145
43	5.5.1 Recommended Plan.....	150
44	5.6 Projects from Interim Report Carried Further.....	154
45	5.6.1 Construction.....	154
46	5.6.2 Longer Term Comprehensive Plan.....	163
47	5.6.3 Preconstruction Engineering Design for specific features.....	163
48	5.6.4 Additional Feasibility Studies.....	163

1	5.6.5	Advanced design studies for innovative concepts	164
2	5.6.6	State of Mississippi Environmental Initiative	164
3	5.7	Forrest Heights Levee, City of Gulfport, Harrison County	164
4	5.7.1	General	164
5	5.7.2	Location.....	165
6	5.7.3	Existing Conditions.....	166
7	5.7.4	Coastal and Hydraulic Data	166
8	5.7.5	Engineering Performance	171
9	5.7.5.1	Option A - Elevation 17 ft NAVD88.....	172
10	5.7.5.1.1	Interior Drainage	174
11	5.7.5.2	Option B - Elevation 21 ft NAVD 88.....	176
12	5.7.5.2.1	Interior Drainage	177
13	5.7.6	Summary	177
14	5.8	High Hazard Area Risk Reduction Plan (HARP)	177
15	5.8.1	High Risk HARP	178
16	5.8.2	Moss Point Municipal Relocation Component	178
17	5.8.3	Waveland Floodproofing	178
18	5.9	Deer Island Restoration.....	179
19	5.10	Longer Term Comprehensive Effort For Environmental Restoration	182
20	5.10.1	Introduction	182
21	5.10.2	Program Development	182
22	5.10.3	Partnerships	183
23	5.10.4	Planning and Evaluation Teams	183
24	5.10.5	Projects	183
25	5.10.6	Sequencing Plan	183
26	5.10.7	Project Information Reports	183
27	5.10.8	Costs	184
28	5.10.9	Construction	184
29	5.10.10	Adaptive Management	184
30	5.10.11	Program Status Reports	184
31	CHAPTER 6.	CONCLUSIONS	185
32	CHAPTER 7.	REFERENCES.....	187
33	CHAPTER 8.	PREPARERS.....	199

34

35 FIGURES

36	Figure 1.	The MsCIP Study Area	3
37	Figure 1.1-1.	Coastal Mississippi Map	1
38	Figure 1.1-2.	MDMR Coastal Preserves – State Lands Map	2
39	Figure 1.1.2-1.	America’s Flyway Corridors (<i>USFWS 1996b</i>).....	4
40	Figure 1.1.5-1.	FEMA Damaged Maps Overlaid upon Soil Conditions.....	8
41	Figure 1.2-1.	Aerial Photograph of Mississippi Coast.....	13
42	Figure 1.2-2.	Coastal Mississippi Ecological Resources	14
43	Figure 1.2.1.1-1.	Coastal Mississippi	15
44	Figure 1.2.1.1-2.	Horn Island	16

1	Figure 1.2.2.2-1. Seagrasses.....	18
2	Figure 1.2.2.4.1-1. Grand Bay Marsh – Jackson County	22
3	Figure 1.2.2.4.1-2. Grand Bay Marsh – Jackson County	23
4	Figure 1.2.2.4.1-3. Grand Batture Islands – Remnants of only a Shoal	24
5	Figure 1.2.2.4.2-1. Hancock County Marsh – Hancock County	25
6	Figure 1.2.3.1.1-1. Pascagoula River Basin.....	26
7	Figure 1.2.3.1.2-1. Coastal Streams Basin	28
8	Figure 1.2.3.1.3-1. The Pearl River Basin in Mississippi.....	28
9	Figure 1.2.4.4.1-1. Cypress Tupelo Swamp.....	33
10	Figure 1.2.4.4.2-1. Bottomland Hardwood Forests	34
11	Figure 1.4.1.1-1. Alabama Red-Bellied Turtle Photograph.....	40
12	Figure 1.4.1.2-1. Black Pine Snake Photograph	41
13	Figure 1.4.1.3-1. Brown Pelican Photograph	42
14	Figure 1.4.1.4-1. Eastern Indigo Snake Photograph	42
15	Figure 1.4.1.5-1. Gopher Tortoise Photograph	43
16	Figure 1.4.1.6-1. Green Sea Turtle Photograph.....	44
17	Figure 1.4.1.7-1. Gulf Sturgeon Photograph	45
18	Figure 1.4.1.8-1. Inflated Heelsplitter	46
19	Figure 1.4.1.9-1. Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Photograph.....	47
20	Figure 1.4.1.10-1. Loggerhead Sea Turtle Photograph.....	48
21	Figure 1.4.1.11-1. Louisiana Black Bear Photograph.....	48
22	Figure 1.4.1.12-1. Louisiana Quillwort Photograph	50
23	Figure 1.4.1.13-1. West Indian Manatee Photograph.....	51
24	Figure 1.4.1.14-1. Mississippi Gopher Frog Photograph.....	52
25	Figure 1.4.1.15-1. Mississippi Sandhill Crane Photograph.....	53
26	Figure 1.4.1.16-1. Pearl Darter Photograph	54
27	Figure 1.4.1.17-1. Piping Plover Photograph	54
28	Figure 1.4.1.18-1. Red-Cockaded Woodpecker Photograph	58
29	Figure 1.4.1.19-1. Yellow-Blotched Map Turtle Photograph.....	59
30	Figure 3.1-1. Coastal and Freshwater Wetlands	69
31	Figure 4.1.5.1-1. Active Oyster Resources in Mississippi Sound.....	79
32	Figure 4.1.5.2-1. Environmental Restoration of Historical Wetland Sites	81
33	Figure 4.1.5.2-2. Hancock County Restoration Sites	82
34	Figure 4.1.5.2-3. Harrison County Restoration Sites.....	83
35	Figure 4.1.5.2-4. Jackson County Restoration Sites	84
36	Figure 4.1.5.5-1. Admiral Island, Hancock County State Initiative Projects.....	97
37	Figure 4.1.5.5-2. Admiral Island, Hancock County State Initiative Projects.....	97
38	Figure 4.1.5.5-3. Wachovia, Hancock County State Initiative Project	98
39	Figure 4.1.5.5-4. Ansley, Hancock County State Initiative Project	99
40	Figure 4.1.5.5-5. LaFrancis Camp Trenaisse, Hancock County State Initiative Project	100
41	Figure 4.1.5.5-6. Deer Island, Harrison County State Initiative Project	101
42	Figure 4.1.5.5-7. DuPont, Harrison County State Initiative Project	102
43	Figure 4.1.5.5-8. Danzler, Jackson County State Initiative Project	103
44	Figure 4.1.5.5-9. Pascagoula River Marsh, Jackson County State Initiative Project.....	104
45	Figure 4.1.5.5-10. Round Island, Jackson County State Initiative Project.....	105
46	Figure 4.1.5.5-11. Twelve Oaks and Helmer's Lane, Jackson County State Initiative Project ..	106
47	Figure 5.1.1.1.2.1-1. Turkey Creek Restoration Site, Broken into Assessment	
48	Areas North (yellow border) and South (pink border) of the Railroad.....	126
49	Figure 5.1.1.1.2.2-1. Bayou Cumbest Restoration Site	129

1	Figure 5.2.1-1. Projected Salinity Values 180 Days after Initiation of a Diversion of 7,500	
2	cfs of Mississippi River Water at Violet, LA Simulated Diversion of Mississippi	
3	River into Lake Borgne Near Violet, Louisiana	134
4	Figure 5.3.1-1. Examples of Sand Fence Patterns	138
5	Figure 5.3.1-2. Dune Vegetation with Sand Fencing.....	138
6	Figure 5.5-1. Horn Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Seagrass Habitat (PSGH)	147
7	Figure 5.5-2. Cat Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH).....	147
8	Figure 5.5-3. Ship Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH)	148
9	Figure 5.5-4. Petit Bois Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH)	148
10	Figure 5.5-5. Buccaneer State Park, Point-aux-Chenes Bay, Dog Keys Pass (Left to Right,	
11	respectively) – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH)	149
12	Figure 5.5.1-1. Grand Bay NERR Low Salinity Restoration Area in Bayou Cumbest	
13	using <i>Ruppia maritima</i>	153
14	Figure 5.6.1-1. Dantzler Restoration Site	155
15	Figure 5.6.1-2. Admiral Island Restoration Site.....	159
16	Figure 5.7.2-1. Vicinity Map	165
17	Figure 5.7.2-2. Forrest Heights Ring Levee Location.....	166
18	Figure 5.7.4-1. Hurricane Katrina Inundation and High Water, Forrest Heights	167
19	Figure 5.7.4-2. Hydrodynamic Modeling Save Point near Forrest Heights.....	168
20	Figure 5.7.4-3. Surge-only Stage Frequency Curve, Vicinity of Forrest Heights	168
21	Figure 5.7.4-4. Preliminary FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Map, Vicinity of Forrest Heights.	170
22	Figure 5.7.5.1-1. 17-ft Elevation Levee Alignment with Culvert and Pump/Detention Basin	
23	Locations.....	172
24	Figure 5.7.5.1-2. Channel Clearing and Snagging Limits.....	173
25	Figure 5.7.5.1-3. Crown Scour from Hurricane Katrina at Mississippi River Gulf Outlet	
26	Levee in St. Bernard Parish, New Orleans, LA	174
27	Figure 5.7.5.1-4. Typical Levee Overtopping Section	174
28	Figure 5.7.5.1.1-1. 17-ft Elevation Levee Sub-basins	175
29	Figure 5.7.5.2-1. 21-ft Elevation Levee Alignment with Culvert and Detention Basin/Pump	
30	Locations	177
31		

32 TABLES

33	Table 1.1.6-1. MsCIP Comprehensive Approach.....	10
34	Table 1.4.1-1. Federally Listed Rare T&E Species	38
35	Table 1.4.1.17.2-1. Approximate Land Area of Designated Critical Habitat Units for	
36	Wintering Piping Plover (Rows).....	56
37	Table 1.4.1.17.2-2. Piping Plover Critical Habitat in Mississippi.....	56
38	Table 1.5-1. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council.....	62
39	Table 1.5.2. Species Managed in the Gulf of Mexico under Federally Implemented Fishery	
40	Management Plans.	63
41	Table 4.1.6-1. 180 Projects – Environmental	107
42	Table 5.1.1.1.1-1. Environmental Restoration Sites in Coastal Mississippi.....	119
43	Table 5.1.1.1.2-1. MsCIP Comprehensive Approach.....	122
44	Table 5.1.1.1.2-2. Cover Classes and Midpoint Values for Each Class	124
45	Table 5.1.1.1.2.1-1. Turkey Creek Restoration Measures.....	127
46	Table 5.1.1.1.2.1-2. Summary of Functional Unit Benefits From Various Restoration Plans	127
47	Table 5.1.1.1.2.1.2-1. Summary of Benefits.....	128

1	Table 5.1.1.1.2.2-1. Bayou Cumbest Restoration Measures.....	131
2	Table 5.1.1.1.2.2-2. Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans.....	131
3	Table 5.1.1.1.2.2.2-1. Summary of Benefits.....	132
4	Table 5.4.1.1-1. The Amount of Land Mass Lost from Each of the Mississippi Barrier	
5	Islands from Pre-Camille Conditions to Post-Katrina Conditions.....	140
6	Table 5.4.2-1. Comprehensive Barrier Island Restoration – Littoral Zone Placement & Fill	
7	of Breach Between West & East Ship Islands.....	143
8	Table 5.4.2-2. No Action	143
9	Table 5.5-1. Fish Species Collected at Grand Bay NERR SAV beds	145
10	Table 5.5-2. SAV Historical, 1992 and Potential Habitat.....	149
11	Table 5.6.1-1. Dantzler Restoration Measures.....	156
12	Table 5.6.1-2. Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans.....	156
13	Table 5.6.1-3. Summary of Benefits.....	157
14	Table 5.6.1-4. Measures	160
15	Table 5.6.1-5. Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans.....	160
16	Table 5.6.1-6. Summary of Benefits.....	161
17	Table 5.6.1-7. Measures	162
18	Table 5.6.1-8. Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans.....	162
19	Table 5.6.1-9. Franklin Creek Benefits.....	163
20	Table 5.7.4-1. Surge Stage-Probability and Uncertainty	169
21	Table 5.7.4-2. Turkey Creek Flood Stages at Ohio Avenue, Harrison County FIS.	169
22	Table 5.9-1. Functional Habitat Index Restoration of Grand Bayou, the West End Breach	
23	and Entire Southern Shoreline	180
24	Table 5.9-2 Functional Habitat Index Re-establishment of marsh adjacent to Deer Island in	
25	conjunction either concrete rubble or riprap dike project.....	181
26		

1 **ACRONYMS**

2	AAFU	Average Annual Functional Units
3	BFE	Base Flood Elevation
4	CAA	Clean Air Act
5	CEQ	Council of Environmental Quality
6	CFR	Code of Federal Register
7	Corps	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
8	Corps-HQ	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Headquarters
9	CRBA	Coastal Barrier Resources Act
10	CWA	Clean Water Act
11	DOI	U.S. Department of Interior
12	EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
13	EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
14	EO	Executive Order
15	ER	Ecosystem Restoration
16	ERDC	Engineering Research and Development Center
17	ETR	External Technical Review
18	FCCE	Flood Control and Coastal Emergency
19	FDR	Flood Damage Reduction
20	FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
21	FHI	Functional Habitat Index
22	FIS	Flood Insurance Study
23	ft ³ /s	cubic feet per second
24	GIS	Geographic Information System
25	GMEI	Cooperative Gulf of Mexico Estuarine Inventory and Study
26	HARP	High Hazard Area Risk Reduction Plan
27	HCD	Habitat Conservation Division
28	HEC-FDA	Hydrologic Engineering Center's Flood Damage Analysis
29	HGM	Hydrogeomorphic Model
30	HSDR	Hurricane storm damage & reduction
31	ITR	Independent Technical Review
32	LOD	Line of Defense
33	m ²	square mile

1	MDEQ	Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality
2	MDMR	Mississippi Department of Marine Resources
3	MDOT	Mississippi Department of Transportation
4	MsCIP	Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program
5	MSU	Mississippi State University
6	NAVD	North American Vertical Datum
7	NEPA	National Environmental Protection Act
8	NERR	National Estuarine and Research Reserve
9	NHPA	National Historic and Preservation Act
10	NGOs	Non-Government Organizations
11	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
12	NPS	National Park Service
13	NRCS	Natural Resources and Conservation Service
14	NWS	National Weather Service
15	PDT	Project Delivery Team
16	ppt	Parts Per Thousand
17	PRD	Protective Resources Division
18	PSGH	Potential Seagrass Habitat
19	RSM	Regional Sediment Management
20	SAVs	Submerged Aquatic Vegetation
21	SDSS	Spatial Decision Support System
22	SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
23	T&E	threatened and endangered
24	TED	Turtle Excluder Device
25	TNC	The Nature Conservancy
26	U.S.	United States
27	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
28	USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
29	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
30	USGS	U.S. Geological Service
31	USM	University of Southern Mississippi
32	WRDA	Water Resources and Development Act
33		

CHAPTER 1. COASTAL MISSISSIPPI ENVIRONMENT

1.1 Introduction - An Environmental Framework for Coastal Mississippi

In response to major damages on the coast of Mississippi as a result of the 2005 Hurricane Katrina, Congress directed the Corps to conduct an analysis and design for comprehensive modifications and improvements in the Mississippi Coastal area for the purposes of hurricane damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife [i.e. prior to the 1950s development period (Corps 1984)], prevention of erosion, and other related water resources purposes. Coastal Mississippi was the point of impact of the greatest tidal surge that has hit the mainland of the U.S. in its recorded history. Hurricane Katrina affected over 90,000 m² of the Gulf Coast region and caused almost complete destruction of several large coastal communities while seriously damaging numerous others. The destruction was on a scale unmatched by any other natural disaster in U.S. history. The loss to Coastal Mississippi is unprecedented and has presented a high cost to the nation with a complete fisheries failure being declared by the Commerce Secretary, marine debris covering valuable productive water bottoms, exacerbated coastal erosion, loss of maritime forests, degraded water quality, increased pollution, widespread debris fields throughout coastal wetlands, degraded coastal preserve lands owned and maintained by the MDMR (Figures 1.1-1 and 1.1-2), increased risks to infrastructure and human life, danger to fish and wildlife including T&E species and their critical habitats, and the loss of an entire way of life. Losses to many commercially important fisheries stock, foraging areas, nurseries, and etc. have been felt economically in the overall region. Spawning, breeding, and foraging grounds of fish and shellfish were severely impacted resulting in rising prices and once readily available resources are experiencing shortages.

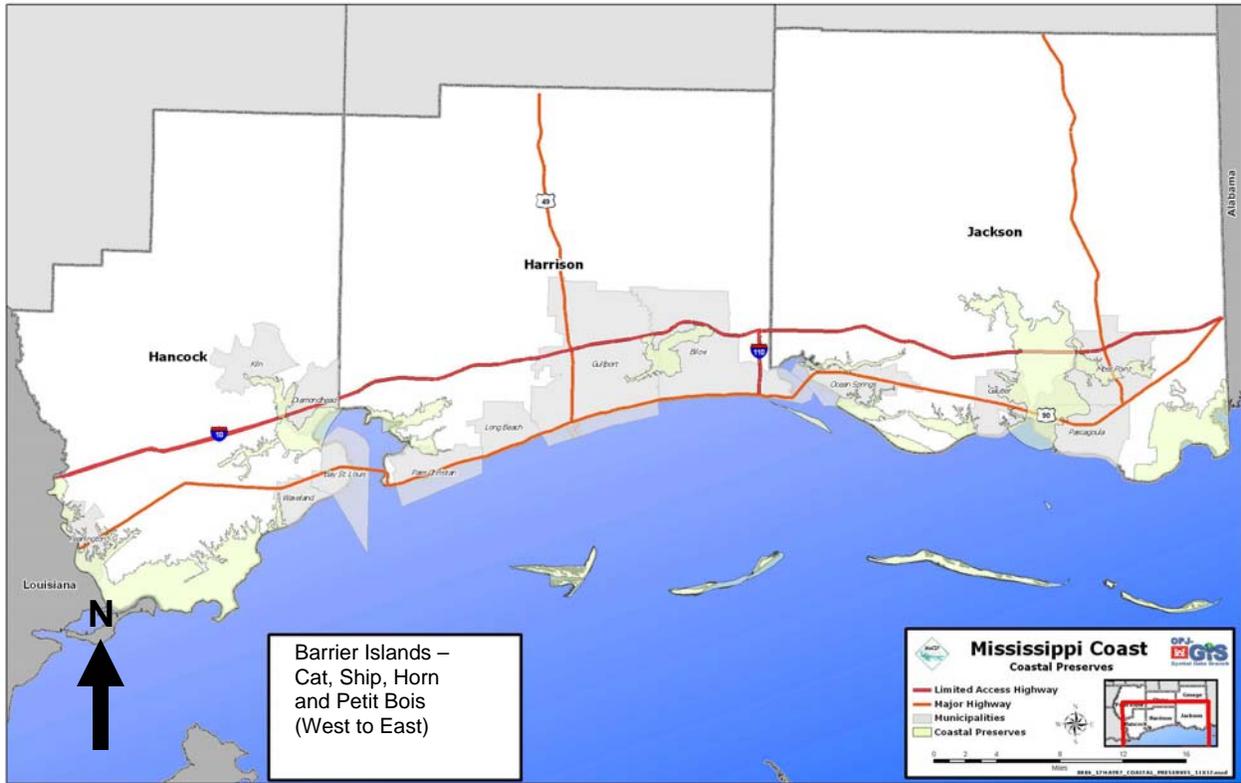
Wetlands have historically provided natural protection from storm surges, coastal erosion, and flooding and a reduction in these natural systems (i.e. filling in of wetlands) has greatly impacted the Gulf Coast. The Comprehensive Plan will address and employ a wide array of restoration techniques



Source: MDMR

Figure 1.1-1. Coastal Mississippi Map

1 to include vegetative plantings, river diversions, hydrologic restoration, marsh creation, shoreline
2 protection, sediment trapping, and stabilization of the barrier islands.



33
34 Source: MDMR

35 **Figure 1.1-2. MDMR Coastal Preserves – State Lands Map**

36 The area or the zone where water meets land can be described in various terms – it is a buffer area,
37 the land-water interface, or an ecotone - an area where the terrestrial ecosystem transitions into the
38 aquatic ecosystem. Critical habitats exist in this ecotone area: swamps, marshes, coastal ridges,
39 coastal forests, littoral zone, dunes, and beaches. These areas serve as vital breeding areas,
40 nursery grounds, and areas where much of the massive amounts of organic carbon needed to fuel
41 aquatic food chains are produced. These are areas where sediments, nutrients and even
42 contaminants eroded from the uplands can be detained before entering the aquatic system and
43 energy from the water, through waves, tides, and surges can be captured and mitigated before
44 impinging upon the upland. These sediments can contain nutrients that are critical to water quality
45 and wetland building. And when terrestrial organisms, like humans beings, encroach upon this
46 ecotone between land and water, there can be devastating consequences, such as flooding, loss of
47 property and even loss of life.

48 Fundamentally, the environmental framework (as well as much of the recommended comprehensive
49 plan) for the MsCIP is the protection, restoration, enhancement and re-establishment of the natural
50 buffering capacities of these **coastal ecotone** areas. These land-water ecotone areas outline every
51 barrier island, beach, bay, stream, and river on the coast, thereby creating a comprehensive,
52 system-wide, network of areas that are critical both to the ecosystem and to society. These coastal
53 ecotones have been eroded by natural and man-made forces, thus decreasing the resiliency of the
54 Mississippi Coastal system.

1.1.1 **Creation and Dynamic Nature of the Coastal Ecotones**

The current geomorphology, and by extension, the ecology of coastal Mississippi is defined by its geological history. Oivanki (1993) states that the last major low-stand of sea level was about 18,000 years ago, and sea level has been rising ever since that time. The sea level at that time was about 350 feet below its present level, which shifted the shoreline to about 70 to 80 miles of its present position. Streams and rivers cut deep valleys into the landscape. As the glacial ice melted, these valleys were covered with water. The Back Bay of Biloxi, St. Louis Bay and the Pascagoula River valley are all present day expressions of these drowned valleys. As the landscape eroded, the drowned valleys began to fill, creating the extensive riverine swamp systems, such as those in the Pascagoula and Pearl River basins. Thus, the eastern and western ends of the MsCIP project area have broad expanses of riverine swamps, which are largely absent from Harrison County.

These geologic patterns have resulted in very different present day shoreline types in the three coastal counties. For example, Hancock County shoreline is 50% marsh, Harrison County shoreline is dominated by artificial beach, and Jackson County is 18% marsh and 32% washover terrace (Oivanki 1993a).

The five principal barrier islands, Petit Bois, Horn, East Ship, West Ship and Cat, are the result of the emergence of offshore sand shoals approximately 3,000 to 4,000 years ago. The location of the islands and the source of their sand was determined by the longshore drift pattern established by Dauphin Island in Alabama, which accumulated sand from the Florida shoreline and directed it parallel to the coast offshore (Otvos 1979).

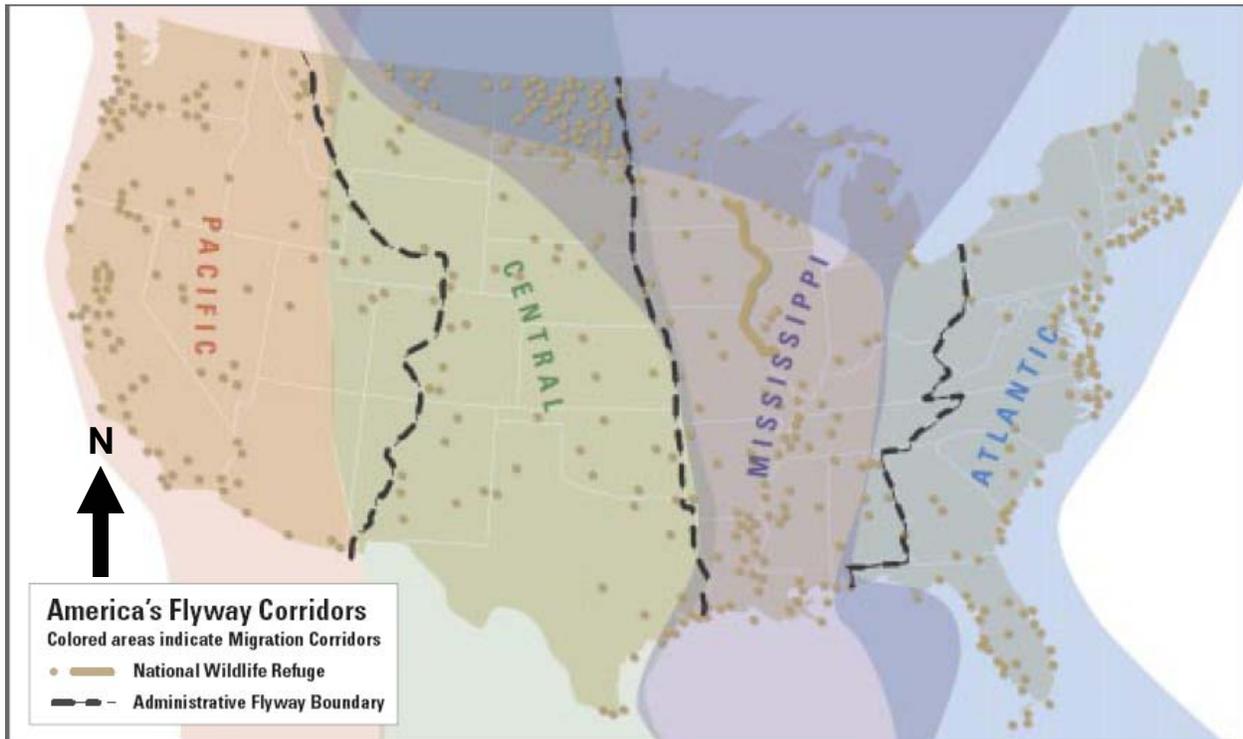
All of these geologic processes have formed, shaped and continue to rework the coastal ecotone. The ecotone, the ribbon of area at the land-water interface is dynamic, constantly shifting based on the local geology, re-working itself after extreme events and human perturbation. The current expression of eustatic sea level rise causes the coastal ecotone to move “upland” or northward. It is a continuation of a trend that started about 18,000 years ago. In some places, subsidence or compaction or other factors have caused the relative sea level rise to be locally greater than eustatic sea level rise. When the upland migration of the coastal ecotone is limited due to geology or manmade features, such as seawalls, bulkheads, or waterways, a net loss of the ecotone can occur, as well as damage to the manmade structures.

The anthropogenic loss of the coastal ecotone can be documented by looking at estimations of wetland loss on the Mississippi Coast. Eleuterius (1973) noted that approximately 1,000 acres of marshland was filled on the Mississippi Coast prior to the 1930’s. However, wetland loss accelerated after that time. Oivanki et al. (1995) conducted a study that showed that 13% of the total coastal marsh area in the Mississippi coast zone was lost between the 1950’s and 1992. The amount of wetland loss was highest in Jackson County and lowest in Harrison County. Developed land use tripled during the study period. It is the desire of the State of Mississippi to replace about 10,000 acres of this loss as stated.

1.1.2 **Importance of the Coastal Ecotones to the Fish and Wildlife Resources of Coastal Mississippi**

The coastal ecotone in Mississippi provides a vital habitat for fish and wildlife that is found in no other place in the world. The annual waterfowl migrations, both spring and fall, are one of the most amazing spectacles in nature. Driven by changing weather conditions and the search for food, certain species of waterfowl will migrate thousands of miles stopping only briefly to rest and replenish their nutrient reserves. Others migrate more slowly and have longer stopovers en route. Yearly variation in weather, food supplies, and available habitat will greatly affect these migration patterns. Largely because of the success of early banding programs, it became possible in the early

1 1930's to map the main migration corridors or flyways, used by waterfowl on their annual fall
 2 migration. That information became the concept of the four flyway corridors – Atlantic, Mississippi,
 3 Central, and Pacific – upon which biologists now focus their management (Figure 1.1.2-1). The
 4 MsCIP study area falls within the Mississippi Flyway. The longest migration route of any in the
 5 Western Hemisphere lies in this flyway. Its northern terminus is on the Arctic coast of Alaska and its
 6 southern end in Patagonia. Well timbered and watered, the entire region affords ideal conditions for
 7 the support of hosts of migrating birds. The two rivers that mark it, the Mackenzie emptying on the
 8 Arctic coast and the Mississippi in the Gulf of Mexico, have a general north-and-south direction,
 9 another factor in determining the importance of this route which is used by large numbers of ducks,
 10 geese, shorebirds, blackbirds, sparrows, warbler and thrushes. The majority of North American land
 11 birds, seeking winter homes in the tropics that come south through the Mississippi Flyway take the
 12 short cut across the Gulf of Mexico in preference to the longer, though presumably safer, land or
 13 island journey by way of Texas or the Antilles (Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies 2008).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.1.2-1. America's Flyway Corridors (USFWS 1996b)

Although waterfowl are what most people think of when they hear the word flyway or migration, many other birds migrate as well. Approximately two thirds of the breeding bird species of eastern United States forests migrate to tropical wintering areas in the Caribbean, Mexico, and Central and South America (Keast and Morton 1980). The movement of birds across the Gulf of Mexico each spring and fall is a prominent feature of Nearctic-Neotropical bird migration system (Ramos 1988). From early April through mid-May, the day-to-day consistency of migration across the Gulf of Mexico is rarely interrupted, and then only when strong cold fronts are positioned over the southern Gulf of Mexico (Gauthreaux 1971). Even with favorable weather, migrants use coastal habitats in large numbers.

The coastal woodlands and narrow barrier islands that lie scattered along the northern coast of the Gulf of Mexico provide important stopover habitat for Neotropical landbird migrants (Moore et al.

1 1990). They represent the last possible stopover before fall migrants make a non-stop flight (18-24
2 hr) of greater than 1,000 km, and the first possible landfall for birds returning north in spring (Moore
3 and Kerlinger 1987). Unfortunately, the loss of coastal habitat suitable for forest-dwelling migrants is
4 fast accelerating due to the extensive development of coastal regions (Moore and Simons 1989).
5 Habitats along the northern coast of the Gulf of Mexico are fragmented, and many woodlands
6 average only a few hectares in area. Development in the coastal zone is likely to continue the
7 fragmentation of stopover habitat in the future (Moore and Simons 1989). As stopover habitat is
8 transformed or degraded, continued migration of these species is jeopardized. A study of the
9 distribution of spring trans-Gulf migrants among five plant habitats on Horn Island found that the
10 distribution of migrants deviated from that expected based on availability of habitats. Migrants settled
11 most frequently in scrub-shrub, forest, and relic dune habitats (Moore et al. 1990). Birds are the
12 ultimate indicator of ecological quality. Clean air, clean water, and abundant, diverse habitats are
13 essential for birds to continue to survive and flourish. Without a healthy ecosystem, bird populations
14 will diminish and species will disappear, along with the quality of life for people on this planet.

15 Approximately two (2) dozen large estuaries are present along the coastline of the Gulf of Mexico
16 between the Mexican border and the Florida Keys. Over one-half of all stream discharge that takes
17 place to the oceans bordering the United States is discharged into the Gulf of Mexico. A substantial
18 portion of this first enters the estuaries, carrying with it large quantities of suspended sediment and
19 nutrients.

20 Mississippi Sound is fed from the north by eight coastal mainland watersheds and drainage from the
21 south by tidal exchange from the Gulf of Mexico. From west to east the mainland drainages include:
22 Lake Borgne, the Pearl River, the Jourdan River, the Wolf River, the Tchoutacabouffa River, the
23 Pascagoula River, and Mobile Bay. Combined drainage area from streams and rivers entering the
24 Mississippi estuarine basin is approximately 19,660 square miles (mi²). The Pearl River and
25 Pascagoula River drainage areas far exceed those of Biloxi and St. Louis Bays. Pascagoula River
26 has a drainage area of 9,400 mi² with an average discharge of 15,185 cubic feet per second (ft³/s).
27 Pearl River drains 8,700 mi² and has an average discharge of 12,890 ft³/s. The combined drainage
28 area for rivers emptying into Biloxi and St. Louis Bays is 1,400 mi² with an average discharge of
29 2,790 ft³/s (NMFS 1998).

30 The influx of rivers creates a salinity gradient within the Sound (Priddy et al. 1955). Both east-west
31 and north-south gradients occur in the Sound in addition to vertical gradients. Generally, positive
32 salinity gradients exist from the mainland seaward and vertically, surface to bottom (Gulf of Mexico
33 Fisheries Management Council 1998). Surface salinity is influenced by the discharge of freshwater
34 from large rivers and is reduced during periods of higher flow in late spring and early summer
35 (Thompson et al. 1999). Temperature follows expected salinity trends. Levels of dissolved oxygen
36 are usually above lethal limits. The Pascagoula and Pearl Rivers, Bayou Casotte, and Biloxi Bay are
37 the primary sources of nutrients entering the Mississippi Sound. The temporal and spatial variability
38 of estuarine salinity is dependent on water supply, evaporation, and mixing, and also management,
39 which includes the direct influence of activities, such as water withdrawal for inland irrigation projects
40 and diversions, and the indirect effects of global climate change. Oysters grow faster in areas with
41 fluctuating salinities within their normal ranges, compared to constant salinity (Pierce and Conover
42 1954). Oyster reefs of commercial importance are subtidal and form aggregates that cover
43 thousands of acres of the Mississippi Sound. The aerial extent of oyster reefs in Mississippi is
44 estimated at 10,000 to 12,000 acres, of which over half is located in the western Mississippi Sound
45 south of Pass Christian.

46 The eighty-mile-long body of water north of the string of five barrier islands is the Mississippi Sound,
47 a large dynamic estuary extending from Mobile Bay in Alabama on the east to Lake Borgne in
48 Louisiana to the west. Mississippi Sound is located within the very center of what fisheries biologists
49 term the Fertile Fisheries Crescent. The Gulf of Mexico produces 28 to 30 percent of the total fishery

1 products of the United States. Gunter (1963) showed that between 1936 and 1962, production from
2 the Gulf of Mexico increased at a rate of 7 times its former production, with the shrimp fishery being
3 the most valuable in the country. The Fertile Fisheries Crescent has been called “the core of the
4 Gulf’s \$800 million fishing industry.” Mississippi Sound forms a major part of the Fertile Fisheries
5 Crescent within the northern Gulf of Mexico.

6 Large quantities of freshwater are emptied into Mississippi Sound by the Pascagoula and Alabama
7 Rivers on the east and Pearl River along the western state line and to an extent, the Mississippi
8 River further west. Several freshwater coastal streams empty into Mississippi Sound in-between the
9 Pascagoula and Pearl Rivers providing nutrient rich freshwater which results in the Sound’s great
10 productivity. It is within this brackish estuarine water that several species of fish, classified as aquatic
11 resources of national importance, thrive from the shallow waters to the deep sea 70 miles offshore.

12 The Fertile Fisheries Crescent can be divided into three sections, the West Florida Shelf, The
13 Mississippi-Alabama Shelf and the Louisiana-Texas Shelf. The Mississippi-Alabama Shelf extends
14 from the DeSoto Canyon westward to the Mississippi River Delta. Sediments within this area range
15 from more carbonate in the eastern part to mostly terrigenous nearer the Mississippi River Delta.
16 Bottom features within the area are small peaks of cemented together sediments called “pinnacles”,
17 dense fields of reef-like mounts, and low ridges that run parallel to shore. Also located within
18 nearshore waters are hard bottoms and rock outcroppings.

19 Recent studies have determined of the total fishes found within the northern Gulf of Mexico,
20 excluding the southern Florida reef habitats, approximately 1,200 species, almost 400 species are
21 found within the Mississippi-Alabama Continental Shelf. The Mississippi Sound estuary plays a key
22 role in these numbers by providing prime habitat for various lifestages of red snapper, tuna, redfish,
23 Spanish and king mackerel, grouper, speckled trout, jack crevalle, cobia, amberjack, marlin, and
24 various species of sharks. Mississippi Sound’s productivity is unequalled in the Gulf which makes it
25 ideal for avid sport fishermen, commercial fishing, and local recreational use. Biloxi, Mississippi,
26 located in the center of Coastal Mississippi was once known as “The Seafood Capital of the World”
27 and in 1910 canning factories located here shipped over 15 million cans of oysters, more than any
28 place else in the world.

29 The fishing industry contributed \$1.1 billion to the state’s economy prior to the devastation by
30 Hurricane Katrina. According to Mississippi Department of Marine Resources, during a five-year
31 average before the storm, Mississippi shrimp accounted for five to seven percent of all the shrimp
32 landings in the U.S. The commercial seafood industry which includes the harvesting, processing and
33 distribution of all seafood products created a total economic impact of \$900 million in 2003. The total
34 ex-vessel value of commercial landings amounted to \$46 million while the total plant-gate value of
35 commercial seafood production was \$338 million in 2003. The recreational fishing industry which
36 includes saltwater and freshwater fishing produced a total economic impact of \$463 million in 2001
37 and \$1,306 million in 1996. This once thriving commercial fishery always has and will continue to
38 play a significant role in the overall economy, both on a regional and national level.

39 **1.1.3 Impacts from Hurricanes of 2005**

40 The destruction caused by the hurricanes of 2005 came in two forms: the wind and tidal action of the
41 hurricane itself. When Hurricane Katrina struck the Gulf Coast, it was a Category 3 hurricane; it had
42 been as high as Category 5 as it moved through the Gulf of Mexico. The hurricane was also
43 massive, which meant that these intense winds were spread over a wide area – in fact the entire
44 Gulf Coast. The same forces that wrecked New Orleans damaged or destroyed wetlands along the
45 Gulf Coast. Barrier islands took the initial damage. Wetlands suffered less from wind damage than
46 from flood waters that dumped saltwater, trash, and toxic chemicals into the fragile ecosystems.

1 When saltwater is introduced into a freshwater habitat it kills the vegetation – i.e. valuable wet pine
2 savannah habitat.

3 Disturbance of soils and vegetation, such as vegetation covered by trash or complete removal of
4 trees and/or marsh grasses, in coastal wetlands has allowed an excessive amount of exotic species
5 to colonize the area. The destruction of wetlands and coastal habitat occurred in a sensitive area for
6 birds. As previously discussed, the northern Gulf Coast is a stopping point for birds in migration; it
7 also serves as nesting ground for many species of terns and other waterbirds. Damage to the barrier
8 islands was particularly bad for the nesting species; nests the following couple of years were lower
9 for several species. Threatened birds in the area include a rare sandhill crane subspecies. Twelve
10 important bird areas lay in Hurricane Katrina's path: two in Florida and ten on the northern Gulf
11 Coast. The hardest hit were Breton NWR and the Gulf Islands National Seashore.

12 The habitats of several endangered species were altered by the hurricanes. The endangered
13 Alabama beach mouse has lost several acres of primary and secondary dunes that serve as habitat,
14 and has lost scrub forest habitat, where it finds prey, to saline ocean waters. Along the Alabama
15 coast, some nesting sites for the endangered Kemp's ridley sea turtle have been destroyed, and
16 forested areas have been blown down in the Noxubee National Wildlife Refuge in Mississippi, where
17 the listed red-cockaded woodpecker has habitat.

18 The Gulf Coast states are significantly forested and are major producers of lumber and plywood. The
19 U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Forest Service estimated 19 billion board feet of timber
20 damaged on over 5 million acres in Mississippi, Alabama, and Louisiana. This would translate into
21 an estimated \$5 billion loss in potential timber revenues according to the Forest Service. The
22 forested area damaged represents 30% of the total timberland in the affected region, 90% of which
23 occurred on non-federal lands. Eighty percent of the damage occurred in Mississippi. The Mississippi
24 Forestry Commission issued a news release estimating that 1.3 million acres of forestland in the
25 state had been damaged, with commercial timber valued at about \$1.3 billion; urban tree damage in
26 Mississippi was estimated at \$1.1 billion.

27 Some scientists believe that the risk of long-term damage of toxic floodwaters entering the Gulf of
28 Mexico is not high. They contend that tidal flows and flushing of Gulf waters will dilute substances to
29 non-harmful levels. Specifically, scientists contend that bacterial contaminants will die off quickly,
30 and that other organic material will degrade with natural processes. Other scientists offer a different
31 perspective on the impacts of toxic waters in the Gulf of Mexico. They contend that toxic chemicals
32 and excess nutrients will severely deplete fisheries by killing fish and will contaminate sediments.

33 The Gulf Coast where Hurricane Katrina struck is an especially important center of commercial and
34 recreational fishing, producing 10% of the shrimp and 40% of the oysters consumed in the U.S.
35 Further, commercial shrimpers fishing out of or delivering to Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana
36 ports account for almost half of all U.S. shrimp production. Hurricane Katrina has destroyed or
37 severely damaged fishing boats and processing and storage facilities throughout this area. The
38 impact of Katrina on fish populations, habitat, and their viability for consumption was significant.

39 **1.1.4 Relationship Between the Coastal Ecotones and the Multiple Line of** 40 **Defenses Concept**

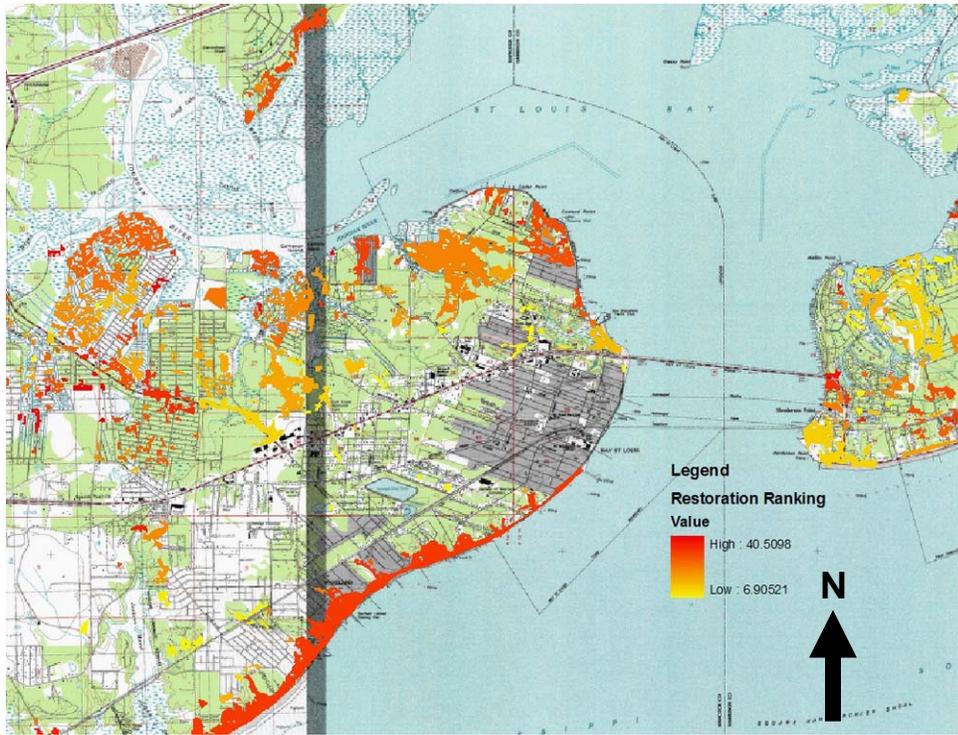
41 The MsCIP effort developed multiple arrays of Line of Defenses (LODs) to protect the Mississippi
42 coast and its citizens from future storm events. These LODs are structural measures that have
43 specific locations along Coastal Mississippi starting from the barrier islands moving inland to north of
44 Interstate-10. LOD 1 restores lost habitats – beaches, dunes, coastal forests, and emergent
45 marshes - at the barrier islands offshore of Mississippi to provide that first natural barrier against
46 future storms. The barrier island ecotone – water and land interface – covers the entire area and is

1 essential for numerous fish and wildlife species. Furthermore, this area is an essential coastal
2 ecotone allowing the future persistence of Mississippi Sound – i.e. creating the fertile brackish
3 waters from the mixing of freshwater from the rivers and salty waters from the Gulf of Mexico. LOD 2
4 restores lost beach and dune habitat along the coastal mainland while also providing an added
5 natural buffer to the mainland. This ecotone – water and land interface – provides an important
6 habitat to many migratory bird species stopovers to farther destinations, nesting least terns,
7 wintering piping plovers, and many other important bird species. LOD 3 elevates existing roadways
8 and seawalls while also protecting communities by ring levees. This defense protects the very
9 people dependent upon these vital coastal resources. This structural defense along with LODs 4 and
10 5 - inland barriers and surge gates across water bodies and a critical boundary north of Interstate-10
11 – provides the required protection and enables future sustainability of human beings living along the
12 Gulf Coast as they have done for hundreds of years. These LODs provide sustainable living the
13 coastal resources and also for the people of Coastal Mississippi.

14 **1.1.5 Relationship Between the Coastal Ecotones and Storm Damages**

15 A hydric soil is one that is defined as “a soil formed under conditions of saturation, flooding or
16 ponding long enough during the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions in the upper part.”
17 (Federal Register, 1994) Since the soils of these areas formed under hydric conditions due to the
18 proximity of water. The spatial extent of the coastal ecotone can be indicated by the presence of
19 these hydric soils. Analysis through GIS shows that 76% of all of the houses seriously damaged
20 (damage estimated as greater than 90%) by Katrina, as defined by FEMA, were also located in
21 areas mapped as hydric soils or areas composed of dredged material from adjacent channels.
22 Figure 1.1.5-1 provides the overlay of the FEMA-damaged maps with the soil conditions that shows
23 the ranking of ecological restorability potential. This correlation is an additional demonstration that
24 the importance of restoring the coastal ecotone extends beyond ecological interests into insuring the
25 well-being of the human population.

26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51



52 Source: Corps
53 **Figure 1.1.5-1. FEMA Damaged Maps Overlaid upon Soil Conditions**

1 **1.1.6 Relationship between the Proposed Restoration Projects and the**
2 **Environmental Framework**

3 The MsCIP Comprehensive Plan presents a very complex challenge to identify Mississippi coast
4 recovery plans. The investigation was focused on 3 components – environmental, non-structural and
5 structure plans – to achieve an array of protection and restoration measures. While developing these
6 components, the team ensured that the specific measure or a compilation of measures addressed
7 the 2005 congressional authorization of:

- 8 • future hurricane storm and flood damage reduction;
- 9 • prevention of saltwater intrusion;
- 10 • prevention of coastal erosion;
- 11 • preservation of fish and wildlife; and
- 12 • other water related resources (reduction of flooding).

13 Ultimately, several hundred measures were identified ranging from restoring the barrier islands at
14 varying levels, raising existing structures' elevation, constructing ring levees around communities,
15 building surge gates across water bodies, restoring dune and beaches, developing housing
16 assistance and relocation programs, and restoring wet pine savannah, emergent tidal marsh, and
17 scrub shrub habitats. These measures were screened throughout the plan formulation process in
18 order to develop alternatives. The comprehensive nature of the MsCIP effort resulted in the ability to
19 implement certain alternatives while others required additional study. Thus, the team categorized
20 identified measures into the following management components:

- 21 • Additional Study and Design (designated as orange in Table 1.1.6-1);
- 22 • Advanced Engineering and Design (designated as green in Table 1.1.6-1); and
- 23 • Construction (designated as purple in Table 1.1.6-1).

**Table 1.1.6-1.
MsCIP Comprehensive Approach**

Proposed Restoration Project	Portion of the Ecotone to be Addressed	Ecological/Societal Functions to be Addressed	Comprehensive Plan Objectives to be Addressed
Freshwater Diversion, Escatawpa River, MS	Littoral areas, emergent wetland areas	Enhanced oyster production, enhanced productivity of brackish marshes	3, 4, 5, 6
Other Coastal Wetland and Forest Restoration	Emergent Tidal Marsh Scrub/Shrub	Enhanced productivity of emergent tidal wetland, habitat enhancement, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
Levee Projects – Belle Fontaine, Gulf Park Estates, Pascagoula/ Moss Point, Pearlinton, Gautier, Ocean Springs, Bay St. Louis	Reduces flooding	Adds protection to human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety zone	1, 2, 6
Long-term High Hazard Area Risk Reduction Plan	Restore natural flooding buffer	Restore natural buffer zone, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 6
Freshwater Diversion of the Mississippi River	Littoral areas, emergent wetland areas	Enhanced oyster production, enhanced productivity of brackish marshes	3, 4, 5, 6
High Hazard Area Risk Reduction Plan	Emergent tidal marsh, forested wetlands	Enhanced productivity of wetlands and forested wetlands in order to restore natural buffer zone	1, 2, 6
Moss Point Municipal Relocation Component	Restore natural flooding buffer	Restore natural buffer zone, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 6
Waveland Floodproofing	Restore natural flooding buffer	Restore natural buffer, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety zone	1, 2, 6
Forest Heights Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction Component	Reduces flooding	Adds protection to human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety zone	1, 2, 6
Turkey Creek Ecosystem Restoration	Wet Pine Savannah Wetlands	Enhanced productivity of wetlands Removes structures from project area	1, 2, 3, 6
Dantzler Restoration Area, Ansley	Wet Pine Savannah Wetlands	Enhanced productivity of wetlands	1, 3, 6

1
2

**Table 1.1.6-1.
MsCIP Comprehensive Approach (continued)**

Proposed Restoration Project	Portion of the Ecotone to be Addressed	Ecological/Societal Functions to be Addressed	Comprehensive Plan Objectives to be Addressed
Franklin Creek Ecosystem Restoration	Wet Pine Savannah Wetlands	Moves Residents out of Harms Way (MsCIP Interim Project) Enhanced productivity of wetlands	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
Bayou Cumbest Ecosystem Restoration, Pearlington, Pearlington South, Port/West, Chapman Road, Diamondhead, Delisle, Ellis Property, Brickyard Bayou, Biloxi River – Shorecrest , Biloxi River – Eagle, Jourdan River – I-10 Development, Pine Island, Fort Point, St. Martin, Keegan Bayou	Emergent Tidal Marsh Scrub/Shrub	Enhanced productivity of emergent tidal wetland, habitat enhancement, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
Admiral Island Ecosystem Restoration Lakeshore, Bayou Caddy/Lakeshore, Clermont Harbor Bayou La Croix, Shoreline Park, Pine Point East, Pine Point West, Pass Christian Site – Bayou Portage,	Emergent Tidal Marsh Scrub/Shrub	Enhanced productivity of emergent tidal wetland, habitat enhancement, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
SAV Pilot Project at Bayou Cumbest	SAV – <i>Ruppia maritime</i>	Enhance fishery production	3, 6
Beach and Dune Ecosystem Restoration	Coastal Dune Habitat	Buffer mainland from storm surge and waves energy	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
Barrier Island Restoration, Biloxi Front Beach – South of Highway 90	Littoral zones, beach, dunes, emergent tidal marsh	Buffer mainland from storm surge and waves energy, enhanced productivity of emergent tidal marsh, enhance productivity of SAVs in littoral areas, enhance fisheries production	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
Deer Island Ecosystem Restoration	Coastal Forests, Emergent Tidal Marsh	Enhanced productivity of wetlands	1, 2, 3, 5, 6

Footnote: Objectives - Green –Recommended Elements, Purple – Site Specific Elements, Orange – System Wide Elements. 1. Reduce loss of life caused by hurricane and storm surge by 100%; 2. Reduce damages caused by hurricane and storm surge by \$150M-\$200M annually; 3. Restore 10,000 acres of fish and wildlife habitat including coastal forests, coastal wetlands, wet pine savannah, submerged aquatic seagrasses, oyster reefs, and beaches and dunes by the year 2040; 4. Manage seasonal salinities within the western Mississippi Sound, such that optimal conditions for oyster growth (surrogate for other aquatic resources, 15 ppt during summer months) are achieved on an annual basis by 2015; 5. Reduce erosion to barrier islands, mainland, and interior bay shorelines by 50%; 6. Create opportunities for collaboration with local, state, and Federal agencies to facilitate implementation of programs and activities that maximize the use of resources in achieving the comprehensive goal.

3

1.1.7 Analysis Tools Used in the MsCIP Project to Identify and Assess the Coastal Ecotones

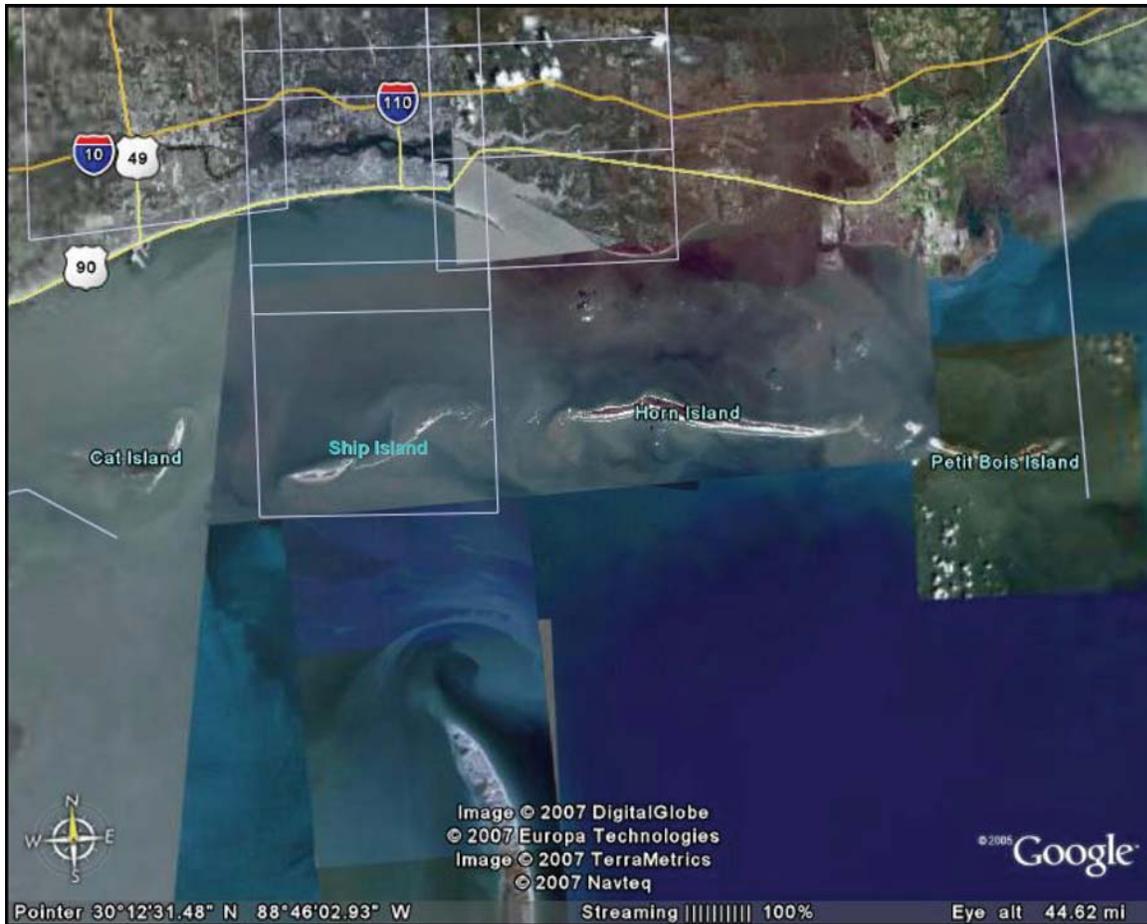
At the 8th Annual Coastal Development Strategies Conference in Biloxi, Governor Haley Barbour said in his keynote speech, "Our goal is not to get it like it was; our goal is to get it how it can be." Governor Barbour urged local officials among some 400 attendees to take the advantage of post-hurricane recommendations from the Governor's Commission on Recovery, Rebuilding and Renewal, and create smart growth community plans for generations ahead. This is still to date the worst disaster in the history of the U.S. yet it provides great potential for ecological recovery and associated sustainable development. Hurricane Katrina provided a blank canvas to make the coast of Mississippi the premier ecological setting that promotes sustainable development. This once-in-a-lifetime opportunity allows us to restore natural resources, provide protection to coastal residents, while also promoting future use of Coastal Mississippi by generations to come.

In other U.S. disasters, those impacted areas are bought by the Federal government – typically the FEMA – for the sole purpose of moving humans out of hazardous areas. Unfortunately, the natural ecosystem is not considered and those remaining structures are left behind. The vacant land is not restored to its historical ecological setting. With the MsCIP effort, not only would the land be purchased but also restored to its historical ecological habitat – i.e. emergent tidal marsh, wet pine savannah, dunes, beaches, scrub shrub, etc. The MsCIP team developed a GIS based SDSS tool to quickly identify and prioritize potential wetland restoration areas throughout Coastal Mississippi. The SDSS tool evaluated potential wetland restoration sites that had been initially selected based on having a non-natural land cover (i.e. urban, deforested, and agricultural land cover, based on MDMR 2001 land cover GIS layer) and were located in the 100-year floodplain. Numerous potential environmental restoration sites were initially identified but later screened by certain ecological characteristics. Ultimately, what the environmental team found was the SDSS identified areas that were historically wetlands – i.e. emergent tidal marsh – which were also developed. These ecotones – water and land interface – were and are still essential for fish and wildlife, natural buffers from storm surge, and overall health of the ecosystem. Restoring these systems provides benefits to both the ecosystem and humans.

The HGM approach was applied to develop functional indices and protocols for the assessment of wetland functions at those site-specific scales. HGM allowed the team to quantifiably evaluate biological, chemical, and physical functions of wetlands - a critical part of the coastal ecotone. Thus, allowing the MsCIP team to select the optimal environmental restoration plan based on the biological, chemical, and physical benefits.

1.2 Description of the Natural System

The primary study area consists of the three coastal counties comprising the State of Mississippi: Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson counties; and the coastal (offshore) ecosystem including its barrier islands (Figures 1.2-1 and 1.2-2). This area ranges in elevation from sea level to about 30 feet. The essentially flat to gently undulating, locally swampy Coastal Lowlands are underlain by alluvial, deltaic, estuarine, and coastal deposits and merge with the fluvial-deltaic plains of the streams of the area. This portion of Coastal Mississippi has been classified as an alluvial coast, a terraced, and deltaic plain (Corps, Mobile District 1984). According to the Cowardin et al (1979), *Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitat of the United States*, there are five major wetland and deepwater systems, four of which are found within Coastal Mississippi. They include marine, estuarine, riverine, and palustrine wetland systems.



Source: Google Earth

Figure 1.2-1. Aerial Photograph of Mississippi Coast



Source: Corps

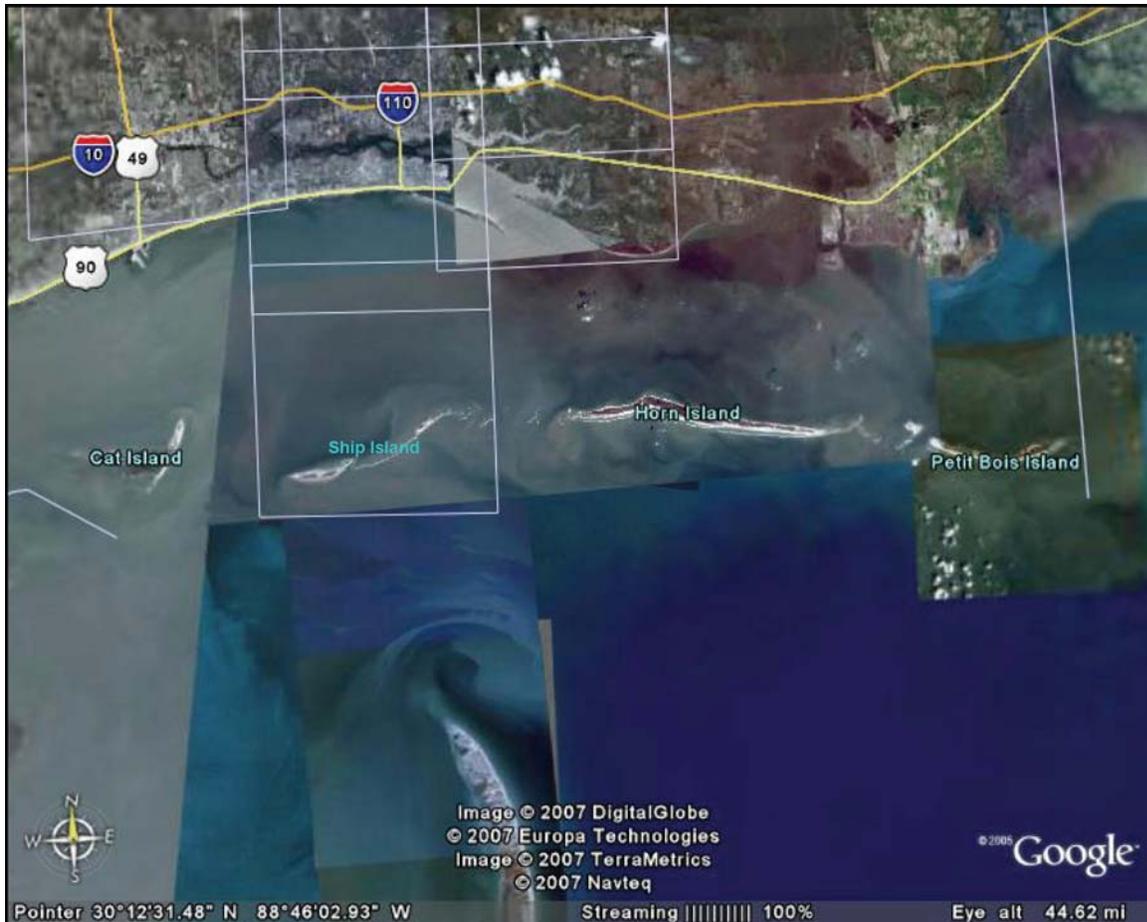
Figure 1.2-2. Coastal Mississippi Ecological Resources

1.2.1 Marine System

The marine system is defined as the open ocean overlying the continental shelf and its associated high energy coastline. Within Coastal Mississippi, the marine system is the area along the Gulf of Mexico front south of the barrier islands. It is comprised of the intertidal beachfront of the barrier islands along the Gulf of Mexico, and subtidal habitat which consists of the unconsolidated sandy or silty water bottoms.

1.2.1.1 Barrier Islands

Mississippi's mainland is bordered on the south by Mississippi Sound, a shallow body of water that separates the coast from four (4) barrier islands that lie approximately 11 to 13 miles offshore (Figure 1.2.1.1-1). The string of barrier islands are comprised of dynamic and diverse habitats and are part of a complex integrated system of beaches, dunes, marshes, bays, tidal flats, and inlets. These barrier islands are located along a littoral drift zone that moves sand westward creating three elongated islands and then to the westward most island (i.e. Cat) where littoral currents are not as well defined.



Source: Google Earth

Figure 1.2.1.1-1. Coastal Mississippi

From east to west, the islands are Petit Bois, Horn, Ship, and Cat. Ship Island was breached by prior hurricanes and now is actually two small islands, West Ship Island and East Ship Island, with a shallow sand bar between the two. Since Hurricane Camille in 1969, this breach has existed with varying amounts of natural rebuilding between later storms. The western ends of both Petit Bois and Ship Islands have migrated westward into maintained navigation channels and the continuing littoral drift of the sand into the channels is causing an artificial termination of the migration. However, recent redirect of placing dredged sand in the designated littoral zone disposal sites (i.e. sand-bypassing) assists in continuing the littoral drift. A new island has emerged on the west side of the channel from Petit Bois Island, created from dredged sand being placed on the west side of the channel. This island is known as Sand Island.

All of Petit Bois, Horn, and Ship Islands and part of Cat Island are within the boundaries of the Gulf Islands National Seashore under the jurisdiction of the NPS (Figure 1.2.1.1-2). In most cases, the boundary extends one mile seaward from the shore of the island. Petit Bois and Horn Islands have also been designated as Wilderness Areas by Congress, which affords additional significance and protection than is applicable to the other islands.



Source: Corps

Figure 1.2.1.1-2. Horn Island

Under current conditions, the islands provide a natural boundary between the water's salinity [~33 parts per thousand (ppt)] of the open Gulf of Mexico and the brackish water found in Mississippi Sound. Salinity in the Sound during low flow periods range from 10 to 30 ppt. Highest salinities occur just south of Pascagoula and Gulfport and the lowest salinities in the Lake Borgne-Pearl River area.

Loss of the barrier islands would increase salinity in Mississippi Sound; thus, greatly changing ecological habitats that exist, which could lead to saltwater intrusion, increased wave action, and the destruction of wetlands. Increased salinity within Mississippi Sound would impact shellfish and many other forms of marine life. At the Chandeleur Islands in Louisiana, loss of those island masses allows us to anticipate potentially similar environmental changes. Initial assessments in the Chandeleur system are showing SAVs diminishing, marsh erosion ongoing/accelerating, and wave energy having no natural barrier. Unlike the Mississippi barrier islands, Chandeleur Islands are a remnant of a delta lobe from the Mississippi River where wave action created a beach that remained as a island after sea level rise and erosion removed the land mass between the island and the mainland.

The NPS is currently assessing eventual fate of the barrier islands in light of climate change, sea level rise, and other anthropogenic impacts that have already, or could lead to a disruption of the natural sediment transport and budget system that the islands are dependent upon for their very survival. The Service is concerned East and West Ship Islands will not recover naturally due to the aforementioned causes. Consequently, NPS is contemplating management actions focused upon restoring the sediment transport and budget system in order to sustain the barrier islands in perpetuity.

1.2.2 Estuarine System

Estuarine systems within Coastal Mississippi consist of deepwater tidal habitats and adjacent tidal wetlands that are usually semi-enclosed by land but have open partly obstructed or sporadic access to the open ocean and in which ocean water is occasionally diluted by freshwater runoff from the land. Mississippi Sound consists of both sub-tidal and inter-tidal estuarine systems.

1.2.2.1 *Mississippi Sound*

Mississippi Sound is a shallow coastal lagoon along northern Gulf of Mexico from Mobile Bay, Alabama, in the east to Lake Borgne, Louisiana, in the west. It extends from the Mississippi coastline to a string of sandy barrier islands, which separate it from the Gulf of Mexico. The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway parallels the mainland coast offshore through the entire length of Mississippi Sound. Mississippi Sound receives both high saline waters from the Gulf of Mexico and freshwater from the streams/ivers, which drain some 20,000 m² of land area (Corps 1984). Circulation is driven by tides modified slightly with the wind. Gulf waters enter the Sound through the deep passes between the barrier islands with the help of tidal forces. This mixing of freshwater runoff and saline waters has created a dynamic estuarine ecosystem. Mississippi Sound receives its major freshwater flow from the Pascagoula and Pearl Rivers and is critical to the survival of numerous birds, mammals, fish, and other marine organisms of national importance.

Many different habitat types are found in and around the estuarine ecosystem, including shallow open-waters, salt marshes, sandy beaches, mud and sand flats, oyster reefs, river deltas, tidal pools, and SAVs. These diverse ecosystems serve a variety of critical functions necessary to sustain a vital thriving commercial fishing industry of national economic significance.

Mississippi Sound is identified as EFH for postlarval and juvenile red drum, Spanish mackerel, and white and brown shrimp. In addition to EFH designated for white and brown shrimp, Spanish mackerel, and red drum, the estuary provides nursery and foraging habitat that supports various species including economically-important marine fishery species, such as black drum, spotted seatrout, southern flounder, Gulf menhaden, bluefish, croaker, mullet, and blue crab. These estuarine-dependent organisms serve as prey for other important fisheries, such as mackerels, snappers, and groupers, and highly migratory species, such as billfishes and sharks. These habitats produce nutrients and detritus, important components of the aquatic food web, which contribute to the fishery productivity of the Mississippi Sound estuary. Several of the species, such as T&E species, brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus*), red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*), and pink shrimp (*P. duorarum*) listed by NOAA Fisheries, are identified as being of national economic importance in Section 906(e)(1) of the Water Resources Development Act (WRDA) of 1986 and, therefore, are aquatic resources of national importance. Mudflats and sand flats provide valuable habitat for oysters and other important shellfish. SAVs provide vital foraging habitat and refuge for all stages of fish.

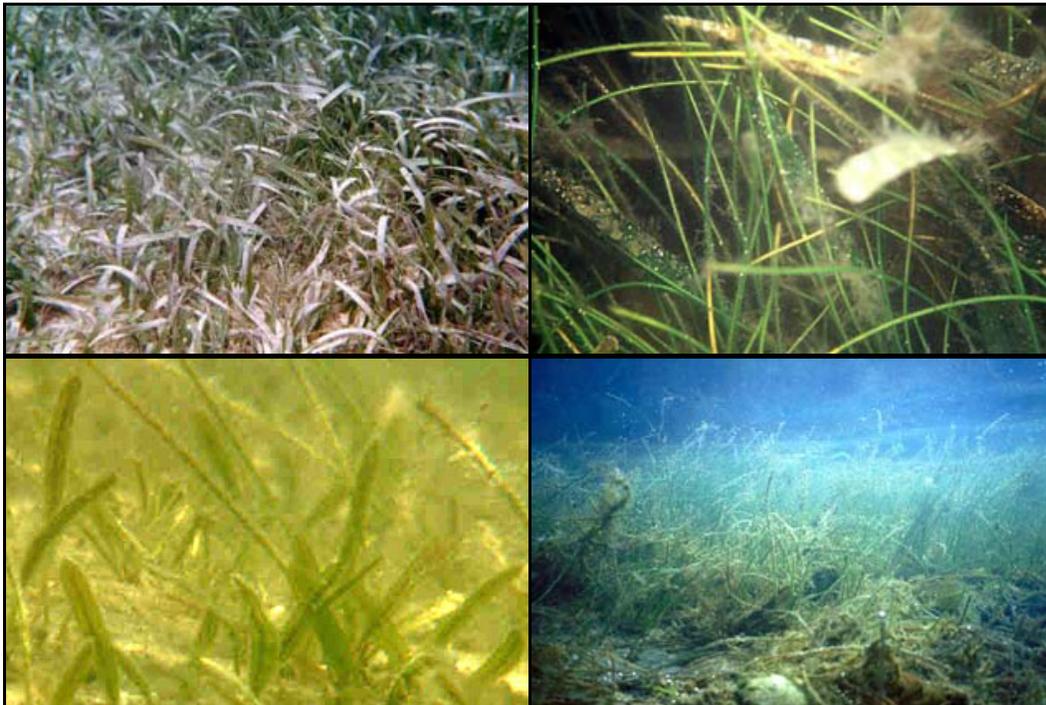
Marshes act as filters removing pollution from runoff with wetland plants and soils that act as natural buffers improving water quality, storing floodwaters, and reducing coastal erosion. Diminished and degraded habitats are less available to support healthy populations of wildlife and marine organisms and less able to perform the economic, environmental, and aesthetic functions that help to sustain Coastal Mississippi. According to the National Coastal Condition Report II, Gulf Coast estuaries are among the most productive natural systems, producing more food per acre than the most productive Midwestern farmland and are second only to Alaska for domestic landings of commercial fish and shellfish. Shrimp landings in the Gulf of Mexico accounted for 80% of the total U.S. shrimp landings in 2000.

The hurricane-induced loss of fisheries to Coastal Mississippi is unprecedented in national history and has presented a high cost to the nation. Following Hurricane Katrina, the Commerce Secretary declared a complete fisheries failure due to the extensive devastation to the processing facilities, docks, loss of boats, degradation of habitat, deposition of marine debris, and degraded water quality. Losses to many commercially important fisheries stock, foraging areas, nurseries, etc. have been felt economically in the region. Increased salinity due to continued degradation of the barrier islands will result in detrimental impacts to the vital economic fisheries industry that the estuarine environment sustains. Furthermore, increased turbidity decreases foraging efficiency of certain fish species.

Increased turbidity disperses pollutants and contaminants found in bottom sediments throughout the water column. Marine debris causes obvious adverse effects on coastal resources detrimental to various species' survival, such as T&E sea turtles mistaking plastic bags for their preferred diet of jellyfish. Aesthetics and recreational activities are also negatively impacted by the presence of marine debris. An essential ingredient to reduce marine debris generated on a long-term basis is the use of educational and outreach efforts. Opportunities exist to partner with local, state, and Federal outreach programs as part of an overall comprehensive approach.

1.2.2.2 SAVs

SAVs or seagrasses are currently restricted to the northern shores of the barrier islands and small patches throughout the immediate shorelines. These areas are characterized by *Diplanthera wrightii* (Shoal grass), *Cymodocea manatorum* (Manatee grass), *Thalassia testudinum* (Turtle grass), and *Ruppia maritime* (Widgeon grass) (Figure 1.2.2.2-1). Approximately 20,000 acres of SAVs were present in Mississippi Sound prior to 1969; however, in late 1969, Hurricane Camille caused a substantial destruction of these areas (Moncrieff 1998).



Source: Unknown

Figure 1.2.2.2-1. Seagrasses

SAVs serve as nursery areas for fish and shellfish, such as shrimp and crabs, and as food for ducks. The continued survival and growth of SAVs may be threatened by the cumulative effects of man's activities, in addition to, natural processes in the coastal marine environment. Natural causes of SAV decline, such as disease, storm events, salinity fluctuation, and hypoxic (i.e. low oxygen) events, coupled with declining water quality caused by anthropogenic eutrophication (i.e. man-made overloading of nutrients) currently threaten the health of many SAV systems (Montague and Ley 1993, Durako and Kuss 1994, Olesen and Sand-Jensen 1994, Zieman et al 1999). These habitats provide vital refuges, feeding, resting, staging, and spawning grounds for a variety of species found in Mississippi Sound and also in the Gulf of Mexico. Past studies throughout the years have

attributed anywhere from 50% to 90% of all marine species to utilize this vital habitat at some point in their life stage.

As of 1998, only 2,000 acres remained (Moncrieff 1998). Dramatic decreases in SAVs along the north shoreline of Horn Island have been observed. An approximate 5,000 acre decrease in coverage was calculated for the period between 1969 and 1992. The overall distribution of SAVs among Mississippi's other barrier islands has also decreased considerably in the same time period, with Cat Island losing approximately 430 acres, Ship Island losing approximately 1,280 acres, and Petit Bois Island losing approximately 1,300 acres. Areas of SAVs along Coastal Mississippi's mainland have also declined. Buccaneer State Park is estimated to have lost about 150 acres while Point-aux-Chenes Bay has lost approximately 680 acres. The following three (3) areas were documented in which the potential seagrass habitat was less than the historical distribution of SAVs, indicating habitat loss. Dog Keys Pass, Horn Island, and Point-aux-Chenes Bay all exhibited this pattern with approximately 930 acres, 1,200 acres, and a 770 acres loss, respectively. By 1975, vascular seagrasses had been reduced to 33% and algal cover had been reduced by 41%. Additional losses of seagrass beds from 1971 to 1975 occurred as a result of the prolonged exposure to low salinity-water during the springs and winters of those years.

Seagrasses in Mississippi Sound are threatened by the cumulative effects of both natural events and anthropogenic activities in the coastal environment. The primary factors contributing to the decline of seagrass populations in Mississippi Sound are an overall decline in water quality, physical loss of habitat, decreased availability of light, extended periods of depressed salinity, and physical disturbances, such as tropical storms and hurricanes. In 1973, 67.6% of potential seagrass habitat was vegetated; however this amount was reduced to 13.4% percent by 1992 (Eleuterius 1973, Moncrieff 1998). The loss of previously vegetated areas in Mississippi Sound that are considered potential seagrass habitat totals 54.2% (Moncrieff 1998). Seagrass habitat loss in Mississippi Sound coincides with areas where rapid coastal erosion and massive long-term movement of sand have occurred (Moncrieff et al 1998). The coastal development is likely to result in indirect and cumulative adverse affects on seagrass beds by contributing to elevated nutrient levels, higher sediment loads, and the introduction of contaminants, leading to degraded water quality.

The adverse effects from natural perturbations, as evident by the catastrophic effects from Hurricane Camille on the seagrass beds, have been substantial and long-lasting. Continued physical loss of habitat, fluctuating salinity (i.e. erosion of barrier islands), and declining water quality will weaken the condition of existing beds and inhibit the revegetation of those areas that represent potential seagrass habitat. Opportunities exist to partner with other Federal or State resource agencies or with established NGOs, such as TNC. TNC has named the Mississippi Sound's marine habitat as one of their priority conservation areas on the Gulf Coast, which involves identification of SAVs, specifically seagrasses, as a critical target for protection and restoration. TNC states numerous publications have demonstrated that seagrass beds or meadows are critical habitat for many recreational and commercial marine fisheries species, such as shrimp, crabs, scallops, redfish, speckled trout, and mullet, and due to an increase in activities related to inshore fisheries and the increase in shallow draft recreational boating in most areas around the Gulf, propeller scarring has been identified as a serious threat to the integrity of seagrasses. Propeller scarring destabilizes the substrate as well as uproots the seagrasses themselves. This damage has been shown to be reversible, provided the seagrasses have the time to regenerate, and even then, can be unpredictable according to studies done in Texas in Redfish Bay.

Increased turbidity within Mississippi Sound causes less light penetration through the water column, which results in the lack of SAVs photosynthesis. Replanting seagrass beds has been found to be expensive and not always successful. It is imperative that a public outreach and awareness building campaign begin that would include signage and materials to promote recreational boat use that is compatible with these sensitive areas. Opportunities exist to partner with Federal, state, and local

resource agencies as well as NGOs. Extensive coordination with the NPS, responsible for managing and operating the Gulf Islands National Seashore, would be required for areas of potential restoration within park boundaries. Involvement of local schools, colleges and universities with ongoing research programs would also help to identify and pinpoint specific problems for development of potential solutions.

1.2.2.3 Mississippi Shoreline-Manmade beaches and seawalls

The majority of the shoreline in Coastal Mississippi consists of manmade beaches beyond concrete seawalls. A few remaining areas along the shoreline consist of more natural areas, such as expanses of marsh along the western and eastern borders of the state. Before the construction of roadways along the Coastal Mississippi shorelines, the beach did not exist as it does today. The shoreline facing Mississippi Sound was a natural marsh, similar to that found along stretches of the South Carolina “Low Country” (Corps, Mobile District 1984). As development occurred and the beachfront roads and seawalls were constructed, i.e., U.S. Highway 90 along the entire stretch of shoreline in Harrison County, this marsh was filled in to create the sandy beach. This beach was built for protection of the roadways and seawalls and also added esthetic benefits to the region. The marsh habitat was destroyed and/or eliminated along with its associated storm surge protection.

A natural beach and dune system, located along Belle Fontaine in the central portion of Coastal Mississippi, is the only natural beach remaining and has experienced severe erosion to a point that it is virtually non-existent. Seawalls have been constructed along portions of this eroding beach for protection of property, which has exacerbated beach erosion. The seawalls confine the wave energy and intensify the erosion by concentrating the sediment transport processes in an increasingly narrow zone. The beaches continue to disappear resulting in the seawalls directly exposed to the full force of the waves.

Two major deep draft Federal navigation projects are located along Coastal Mississippi, Gulfport Harbor in Harrison County and Pascagoula Harbor in Jackson County. These Federal channels serve two international ports located along the shoreline. Numerous small navigation projects and boat harbors are also located along Coastal Mississippi’s shoreline. The ports, harbors, and navigation channels received major damage as a result of Hurricane Katrina and repairs and/or reconstruction is still on-going.

Deer Island is a small mainland island located just offshore of Ocean Springs and Biloxi. The island experienced some hurricane damaged. The Corps, Mobile District has an existing Section 204: Beneficial Use of Dredged Material project and is currently working on a Section 528 of WRDA of 2000 project at the island. This recent project will restore the island to its 1850s footprint (i.e. beach/dune system, coastal maritime forest, and emergent marsh). The island is protected under the Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1990 which replaced and reauthorized the Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982.

The beach of Coastal Mississippi provides a unique habitat for a variety of plants and animals. For example, 75% of migratory waterfowl live in or depend on coastal beaches during their lifespan (USFWS 1990b). Dune vegetation provides nesting areas for several kinds of birds, such as least terns, and animals, such as mole crabs and rodents. The beaches also provide numerous recreational opportunities for people. Boating, fishing, swimming, walking, beachcombing, bird-watching, and sunbathing are among the numerous activities enjoyed by beachgoers. The esthetic aspects of a beach/dune system provide additional benefits, even inspiring works of art and literature.

Beaches provide some protection to residents living near the waterfront by acting as a buffer against the high winds and waves of powerful storm systems or turbulent seas. MDMR has obtained funding

through Federal Coastal Impact Assistance Program (CIAP) to begin initial phases of a project that would create manmade marshes along parts of the Coastal Mississippi shoreline. This project would provide a measure of bio-filtration of water-borne pollutants, and mitigate wind erosion of sand, as well as prevention of coastal erosion and siltation protection for sites selected for construction. Projects of this nature would be consistent with and offer additional opportunities for partnering with the State of Mississippi, especially during preliminary development of project goals, evaluation, and public input as potential sites are identified and evaluated.

1.2.2.4 Wetlands – Tidal Marsh

Coastal wetlands include swamps and tidal flats, coastal marshes, and bayous. They form in sheltered coastal environments often in conjunction with river deltas, barrier islands, and estuaries. They are rich in wildlife resources and provide nesting grounds and important stopovers for waterfowl and migratory birds, as well as spawning areas and valuable habitats for commercial and recreational fish. Intertidal and subtidal bottoms are populated by communities of macrofauna whose structure is dependent upon substrate, salinity, temperature, depth, and ecological relationships.

Coastal wetlands can be dominated by saltwater, as found along the Gulf coast of Louisiana, or they can contain a complex and changing mixture of salt and freshwater, like the estuaries of the Chesapeake, Galveston, and San Francisco Bays. Mississippi Sound is bordered to the east and west by two expansive marsh systems, Grand Bay Marshes along the eastern boundary and Hancock County Marshes along the western boundary. The Pascagoula River marsh system is located primarily inland of the shoreline and will be discussed in context with the freshwater rivers.

Western Hancock County along Mississippi Sound consists of extensive marshes that have suffered from lack of sediment and freshwater flows resulting in increased saltwater intrusion and coastal erosion. The lack of sediment has resulted in a reduction of natural accretion and marsh building. The Grand Bay marshes and wet pine savannahs along the eastern portion of the state have also experienced severe coastal erosion and are further threatened by increased saltwater intrusion.

Wetlands, marshes, and nearshore marine and estuarine habitat are the nursery grounds for the entire marine food chain in the Gulf of Mexico. Pollution, development, and other factors are destroying such habitat throughout the Gulf region. As this habitat is destroyed, it further depletes the species that form the base of the food chain throughout the Gulf of Mexico. Numerous species of marine flora and fauna begin their life cycles in marshes and wetlands. Ultimately, the entire Gulf of Mexico ecosystem is threatened by the accelerated destruction of this habitat. Failure to address the loss of this habitat in the Gulf of Mexico region threatens the long-term health of the entire ecosystem and human culture, with the attendant loss of billions of dollars of marine-related resources.

1.2.2.4.1 Grand Bay Marsh – Jackson County

Historically, the estuarine marsh within the Grand Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve (NERR) represented the former deltaic environments of the Pascagoula and Escatawpa Rivers in eastern Jackson County (Figures 1.2.2.4.1-1 and 1.2.2.4.1-2). The outlets of these rivers have shifted westward over time, severely limiting the inflow of freshwater, nutrients and sediments into the Bayou Cumbest area of the NERR. Several attempts have been made over the past 50 years to reroute freshwater from the marshes to the north to add additional freshwater to the estuary. Until recent years, minimal flow from the Escatawpa River existed into Bayou Cumbest through the system of meandering oxbows from the Holocene Pascagoula River.

Currently it is speculated that much of the freshwater entering the Grand Bay NERR estuary is from surface runoff through Bayou Cumbest and Bayou Heron, within the Bangs Lake Hydrologic Unit,

measuring approximately 21,374 acres. Human disturbances to the area have altered historic sheet flow and surface water flows into the area, as well as the natural migration of the Pascagoula and Escatawpa Rivers.



Source: MDMR

Figure 1.2.2.4.1-1. Grand Bay Marsh – Jackson County

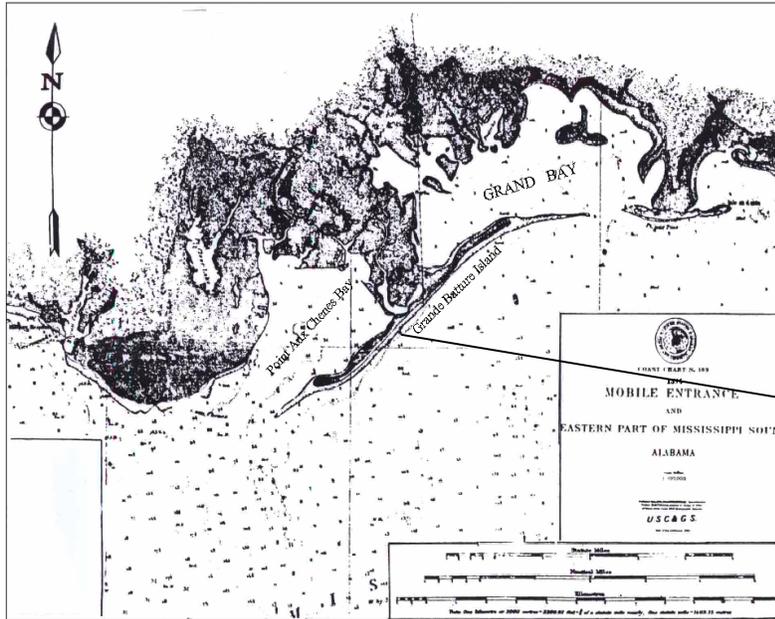
The Grand Bay marshes lie within the gently sloping, lower Gulf coastal plain. It is thought that the Pascagoula River once flowed through these marshes, emptying into Point Aux Chenes Bay, forming a rich delta. Sometime after the sea reached its current level, however, the river changed its course and now flows into the Mississippi Sound approximately five miles west of the Grand Bay NERR. This natural diversion of the river water and its associated sediments away from Point Aux Chenes Bay has led to a condition that has resulted in the retrograding (erosion) of this estuarine system. Currently, the only major channels within the NERR are Bayou Cumbest and Bayou Heron. These tidal bayous are relatively small and have slow-moving, tea-colored waters that are rich in tannins, a natural by-product of decaying vegetation.



Source: MDMR

Figure 1.2.2.4.1-2. Grand Bay Marsh – Jackson County

The Grand Batture Islands located at the mouth of Point Aux Chenes Bay once formed a significant chain of islands on the southern boundary of the reserve (Figure 1.2.2.4.1-3). However, between the years of 1853 and 1950, coastal erosional forces ate away at the islands until today they are little more than giant mud lumps (i.e. shoals). Because these islands are no longer large enough to protect the bay from high winds and waves, the sensitive coastal salt marshes located along the fringe of the bay are being eroded away at an alarming rate (over 30 feet per year).



Source: MDMR and Corps

Figure 1.2.2.4.1-3. Grand Batture Islands – Remnants of only a Shoal

1.2.2.4.2 Hancock County Marsh – Hancock County

This is the second largest continuous marsh area in the state. The boundary of this 13,570-acre preserve includes all of the adjoining marshlands bordering Mississippi Sound from the Pearl River to Point Clear (Figure 1.2.2.4.2-1). This saline marsh area includes a historically significant captured relic barrier island (Campbell Island) and an Indian shell midden (Cedar Island) over 1,600 years old. Included within the marshes are several low ridges and small hummocks that are above mean high tide. Most important of these areas are Point Clear Island and Campbell Island, which are sandy areas with characteristics similar to the barrier islands. The islands of this marsh support several rare plant species including one of the rarest shrubs in the U.S., the tiny-leaved buckthorn (*Sageretia minutiflora*), found on the shell midden. The marsh area is also well-known for an abundance of waterfowl.



Source: Corps

Figure 1.2.2.4.2-1. Hancock County Marsh – Hancock County

The largely mesohaline area of Bayou Caddy and Point Clear Island consists of a mosaic of elevation zones bordering both sides of old dune/ridge systems (Point Clear Island and Campbell Island to the west) that are forested (pines, cedar, oak). The Pearl River and associated river swamp are freshwater tidal with bald-cypress (*Taxodium distichum*), blackgum (*Nyssa sylvatica var biflora* and *Nyssa aquatica*) balancing the swamp canopy. This area is experiencing saltwater intrusion as less freshwater inflows from the west due to extensive levee systems of the Mississippi River and smaller systems in Plaquemines Parish in Coastal Louisiana. As the salt tolerance of species in the tidal marshes and seagrasses is exceeded, changes in the food web and reductions in fish and shellfish productivity occur. Also, the yield of estuarine-dependent fisheries, such as shrimp, will be influenced by the quality of the habitat over time.

1.2.3 Riverine System

Riverine systems are bounded on the landward side by upland, by the channel bank, or by wetlands dominated by trees, shrubs, and persistent emergents. Cowardin et al (1979) divides the riverine system into four sub-systems: tidal, lower perennial, upper perennial, and intermittent, two of which are found in Coastal Mississippi. These include freshwater tidal marsh and lower perennial emergent wetlands. Coastal Mississippi's freshwater resources are very important in maintaining healthy aquatic ecosystems and are under continuing urban and industrial development pressure as the population continues to grow and rebuilding efforts are underway. Coastal marshes and forested wetlands located throughout the many freshwater coastal streams play a vital role in the sustainability of Coastal Mississippi for the future. Most rivers cutting through the low-lying coastal plain flow slowly to the sea and deposit their sand-sized sediment in bays and estuaries before reaching the coast. The river's suspended load of finer particles settles out in the sounds and bays that are protected by barrier islands and spits. Freshwater and sediments from these systems are essential to the continued existence of estuaries, marshes, and the species that depend on these habitats for survival. As wetlands continue to degrade or are being filled as development continues, valuable habitat available to support healthy populations of wildlife and marine organisms are lost and are not being effectively replaced. Additionally, water quality suffers due to many point and non-point sources of contamination near the coastal population centers. A comprehensive review and appropriate measures for preservation, restoration, and enhancement of the many components that make-up the diverse and vital coastal ecosystems will ensure sustainability of Coastal Mississippi. Additionally, the wetlands associated with the rivers storage floodwaters, both from the river systems and from storm surge, buffer the upland areas.

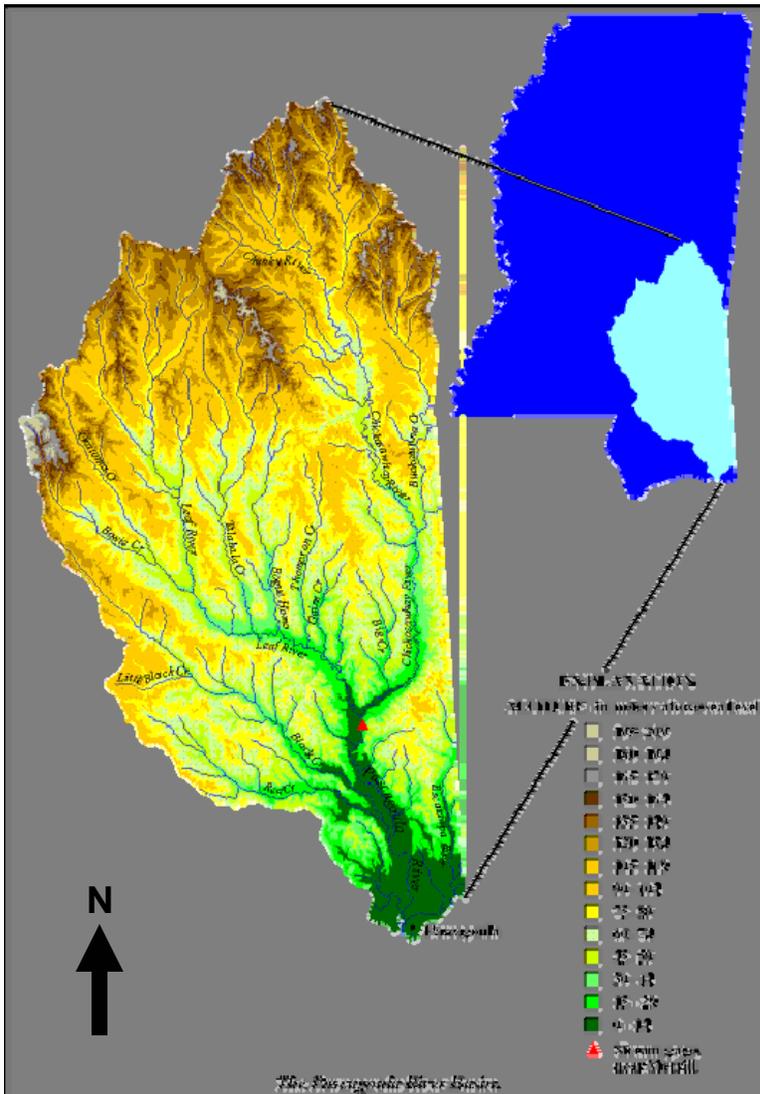
1.2.3.1 Tidal and Lower Perennial Riverine Systems

The USGS lists approximately 10 major drainage basins within the State of Mississippi and of these, two are located within the Coastal Mississippi Study Area (Corps 1984). These two basins include the Pascagoula River and its tributaries within the eastern portion of the state and the Coastal Streams Basin located within Coastal Mississippi. Additionally, the Pearl River makes up the western boundary of the state within Coastal Mississippi.

1.2.3.1.1 Pascagoula River Basin – Jackson County

The Pascagoula River Basin covers an area of about 8,800 m² in southeastern Mississippi (Figure 1.2.3.1.1-1). The Pascagoula River is formed by the confluence of the Chickasawhay and the Leaf Rivers. From this confluence, the river flows southward for about 80 miles before emptying into the Gulf of Mexico. Okatoma Creek, a tributary of the Leaf River, is a particular favorite to canoeists. The Escatawpa River, located mostly in Alabama, flows into the Pascagoula River very

near the Gulf Coast. Elevations in the Pascagoula River Basin range from sea level to about 650 feet above sea level. About 72% of the basin is forested and about 21% is agricultural land. Near the coast are low-lying flatlands and marshlands. Farther inland, the landforms consist primarily of low rolling hills and broad, flat flood plains. The economy of the area is based, as it has been since prior to the Civil War, heavily on lumber, the manufacture of wood products, and shipbuilding. The City of Pascagoula on the densely populated Mississippi Gulf Coast is one of the great shipbuilding centers of the world. Tourism, commercial fishing, and oil and gas production are also significant components of the economy in the basin.



Source: USGS

Figure 1.2.3.1.1-1. Pascagoula River Basin

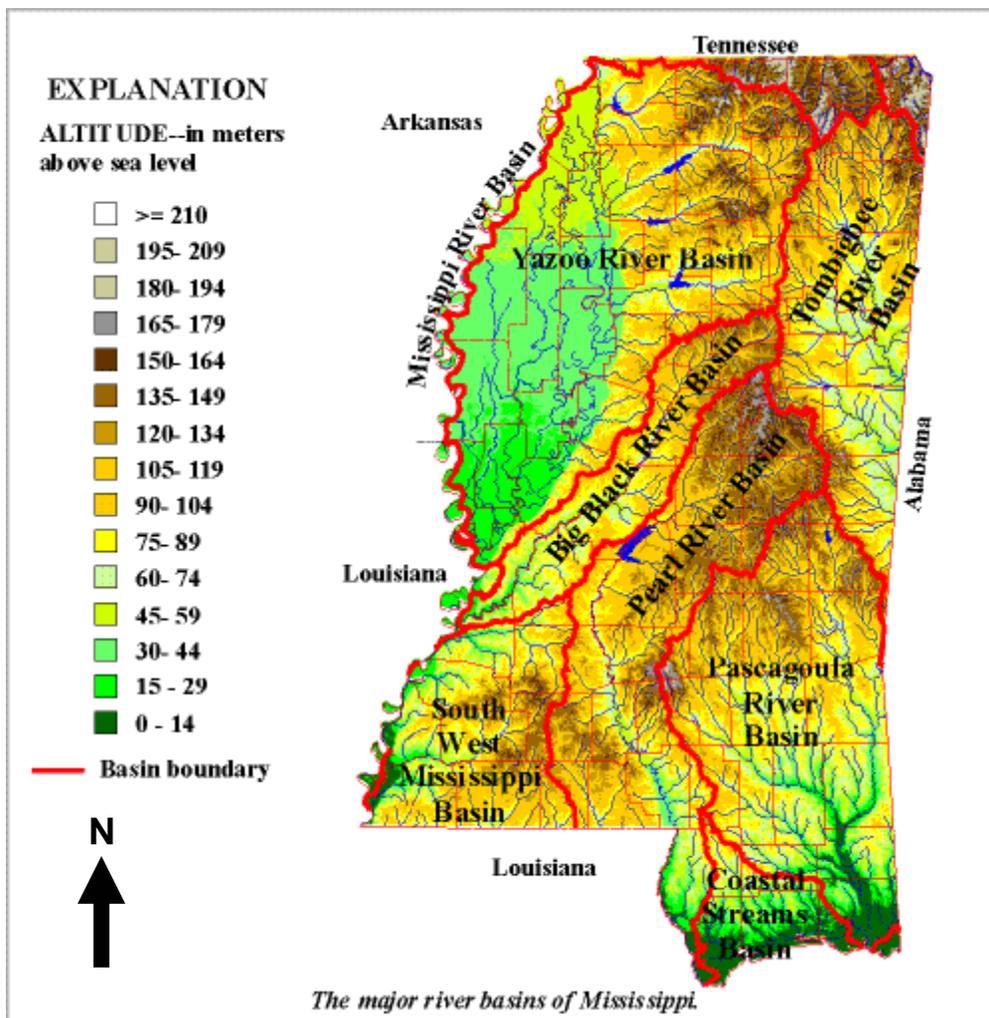
Stream conditions in the Pascagoula River Basin are mostly natural, or unmodified in appearance, and have clear water. Some streams are considered “black-water streams” because they are stained by tannic acid leached from vegetation. Water quality generally is good to excellent with only localized contamination problems. Historically, industrial point sources and urban runoff near major population centers have caused water quality problems. Pascagoula River Basin is critical habitat for

Gulf sturgeon and represents critical breeding, migrating, and wintering habitat for 327 additional species of birds.

1.2.3.1.2 Coastal Streams Basin – Harrison County

The Coastal Streams Basin (Figure 1.2.3.1.2-1) covers an area of about 1,650 m². Unlike most of the other basins in Mississippi, the streams and creeks do not all flow into a single main stream within the basin. Instead, most of the streams discharge directly into the Gulf of Mexico. Some of the larger streams in the basin include Bayou la Croix, Tuxachanie Creek, and the Tchoutacabouffa, Biloxi, Little Biloxi, Wolf, and Jourdan Rivers. Headwaters for these streams generally are in the northern part of the basin, and the streams discharge into either St. Louis Bay or the Back Bay of Biloxi. Elevations in the Coastal Streams Basin range from sea level to almost 420 feet above sea level. Much of the basin consists of gently rolling to hilly terrain. Silviculture and agriculture are principal uses of the basin. About 74% of the basin is forested, and about 12% is agricultural land. Most industries are located near the larger population centers.

Use of surface water in the Coastal Streams Basin is relatively large. About 300,000 gallons/day are used for irrigation, about 400,000 gallons/day are used for livestock, and about 20 million gallons/per day are used for industry.



The Pearl River is about 490 miles long and divides into the Pearl River and the West Pearl River about 50 miles above the mouth. Significant tributaries include the Yockanookany and Strong Rivers. Elevations in the Pearl River Basin range from sea level to almost 700 feet above sea level. Much of the upper two-thirds of the Pearl River Basin consist of gently rolling to hilly terrain. In the southern part of the basin, the land is much flatter. About 65% of the basin is forested, and about 30% is agricultural land. The timber industry and the manufacture of wood products dominate the economy of the lower basin, whereas soybeans and poultry are the major components of the economy in the upper basin. This is the largest urban area in the State, the Jackson Metropolitan area, is located in this basin.

The flow of the Pearl River near Monticello averages 54,600 gallons/second. However, in the past, flow has been as low as about 2,000 gallons/second and as high as about 913,000 gallons/second. Use of surface water in the Pearl River basin is relatively large. About 1.2 million gallons/day are used for irrigation, about 6.2 million gallons/day are used for livestock, about 30.7 million gallons/day are used for industry, about 220,000 gallons/day are used for sand and gravel mining, and about 33 million gallons/day are used for municipal drinking-water supply.

Turbidity is often high in the upper two-thirds of the Pearl River basin; however, the water quality of streams is generally fair. In the southern third of the basin, streams generally have a fast, deep flow and generally are of fair to good water quality. Water quality impacts occur below Jackson and at Columbia due to point and non-point sources of contamination.

Channel diversions at the lower end of the Pearl River can leave the original river channel near Picayune virtually dry during low-flow conditions. Deforestation and water diversion are major concerns in the portion of the Pearl River basin nearing Coastal Mississippi. Deforestation and lack of streamside management zones increase the occurrence of cut banks and bank erosion contributing unnatural amounts of sediment into the system. Use of pesticides has also created problems with runoff.

1.2.3.2 General Problems in Riverine Systems

Increased development adjacent to streams and rivers and within their floodplains have caused extreme flooding conditions within most watersheds. The storm surge associated with Hurricane Katrina was so severe that it depicted this problem on an extreme scale. An example of this is what happened throughout the Pascagoula River watershed where the limits of the storm surge were seen several miles north of the coastline. Businesses and residences were flooded as far as 30 miles north due to the low elevations found within the watershed. Areas were flooded that had never experienced problems with flooding before. As a result of this, the base flood elevation maps throughout Coastal Mississippi are undergoing changes.

Numerous watersheds within close proximity to the coast and associated connected drainageways are flood hazards due to past development and associated impacts by landuse modification. Additionally, a number of these waterbodies have been determined impaired by the USEPA and MDEQ due to nutrient levels. A prime example of this can be seen in the Turkey Creek watershed. Turkey Creek, a small flowing channel, has been named by MDEQ as an impaired body of water that has been impacted by encroachment, changing landuse patterns, and channel modifications resulting in loss of habitat, flooding, and degradation of a once natural waterway.

Ongoing programs through local waterway citizen groups are in the process of identifying sensitive habitat that is at risk due to negative impacts associated with increased development. This development results in the loss of valuable adjacent wetlands, fragmentation and loss of vital wildlife habitat, loss of channel structure that provides fisheries habitat, and increased sedimentation due to runoff associated with natural landuse modification. Opportunities exist to partner with these

waterway user groups (i.e. NGOs) in order to supplement their ongoing efforts of ecosystem restoration and habitat enhancement around these sensitive waterbodies and their associated wetlands, which would help reduce coastal flooding and erosion. A large part of the comprehensive plan will develop the framework needed to build these relationships with local efforts that are underway and gaining momentum.

1.2.3.3 Freshwater Emergent marsh

Freshwater marshes act in many ways like salt marshes, but the biota reflect the increased diversity made possible by the reduction of the salt stress found in saltwater marshes. Plant diversity is high, and more birds use these freshwater marshes than any other marsh type. Because they are inland from the saline parts of the estuary, they are close to urban centers, which make them more prone to human impacts associated with urbanization, runoff, development pressures, etc. The freshwater newly emergent marshes are formed in pro-grading deltas that depend on flooding waters to supply their nutrient needs. One of the challenges facing the sustainability of the freshwater marsh is a lack of sediment from upstream. Also, pollutants from upstream wash downstream, which could cause an eutrophic environment that harms the plants. Lack of sediment hampers natural accretion and causes further erosion and subsidence. Old fill, houseboats, sewage runoff pollution, and erosion further exacerbate the problems. Marshes serve as floodwater retention and over time, the loss of these marshes has contributed to increased flooding throughout the coast, especially in the developed areas south of Interstate-10.

Oyster Bayou is a prime example of what has been described. Oyster Bayou was once a small tributary to Mississippi Sound that meandered through the historic grounds of Jefferson Davis' mansion, known as Beauvoir. As a result of the U.S. Highway 90 construction, development of the Mississippi Coast Coliseum, and many other residential and commercial developments, Oyster Bayou has been degraded and no longer functions as a natural system. Local efforts are currently underway to restore Oyster Bayou; however, additional study/efforts are needed to effectively restore this natural system. Projects like this one provide opportunities for the MsCIP efforts to again partner with local restoration efforts.

Emergent marshes absorb and dissipate wave energy and somewhat reduce storm surge. The Pascagoula River basin received major flooding damage during Hurricane Katrina due to the large storm surge. Even though the tidal range is low, because the inland slope is so slight, freshwater marsh still are tidally influenced but are mostly overridden by wind driven tides and storm runoff. Many species of ducks and waterfowl use these freshwater systems, which are important components of the Mississippi Flyway, the direct route of migrating waterfowl (i.e. their north-south route). Many species use Coastal Mississippi as overwintering grounds for foraging of diverse invertebrates, plant roots, and tubers. These freshwater systems have been designated as critical habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon, an anadromous fish that use both the Pearl and Pascagoula River systems for staging, spawning, migration routes, and feeding. The juvenile Gulf sturgeon may spend several years upriver before migrating back to the ocean. This valuable habitat is important for survival of the species. The freshwater marsh serves as havens for shrimp, crabs, etc, during periods of droughts which causes higher salinity within the estuary and salt marshes.

1.2.4 Palustrine System

The palustrine system includes all nontidal wetlands dominated by trees, shrubs, and persistent emergents. It also includes small, shallow, permanent or intermittent waterbodies, such as ponds or coastal plain depressional wetlands. Coastal Mississippi is interlaced with a rich and diverse complex system of vital wetlands that provide floodwater storage, groundwater recharge, water

filtering and purification systems, as well as wildlife habitat that include Pine Savannahs, headwater slopes (Bayhead Drain), swamps, and ephemeral pools.

1.2.4.1 Pine Savannah

Pine Savannah wetlands found in Coastal Mississippi provide for diverse habitat for a number of plants and animals including many T&E species found only in these unique habitats. Pine Savannah wetlands are commonly referred to as sponges that provide floodwater retention, groundwater recharge, and water purification. This wetland habitat is under increased developmental pressures due to the extreme and urgent housing need faced by Mississippians as they are trying to rebuild. This habitat is becoming fragmented and with the increased development, fire maintenance is increasingly harder to perform. Due to the nature of the flat coastal plains with little relief, these lands are some of the first to be considered for housing development. Urbanization and developmental pressure have created what are commonly referred to as forested wetlands. These wetlands are significantly different than what occurred naturally in Pine Savannah habitats. Lack of fire and altered hydrology allow hardwoods, various shrub species, and increased pine basal area to dominate what should be emergent grasses with very few pines in the overstory layer. Fragmentation causes loss of wildlife corridors and contiguous expanses of habitat necessary for continued species existence. Coastal Mississippi has lost over half of its Pine Savannahs due to urbanization throughout the area; thus, creating a threatened ecosystem that in turn is home to many T&E species. Because of the loss of these habitats, the species dependent upon them are increasingly becoming diminished.

1.2.4.2 Depressional Wetlands

A unique depressional wetland type, locally just known as “ponds” exists in the central Gulf coastal plain. Ponds are rain filled by mid-winter, remain high until mid-April, and then drop through October with some drying completely through the heat of the summer. They are typically shallow and flat bottomed. Vegetation changes abruptly from surrounding lands.

Ponds are widespread throughout the southeast but are especially prevalent in the coastal plain because of the flat terrain. Based on substrate which is predominantly citronelle soil-based ponds and are formed through the dissolution and removal of kaolinitic clays from surface rainfalls on a runoff, and shallow seepages. These are naturally occurring and are located in the central Gulf coastal plain from Pearl River County, Mississippi to Okaloosa, Florida. These areas are not afforded protection through the CWA through the Corps’ regulatory program due to isolation rules. These habitats are lost directly by conversion to agriculture and forestry. They are temporarily wet portions of the year and landowners may not realize they exist. Additionally, they’re adversely affected by land management of the adjacent uplands. The resultant changes in hydrology, and management of uplands degrades water quality. Lack of burning also results in tree growth and a reduction of the herbaceous community.

The ephemeral nature of the ponds prevents the persistence of fish, which allows uninhibited use by breeding amphibians. Amphibians have very important functions within the food chains of both aquatic and terrestrial systems. Amphibians consume aquatic vegetation as well as invertebrates and other vertebrates, and in the absence of fish, are usually the top predators in freshwater systems. Consequently amphibians influence the population dynamics of other organisms, as well as the cycling of nutrient and the flow of energy. Concerns have increased about declines and disappearances of the amphibian populations worldwide, with habitat destruction and modification being major causes cited (Wake and Morowitz 1991). These small wetlands are extremely valuable for obtaining biodiversity. Loss causes direct reduction in the connectivity in the remaining species population. They’re also being lost to invasive exotics, such as privet and Chinese Tallow.

1.2.4.3 Headwater Slopes – Seeps, Bayhead Drains

Slope wetlands normally are found where there is a discharge of groundwater to the land surface. They normally occur on sloping lands; elevation gradients may range from steep hillsides to slight slopes. Slope wetlands are usually incapable of depressional storage because they lack the necessary closed contours. Principal water sources are usually groundwater return flow and interflow from surrounding uplands as well as precipitation. Hydrodynamics are dominated by downslope unidirectional waterflow. Slope wetlands can occur in nearly flat landscapes, if groundwater discharge is a dominant source to the wetland surface. Slope wetlands lose water primarily by saturation subsurface and surface flows and by evapotranspiration. Slope wetlands may develop channels, but the channels serve only to convey water away from the slope wetland. Changes in hydrology and deforestation and landclearing for development have caused a decline in these type wetlands throughout Coastal Mississippi.

1.2.4.4 Swamps – Bottomland Hardwood, Cypress – Tupelo

Trees in forested wetlands have developed several unique adaptations to the wetland ecosystem, creating what is commonly referred to as swamps. Tree adaptations commonly seen in swamps include cypress knees, wide buttresses and adventitious roots that provide gas transport to the rhizosphere. Swamp primary productivity is closely tied to hydrologic conditions, such as standing water, pulsing hydro-periods, and high water. Swamps have been shown to be nutrient sinks. This is true particularly in studies of nitrogen budget (i.e. farm fields runoff, golf courses, and yards fertilizer) and the swamps have been investigated for their value as nutrient sinks when wastewater is applied. Coastal Mississippi swamps are predominantly vegetated with cypress – tupelo species and bottomland hardwoods, known as river swamps, specifically the Pascagoula River Swamp and the Pearl River Swamp.

1.2.4.4.1 Cypress Tupelo Swamp

Cypress tupelo swamps were once common throughout the southeastern U.S. and only a small portion now remains (Figure 1.2.4.4.1-1). These swamps were abundant throughout the Pascagoula and Pearl River basins but have declined due to extensive logging operations during the late 1800s. Brandt and Ewel (1989) estimated only approximately 10% of cypress tupelo swamps found in pre-settlement times still remain in the U.S., particularly in the southeast including Coastal Mississippi. Removal of these trees created changed conditions, which altered hydrology and converted natural systems into open water and sometimes even mesic forests. When deepwater swamps are drained or when their dry period is extended dramatically, they become invaded by pine or hardwood species, which results in changes to functions of the wetlands. An example of reduced functions would be the loss of water purification, which results in a decline in overall water quality. Historically, farming, community development and urbanization resulted in portions of natural lands becoming developed while communities that thrived around the logging industry, such as Moss Point, Pascagoula, Gautier, and Pearlinton, emerged. The remaining swamps continue to be impacted by non-point source runoff from surrounding urbanization. Ongoing logging operations continue to threaten and degrade these coastal swamps. This valuable commodity still exists today. Demands for housing continue to threaten the resource as filling occurs for future development further inland from the coastline and is commonly referred to as urban sprawl.

1.2.4.4.2 Bottomland hardwood forests

E. P. Odum describes these as an interface of man's most vital resource, mainly water and his living space, the land (1981). Major expanses of riparian ecosystems have been drained and cleared for agriculture and development. Bottomland hardwood forests are generally low-lying flat extensive floodplain swamps with strong seasonal hydrologic pulses with well developed soils.

Bottomland hardwood forests provide floodwater retention and are valuable for many animals that seek its refuge, diversity of habitat, and abundant water, or that use it as a corridor for migration

(Figure 1.2.4.4.2-1). The bottomland hardwood is an essential component of the Mississippi Coastal Birding Trail,

ecotourism in South Mississippi that is part of the National Audubon Society. These areas are crucial for supporting neo-tropical migrant species. Protecting habitat produces more eco-tourism dollars. One of the major attractions and highly used sites exist along the Pascagoula River swamp, especially on the Lower Pascagoula Wildlife Management Area. The bird watching industry is large in the country and is growing in popularity. This area is part of the global network of Important Bird Areas. As these habitats are altered, filled, or destroyed, this ecosystem becomes fragmented causing decreases in populations of the dependent species. Increased flooding to nearby communities and residential development leads to further channelization to streams throughout the developed area, which creates further habitat destruction and fragmentation causing species to further decline. Thus, reduced breeding habitat and wintering habitat along with threats during migration, predation, or competition from other species, such as exotics and possible contaminants, such as direct exposure to chemicals, further negatively impact these habitats. It has been estimated that approximately \$104 billion dollars are spent in the U.S. on eco-tourism per year (USFWS 2001a). In comparison, we, as a nation, only spent \$88 billion on new car sales.



Source: Corps

Figure 1.2.4.4.1-1. Cypress Tupelo Swamp

1.2.5 Upland Forests

Coastal Mississippi upland forests are comprised of pine plantations, mixed pine hardwood, and maritime forests. Healthy forests are an important resource in the southeastern U.S. They provide clean air, jobs, recreation, tourism, healthy habitats for wildlife, and construction materials for homes. Coastal Mississippi has abundant uplands forests and some of those areas are owned by the USDA Forest Service. However, the majority of uplands forests are privately owned. The USDA Forest Service uses numerous practices to restore the health of the South's forests, such as thinning forests to reduce the risk of devastating diseases and insects from both private and public forestlands. The South's forests are different from those of 200 years ago and they continue to change. Urbanization, the absence of fire, harvesting, fragmentation, forest ownership, and forest uses are but a few components of this change. Current threats to upland forests in Coastal Mississippi are urbanization, lack of fire management, and harvesting of timber.



Source: Corps

Figure 1.2.4.4.2-1. Bottomland Hardwood Forests

Maritime forests are located primarily along the coastline, coastal ridges, and on the barrier islands and are predominantly vegetated with live oaks, southern magnolia, redbay, yaupon, saw palmetto, and Spanish moss. These forests act as a barrier between the mainland and the sea because of their great tolerance of salt spray. This absorbs the salt spray before it can reach more sensitive species found further inland. Live oaks are disease resistant and are very dense, which helps them to stand up to hurricane winds. The live oak forests, historically referred to as Naval Live Oaks were harvested in early naval vessel construction during the 1800s. When migratory birds fly from South and Central Americas, this forest is important habitat because it is the first land the birds reach for several hundred miles. Migratory birds stop here to rest before continuing their migration northward.

The majority of upland forests in Coastal Mississippi is comprised of the mixed pine hardwood forest. These are widespread throughout and are under increased pressure due to urban sprawl as more and more residential and commercial ventures are developed. These forests are a result of past logging operations that changed the natural succession of native forests forever. They provide good hard mast for several species of wildlife including the Louisiana Black Bear, a federally listed threatened species.

An unnatural forest found throughout Coastal Mississippi consists of pine plantations, which are planted for harvesting. This is an agriculturally regulated crop throughout the southeast. Intensive pine plantation management practices are aimed at short rotation (12 or 15 years or less) and managed intensively with herbicides and fertilizers for maximum production for pulpwood and paper. These areas also require an intense site preparation to clear debris for planting, control residual vegetation, and to improve drainage. This often results in excessive sedimentation, changes in hydrology and non-point source pollution that includes runoff from herbicide treatments and fertilization. The areas frequently experience heavily compacted soils with fragipan development, which permanently alters the sites. Natural forests are lost to pine plantations and are planted with loblolly pines, a non-native plant. As a result of Hurricane Katrina and the associated losses of loblolly pines, studies were conducted that proved the native Longleaf was able to withstand higher

winds and more people are becoming interested in planting this native species. This practice would be more beneficial even within a non-natural plantation setting.

1.3 Fauna

Many species of invertebrates and vertebrates make up the various fauna population along the Gulf coast. Invertebrate populations in Mississippi Sound and the nearshore area of the Gulf of Mexico transfer energy through the coastal food web. Microscopic estuarine zooplankton live throughout the water column with limited mobility. Larval stages of benthic forms and eggs and larval stages of many fish species are often interspersed throughout zooplankton. Many important commercial species feed upon zooplankton.

Vittor and Associates (1982) investigated the macrofauna of Mississippi Sound and selected areas in the Gulf of Mexico. Over 532 taxa from offshore Mississippi and Alabama and 437 taxa from the Mississippi Sound were identified. Densities of individuals varied from 910 to 19,536 individual/ yard² for the offshore and 1,200 and 38,863 individual/ yard² for the Sound area. Abundance of macrofauna is temporal with greatest densities occurring from fall to spring.

Oyster production in Mississippi depends on public reefs managed by the MDMR. The State of Mississippi accounts for about 13% to 17% of Gulf oyster landings. Reefs are located along the coast across the entire state with the largest reefs near the western boundary. According to a 1966 survey by W.J. Demoran, there were 9,934 acres of oysters. At that time, there were 582 acres of planted oyster beds. Additional acreage has been planted. A few small areas of oyster bottom have been leased for private development; however, production from these areas has been negligible. There have been considerable annual variations in size of productive areas due to natural ecological fluctuations, such as freshwater flow into the oyster beds. Many of Jackson County's most productive areas have been closed to harvest due to increased pollution associated with coastal development.

Many commercially important species of crustaceans are harvested in Mississippi Sound and the nearshore of the Gulf of Mexico. Brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus*) is the main shrimp species harvested by commercial fishermen in the Gulf of Mexico and is the most important commercial species in the Mississippi Sound and Mobile Bay area. White shrimp and blue crab are also harvested within the study area. In addition to those commercial species, there is a very diverse community of crustaceans within Mississippi Sound and adjacent waters including a wide variety of forms and habitat preferences. Epibenthic crustaceans dominate the diet of flounder, catfish, croaker, porgy, and drum.

Christmas and Waller (1973) reported 138 fish species in 98 genera and 52 families taken from areas across Mississippi Sound. The major fisheries landed along the Mississippi Gulf coast are anchovies, menhaden, mullet, croakers, shrimp, and oyster. Jackson County, primarily the ports of Pascagoula and Moss Point, receives greater than 85% of all Mississippi landings, including all industrial fish (menhaden), 95% of the mullet, trout, and red snapper, and 74% of the croaker landed (Corps 1992).

The Cooperative Gulf of Mexico Estuarine Inventory and Study (GMEI) observed 251 fish species in its estuarine study area from a list of 294 fish species from Mississippi estuaries and continental shelf waters off Mississippi (Christmas and Waller 1973). The bay anchovy (*Anchoa mitchilli*), Gulf menhaden (*Brevoortia patronus*), Atlantic croaker (*Micropogon undulates*), spot (*Leiostomus xanthurus*), butterfish (*Perilus burti*), and sand seatrout (*Cynoscion areanarius*) composed 93 percent of the total number of fish collected. Over 93 percent of the fish caught were in the families *Engraulidae* (bay anchovy), *Clupeidae* (Gulf menhaden), and *Sciaenidae* (seatrout and spot).

The finfish industry in Mississippi is composed of two segments: menhaden and edible finfish (Posadas 2001). The state's menhaden industry is centered in Pascagoula and is responsible for Mississippi's fifth-place national ranking in total pounds of seafood landed. The Gulf fishing fleet contains approximately 50 large vessels owned by individual processing firms. Mississippi is a very small producer of edible finfish obtained commercially, with fewer than 30 individuals participating full-time (Posadas 2001). More than 300 commercial licenses are sold annually for the harvest of edible finfish, however, indicating many part-time participants. In addition, trawlers catch foodfish incidental to shrimping and industrial fishing. Total foodfish landings average about one million pounds annually.

The blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, and its smaller cogener, the Gulf crab, *Callinectes similes*, are abundant in Mississippi coastal waters. About 200 commercial crab licenses are sold annually in Mississippi, but only about 60 fishermen trap crabs. The other licenses are sold to allow for incidental harvest in other fisheries.

Annual landings from 1972 to 1992 averaged 1,378,831 pounds. Average annual landings from 1993 through 2000 declined markedly to 524,383 pounds; however, the reduced landings can be attributed to social, economic, and regulatory changes that have taken place in the fishery rather than major declines in stock abundance. The average number of blue crab trappers declined from 61 during the 1970s and 1980s to 42 during the 1990s (Guillory 2001). These accounts of the landings do not include crabs taken in local waters and landed in neighboring states, nor those taken on a subsistence or recreational basis.

While seafood landings in Mississippi are significant, the bulk of economic activity is generated by the processing sector. Much of the seafood processed in Mississippi is landed in other Gulf states. There are 32 processing plants and 22 wholesale operations in Mississippi, employing about 1,300 people. A study by Mississippi State University's Coastal Research and Extension Center documents the total economic impact of the Mississippi seafood industry: \$489 million annually, including \$256 million in income and about 28,000 man-years of employment (Posadas 2001).

Coastal wetlands of Mississippi Sound, St. Louis Bay, Biloxi Bay, Pascagoula Bay, and the tidal Pascagoula River provide the resource base for commercial and marine recreational fishing and tourism in Mississippi. The dockside value of commercial fish landings in Mississippi was almost \$42 million in 1995. Recreational fisheries also play an important role in the state's economy. In 1991, 500,000 people spent more than \$236 million fishing in Mississippi's waters, generating almost \$14 million in state sales tax, resulting in \$131 million in earnings, and supporting more than 8,000 jobs. Approximately one-quarter of the recreational fishing occurs in coastal waters. Communities such as Moss Point, Pascagoula, Gautier, Ocean Springs, Biloxi, Long Beach, Gulfport, Pass Christian and Bay St. Louis all depend on fishing to support their local economies (NOAA 2002).

Coastal Mississippi supports an array of reptiles, amphibians, birds, and mammals. Reptiles and amphibians found in the area include snakes, turtles, lizards, toads, frogs, salamanders, and crocodilians. Coastal Alabama and Mississippi have a great diversity of reptiles including 23 species of turtles, 10 species of lizards, 39 species of snakes, and the alligator. Eighteen species of salamanders and 22 species of frogs and toads are indigenous to the coastal region.

Mammals found within the area include marsupials, moles and shrews, bats, armadillos, rabbits, rodents, carnivores, even-toed hoofed mammals, and dolphins. Mammals occur within all habitats of the system, using underground burrows, the soil surface, vegetative strata, the air, and the water for feeding, resting, breeding, and bearing and rearing young. There are 57 species of mammals found in the area. Several species of mammals include the raccoon, river otter, gray fox, striped skunk, mink, whitetailed deer, bottlenose dolphin, beaver, possum, and nine-banded armadillo. A number of

whales are known to occur offshore Mississippi and Alabama and occasionally are sighted within the Mississippi Sound.

Over 300 species of birds have been reported as migratory or permanent residents within the area, several of which breed there as well. Shorebirds include osprey, great blue heron, great egret, piping plover, sandpiper, gulls, brown and white pelicans, American oystercatcher, and terns. Birds of the area eat a great variety of foods, are also food to many predators, and exhibit a diversity of nesting behaviors.

On September 9, 2005, within 2 weeks after Hurricane Katrina struck coastal Mississippi, the U.S. Commerce Secretary announced a formal determination of a fishery failure in the Gulf of Mexico due to the devastation. This declaration was in response to a virtual fishery shutdown in the affected states, including Mississippi, due to major flooding, damage to fishing boats and fishing ports, waterways clogged with debris and closed processing facilities. This action was made through provision of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, which makes Federal relief funds available to assess the impacts, restore the fisheries, prevent future failure and assist fishing communities' recovery efforts. The Administration is working with Congress and the State to identify on-the-ground needs and develop an emergency plan to meet those needs.

Environmental monitoring including analyses of fish, water, and sediment samples collected from coastal waters of the Mississippi has begun by Federal and State resource agencies including the MDMR, MDEQ, PRD and HCD of NOAA, USEPA, the Food and Drug Agency, and others. Toxicology surveys taken from Gulf of Mexico waters, marine species, and sediment samples, after Hurricane Katrina have determined no elevated toxins of bacteria exist and NOAA has stated no cause for concern. The samples were tested for toxins that might have been released into the marine ecosystem after hurricane flooding, such as pesticides and fire retardants, and results have shown all levels are well below Federal guidelines for safe seafood consumption. The samples were tested for potential bacteria such as *E. coli* and none harbored the bacteria. The presence of *Vibrio* bacteria was found as expected and all fish, crab, and shrimp should be thoroughly cooked prior to consumption as recommended by the Food and Drug Agency. It has been concluded that Gulf seafood was deemed safe for human consumption; NOAA is continuing its sampling program to detect potential trends or changes that might occur over time.

NOAA recently completed a survey which depicts that Hurricane Katrina did not cause a reduction in fish and shrimp populations in offshore areas for the Gulf of Mexico. Additionally, NOAA annual surveys of shrimp and bottomfish, completed in November 2006, shows some species, such as the commercially valuable and overfished red snapper, to have a higher population in 2005 than the average populations between 1972 and 2004 which could be a result of the reduction in fishing activities in the Gulf of Mexico since Hurricane Katrina. NOAA will continue to monitor potential population changes due to damaged habitats, nursery areas and wetlands.

Oyster reefs have been seriously impacted by Hurricane Katrina and all reefs in coastal Mississippi will remain closed until further notice. Many boats were damaged or lost, and many processing facilities were damaged or destroyed. There are signs the reefs are beginning some of the healing processes on their own; however, much work will be needed to restore the oyster reefs to their former prime condition. Extensive sampling of the reefs is currently being conducted by the MDMR to provide information needed to plan extensive long-term recovery activities. Initial assessments of the reef conditions are underway but at present, are incomplete. Conditions of the reefs are highly variable. Generally, offshore areas were heavily scoured. Recent very heavy oyster spat set (less than one inch in length) was found in some of these areas with no spat set in other areas. Some light SAVs, marsh grass and drift wood were found. Inshore reefs generally had moderate to very low numbers of live oysters in some areas with other areas revealing no live oysters. Some of these

areas had a good recent oyster spat set, typically lower than the offshore reefs (MDMR Press Release September 23, 2005).

Greater amounts of debris were found closer to shore than in the offshore areas and consisted of housing materials, such as lumber, siding and wire screens, SAVs, marsh grass, roots, twigs, pine needles, branches, palmetto and other leaves. Some oysters were found to be spawning. Deep gullies and holes were cut into the waterbottoms in many places by the extreme currents of Hurricane Katrina. Mud also covered many of the samples collected both inshore and offshore. Dredging proved to be very difficult due to the amount of debris in the water and reef contours having changed (MDMR Press Release September 23, 2005).

The initial assessments indicate that a majority of the commercial oyster resource and substrate have been scoured away, buried by sedimentation and debris, or moved. Additional assessments will be conducted by MDMR to better define the extent of loss of oyster resource or habitat. Cooperation from all parties is vital for reconstruction and revitalization of the Mississippi Oyster Program and reefs. Assistance has been received and additional assistance is expected from many local, state, and federal agencies in order to develop programs to involve the oyster fishermen and industry in this recovery effort.

1.4 Federal T&E Species and Their Critical Habitats

1.4.1 Baseline Conditions

Coastal Mississippi is home to 19 federally listed T&E, or candidate species. Federally listed species known to occur within the project area are shown on Table 1.4.1-1. Several other T&E species are known from marine habitats in the Gulf of Mexico. These species are blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), finback whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*), sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), and leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). These T&E marine species might be occasional visitors to the project area.

**Table 1.4.1-1.
Federally Listed Rare T&E Species**

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	County	Habitat
Alabama red-bellied turtle	<i>Pseudemys alabamensis</i>	LE	Harrison, Jackson	Submerged aquatic vegetation in brackish coastal rivers; freshwater reaches
Black pine snake	<i>Pituophis melanoleucus ssp. lodingi</i>	C	Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests
Brown pelican	<i>Pelecanus occidentalis</i>	LE	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Feeds over water in coastal areas, nests on small islands.
Eastern indigo snake	<i>Drymarchon corais couperi</i>	LT	Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests
Gopher tortoise	<i>Gopherus polyphemus</i>	LT	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests
Green sea turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	LT	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Shallow coastal waters with SAV and algae, nests on open beaches.
Gulf sturgeon	<i>Acipenser oxyrhynchus desotoi</i>	LT	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Migrates from large coastal rivers to coastal bays and estuaries

Inflated Heelsplitter	<i>Potamilus inflatus</i>	LT	Harrison	Soft, stable substrata in slow to moderate currents of tributaries and large rivers
Kemp's Ridley sea turtle	<i>Lepidochelys kempii</i>	LE	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Nearshore and inshore coastal waters, often in salt marshes
Loggerhead sea turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	LT	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Open ocean; also inshore areas, bays, salt marshes, ship channels, and mouths of large rivers
Louisiana black bear	<i>Ursus americanus luteolus</i>	LT	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Bottomland hardwood forest; frequently ranges into other habitats
Louisiana quillwort	<i>Isoetes louisianensis</i>	LE	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Small blackwater streams with sand and gravel substrate and forest cover
West Indian Manatee	<i>Trichechus manatus</i>	LE	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Fresh and salt water in large coastal rivers, bays and estuaries.
Mississippi gopher frog	<i>Rana capito sevosa</i>	LE	Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests; open, ephemeral upland pools
Mississippi sandhill crane	<i>Grus canadensis pulla</i>	LE	Jackson	Wet pine savannah
Pearl darter (Pascagoula River System)	<i>Percina aurora</i>	C	Jackson	Rivers and large creeks with sand and gravel bottoms and flowing water.
Piping Plover	<i>Charadrius melodus</i>	LT	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Barrier islands and coastal beaches
Red-cockaded woodpecker	<i>Picoides borealis</i>	LE	Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests
Yellow-blotched map turtle	<i>Graptemys flavimaculata</i>	LT	Jackson	Rivers and large creeks with habitat suitable for basking

LT = listed threatened, LE = listed endangered, C = candidate for listing

Source: Mann, 2000. Bald eagle was delisted from threatened in August 9, 2007.

1.4.1.1 Alabama Red-bellied Turtle

The Alabama red-bellied turtle (*P. seudemys alabamensis*) is a relatively large freshwater turtle with a carapace (top shell) length of up to 13 inches (Figure 1.4.1.1-1). The plastron (bottom shell) is orange to red in color; the carapace is olive green, brown, or black, accompanied by distinct vertical markings in yellow, orange or red. The Alabama red-bellied turtle is distinguished from other similar species by the stripes of color on its head, and also the shape of the upper jaw (USFWS 1989). This turtle primarily feeds on aquatic plants and is most common in sluggish bays and bayous in brackish marshes adjacent to the main channels of large coastal rivers (Mann 2001). In Alabama, the turtle is known from the lower reaches of the Alabama River and its tributaries in Baldwin and Mobile Counties. In Mississippi, recent surveys have located Alabama red-bellied turtles in the lower reaches of the Old Ft. Bayou, Escatawpa, and Pascagoula Rivers in Jackson County, and Tchoutacabouffa and Biloxi Rivers in Harrison County (Mann 2001).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.1-1. Alabama Red-Bellied Turtle Photograph

This turtle was listed as endangered by the USFWS on 16 June 1987; it is threatened by low reproductive success and taking of adult turtles. Although adult turtles spend most of their time feeding and basking in SAV, they must return to land to lay eggs. Disturbance of nests and destruction of eggs has been identified as major threats to the population; local residents collect eggs and live turtles for food. Recreational use of natural sand beaches have also disturbed nests and dredged material areas, such as Gravine Island in Alabama (USFWS 1989). Feral pigs, crows, and fire ants also raid nests to eat turtle eggs. Some collection of these turtles for the pet trade still persists, as does trawling to collect turtles for food. Some turtles are harvested accidentally by commercial fishermen in nets, traps, and trawls. Recovery efforts include learning more about the life history of the species; protecting nests in recreational areas; preventing destruction of aquatic vegetation used for basking, cover, and food; preventing taking of eggs and adult turtles through law enforcement; and educating the public about turtle conservation.

1.4.1.2 Black Pine Snake

The black pine snake (*P. melanoleucus lodingi*) is one of 15 subspecies of a widespread snake species commonly called bullsnake or gopher snake (Figure 1.4.1.2-1). This non-venomous snake with black or dark brown scales and a reddish or white snout can grow up to 8.3 feet in length (Jordan 1998). Black pine snakes feed on small mammals, but will also take other vertebrates, such as birds, lizards and other snakes. The black pine snake was once known in longleaf pine forests from extreme southeastern Louisiana, east to southern Mississippi, to extreme southwestern Alabama (Jordan 1998). Recent surveys have found the highest concentration of black pine snakes in DeSoto National Forest in Mississippi, including habitat in Harrison County (USFWS 2001b). The snakes are known from eight other Mississippi counties and three counties in Alabama. Black pine snake is believed to be extirpated from Louisiana (Natureserve 2001a), and has been listed as a candidate for protection under the Endangered Species Act.



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.2-1. Black Pine Snake Photograph

Black pine snakes require well-drained, upland longleaf pine forest with few shrubs and abundant herbaceous vegetation. Historically, these conditions were maintained with frequent wildfires. Longleaf pine forests were once abundant in the southeastern U.S., but have been reduced to less than 5% of their former range (USFWS 2001b). Degradation, fragmentation, and fire suppression of upland longleaf forests is thought to be responsible for the decline of black pine snakes (Natureserve 2001a). Conversion of upland habitats to urban development, agriculture, and pine plantation have made habitat unsuitable for the species. Pine snakes avoid forests with a dense mid-story shrub layer, which is often the result of fire suppression (USFWS 2001b). There is evidence that the snakes use the underground portions of rotting pine stumps for shelter. Modern forestry practices that remove stumps and downed trees before replanting threaten the survival of black pine snakes (Natureserve 2001a). Direct human impacts such as roadkill, shooting, and collecting black pine snakes for the pet trade are thought to be significant threats to the snake's survival (USFWS 2001b).

1.4.1.3 Brown Pelican

The brown pelican (*P. occidentalis*) is a large brown and gray seabird with a characteristic long bill attached to an expandable pouch used for capturing prey (Figure 1.4.1.3-1). Brown pelicans can reach up to 8 pounds and have wingspans of more than 7 feet (USFWS 2001c). These birds are known from marine environments in coastal areas of the U.S.; they feed by diving for small fish. Breeding pairs use small coastal islands for nesting, building nests in trees or on the ground. The brown pelican suffered dramatic population losses during the middle of the 20th century because DDT poisoning impaired reproductive success. Since DDT use was banned in the U.S., brown pelican populations have increased or stabilized. In the Southeastern U.S., the brown pelican is considered endangered only in Mississippi and Louisiana (USFWS 2001c). Threats to brown pelicans include disturbance of nesting colonies, entanglement in fishing gear, oil and toxic chemical spills, severe storms, heavy tick infestations, and unpredictable food availability (USFWS 2001c).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.3-1. Brown Pelican Photograph

1.4.1.4 Eastern Indigo Snake

The Eastern indigo snake (*D. corais couperi*) is a large constrictor, usually 5 to 7 feet in length, with a heavy black body and red or orange on the chin and throat (Figure 1.4.1.4-1). This snake actively forages along wetland edges to feed on rodents, birds, reptiles, and amphibians. In coastal Mississippi, Eastern indigo snakes prefer high, dry, mature pinelands dominated by longleaf pine (*P. palustris*), wiregrass (*Aristida stricta*), and turkey oak (*Q. laevis*). They are often found in association with gopher tortoises, using gopher tortoise burrows for shelter. The species is most abundant in peninsular Florida and south Georgia, although scattered populations persist in coastal Mississippi, Alabama, the Florida panhandle, and coastal South Carolina (Natureserve 2001b).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.4-1. Eastern Indigo Snake Photograph

The eastern indigo snake is listed threatened by the USFWS. Species decline is thought to be directly related to the loss of mature longleaf pine forest in the Southeast coastal plain. Much of this habitat has been converted to pine plantation stocked with species other than longleaf pine. In other areas, fire suppression has allowed hardwood trees to invade and become dominant in former mature longleaf pine forests. The decline in the Eastern indigo snake may also be related to the decline in the gopher tortoise. Fewer gopher tortoises create fewer burrows, reducing shelter for the Eastern indigo snake as well as many other vertebrates and invertebrates. Research indicates that Eastern indigo snakes might require large areas of contiguous habitat in excess of 10,000 acres in order to thrive. Efforts are underway to restore longleaf pine forests in the southeastern U.S. and maintain these areas with prescribed fire. Commercial collection of these snakes for the pet trade (now illegal) has also caused the species to decline. However, Eastern indigo snakes are able to reproduce in captivity, which might facilitate captive breeding programs to reintroduce the species to appropriate habitat (Natureserve 2001b).

1.4.1.5 Gopher Tortoise

The gopher tortoise (*G. polyphemus*) is a terrestrial turtle with a carapace (top shell) length between 12 to 24 inches (USFWS 1990a). The carapace is dark brown to gray-black, and often worn smooth from moving through the deep burrows it digs for shelter (Figure 1.4.1.5-1). The gopher tortoise is found in the southeastern coastal plain from Louisiana to South Carolina, although it is rare and scattered throughout its range. Gopher tortoises can live for several decades. Depending on habitat quality, it may take between 10 and 20 years for tortoises to become sexually mature. Egg laying and nesting takes place in the spring months.

Clutch size is usually between 5 and 9 eggs. Nest predation is high, with roughly 90 percent of gopher tortoise nests destroyed by predators such as raccoons, armadillos, and opossums. Predation on hatchling tortoises is also very high. Research indicates that hatchling mortality rates of more than 90 percent are not unusual (Natureserve 2001c).

Gopher tortoises are found in a variety of upland habitats. The best tortoise habitat consists of open upland woodlands with well-drained sandy soils suitable for easy burrowing. An open tree canopy lets in sunlight necessary for the growth of grasses and herbaceous plants on which the gopher tortoise feeds (USFWS 1990a). Sunlight is thought to be necessary for tortoise basking thermoregulation, and also for egg incubation while nesting (Natureserve 2001c). Periodic low-intensity fires have been observed to be beneficial to maintaining gopher tortoise habitat. In the western part of its range, including Mississippi, gopher tortoises inhabit xeric longleaf pine–scrub oak forests located on sand ridges. They may also be found on the edges of crop fields, in pastures, and power line right-of-ways (USFWS 1990a).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.5-1. Gopher Tortoise Photograph

The gopher tortoise has been listed threatened by the USFWS. The species population has undergone an 80 percent decline in the past 100 years (Natureserve 2001c). Decline is expected to continue because of habitat elimination and fragmentation. In the early 20th Century, gopher tortoises were collected for food. This problem has decreased, although tortoises continue to be adversely impacted by rattlesnake collectors who pour toxic substances down gopher tortoise burrows in order to flush out resident rattlesnakes. Road kill is also a persistent problem for adult turtles (Puckett and Franz 2001). The most frequently cited reason for gopher tortoise decline

throughout its range is loss of habitat. Conversion of pinelands to agricultural lands has reduced gopher tortoise habitat in Mississippi (Natureserve 2001c). Fire suppression in longleaf pine natural communities has resulted in an increase in shrub cover and a decrease in herbs and grasses used for food. Throughout its range, conversion of open woodlands to dense slash pine plantation monocultures has eliminated large tracts of suitable habitat. In Florida, urbanization has also eliminated gopher tortoises and tortoise habitat.

1.4.1.6 Green Sea Turtle

The green sea turtle (*C. mydas*) was listed on July 28, 1978. The breeding population off Florida and the Pacific coast of Mexico is listed as endangered while all others are threatened (NOAA 2001). Green sea turtles range throughout the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans, primarily in tropical regions and shallow waters (except during migration), inside reefs, bays, and inlets. The green sea turtles are attracted to lagoons and shoals with abundant marine grass and algae on which the turtles feed.

Green sea turtles have been observed in the Mississippi Sound (Figure 1.4.1.6-1). In fact, a juvenile green sea turtle was captured in the mouth of Back Bay of Biloxi several years ago (Mann 2000, Mann, T. 2003. Personal comm.). The turtles are not known to nest on the Mississippi coast or barrier islands, but might be attracted to seagrass beds as a food source in nearshore waters (Gunter 1981).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.6-1. Green Sea Turtle Photograph

Exploitation of green sea turtle nesting grounds either by human interference or pollution poses the greatest threat to these turtles. The greatest cause of decline in green turtle populations is commercial harvest for eggs and food in nesting areas outside the U.S. Incidental catch during commercial shrimp trawling is a continuing source of mortality that adversely affects recovery in North America (NOAA 2001). Today, turtle excluder devices (TEDs) pulled by shrimp boats help reduce mortality from net entanglement.

1.4.1.7 Gulf Sturgeon

The Gulf sturgeon (*A. oxyrinchus desotoi*) was listed throughout its range as a threatened subspecies on September 30, 1991. The Gulf sturgeon, considered a subspecies of the Atlantic sturgeon (*A. oxyrinchus*), is an anadromous fish, migrating from saltwater into large coastal rivers (Figure 1.4.1.7-1). Historically, the Gulf sturgeon occurred in rivers from the Mississippi River to the Suwannee River, and in bays and estuaries from Florida to Louisiana. Little is known about current population levels outside the Suwannee, Apalachicola and Pearl Rivers, but they are thought to have declined from historic levels.



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.7-1. Gulf Sturgeon Photograph

Adult fish spend 8 to 9 months each year in rivers and 3 to 4 of the coolest months in estuarine Gulf rivers. In the Suwannee River, adult sturgeons frequent areas near the mouths of springs and cool water rivers during the summer months. Adult fish tend to congregate in deeper waters of rivers with moderate currents and sandy and rocky bottoms. Seagrass beds with mud and sand substrates appear to be important marine habitats (Mason and Clugston 1993). The adult Gulf sturgeon is known to spend the fall and winter months in the estuary of Mississippi Sound and migration routes extend from the Sound to the Back Bay of Biloxi. Occurrences of the Gulf sturgeon have been documented within Mississippi Sound, Biloxi River, and Pascagoula River area. The Gulf sturgeon is known to spawn in the Pearl River system. Major threats to this rare, primitive species include physical barriers (e.g., locks and dams) to spawning grounds, habitat loss, and poor water quality.

On March 19, 2003, USFWS and NOAA designated 14 geographic areas among the Gulf of Mexico rivers and tributaries as critical habitat for the Gulf sturgeon (FR Vol. 68, No. 53). These 14 geographic areas encompass approximately 1,739 river miles and 2,333 square miles of estuarine and marine habitat. In Mississippi, the critical habitat includes 392 kilometers of the Pearl River, including Bogue Chitto, and 126 miles of the Pascagoula River, including the Leaf, Bouie, Chickasawhay, and Big Black Creek tributaries (FR Vol. 68, No. 53).

1.4.1.8 Inflated Heelsplitter

The inflated heelsplitter (*P. inflatus*), also known as the Alabama heelsplitter, was listed as threatened throughout its range on September 28, 1990 (Figure 1.4.1.8-1). The inflated heelsplitter is a large freshwater mussel with a brown to black shell with green rays in young individuals (USFWS 1993). Like other freshwater mussels, the inflated heelsplitter feeds by filtering food particles from the water column. The specific food habits of the species are unknown, but other juvenile and adult freshwater mussels have been documented to feed on detritus, diatoms, phytoplankton, and zooplankton. The diet of inflated heelsplitter, like other freshwater mussels, comprises water (until encysted on a fish host) and fish body fluids (once encysted). The preferred habitat of this species is soft, stable substrata in slow to moderate currents. It has been found in sand, mud, silt and sandy-gravel, but not in large or armored gravel. It is usually collected on the

protected side of bars and may occur in depths over 20 feet. The occurrence of this species in silt does not necessarily indicate that the species can be successful in that substratum. Adult mussels may survive limited amounts of silt, whereas juveniles would suffocate. In addition, it is possible that the species was established in an area prior to deposition of the silt (USFWS 1993). George et al (1996) documented this species in the Lower Pearl River in 1996.



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.8-1. Inflated Heelsplitter

1.4.1.9 Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

The Kemp's Ridley sea turtle (*L. kempii*) was listed as endangered throughout its range (Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean) on December 2, 1970, and its status has remained unchanged (Figure 1.4.1.9-1). The Kemp's Ridley population has declined since 1947 (when an estimated 42,000 females nested in one day) to a nesting population of approximately 1,000 in the mid-1980s. The decline of this species was primarily due to human activities including collection of eggs, fishing for juveniles and adults, killing adults for meat and other products, and direct take for indigenous use. In addition to these sources of mortality, Kemp's Ridley sea turtles have been subject to high levels of incidental take by shrimp trawlers. Kemp's Ridley turtles are occasionally caught on fishing hooks and incidentally injured by recreational anglers and boaters (Mann personal communication, 2003). Today, under strict protection, the population appears to be in the earliest stages of recovery. The increase can be attributed to two primary factors: full protection of nesting females and their nests in Mexico, and the requirement to use TEDs in shrimp trawls both in the U.S. and Mexico (NOAA 2001).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.9-1. Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Photograph

The major habitat for Kemp's Ridley sea turtle is the nearshore and inshore waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico, especially Louisiana waters outside of the nesting season. Kemp's ridley sea turtles are often found in salt marsh habitats; the majority nest on approximately 4.9 miles of beach between Barra del Tordo and Ostional in the state of Tamaulipas, Mexico. It is the only known major nesting beach in the world for this turtle.

1.4.1.10 Loggerhead Turtle

The loggerhead turtle (*C. caretta*) was listed as threatened throughout its range on July 28, 1978 (43 FR 82808), and its status has not changed (Figure 1.4.1.10-1). The loggerhead sea turtle is widely distributed throughout its range and may be found hundreds of miles out to sea as well as in inshore areas, such as bays, lagoons, salt marshes, creeks, ship channels, and the mouths of large rivers (Corps, Mobile District 2000). Loggerheads are known to migrate over long distances, with tagged specimens having been recaptured 1,200 to 1,500 miles from the point of release. Loggerheads are seen annually inshore in Mississippi Sound, but are more commonly seen offshore in the proximity of oil rigs (Mann personal communication, 2003). Most recent evidence suggests that the number of nesting females in South Carolina and Georgia may be declining, while the number of nesting females in Florida appears to be stable. Until the 1970s, loggerhead turtles were commercially harvested for their meat, eggs, leather, and fat. Its meat and leather are not as valuable as the green sea turtle, and its shell is of less value than the hawksbill. However, in places where regulations are not enforced, the harvest of turtle meat and eggs remains a problem. Because of their feeding behavior and their habit of wintering in shallow waters, loggerheads, along with Kemp's Ridley sea turtles, are more likely to be caught in large shrimp trawl nets and drown. Today, TEDs pulled by shrimp boats help reduce mortality from net entanglement by allowing turtles to escape from the nets. However, loggerhead turtles are hooked by recreational fishermen offshore near oil rigs and are frequently injured by being struck by boats and boat propellers (Mann personal comm. 2003).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.10-1. Loggerhead Sea Turtle Photograph

Loggerheads are capable of living in a variety of environments, such as in brackish waters of coastal lagoons and river mouths. During the winter, they may remain dormant, buried in the mud at the bottom of sounds, bays, and estuaries. The major nesting beaches are located in the southeastern U.S., primarily along the Atlantic coast of Florida, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. As of 1981, there was no record of loggerhead turtles nesting in Mississippi, although a small group of these turtles were seen swimming off the western end of Horn Island in 1976. Mississippi Heritage Program database includes a record for loggerhead turtle southeast of Deer Island (Mann 2000).

Loggerheads are known to nest annually in small numbers on the Gulf Island National Seashore in Mississippi, with one nest being documented on the mainland beach and one nest several years ago on Round Island (Mann personal comm. 2003).

1.4.1.11 Louisiana Black Bear

The Louisiana black bear (*U. americanus luteolus*) is one of 16 subspecies of American black bear (Figure 1.4.1.11-1). Black bears are large, bulky mammals that can grow to more than 600 pounds. The Louisiana black bear differs from other subspecies by having a longer, narrower skull and larger molar teeth (USFWS 1995). The Louisiana black bear was listed as threatened in its former range of Louisiana, southern Mississippi, and eastern Texas on January 7, 1992. Other black bear species that could occur in this area are treated as threatened due to similarity of appearance. Black bears are opportunistic omnivores that rely heavily on plant foods such as acorns and berries. Bears are also known to eat insects and carrion, and to raid garbage cans, agricultural crops, and bee hives (USFWS 1995).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.11-1. Louisiana Black Bear Photograph

Louisiana black bears typically inhabit bottomland hardwood forests, but may also use other habitat types, especially when food is available. Bottomland hardwood forests feature the food sources and denning sites that are necessary for successful bear reproduction. Many different species of hardwood trees, shrubs, vines, and herbaceous plants provide food at different times of the year. Large hollow trees common in swamps provide ideal dens for winter hibernation and birthing young. Reproducing populations of Louisiana black bear are thought to be restricted to two large bottomland hardwood forest areas in Louisiana (USFWS 1995). The Tensas River Basin and Atchafalaya River Basin support several reproducing sub-populations of bears. Louisiana black bears can range long distances in search of food and have been sighted far from the Tensas and Atchafalaya River Basins. Bottomland hardwood forests along lower Pearl River and lower Pascagoula River have suitable habitat that might be occupied by Louisiana black bears (USFWS 1995). It is difficult to determine whether bears seen outside Louisiana are reproducing females, or only wandering subadult bears. There has been at least one confirmed sighting of a female with cubs in Mississippi, and USFWS monitoring data indicate that females will cross the Mississippi River from Louisiana to Mississippi (Rummel 2002).

Habitat loss is thought to be the primary threat to the survival of the Louisiana black bear. Former bear habitat had been reduced by 80 percent within its historic range by 1980 (USFWS 1995). Remaining bear habitat has been fragmented and degraded; degraded habitats often do not provide sufficient food for bears. As bears travel in search of food, they are more likely to come into conflict with humans, and human-related mortality is thought to pose a direct threat to Louisiana black bears. Education programs and strong penalties for poachers have been implemented to help reduce intentional harm to bears (USFWS 1995). Land acquisition and bottomland hardwood forest restoration efforts are underway to increase habitat available to bears. Fewer than 160 Louisiana black bears were thought to exist in breeding habitats in Louisiana in 1995 (USFWS 1995).

1.4.1.12 Louisiana Quillwort

Louisiana quillwort (*I. louisianensis*) is a primitive seedless wetland plant with a grass-like appearance, although it is actually more closely related to ferns (Figure 1.4.1.12-1). It has many simple, hollow leaves 1 to 2 inches wide and up to 24 inches long. Quillworts reproduce by producing spores in special structures embedded in the leaves. The Louisiana quillwort is restricted to gravel bars and sandy soils in or near shallow blackwater creeks and overflow channels in narrow riparian woodlands or bayheads in pine flatwoods and upland longleaf pine vegetative communities (USFWS 1996). This species has been documented in the Pleistocene High Terraces ecoregion in southern Mississippi. Louisiana quillwort was discovered in southeastern Louisiana in 1972. In 1996, it was known from a handful of sites in southeastern Louisiana and in two Mississippi counties, Jackson and Perry (USFWS 1996). Recent survey work however, has discovered this plant in more than 50 locations spread over 10 Mississippi counties (Natureserve 2001d).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.12-1. Louisiana Quillwort Photograph

Louisiana quillwort is listed as endangered by the USFWS. Threats to quillwort populations include timber harvest, sand and gravel mining, construction, and other activities with potential to alter the hydrology of small stream habitats (Natureserve 2001d). Louisiana quillwort is adapted to dynamic stream ecosystems in which natural processes scour and redeposit individual plants and spores on constantly changing gravel bars and sandy streambanks. This species has not been observed to grow on silt substrates even when other habitat factors are appropriate (USFWS 1996).

1.4.1.13 West Indian Manatee

The West Indian or Florida manatee (*T. manatus*) was listed as an endangered species in 1967 (under a law that preceded the Endangered Species Act of 1973) throughout all or a significant portion of its range (USFWS 2001g). The West Indian manatee also is protected at the federal level under the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972.

The West Indian manatee (sometimes called sea cow) is found primarily along the coast of Florida. Most adult manatees are about 10 feet long and weigh 800 to 1,200 pounds, although some larger than 12 feet and weighing as much as 3,500 pounds have been recorded (Figure 1.4.1.13-1). These “gentle giants” have a tough, wrinkled brown-to-gray skin that is continuously being sloughed off. Hair is distributed sparsely over the body. With stiff whiskers around its mouth, the West Indian manatee’s face looks like a walrus without tusks.



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.13-1. West Indian Manatee Photograph

Manatees spend their lives moving between freshwater, brackish, and saltwater ecosystems. They prefer large, slow-moving rivers, river mouths, and shallow coastal areas, such as coves and bays. Great distances may be covered as the animals migrate between winter and summer grounds. During the winter, the U.S.' West Indian manatee population confines itself to the coastal waters of the southern half of peninsular Florida and to springs and warm water outfalls as far north as southeast Georgia. During summer months, manatees may migrate as far north as coastal Virginia on the east coast and the Louisiana coast on the Gulf of Mexico. Manatees are known to migrate through the study area, and several have been rescued in the study area during cold weather outbreaks (USFWS personal communication 2003). In fact, one or more West Indian manatees have been seen annually in Mississippi waters each year for the past decade (Mann personal communication 2003).

Manatees are adversely impacted by collisions with boats, crushing and drowning in canal locks, harassment by skin divers and boaters, entanglement in fishing line, toxins ingested during red tide (toxic algae bloom) events, and destruction of seagrass beds for boating facilities. Manatee population trends are poorly known, but deaths are thought to have increased steadily (6.1% a year, exponential regression, 1976 to 1991). Mortalities from collisions with watercraft are up 10.3% a year from 21% of all deaths in 1976–1980 to 29% in 1986–1991. Deaths of dependent calves are up 12% a year, from 14% to 24% of all deaths. The manatee has difficulty rebounding from these threats because of its late breeding maturity and its low reproductive rate. In general, the birth rate is not able to keep up with manatees killed by boats. The combination of high mortality rates and low reproductive rates have led to serious doubts about the species' ability to survive in the U.S.

1.4.1.14 Mississippi Gopher Frog

The Mississippi gopher frog (*R. capito sevosa*) is a medium-sized, stocky frog with brown, black, or gray coloration and many dark spots and warts (Figure 1.4.1.14-1). Adult frogs reach approximately 3 inches in body length. These frogs spend considerable time underground in abandoned gopher tortoise burrows, mammal burrows, and under tree stumps (USFWS 2000). Mississippi gopher frogs breed in isolated ponds surrounded by sandy, upland, longleaf pine forest. Breeding ponds only fill with water after substantial winter rains; Mississippi gopher frogs, therefore, do not reproduce successfully in drought years. The Mississippi gopher frog population has been reduced to approximately 100 known individuals near one breeding pond in Harrison County, Mississippi.

Development projects in the vicinity of the pond have severed movement corridors that formerly helped sustain the frog population and otherwise have deteriorated remaining frog habitat. The species was at one time known from coastal counties and parishes from the Mississippi River in Louisiana east to the Mobile River in Alabama (USFWS 2000).

The Mississippi gopher frog was listed as endangered whenever found west of the Mobile and Tombigbee Rivers in Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana (USFWS 2001). Threats to the last remaining frog population include inbreeding, local changes in hydrology, fire suppression, sedimentation, toxic chemical runoff, and habitat destruction and fragmentation. The last remaining breeding pond used by the species is located within 656 feet of a proposed highway, housing development, and golf course (USFWS 2000).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.14-1. Mississippi Gopher Frog Photograph

1.4.1.15 Mississippi Sandhill Crane

Mississippi sandhill crane (*G. canadensis pulla*) is a large wading bird similar in appearance to herons and other cranes (Figure 1.4.1.15-1). Sandhill cranes have gray feathers with long legs and neck. Adult sandhill cranes have a red patch on the forehead (USFWS 2001d). The Mississippi sandhill crane is a non-migratory subspecies of sandhill crane found only in Jackson County, Mississippi. Most sandhill cranes are migratory, but there are three recognized subspecies that do not migrate: Florida sandhill crane (*G. canadensis pratensis*), Cuban sandhill crane (*G. canadensis nesiototes*), and Mississippi sandhill crane. Somewhere between 110 to 120 Mississippi sandhill cranes existed in the wild in 2000 (Natureserve 2001e). An USFWS captive breeding program has been successful in reintroducing several breeding cranes to the Mississippi Sandhill Crane National Wildlife Refuge. These cranes are found in wet and dry open forests and savannahs with longleaf pine, slash pine, and cypress (*T. ascendens*). Mississippi sandhill cranes feed on live prey, such as amphibians, worms and insects. At certain times of the year, the cranes also eat plant foods, such as corn, roots, tubers, and pecans. Mississippi sandhill cranes reproduce slowly, raising only one chick per year. Hatching success is low, and very few young birds have been observed. Low population levels and inbreeding might be responsible for low hatching success and a high rate of disease in Mississippi sandhill cranes (USFWS 2001d).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.15-1. Mississippi Sandhill Crane Photograph

Critical habitat for the Mississippi sandhill crane covers about 26,000 acres in Jackson County. The main threat to the survival of this subspecies is loss and fragmentation of habitat. Conversion of open forests to dense pine plantation, fire suppression, encroachment of residential and commercial developments, roads that facilitate access to and fragment crane habitat, and chemical spraying on roadsides all contribute to population decline (Natureserve 2001e, USFWS 2001d). These cranes are territorial when nesting. Nests can be separated by a half mile or more. If the Mississippi sandhill crane population recovers, more suitable habitat will be needed so that adult cranes have space to hatch and rear young. Habitat maintenance, which requires occasional fire—either prescribed or wild, is increasingly difficult with the encroachment of suburbia and urban areas on crane habitat.

1.4.1.16 Pearl Darter

The pearl darter (*P. aurora*) is a small fish in the perch family that usually grows to just over 2 inches in length. It has a blunt nose, horizontal mouth, large eyes placed high on the head, and a black spot on the caudal fin (Figure 1.4.1.16-1). Pearl darters have been collected in rivers and large creeks with moderate current and sand and gravel substrates. It is not found in deep, sluggish pools, lacustrine ecosystems, or headwater creeks with insufficient flow. Chironomids and small crustaceans probably make up a large part of pearl darter diet (USFWS 2001e).

Never considered abundant, the pearl darter was once found in both the Pearl and Pascagoula River systems. It has not been collected in the Pearl River system since 1973. The pearl darter is thought to be restricted to 88 river miles of the Pascagoula River watershed (USFWS 2001e). The pearl darter has the potential to occur in the Pascagoula River and its tributaries in Jackson County. Threats include sedimentation from forestry and development in the watershed, permitted industrial and municipal discharges of toxic chemicals and sewage, sand and gravel mining, and proposed impoundments for reservoirs. Sand and gravel mining activities are ongoing in the Pascagoula River system. In-stream mining not only removes substrates preferred by the pearl darter, it also delivers sediment to aquatic habitats downstream. Holes in river channels left by sand and gravel mining activities function similar to lake habitats, which pearl darters avoid (Natureserve 2001f).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.16-1. Pearl Darter Photograph

1.4.1.17 Piping Plover

The piping plover (*C. melodus*) is a small, stocky, sandy-colored bird resembling a sandpiper (Figure 1.4.1.17-1). The adult has yellow-orange legs, a black band across the forehead from eye to eye, and a black ring around the base of its neck. Like other plovers, it runs in short starts and stops. When still, the piping plover blends into the pale background of open, sandy habitat on outer beaches where it feeds and nests. The bird's name derives from its call notes, plaintive bell-like whistles which are often heard before the birds are seen.



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.17-1. Piping Plover Photograph

The piping plover is listed as a federally threatened species within the watershed of the Gulf Coast as listed in the Federal Register, December 11, 1985. The piping plover breeds on sandy or pebble coastal beaches of Newfoundland and southeastern Quebec to North Carolina. These birds winter primarily on the Atlantic coast from North Carolina to Florida, although some migrate to the Bahamas and West Indies. Decline in piping plover populations has been linked to loss of breeding habitat. Shoreline development, river flow alteration, river channelization, and reservoir construction have all led to loss of breeding habitat. The piping plover is a federally threatened and state endangered shorebird. All piping plovers are considered threatened species under the Endangered Species Act when on their wintering grounds. The piping plover winters along the Gulf coast but does not nest in Mississippi. The Mississippi Natural Heritage Program database indicates three over-wintering

sightings of piping plovers: one along the beaches of Gulfport, one on Deer Island, and one on Ship Island.

Several factors are contributing to the decline of the piping plover along the Atlantic coast. Commercial, residential, and recreational development have decreased the amount of coastal habitat available for piping plovers to nest and feed. Human disturbance often curtails breeding success. Foot and vehicular traffic may crush nests or young. Excessive disturbance may cause the parents to desert the nest, exposing eggs or chicks to the summer sun and predators. Interruption of feeding may stress juvenile birds during critical periods in their development. Pets, especially dogs, may harass the birds. Developments near beaches provide food that attracts increased numbers of predators, such as raccoons, skunks, and foxes. Domestic and feral cats are also very efficient predators of plover eggs and chicks. Stormtides may inundate nests.

Piping plovers winter in coastal areas of the U.S. from North Carolina to Texas. Piping plovers begin arriving on the wintering grounds in July, with some late-nesting birds arriving in September. Behavioral observations of piping plovers on the wintering grounds suggest that they spend the majority of their time foraging (Nicholls and Baldassarre 1990). The international piping plover winter censuses of 1991 and 1996 located only 63 percent and 42 percent of the estimated number of breeding birds, respectively (Haig and Plissner 1992; Haig and Plissner 1993). Of the birds located on the U.S. wintering grounds during these two censuses, 89% were found on the Gulf Coast and 8% were found on the Atlantic Coast.

1.4.1.17.1 Critical Habitat for the Piping Plover

On August 9, 2001, the USFWS designated 137 areas along the coasts of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas as critical habitat for the wintering population of the piping plover. This includes approximately 1,798.3 miles of mapped shoreline and approximately 165,211 acres of mapped area along the Gulf and Atlantic coasts and along margins of interior bays, inlets, and lagoons.

Critical habitat identifies specific areas that are essential to the conservation of a listed species, and that may require special management considerations or protection. The primary constituent elements for the piping plover wintering habitat are those habitat components that are essential for the primary biological needs of foraging, sheltering, and roosting, and only those areas containing these primary constituent elements within the designated boundaries are considered critical habitat. The primary constituent elements are found in coastal areas that support intertidal beaches and flats (between annual low tide and annual high tide) and associated dune systems and flats above annual high tide.

1.4.1.17.2 Critical Habitat Designation/Land Ownership

The critical habitat areas contained within the conservation units described below constitute USFWS's best evaluation of areas needed for the conservation of the wintering piping plover. The USFWS may revise critical habitat through a rulemaking process if new information becomes available. USFWS calculated linear distances of critical habitat shoreline (in kilometers and miles) by ownership for the state of Mississippi. In addition, state-level values of area in hectares and acres were calculated for the critical habitat units by ownership (Table 1.4.1.17.2-1). Ownership for both the shoreline and units were broken into three classes (Federal—federally owned lands, State—state owned lands, and Other—non-Federal or non-state mapped lands). Assignment of ownership was based on existing digital state-level managed/protected lands geodata set (GIS data set) where possible. If no existing digital data were available, ownership was assigned based on other data sources. Detailed descriptions of critical habitat units for the piping plover are provided in Table 1.4.1.17.2-2.

**Table 1.4.1.17.2-1.
Approximate Land Area of Designated Critical Habitat Units
for Wintering Piping Plover (Rows)**

Land Owner	Shoreline Ownership in Hectares (acres)	Shoreline Ownership in Kilometers (miles)
Federal	2,376 (5,870)	98.2 (61.4)
State	0 (0)	0 (0)
Other	1,479 (3,655)	105.9 (66.2)
Total	3,855 (9,525)	204.1 (127.6)

USFWS, 2001i

**Table 1.4.1.17.2-2.
Piping Plover Critical Habitat in Mississippi**

Unit	Description
MS-1	Lakeshore through Bay St. Louis. 41 ha (101 ac) in Hancock County. This unit extends from the north side of Bryan Bayou outlet and includes the shore of the Mississippi Sound following the shoreline northeast approximately 15.0 km (9.3 mi) and ending at the southeast side of the Bay Waveland Yacht Club. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Gulf side of South and North Beach Boulevard and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-2	Henderson Point. 34 ha (84 ac) in Harrison County. This unit extends from 0.2 km (0.12 mi) west of the intersection of 3rd Avenue and Front Street and includes the shore of the Mississippi Sound following the shoreline northeast approximately 4.4 km (2.7 mi) to the west side of Pass Christian Harbor. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Gulf side of U.S. Highway 90 and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-3	Pass Christian. 77 ha (190 ac) in Harrison County. This unit extends from the east side of Pass Christian Harbor and includes the shore of the Mississippi Sound following the shoreline northeast approximately 10.5 km (6.5 mi) to the west side of Long Beach Pier and Harbor. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Gulf side of U.S. Highway 90 and the seaward boundary is MLLW and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-4	Long Beach. 38 ha (94 ac) in Harrison County. This unit extends from the east side of Long Beach Pier and Harbor and includes the shore of the Mississippi Sound following the shoreline northeast approximately 4.4 km (2.7 mi) to the west side of Gulfport Harbor. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Gulf side of U.S. Highway 90 and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-5	Gulfport. 39 ha (96 ac) in Harrison County. This unit extends from the east side of Gulfport Harbor and includes the shore of the Mississippi Sound following the shoreline northeast approximately 4.8 km (3.0 mi) to the west side of the groin at the southern terminus of Courthouse Road, Mississippi City, MS. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Gulf side of U.S. Highway 90 and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-6	Mississippi City. 62 ha (153 ac) in Harrison County. This unit extends from the east side of the groin at the southern terminus of Courthouse Road, Mississippi City, MS, and includes the shore of the Mississippi Sound following the shoreline northeast approximately 7.9 km (4.9 mi) to the west side of President Casino. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Gulf side of U.S. Highway 90 and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-7	Beauvoir in Harrison County. Excluded. The proposed rule included this unit, but it was deleted for lack of evidence of regular use by piping plovers.
MS-8	Biloxi West in Harrison County. Excluded. The proposed rule included this unit, but it was deleted for lack of evidence of regular use by piping plovers.

**Table 1.4.1.17.2-2.
Piping Plover Critical Habitat in Mississippi (continued)**

Unit	Description
MS-9	Biloxi East in Harrison County. Excluded. The proposed rule included this unit, but it was deleted for lack of evidence of regular use by piping plovers.
MS-10	Ocean Springs West. 11 ha (27 ac) in Jackson County. This unit extends from U.S. 90 and includes the shore of Biloxi Bay following the shoreline southeast approximately 1.9 km (1.2 mi) to the Ocean Springs Harbor inlet. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Bay side of Front Beach Drive and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-11	Ocean Springs East. 7 ha (17 ac) in Jackson County. This unit extends from the east side of Weeks Bayou and includes the shore of Biloxi Bay following the shoreline southeast approximately 1.8 km (1.1 mi) to Halstead Bayou. The landward boundary of this unit follows the Bay side of East Beach Drive and the seaward boundary is MLLW. The shoreline of this unit is privately owned.
MS-12	Deer Island. 194 ha (479 ac) in Harrison County. This unit includes all of Deer Island, where primary constituent elements occur to the MLLW. Deer Island is privately owned
MS-13	Round Island. 27 ha (67 ac) in Jackson County. This unit includes all of Round Island to the MLWW and is privately owned.
MS-14	Mississippi Barrier Islands. 3,168 ha (7,828 ac) in Harrison and Jackson Counties. This unit includes all of Cat, East and West Ship, Horn, Spoil, and Petit Bois Islands where primary constituent elements occur to MLLW. Cat Island is privately owned, and the remaining islands are part of the Gulf Islands National Seashore.
MS-15	North and South Rigolets. 159 ha (393 ac) in Jackson County, MS, and 12 ha (30 ac) in Mobile County, AL. This unit extends from the southwestern tip of South Rigolets Island and includes the shore of Point Aux Chenes Bay, the Mississippi Sound, and Grand Bay following the shoreline east around the western tip, then north to the south side of South Rigolets Bayou; then from the north side of South Rigolets Bayou (the southeastern corner of North Rigolets Island) north to the northeastern most point of North Rigolets Island. This shoreline is bounded on the seaward side by MLLW and on the landward side to where densely vegetated habitat, not used by the piping plover, begins and where the constituent elements no longer occur. Approximately 4.4 km (2.7 mi) are in Mississippi and 2.9 km (1.8 mi) are in Alabama. Almost half the Mississippi shoreline length is in the Grand Bay National Wildlife Refuge.

1.4.1.18 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker

Red-cockaded woodpeckers (*P. borealis*) are small- to medium-sized woodpeckers 8 to 16 inches long, with a 20 to 24 inch wingspan (Figure 1.4.1.18-1). White spots on black feathers give the bird a “ladder- back” appearance. Red-cockaded woodpeckers have a white cheek patch on either side of the head, as well as a black cap. Male woodpeckers have thin red streaks on the cheeks that are barely visible (Natureserve 2000). Red-cockaded woodpeckers nest and forage in mature pine stands frequently burned to promote an open understory and thick herbaceous layer. Research indicates that red-cockaded woodpeckers excavate nest cavities in pines 60 years or older (USFWS 1998a). The birds were once abundant in pinelands throughout the southeastern U.S., but fire suppression, subsequent hardwood encroachment, conversion to short-rotation pine plantations, and development have eliminated most suitable habitat.



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.18-1. Red-Cockaded Woodpecker Photograph

The red-cockaded woodpecker is listed by the USFWS as endangered throughout its range. Scattered populations exist from southeastern Oklahoma to southern Virginia, south to Florida and eastern Texas. In Mississippi, red-cockaded woodpeckers have been reported in Harrison and Jackson Counties.

1.4.1.19 Yellow-Blotched Map Turtle

The yellow-blotched map turtle (*G. flavimaculata*) is a small turtle that gets its name from the distinctive yellow blotches on its carapace (top shell) (Figure 1.4.1.19-1). The turtle has a greenish-black body covered with yellow stripes. The plastron (bottom shell) is yellow to tan in color. Adult male turtles have been observed with carapace length between 3.5 to 4.8 inches, while the normally larger female turtles have been observed with carapace length of 4.1 to 8.5 inches (USFWS 1993). Several prominent spine-like projections extend from the top of the carapace. Yellow-blotched map turtles are endemic to the Pascagoula River system. They live in the main channels of rivers and large creeks; they have also been observed in oxbow lakes (USFWS 1993). These turtles have been observed in the Pascagoula and Escawtawpa Rivers in Jackson County. Yellow-blotched map turtles avoid small streams where the surface of the water is shaded by bank vegetation. Aquatic insects and snails are thought to make up a large part of the turtles' diet. Turtles often bask on snags and logs that have fallen in the water. Nesting occurs during the summer months on sandbar beaches (USFWS 1993).



Source: USFWS

Figure 1.4.1.19-1. Yellow-Blotched Map Turtle Photograph

Yellow-blotched map turtle populations in the upper Pascagoula watershed have been in decline since the early 1990s. Navigation improvement projects to remove logs and snags from the Pascagoula River have taken away structures needed by the turtles for basking (USFWS 1993). Snag removal has also adversely impacted populations of the turtles' invertebrate prey that use snags as habitat. Gravel mining activities in the watershed have increased sedimentation and further impacted aquatic invertebrate populations. Four reservoirs and ongoing channel modification projects in the Pascagoula River system have altered or eliminated sandbars that turtles use for nesting. These small, colorful turtles are illegally collected for the pet trade, and basking turtles are used for target practice by some individuals (USFWS 1993). Some turtles have been observed to drown in illegal catfish traps.

Water pollution is a serious problem in some Pascagoula River tributaries. Permitted industrial and municipal effluents degrade water quality (USFWS 1993). Brine discharge from oil fields and a dioxin spill that once prompted a fishing ban in the Pascagoula River have also impacted river water quality. Sedimentation and water pollution are threats to aquatic invertebrates, a main food source for the turtles. Food availability is thought to be a limiting factor for turtle populations. Nest predation is likely to average between 90% and 100%, typical for similar turtle species. Few juvenile turtles were observed in a 1989 survey. Reproduction might be impaired by lack of nesting habitat, exclusion of the turtles from suitable nesting beaches by excessive human presence, or effects of chemical pollutants on turtle reproductive biology. Direct and indirect adverse impacts to yellow-blotched map turtles would be expected from point and non-point source discharges of toxic chemicals, brine, sewage, and sediment to the Pascagoula River system (USFWS 1993).

1.4.2 Historical Trends

1.4.2.1 Introduction

There are 14 T&E species that use terrestrial or freshwater aquatic habitats, in the three coastal counties in Mississippi. Several of these species are endemic to Mississippi or the Gulf Coast, while others migrate long distances to breed or winter in coastal Mississippi. Population declines in some of these species are linked to effects of habitat loss, taking for food or pets, or water pollution in Mississippi. In other species, declines have been linked to phenomena outside the study area. Because most T&E species are rare, population information is difficult to obtain. A review of current literature shows most of the populations of listed species appear to be in decline or have stabilized

at levels below what many scientists believe will ensure the long-term survival of the species. Populations of two listed bird species—the bald eagle (recently delisted) and brown pelican—appear to be increasing throughout the Southeast as effects of the now-banned pesticide DDT decrease with time. Although most of the listed species have habitat requirements more specific than the land use categories in the land use analysis, some useful conclusions can be drawn from the available data.

1.4.2.1.1 The Period of 1972 through 1992

Land area in Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson counties combined (excluding surface water) is just over 1.1 million acres. From 1972 to 1992, the largest land use change observed was a loss of more than 200,000 acres of pine forest. At the same time, agricultural lands and shrub-scrub and cutover land together increased by slightly more than 150,000 acres. Deciduous forest cover increased by about 40,000 acres. Urban land and land devoted to transportation infrastructure increased by more than 20,000 acres, while emergent wetlands declined by about the same amount. Overall, natural land cover declined by approximately 8 % from 1972 to 1992, while agricultural and shrub-scrub lands increased by more than half, and urban land by a third.

The decline of frequently burned, open-canopy longleaf pine woodlands has occurred throughout the southeastern U.S. in the past century. From 1972 to 1992, just over 200,000 acres of pine forest (including wet pine savannah) were lost in the three-county study area. Loss and fragmentation of mature pine forests are thought to be caused by a combination of fire suppression, hardwood encroachment, timber harvest, conversion to short-rotation pine plantations, and development (USFWS 1990a). Part of the observed increase of 40,000 acres of deciduous forest might be explained by fire suppression and hardwood encroachment in pine forests. The loss of the once-dominant longleaf pine forest has been implicated in the population declines for a number of now T&E species in the Southeast, including several species known from Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson Counties. Black pine snake, eastern indigo snake, gopher tortoise, Mississippi gopher frog, and red-cockaded woodpecker are all in some way dependent on frequently burned, open-canopy pine woodlands, and are in decline because of loss and fragmentation of their habitats throughout their range. Similarly, the population of the Mississippi sandhill crane that forages and breeds only in coastal wet slash pine savannah has been reduced to just over 100 birds. Population declines that led to the listing of these species were observed before 1992, and in many instances were underway before 1972.

Although habitat loss is frequently cited as a major cause for localized extinction of endangered species, the effects of habitat fragmentation are in many cases equally important. From 1972 to 1992, land use analysis shows losses of pine forests and emergent wetlands. Likewise, increases were observed in cutover land, shrublands, and deciduous forest, which reflect conversion of pine forest to these other types. Large areas of pine forest and wetlands have been fragmented into smaller habitats that are in many cases less suitable for the long-term survival of many species. For example, research indicates that eastern indigo snakes might require large areas of contiguous habitat in excess of 10,000 acres in order to thrive (Natureserve 2001b). Habitat fragmentation undoubtedly increased during the period from 1972 to 1992, and has been implicated as one of many continuing cumulative adverse impacts to T&E species.

Many species are listed as T&E for reasons beyond habitat loss and fragmentation. Trends in human behavior can be also significant to population dynamics of T&E species. Many of the federally listed reptiles in coastal Mississippi were at one time collected for the pet trade or for food. For example, Alabama red-bellied turtle eggs and adults have been collected for food by local residents (USFWS 1989). Gopher tortoises were also collected for food during the mid-20th century (USFWS 1990a), and eastern Indigo snakes were collected for the pet trade (Natureserve 2001b). The taking of listed reptiles and turtle eggs probably continued up until the time most the species

were protected under the Endangered Species Act in the 1980s. Illegal and accidental take is still likely to occur into the future, but take has been observed to decline as exploitable species become scarcer and more difficult to locate (USFWS 1989).

Land use in urban and agricultural settings has indirect effects upon the rest of the watershed. For example, pesticides and herbicides can run off agricultural lands and leave residues in nearby streams and wetlands. The pesticide DDT was implicated in the drastic population declines of the bald eagle and brown pelican in the middle part of the 20th century. Since DDT was banned, bald eagle and brown pelican populations have rebounded. Although the effects of DDT appear to be waning, other pollutants are thought to be responsible for declines in some aquatic species in the three-county study area. For example, populations of yellow-blotched map turtle and pearl darter are thought to have been adversely impacted by point and non-point source discharges of toxic chemicals, brine, sewage, sediment, discharge from oil fields, and a dioxin spill (USFWS 1993). Some of these sources of pollution could be reflected in the observed increases from 1972 to 1992 of more than 20,000 acres of urban and transportation land in the three-county area. Along with increases in urban land come increases in impervious surface, which increased by about 10,000 acres from 1972 to 1992. Impervious surface is known to increase the rate at which runoff reaches streams. Urban runoff is a known non-point source of sediment and chemical pollutants that can have adverse effects to aquatic life.

1.4.2.1.2 The Period of 1992 through 2000

The years 1992–2000 saw an increase of about 8,000 acres of urban land and about 50,000 acres of cutover/scrubland in the three-county study area. At the same time, the 1.1 million-acre three-county area lost about 15,000 acres of agricultural lands, about 6,000 acres of deciduous forest, about 5,000 acres of emergent wetlands, and roughly 34,000 acres of pine forests. Losses in agricultural lands and deciduous forest represent a reversal from the observed increases in these land use types from 1972–1992. The rate of pine forest loss slowed by about half in the period 1992–2000, while the rate of increase in cutover/shrub land stayed about the same. It is likely that efforts to replant pine trees in timber production lands are catching up to the rate of timber harvest in the region. Under natural conditions there is some degree of change expected between cutover land, pine forest, and deciduous forest. Natural phenomena, such as fires, floods, and hurricanes, can dramatically rearrange the landscape. Also, species dominance in vegetative communities can change as old trees die and new trees of different species take their place. Forests, wetlands, and agricultural lands that are converted to urban uses tend to remain in urban use for long periods of time however and seldom change back to natural environments.

Agricultural lands were not considered “natural” for the purposes of this study. Some T&E species (such as the gopher tortoise and Louisiana black bear), however, have been observed foraging in pastures and field edges (USFWS 1990a, USFWS 1995). If left uncultivated, agricultural lands have the potential to revert to forests, floodplains, or other natural land use types. The small increase in natural lands seen from 1992 to 2000 in the three-county area most likely came at the expense of agricultural lands; agricultural lands lost about 15,000 acres during that time. That 15,000 acres was split to supply the acreage increases seen in natural and developed lands. Although agricultural lands are not considered primary T&E species habitat, conversion of pastures and farms to urban lands represents a loss of land available for habitat restoration projects.

1.5 Essential Fish Habitat

The Magnuson Fisheries Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (the Act) was passed to promote sustainable fish conservation and management. Under the Act, the NOAA, HCD was granted legislative authority for fisheries regulation in the United States within a jurisdictional area

located between three miles to 200 miles offshore, Exclusive Economical Zone depending on geographical location. The NOAA, HCD was also granted legislative authority to establish eight regional fishery management councils responsible for the proper management and harvest of fish and shellfish resources within these waters. Measures to ensure the proper management and harvest of fish and shellfish resources within these waters are outlined in Fisheries Management Plans prepared by the eight councils for their respective geographic regions. The Mississippi Sound system and nearshore Gulf of Mexico is within the management jurisdiction of the Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council.

NOAA, HCD recognized that many marine fisheries are dependent on nearshore and estuarine ecosystems for at least part of their life cycles. The Act was reauthorized, and changed extensively via amendments in 1996 (P.L. 104-297), which aimed to stress the importance of habitat protection to healthy fisheries. The authority of the NOAA, HCD and their councils was strengthened by the reauthorization to promote more effective habitat management and protection of marine fisheries. Specific marine environments important to marine fisheries are referred to as EFH in the Act and are defined as “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding or growth to maturity” (16 U.S.C. § 1802 (10)). The EFH regulations (at 50 C.F.R. 600 Subpart J) provide additional interpretation of the definition of EFH: “*Waters* include aquatic areas and their associated physical, chemical, and biological properties that are used by fishes and may include areas historically used by fishes. *Substrate* includes sediment, hardbottom, structures underlying the waters, and any associated biological communities. *Necessary* means the habitat required to support a sustainable fishery and the managed species' contribution to a healthy ecosystem. *Spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity* covers all habitat types used by a species throughout its life cycle.” Tables 1.5-1 and 1.5-2 provide those species managed by the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council and those species managed in the Gulf of Mexico under federally implemented Fishery Management Plans.

Table 1.5-1. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council

Shrimp Fishery Management Plan brown shrimp - <i>Farfantepenaeus aztecus</i> pink shrimp - <i>F. duorarum</i> royal red shrimp - <i>Pleoticus robustus</i> white shrimp - <i>Litopenaeus setiferus</i>	Stone Crab Fishery Management Plan Florida stone crab - <i>Menippe mercenaria</i> Gulf stone crab - <i>M. adina</i>
Red Drum Fishery Management Plan red drum - <i>Sciaenops ocellatus</i>	Spiny Lobster Fishery Management Plan spiny lobster - <i>Panulirus argus</i> slipper lobster - <i>Scyllarides nodife</i>
Reef Fish Fishery Management Plan almaco jack - <i>Seriola rivoliana</i> anchor tilefish - <i>Caulolatilus intermedius</i> banded rudderfish - <i>S. zonata</i> blackfin snapper - <i>Lutjanus buccanella</i> blackline tilefish - <i>Caulolatilus cyanops</i> black grouper - <i>Mycteroperca bonaci</i> blueline tilefish - <i>C. microps</i> cubera snapper - <i>L. cyanopterus</i> dog snapper - <i>L. jocu</i> dwarf sand perch - <i>Diplectrum bivittatum</i> gag grouper - <i>M. microlepis</i> goldface tilefish - <i>C. chrysops</i> goliath grouper - <i>Epinephelus itajara</i> gray snapper - <i>L. griseus</i> gray triggerfish - <i>Balistes capriscus</i> greater amberjack - <i>S. dumerili</i> hogfish - <i>Lachnolaimus maximus</i>	Coral and Coral Reef Fishery Management Plan varied coral species and coral reef communities comprised of several hundred species
	Coastal Migratory Pelagic Fishery Management Plan cobia - <i>Rachycentron canadum</i> king mackerel - <i>Scomberomorus cavalla</i> Spanish mackerel - <i>S. maculatus</i>

<p>lane snapper - <i>Lutjanus synagris</i> lesser amberjack - <i>S. fasciata</i> mahogany snapper – <i>L. mahogoni</i> marbled grouper – <i>E. inermis</i> misty grouper – <i>E. mystacinus</i> mutton snapper – <i>L. analis</i> Nassau grouper – <i>E. striatus</i> queen snapper - <i>Etelis oculatus</i> red hind - <i>Epinephelus guttatus</i> red grouper – <i>E. morio</i> red snapper - <i>L. campechanus</i> rock hind – <i>E. adscensionis</i> sand perch - <i>Diplectrum formosum</i> scamp grouper - <i>M. phenax</i> schoolmaster – <i>L. apodus</i> silk snapper – <i>L. vivanus</i> snowy grouper – <i>E. niveatus</i> speckled hind - <i>E. drummondhayi</i> tilefish - <i>Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps</i> vermilion snapper - <i>Rhomboplites aurorubens</i> Warsaw grouper – <i>E. nigritus</i> wenchman - <i>Pristipomoides aquilonaris</i> yellowedge grouper <i>E. lavolimbatus</i> yellowfin grouper – <i>M. venosa</i> yellowmouth grouper – <i>M. interstitialis</i> yellowtail snapper - <i>Ocyurus chrysurus</i></p>

Table 1.5.2. Species Managed in the Gulf of Mexico under Federally Implemented Fishery Management Plans.

Billfish	<p>blue marlin - <i>Makaira nigricans</i> longbill spearfish - <i>Tetrapturus pfluegeri</i> sailfish - <i>Istiophorus platypterus</i> white marlin - <i>T. albidus</i></p>
Swordfish	<p>swordfish - <i>Xiphias gladius</i></p>
Tuna	<p>albacore - <i>Thunnus alalunga</i> Atlantic bigeye - <i>T. obesus</i> Atlantic yellowfin - <i>T. albacares</i> skipjack - <i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i> western Atlantic bluefin - <i>T. thynnus</i></p>
Sharks	<p>Atlantic angel shark - <i>Squatina dumerili</i> Atlantic sharpnose shark - <i>Rhizoprionodon terraenovae</i> basking shark - <i>Cetorhinus maximus</i> bigeye sand tiger - <i>Odontaspis noronhai</i> bigeye sixgill shark - <i>Hexanchus vitulus</i> bigeye thresher shark - <i>Alopias superciliosus</i> bignose shark - <i>Carcharhinus altimus</i> blacknose shark - <i>C. acronotus</i> blacktip shark - <i>C. limbatus</i> blue shark - <i>Prionace glauca</i> bonnethead - <i>Sphyrna tiburo</i></p>

bull shark - *C. leucas*
Caribbean sharpnose shark - *R. porosus*
common thresher shark - *A. vulpinus*
dusky shark - *C. obscurus*
finetooth shark - *C. isodon*
Galapagos shark - *C. galapagensis*
great hammerhead - *S. mokarran*
lemon shark - *Negaprion brevirostris*
longfin mako shark - *Isurus paucus*
narrowtooth shark - *C. brachyurus*
Caribbean reef shark - *C. perezi*
oceanic whitetip shark - *C. longimanus*
porbeagle shark - *Lamna nasus*
sandbar shark - *C. plumbeus*
sand tiger shark - *O. taurus*
scalloped hammerhead - *S. lewini*
shortfin mako shark - *I. oxyrinchus*
silky shark - *C. falciformis*
sixgill shark - *H. griseus*
smalltail shark - *C. porosus*
smooth hammerhead - *S. zygaena*
spinner shark - *C. brevipinna*
whale shark - *Rhinocodon typus*
white shark - *Carcharodon carcharias*
night shark - *C. signatus*
nurse shark - *Ginglymostoma cirratum*
sharpnose sevengill shark – *Heptranchias*
perlo
tiger shark - *Galeocerdo cuvieri*

CHAPTER 2. PROBLEMS AND OPPORTUNITIES

2.1 Problems

The problems caused by Hurricane Katrina within Coastal Mississippi are in association with the unprecedented storm surge and associated coastal flooding as a result of the large volumes of storm surge introduced into the system from the south, during the landfall of the tidal surge. Sediment and debris carried by the surge into many areas of the coastal system further impeded flow through drainage systems and has exacerbated existing coastal flooding, making the entire study area even more susceptible to inundation from smaller hurricanes, tropical storms, or even severe rainfall events.

The unprecedented storm surge has caused increased coastal erosion along the barrier islands coastline, the mainland shoreline, and along tidal and freshwater bodies throughout the study area. Some small communities in Coastal Mississippi suffered complete destruction, while others received unprecedented damage. The natural systems have further been degraded and in some cases, suffered complete destruction. Salt marshes and freshwater marshes suffered erosion and debris fill deposits on top of them. Coastal forests lost numerous trees as a result of the winds and numerous trees were killed due to salt spray as far inland as 20 miles. As a result, the natural environment has experienced further losses to fish and wildlife habitats and an overall decline in water quality. Due to the widespread destruction, there is increased development pressure being felt on remaining natural lands as people return and begin looking for housing. A number of residential and commercial developments are being proposed further inland of the coast, which has resulted in once natural lands becoming increasingly urbanized. This contributes to the ongoing problems that have faced Coastal Mississippi throughout the last two decades.

2.2 Opportunities

A comprehensive ecological analysis is being considered as part of the long-term efforts in Coastal Mississippi. This will ensure the stability and future sustainability of the natural system within Coastal Mississippi while enhancing the productivity of fish and wildlife habitat and restoring critical loss of fish and wildlife habitat that once existed. In addition to the environmental benefits, the economic benefits to the area will be realized for decades by preventing future damages to structures. Ongoing Corps programs, such as Continuing Authorities Programs, and opportunities exist to partner with the State of Mississippi and various other local NGOs to take advantage of ongoing established restoration programs. This partnering effort enables the Corps, Mobile District to ensure no duplication of efforts occurs while also building onto valuable relationships with State and local city and/or county governments and NGOs in order to ensure preservation of fish and wildlife habitat, restoration of ecosystems, prevention of saltwater intrusion, and ensure future sustainability of the diverse natural system that used to exist in Coastal Mississippi. Opportunities associated with the environmental component of the Comprehensive Report and Integrated Programmatic EIS include:

- Reduction of future hurricane and storm damage created by storm surge;
- Prevention of future saltwater intrusion exacerbated by storm surge associated with Hurricane Katrina;
- Reduction of coastal erosion due to shoreline instability;
- Restoration of ecosystems for preservation of fish and wildlife; and

- 1 • Reduction of loss of life and property by moving people out of low-lying, environmentally
2 sensitive areas.

3 **2.3 Study Goals and Objectives**

4 Congress directed the Corps to conduct an analysis and design for comprehensive modifications
5 and improvements in the Mississippi coastal area for the purposes of hurricane damage reduction,
6 prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other
7 related water resources purposes. Coastal Mississippi was the point of impact of the greatest tidal
8 surge that has hit the mainland of the U.S. in its recorded history.

9 Around the 1950s, Coastal Mississippi had heightened development with both commercial and
10 residential structures. Population began to increase during this period also. This increase continued
11 with the onset of Hurricane Camille and has continued with each hurricane event. It is anticipated to
12 increase following Hurricane Katrina.

13 With this development came the filling in of various kinds of wetland habitats. Natural ecosystem
14 habitats, such as tidal marsh, freshwater marsh, wet pine savannah, and beaches, were altered, if
15 not, completely destroyed. This development was severely impacted by the storm surge associated
16 with Hurricane Katrina. Unfortunately much of Coastal Mississippi has been completely lost – both
17 environmentally and culturally. The MsCIP effort will formulate alternatives that address Congress
18 directives. In order to fully accomplish Congress directives - hurricane damage reduction, prevention
19 of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other related water
20 resources purposes - the MsCIP efforts were divided between non-structural, structural, and
21 environmental. These three PDTs worked closely to develop alternative(s) that accomplished all
22 directives.

23

CHAPTER 3. DEVELOPMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MEASURES AND ALTERNATIVES

3.1 Environmental Restoration Measures Evaluated

The formulation of measures was based on watershed-scale assessments of hurricane and stormwater damage, saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, coastal erosion, flooding, navigation, and other problems and opportunities, in a collaborative approach involving Federal, state and local agencies, stakeholders, citizen groups, and NGOs. The strategy for analyzing post-storm conditions, both for past and potential future events, was developed by the interagency PDT, and reviewed by ITR Team, with approval by the Corps-HQ.

The interagency PDT is comprised of representatives from the following:

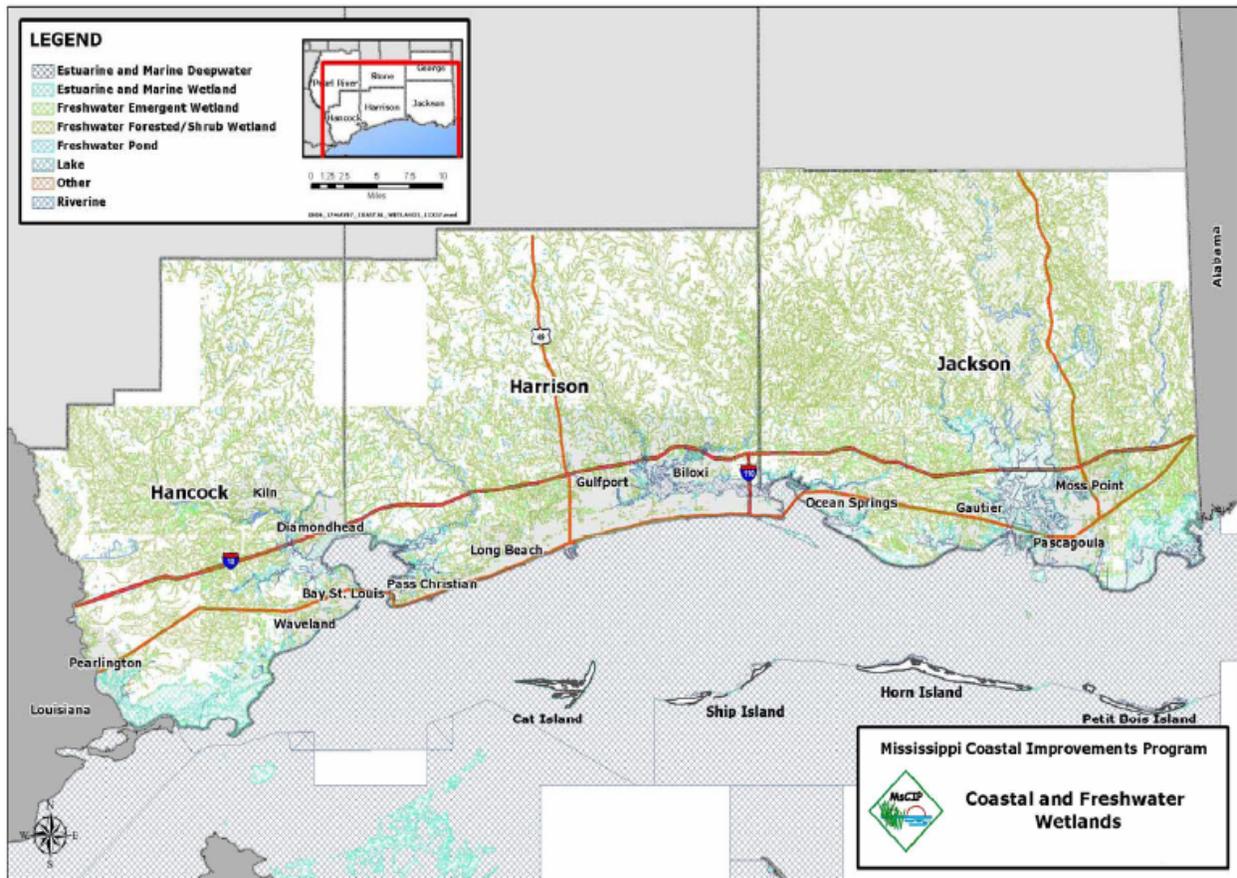
- USEPA
- FEMA
- USFWS
- NPS
- NOAA Fisheries, PRD and HCD
- NWS
- NRCS
- USGS
- MDMR
- MDEQ
- MDOT
- Mississippi SHPO
- Hancock, Harrison and Jackson Counties
- Communities of Bay St. Louis, Biloxi, D'Iberville, Gautier, Gulfport, Long Beach, Moss Point, Ocean Springs, Pascagoula, Pass Christian, and Waveland
- Coastal Restoration Network
- TNC
- Audubon Society
- Sierra Club

In analyzing potential measures, the PDT considered, in all cases in which it would be appropriate, integration of environmental measures within structural and non-structural potential solutions. The following measures have been identified as measures to be examined.

1 In order to manage all potential measures, the lines of defenses (LOD) concept were developed as a
2 means to effectively address Coastal Mississippi. The LODs moving from offshore, to nearshore,
3 shoreline, and inland, effectively reduce damage potential from large hurricane and storm events.
4 The LOD concept is intended to extend the damage reducing attributes of natural or man-made
5 features and to limit, as far as practicable, the inland reach of destruction. The concept is reasonably
6 flexible and can be tailored to topographic and physical advantage, public preference, and economy.

7 LOD 1 consists of the four barrier islands that lie several miles to the south. These barrier islands
8 are located along a littoral drift zone that moves sand westward creating three elongated islands and
9 then to the westward most island where littoral currents are not as well defined. LOD 2 consists of
10 essentially all the beaches along coastal Mississippi. Harrison County has the most beachfront with
11 26 miles extending from Biloxi Bay to St. Louis Bay. Hancock and Jackson County have several
12 miles of beach. The beaches extend along less than half of the Mississippi coastline. Most of the
13 dunes that existed along these beaches were destroyed by Katrina and much of the beach was
14 damaged. LOD 3 consists of raising the roadway or seawall. All of the beaches described as LOD 2
15 have a roadway landward of the beach. The roads vary from local or county roads to U.S. Highway
16 90, a four-lane highway that extends across the entire Harrison County coast. The roadways vary in
17 elevation from a few feet to several feet above sea level. All of these roads are evacuation routes
18 and all have been damaged in past hurricanes. This coastal barrier will connect to public right-of-
19 ways that will structurally tie these roadways to other, higher, LODs inland. Also associated with this
20 continuous barrier will be several ring structures that will encircle areas that cannot be included
21 behind the primary line. This will include the cities of Pascagoula, Moss Point, Gautier and
22 Pearlinton as well as some large residential developments. LOD 4 is would be the highest line. In
23 order to protect much of the developed areas around Biloxi and St. Louis Bays, this line would be a
24 structural barrier that would also cross the mouth of these bays. These barriers would be to prevent
25 storm surge from moving in through the inlets of the bays. The structural barrier across the bays
26 could be similar to designs used in Europe for storm surge protection. The general alignment of line
27 4 is envisioned along the path of a railway that crosses the coast of Mississippi. Computer
28 simulations have predicted how far inland storm surge will extend if the worse-case hurricane hits
29 the Mississippi coast. This would consist of LOD 5 and represents a line of safety where homes,
30 facilities or transportation routes north of this line should not be affected by storm surge. This would
31 be an area where hospitals, schools, emergency response and management facilities might be
32 located. Present predictions based on modeling sets this line near elevation 40 feet.

33 The following environmental measures were evaluated and screened by the MsCIP Environmental
34 PDT based on applicability to the specific problem area. Preliminary measures were assessed by
35 the interagency PDT that included excavating, planting native species, removing exotic species,
36 microtopographic contouring, and restoring of hydrologic connections (Figure 3.1-1). These were all
37 carried further for additional development. The following measures were developed for ecosystem
38 restoration. Several of these measures include integration of non-structural and structural
39 components.



1
2 Source: Corps

3 **Figure 3.1-1. Coastal and Freshwater Wetlands**

4 **3.1.1 Measures Addressing Saltwater Intrusion**

5 Consists of evaluation of current conditions of saltwater effects on expansive marsh systems located
6 in western and eastern portions of Coastal Mississippi. Diversions of freshwater from existing river
7 systems and other potential measures would be evaluated based on ecosystems needs.

8 **3.1.2 Ecosystem Restoration of Historical Wetlands Previously**
9 **Developed**

10 Development of an analysis tool – SDSS – by which to prioritize potential environmental restoration
11 and/or homeowners assistance and relocation project areas based on historical conditions, damages
12 from storm surge and coastal flooding, and location to existing natural undisturbed lands (i.e.
13 potentially State of Mississippi or Federal lands).

14 **3.1.3 Barrier Island Restoration**

15 Partnering with the NPS to develop a vision for the barrier islands that would restore the sediment
16 transport and budget system by implementing beach, dune, and littoral system restoration projects,
17 as well as further evaluate the merits of additional restoration of damaged ecosystems including

1 beach and dune restoration, restoration of salt and freshwater marshes, and revegetation of
2 maritime forests.

3 **3.1.4 SAVs Restoration**

4 Development of a program to determine conditions of SAVs and to determine causes of resource
5 degradation. Identify opportunities to partner with other Federal and state agencies, as well as
6 universities and/or NGOs, to establish research necessary to establish potential solutions and
7 projects.

8 **3.1.5 Incorporation of State of Mississippi Initiative**

9 Continued partnership with MDMR to develop and compliment State of Mississippi projects as
10 opportunities arise.

11 **3.1.6 Restoration of Coastal Forests**

12 Continue partnership with the NPS to further evaluate the feasibility of restoring coastal forests
13 destroyed by the hurricane along the barrier islands. Continue partnership with MDMR to develop
14 and compliment State of Mississippi projects as opportunities arise concerning the mainland of
15 Coastal Mississippi.

16 **3.1.7 Clean-up of Impaired Waterbodies**

17 Determine which waterbodies in Coastal Mississippi were not cleared of deposited sediment and
18 debris as part of the FEMA mission. Establish partnering opportunities with local and state
19 governments to determine increased risks of flooding and develop potential projects that would
20 lessen that risk.

21 **3.1.8 Restoration of degraded coastal wetlands**

22 Continue to assess the degradation of coastal wetlands using the analysis tool – SDSS – in
23 conjunction with the resource agencies to identify additional potential restoration opportunities.

24 **3.1.9 Restoration of Oyster Resources**

25 Continue developing and coordinating with MDMR to implement their restoration of oyster resources
26 wherever feasible. Also incorporate oyster restoration in any applicable proposed projects.

27 **3.1.10 Restoration of Fishing Reefs**

28 Develop a partnership with MDMR to assist in their existing fishing reef program to identify any
29 additional potential locations while also addressing any potential improvements in Mississippi
30 Sound's water quality.

31 **3.1.11 Restoration of Marshes**

32 Development of an analysis tool – SDSS – by which to prioritize potential homeowners assistance
33 and relocation project areas based on historical conditions, damages from storm surge and coastal
34 flooding, and location to existing natural undisturbed lands (i.e. potentially State of Mississippi or
35 Federal lands).

1 **3.2 Development and Evaluation of Mitigation Measures**

2 **3.2.1 *Potential Mitigation Associate with Non-Structural, Hurricane Storm***
3 ***Damage Measures***

4 Work with the Corps, Non-Structural Team to assess mitigation requirements associated with
5 implementation of the non-structural plans.

6 **3.2.2 *Potential Mitigation Associated with Structural, Hurricane Storm***
7 ***Damage Measures (LODs 1-5)***

8 Work with the Corps, Structural Team to assess mitigation requirements associated with
9 implementation of the structural plans.

10 **3.2.3 *Potential Mitigation Associated with Structural and Non-Structural***
11 ***Hurricane Storm Damage Measures (LODs 1-5)***

12 Work with both Corps teams to assess mitigation requirements associated with implementation of
13 components of both plans.

14 **3.2.4 *Potential Mitigation Associated with Saltwater Intrusion Reduction***
15 ***in Mississippi Sound***

16 Evaluate impacts of diverting freshwater from existing river systems would be evaluated based on
17 ecosystems needs.

18 **3.2.5 *Potential Mitigation Associated with Erosion Reduction Measures***

19 Work with both Corps team to assess erosion reduction measures.
20

CHAPTER 4. PLAN FORMULATION

4.1 Plan Formulation

The development of measures to address ecosystem restoration integrated the input of the multi-disciplinary, and the potential areas as discussed in *Chapter 3*. The multi-disciplinary PDT assessed potential restoration sites in Coastal Mississippi based on the following initial screening criteria:

- Does not require human intervention for recovery
- Does require human intervention for recovery

The multidisciplinary PDT then evaluated sites based on their significance on the following three levels:

- National
- Regional
- Local

The environmental PDT was faced with assessing the three counties in Coastal Mississippi, which consists of hundreds of thousands of acres of uplands, wetlands, urban, coastal forest, etc. This assessment had to be conducted in a consolidated amount of time in order to meet the MsCIP condensed schedule; therefore, the team quickly began compiling various data, such as topographic maps, navigational charts, water quality reports, soil maps, etc, that would be useful in assessing potential restoration efforts. The environmental PDT also had ERDC develop the GIS-based SDSS analysis tool that could effectively assist the team in quickly narrowing down evaluation sites. In addition, the environmental PDT also coordinated closely with both the non-structural and structural PDTs to assess impacts of implementing those measures. The environmental PDT provided ample input to minimize environmental impacts, such as moving the footprint(s) and/or providing natural defenses rather than hardened structures against storm damage.

4.1.1 Goals and Objectives

- Recommend solutions that would assist the people of Coastal Mississippi in their efforts toward recovery of pre-hurricane conditions in the areas of coastal erosion, preservation of fish and wildlife, and prevention of saltwater intrusion
- Recommend measures that would provide for sustainability of the overall natural system
- Recommend measures which integrate ecosystem restoration with storm damage reduction and non-structural plans
- Recommend continued analysis of specific problem areas that require further study to arrive at viable solutions
- Recommend implementable projects directed at recovery of ecological resources along the coast of Mississippi to pre-hurricane conditions, and to examine potential measures that might be implemented to increase sustainability of those resources during future events
- Recommend measures that would provide short-term or long-term recovery of natural resources

- 1 • Recommend implementable projects directed at either the stabilization or retreat of saltwater
2 intrusion in the coastal zone exacerbated by the hurricanes, and to examine opportunities for
3 minimization of saltwater intrusion during future events
- 4 • Recommend implementable projects directed at recovery of shore erosion protection measures
5 along the coast of Mississippi to their pre-hurricane conditions, and to examine the opportunity
6 for potential increases in the level of protection

7 **4.1.2 Planning Constraints**

8 There are a number of issues that constrain development of certain potential measures that include:

- 9 • NPS Policy and Wilderness Areas
- 10 • T&E Species and/or Critical Habitat
- 11 • State of Mississippi Coastal Zone Management Plan
- 12 • State of Mississippi Water Quality standards
- 13 • CWA
- 14 • NHPA
- 15 • CAA
- 16 • EFH
- 17 • Environmental Justice
- 18 • Protection of Children
- 19 • CBRA

20 A detailed discussion of these can be found in the Integrated Comprehensive Main
21 Report/Programmatic EIS.

22 Managing sediment to benefit a region potentially saves money, allows use of natural processes to
23 solve engineering problems, and improves the ecosystem. As a management method, RSM includes
24 the entire environment, from the watershed to the sea, accounts for the effect of human activities on
25 sediment erosion as well as its transport in streams, lakes, bays, and oceans, and protects and
26 enhances the nation's natural resources while balancing national security and economic needs.
27 RSM is the Corps's standard operating practice for managing sediment on a holistic approach (i.e.
28 regionally) rather than a project specific approach. The Corps recognizes that actions at one specific
29 location have affects regionally. RSM will be considered during evaluation, design, and
30 implementation of potential measures.

31 The State of Mississippi as part of Gulf of Mexico Alliance has acknowledged that sediment
32 resources are integral to accomplishing many restoration initiatives. It is also recognized that there is
33 a need for a better understanding of regional sediment systems and processes to inform decisions
34 about projects and actions that use or affect sediment resources. Mississippi is actively involved in
35 the development of a Gulf RSM Master Plan as an implementation action for the Gulf Alliance
36 Conservation and Restoration Workgroup with the objective to develop a regional master plan that
37 uses the understanding of sediment dynamics (inputs, outputs, movement) to manage sediment
38 resources towards implementing environmental restoration, conservation, and preservation while
39 reducing coastal erosion, storm damages, and associated costs of sediment management. The
40 regional sediment management plan will also help link sources of sediment with sediment needs,

1 provide a basis for assessing competing needs for sediment, and foster more cost-effective
2 sediment management.

3 **4.1.3 Public and Agency Involvement**

- 4 • April 7, 2006 – Over 60 Federal, State and local government agency representatives and other
5 community leaders from business and industry gathered in Biloxi to identify early needs,
6 opportunities and recommendations for the MsCIP process.
- 7 • April 10, 11, and 13, 2006 – Public Meetings were held in Harrison, Jackson and Hancock
8 Counties to examine a broad range of potential coastal protection options and solicit public input
9 on designing comprehensive improvements.
- 10 • April 18, 2006 – An online agenda of the April 10-13, 2006 public meetings was held for
11 displaced coastal residents or those who could not attend the public meetings.
- 12 • April 24 and 25, 2006 – A second Regional Coordination meeting of governmental, business and
13 industry stakeholders was held in Biloxi. The session probed for missing or overlooked
14 ingredients in the near-term planning process.
- 15 • May 1, 2, and 4, 2006 – A second round of public workshops was conducted where near-term
16 projects and the screening criteria used to select them were presented.
- 17 • May 3, 2006 – A follow-up online workshop was held for displaced coastal residents or those
18 unable to attend public meetings.
- 19 • August 21-22, 2006 – A third Regional Coordination Meeting including government partners,
20 business and industry was held in Biloxi. Issue-related subgroups for structural, non-structural,
21 barrier island restoration, and environmental solutions offered specific comments and
22 recommendations to Corps planners and subject matter experts.
- 23 • December 19, 2006 – A scoping workshop session was held at MDMR to gather public input for
24 the Integrated Programmatic EIS.
- 25 • February 6 and 9, 2007 – Online meetings for structural, nonstructural, environmental, and
26 barrier island working groups took place. Participants had the opportunity to submit comments
27 and be part of a facilitated discussion.
- 28 • April 5, 2007 – A public workshop was held to help finalize MsCIP measures for structural,
29 nonstructural, environmental issues, and barrier islands. A 2-part session enabled participants to
30 interact with Corps planners on emerging planning concepts in the first segment and formally
31 comment on the plan during the second part.
- 32 • July 9 and 10, 2007 – A Risk Analysis workshop was held at the MDMR to weight the risk
33 impacts to the proposed effort.
- 34 • August 13 and 14, 2007 – A follow-up to the Risk Analysis workshop was held at MDMR.
- 35 • March 16, 18, and 19, 2009 – Public Hearings for the Draft Comprehensive Main Report/Draft
36 Integrated Programmatic EIS document.

37 **4.1.4 Plan Formulation Process**

38 The screening of measures discussed above and also in the Integrated MsCIP Comprehensive
39 Report and Programmatic EIS resulted in the following measures being forwarded for potential
40 inclusion in a list of plans for the study area:

- 1 • Ecosystem Restoration for preservation of fish and wildlife;
- 2 • Freshwater Diversions for prevention of saltwater intrusion;
- 3 • Barrier Islands Restoration;
- 4 • SAVs Restoration;
- 5 • Potential Projects Developed During Interim Report Preparation; and
- 6 • Ecosystem Restoration coupled with Storm Damage Reduction through relocations.

7 The screened list of measures was then combined into a group of well-balanced alternatives that
8 address the suite of problems plaguing Coastal Mississippi. Formulation of these alternatives also
9 incorporated the following complementary measures:

- 10 • Integration of projects associated with ongoing recovery efforts;
- 11 • Compatibility with other Federal, state, and local programs; and
- 12 • Acceptability with the public citizens within the study area.

13 In addition, the “No-Action” Plan was also developed as a means of comparison to the other
14 alternatives, and as a potentially viable alternative in and of itself.

15 The plan formulation process began with defining the overall comprehensive natural system and its
16 current state post-hurricane impacts. The MsCIP environmental team compared the post-hurricane
17 conditions to the pre-hurricane conditions. In some cases, ecological contrasts were very great while
18 in other instances not much change had occurred. The environmental team worked with a variety of
19 Federal, state, and local entities to adequately address the magnitude of problems plaguing Coastal
20 Mississippi. Minor problems to complex integrated problems were identified and discussed amongst
21 the team members – structural, environmental, and non-structural. Development of a comprehensive
22 list of problem areas consisted of single or multiple problems associated with a given site that were
23 first identified as having been caused or exacerbated by the hurricane events. These sites were
24 identified with a) coastal erosion; b) damage to fish and wildlife resources, and/or c) saltwater
25 intrusion.

26 Hurricane-caused problem areas were solicited from, and then discussed, with members of the
27 public, state, local, and other Federal agencies, representatives of industry and commerce, and
28 resource agencies concerned with study area resources, at a series of open meetings previously
29 discussed. The meetings also included a web-cast intended on reaching those that could not
30 physically attend one of the in-field meetings.

31 Hurricane-caused problems have been investigated in a series of on-going site visits conducted in
32 partnership with local representatives including municipalities, state resource agencies, and Federal
33 partners, to ensure a comprehensive list of the problem areas are developed to address a full range
34 of suitable measures and plans to deal with the identified problems.

35 **4.1.4.1 Screening Criteria**

36 After an initial screening of problem areas to determine their link to the hurricanes, a list of potential
37 problem-solving measures was developed for each problem area. Problem-solving components
38 consists of an array of potential solutions, such as excavating fill at a site, re-planting a destroyed
39 area, restoring tidal flow into an area, or increasing freshwater into an estuarine system. Each
40 problem area was then evaluated in relation to; a) its potential for inclusion as a project
41 recommended for construction; b) its identification as a long-term solution that needs more technical
42 analyses based on the complexity of the system; c) longer term effort; and d) detailed technical

1 analysis required to adequately address the system. If these criteria could be satisfied, each problem
2 area was then evaluated for their inclusion in the MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Integrated
3 Programmatic EIS. For those projects screened out early during the plan formulation process a
4 section included in this Environmental Appendix entitled Integrated Programmatic EIS – Effected
5 Environment provides the impact analysis for those screened projects.

6 The list of measures developed for each problem area was more fully developed, and specific
7 measures formulated for each site. These measures were then evaluated and screened once again,
8 according to their continued technical, environmental, and cost-effectiveness feasibility, based on
9 more detailed input from the resource agencies, public and private entities, and technical staff, and
10 their ability to be combined into multi-purpose alternatives, capable of dealing with more than one
11 identified problem at a given site.

12 The screened list of measures was then combined into a group of well-balanced alternatives, that
13 included both non-structural and if applicable, structural measures that could potentially address the
14 entire suite of problems plaguing an individual site or problem area. Formulation of these alternatives
15 also incorporated the following criteria:

- 16 • Does a proposed alternative provide for potential preservation of fish and wildlife and their
17 habitats?
- 18 • Does a proposed action or project negatively impact low income or minority populations and/or
19 protection of children?
- 20 • Does a proposed alternative provide a potential reduction in coastal erosion?
- 21 • Does a proposed alternative provide a potential reduction in the extent or level of saltwater
22 intrusion?
- 23 • Does the proposed project fit in, with, or compliment the objectives of the State and/or locals
24 plans and desires for the area?
- 25 • Does the proposal contribute to the short-term or long-term recovery of Coastal Mississippi?

26 Using these questions, as screening criteria in a narrowing of the potential list of measures, the PDT
27 provided for formulation of better project components and alternative plans. This guided the process
28 so that each alternative formulated incorporated measures that would be complimentary while also
29 being mutually exclusive measures that would be evaluated as components of separate alternatives
30 for the following criteria:

- 31 • Effectiveness
- 32 • Completeness
- 33 • Acceptability (Applies to existing Laws and Regulations)
- 34 • Efficiency (cost-effectiveness)

35 The following measures were forwarded for potential inclusion in a list of alternatives for the Coastal
36 Mississippi study area:

- 37 • Ecosystem Restoration for Preservation of Fish and Wildlife;
- 38 • Freshwater Diversions for prevention of saltwater intrusion;
- 39 • Barrier Islands restoration; and
- 40 • SAV Restoration

1 The screened list of measures was then combined into a group of well-balanced alternatives that
2 addresses the entire suite of problems plaguing an individual site or problem area. The following
3 alternatives were then developed and carried forward for further analysis:

- 4 1. The No-Action Plan
- 5 2. Freshwater Diversions within the Hancock County and Grand Bay Marshes
- 6 3. Purchase, removal of structures, and ecosystem restoration within historical wetlands
7 previously developed
- 8 4. Restoration of Barrier Island Ecosystems
- 9 5. Restoration of SAVs within Mississippi Sound
- 10 6. Projects from Interim Report carried for further consideration
- 11 7. State Initiative Projects

12 ***4.1.4.1.1 Results of Initial Screening Criteria***

- 13 • Assess barrier island restoration (i.e. entire restoration – including littoral placement, vegetation
14 only, SAV)
- 15 • Assess LOD 2 benefits of dunes
- 16 • Saltwater Intrusion was assessed through ERDC’s water quality models evaluation to assess if a
17 change would occur from freshwater diversion (reference Section 1.1.7)
- 18 • Identify environmental restoration in Coastal Mississippi by reducing potential areas through
19 running the GIS-based SDSS analysis tool

20 ***4.1.4.1.2 Results of Secondary Screening Criteria***

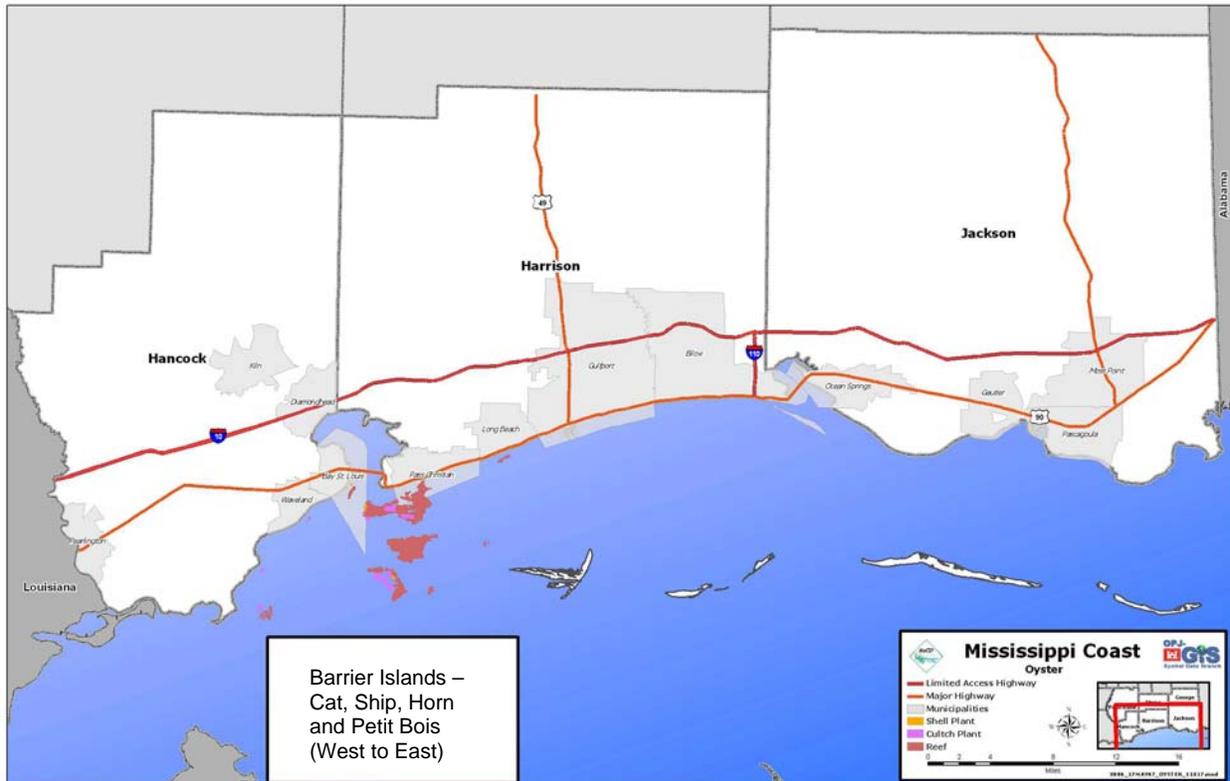
- 21 • Barrier Island restoration options would be carried forward for further study
- 22 • Water quality model indicated freshwater diversion on the western and eastern portion of the
23 state did change the salinities in Mississippi. Further study is required due to the complex
24 ecosystem.
- 25 • Utilized local knowledge and ground-truthing to narrow down potential environmental restoration
- 26 • Identified the need for SAV advanced monitoring and mapping needs in Mississippi Sound
- 27 • Established a potential partnership with the State of Mississippi Universities and identified a
28 potential pilot project

29 ***4.1.5 Environmental Restoration Measures***

30 ***4.1.5.1 Freshwater Diversion***

31 A freshwater diversion project may serve to enhance the wildlife resources of the area. While there
32 is some disagreement to the benefits of freshwater diversion projects (Turner 2006), further study
33 will assist in determining if such diversions are ecologically feasible in eastern Jackson County,
34 Grand Bay Savannahs and Marshes, and in western Hancock County, Hancock County Marshes.
35 Freshwater diversions enable redistribution of freshwater and much needed sediments to these
36 systems that are experiencing losses and erosion. Hydrodynamic circulation, salinity, and water
37 quality model calibrations have been conducted for Mississippi Sound. Existing or baseline salinity

1 and water quality distributions were established for March – September 1997 and 1998. Alternative
2 freshwater diversion scenarios were developed and simulated with the calibrated models to examine
3 changes to the baseline salinity and water quality distributions. Freshwater diversion did impact the
4 ecosystem in Jackson and Hancock Counties. Oysters are sensitive to specific ranges of salinity;
5 therefore, freshwater diversions have the potential to either enhance or threaten the resource
6 (Figure 4.1.5.1-1).



7
8 Source: MDMR

9 **Figure 4.1.5.1-1. Active Oyster Resources in Mississippi Sound**

10 **4.1.5.2 Environmental Restoration of Historical Wetland Sites**

11 The Corps, Mobile District began investigations for identifying potential environmental restoration
12 sites for the purposes of storm-and flood-damage reduction, flood reduction, preservation of fish and
13 wildlife habitat, and removal of habitable structures within high hazard areas. When residential
14 and/or commercial structures and/or land are purchased for the purpose of restoring floodplain areas
15 (i.e. non-structural component), the structures are demolished and the land is no longer available for
16 residential and/or commercial development. Historically, when land is purchased across the U.S., it
17 is left with all or some of the infrastructure at the site rather than restoring it to its historic setting.
18 With the MsCIP environmental plan, land that is purchased (i.e. non-structural component – refer to
19 Non-structural Appendix) would then be restored into functional wetlands. The Hydrogeomorphic
20 (HGM) Approach is a collection of concepts and methods for developing functional indices and
21 subsequently using them to assess the capacity of a wetland to perform functions relative to similar
22 wetlands in a region. The Corps, Mobile District, in cooperation with ERDC, developed a tool to help
23 identify potential restoration sites throughout the study area. A more comprehensive explanation of
24 the SDSS effort used to identify historical wetlands is located in ERDC's *A Wetland Restoration*
25 *SDSS for the Mississippi Gulf Coast* report (Linn 2007) included in this Environmental Appendix.

1 Development of a GIS based SDSS tool allowed the Corps, Mobile District, working in cooperation
2 with the USFWS and MDMR, to identify and prioritize potential wetland restoration areas throughout
3 Coastal Mississippi. A subset of potential restoration sites were identified by the SDSS tool and then
4 ground-truthed by the MsCIP environmental team, including ERDC, Corps, MDMR, and USFWS.
5 This interagency team allowed us to both confirm the accuracy of the SDSS results and to collect
6 additional on-site information pertinent to restoration efforts. There are some major benefits in using
7 a GIS-based SDSS approach to wetland restoration. First, it allows for the relatively rapid
8 assessment of the large number of restoration sites across the wide study area. Second, potential
9 sites can be evaluated and restored in a watershed or landscape context, which allows us to
10 comprehensively evaluate the overall natural system. This approach can maximize the benefits of
11 wetland restoration, as opposed to simply restoring wetlands where convenient or where property is
12 available. Essentially use of this SDSS tool allowed the MsCIP environmental team to assess the
13 entire coastline as a holistic natural system; thus, the team was more effectively able to analyze
14 needs in Coastal Mississippi.

15 The SDSS effort resulted in the following products:

- 16 1. A ModelBuilder based SDSS tool, which can be subsequently edited and applied to other
17 areas along Coastal Mississippi in the future as funding becomes available;
- 18 2. Maps, such as aerial photography, topographic, soil layers, etc., depicting areas in the study
19 region that have a high probability of being successfully restored into wetland functions that
20 buffer and/or store stormwater, and provide suitable habitat for fish and wildlife;
- 21 3. Photograph documentation and data sheets containing information on ground-truthed
22 potential restoration sites.

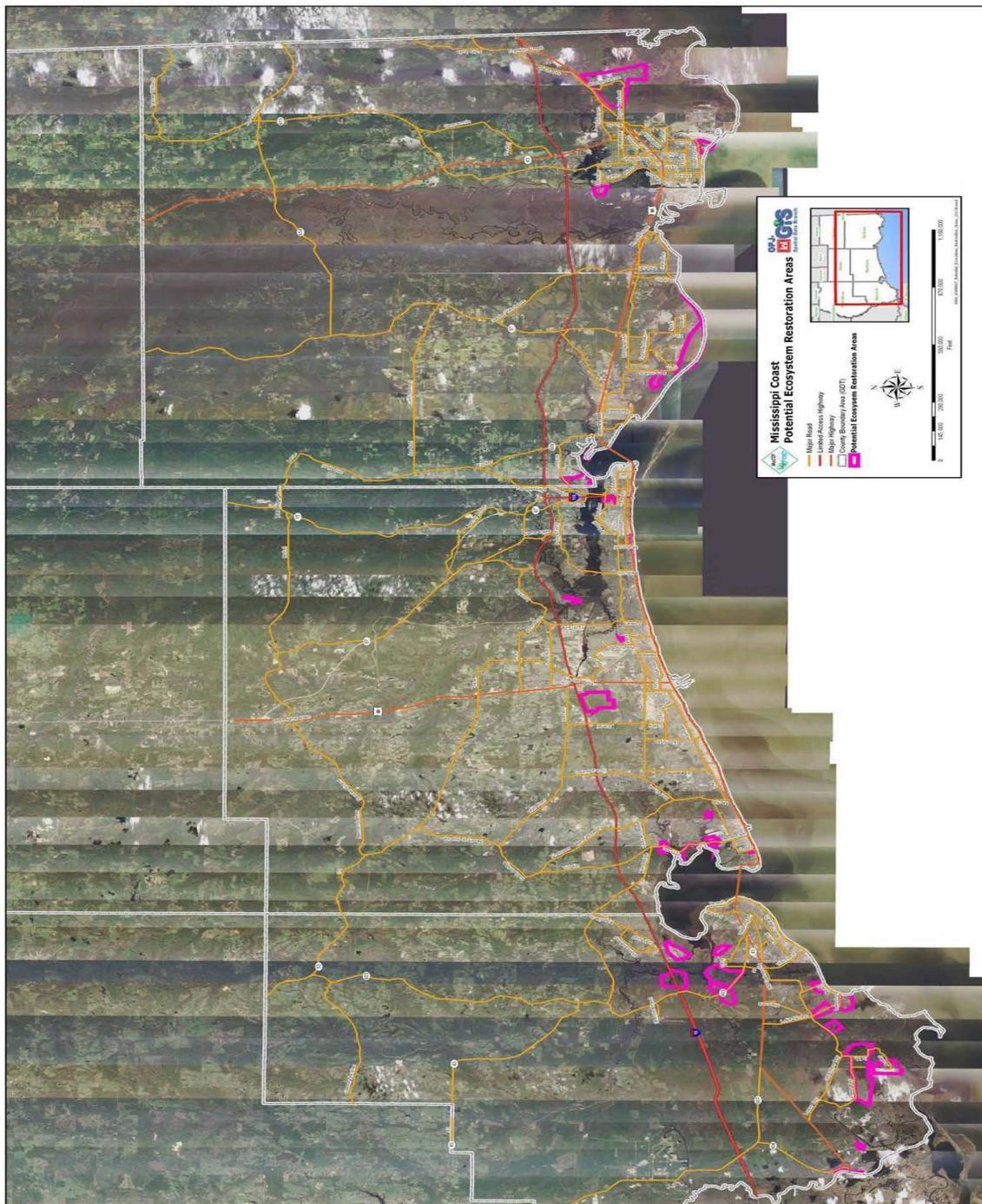
23 Initial runs of the SDSS tool yielded numerous sites that had to be screened by the Corps, Mobile
24 District, MDMR, and USFWS personnel. The professional team ranked several variables, such as
25 land ownership, proximity to State and other preserved lands, such as the Grand Bay NERR and
26 wildlife management areas, acreage of site, proximity to water, site complexity, potential diversity of
27 natural ecosystem at the site, existing and historical soils, etc., to screen the large list of SDSS sites.
28 The team used these ranked variables for evaluation in order to identify those critical natural
29 systems that would benefit the comprehensive system. Identified environmental restoration sites
30 include a combination of those identified based on the SDSS results, as well as some additional
31 sites (i.e. State Initiatives). These were made using only the non-natural land-use and 100-year flood
32 calculations as the original site selectors (i.e. no damage layers were used), and sites were greater
33 than or equal to 5 acres.

34 The sites contained the following characteristics:

- 35 • Sites were greater than 5 acres in size;
- 36 • Sites contained an SDSS Restorability class greater than Low or Medium Low;
- 37 • Sites contained an SDSS Habitat class greater than Low or Medium Low; and
- 38 • Sites contained an SDSS Storm Surge/Flood Protection class greater than Low.

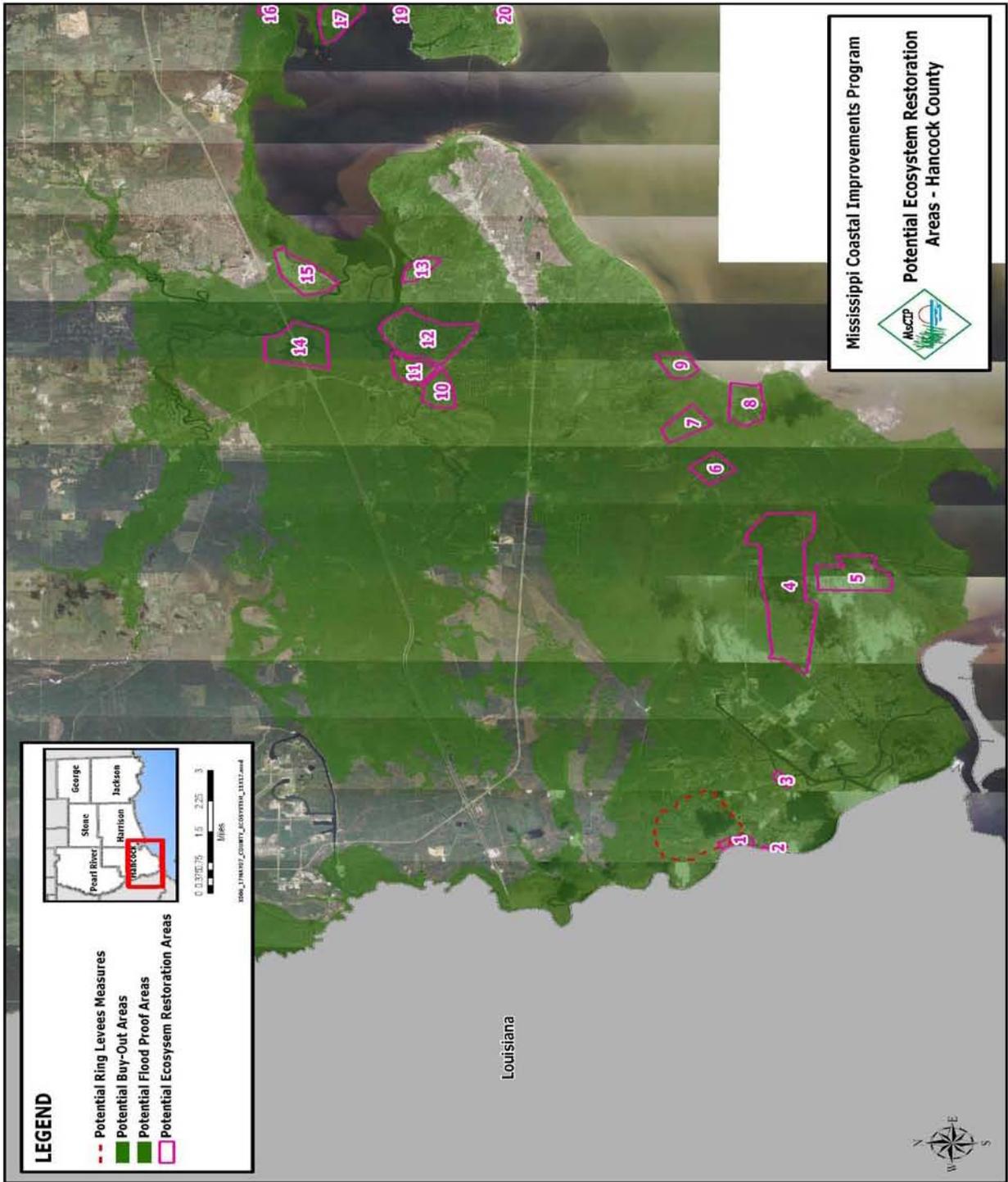
39 This project has been further coordinated with the ongoing efforts of the MsCIP non-structural flood-
40 proofing committee, and their results were used as the team identified potential restorations sites in
41 Coastal Mississippi. The following selection of 34 restoration sites was based on a combination of
42 results from the SDSS tool and input from MDMR personnel based on local knowledge of the study
43 area and adjacency to existing sensitive protected natural areas (i.e. State and/or Federal lands).
44 Each of the environmental sites were evaluated and screened by using the following criteria:

- 1 availability, acceptability, location (i.e. proximity to State of Mississippi owned-lands and
- 2 greenspace), accessibility, and recreational possibilities. Reference Figures 4.1.5.2-1 to 4.1.5.2-4
- 3 and Table 5.1.1.1.1-1 for the specific identified environmental restoration sites.



4
5 Source: Corps

6 **Figure 4.1.5.2-1. Environmental Restoration of Historical Wetland Sites**



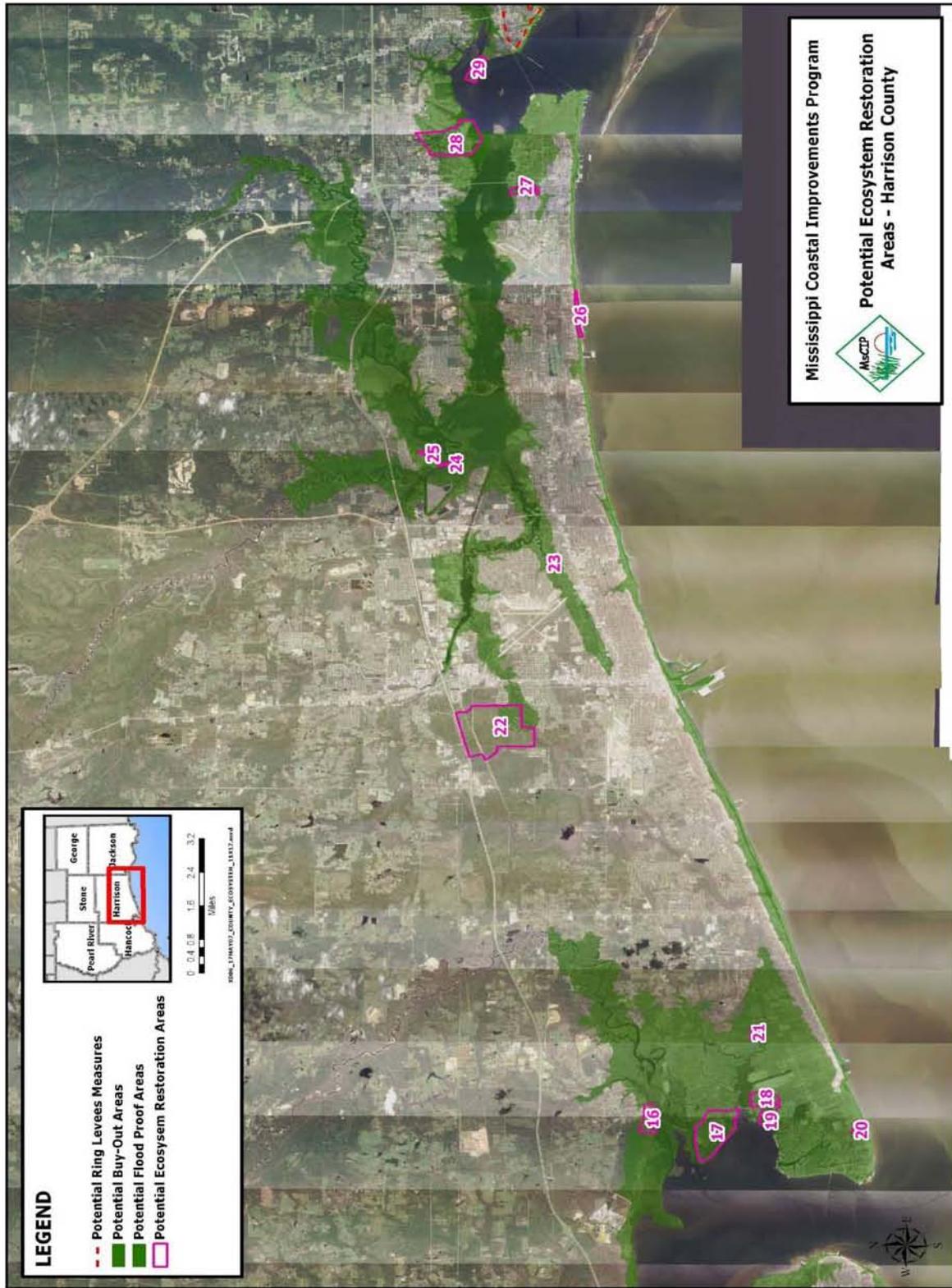
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5

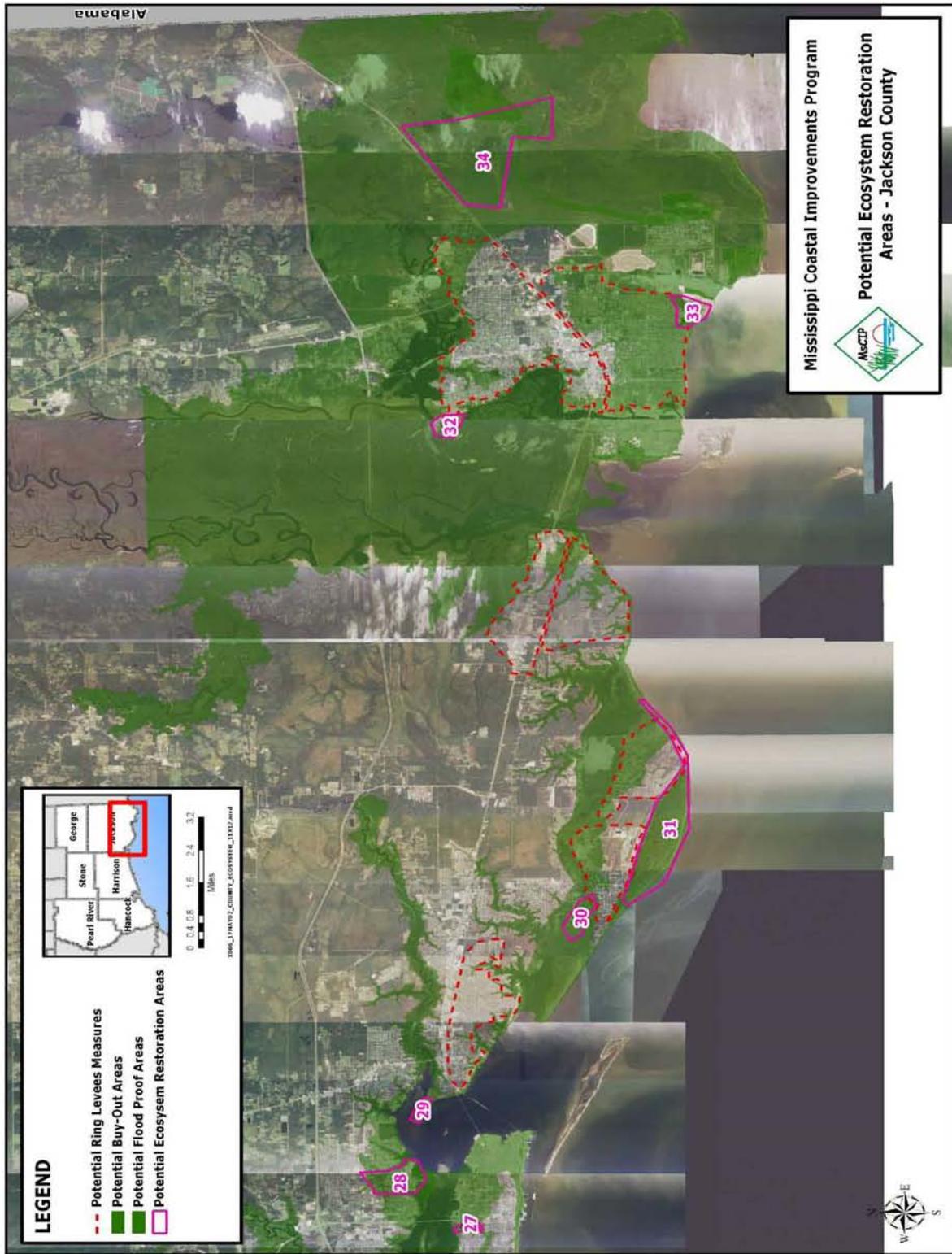
Source: Corps
Figure 4.1.5.2-2. Hancock County Restoration Sites

1
2
3
4

Source: Corps

Figure 4.1.5.2-3. Harrison County Restoration Sites





1
2
3
4

Source: Corps

Figure 4.1.5.2-4. Jackson County Restoration Sites

1 **1. Pearlington**

- 2 • **ACRES:** 76 (State owns 2,200 acres in the Pearlington area)
- 3 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found at this site consist of residential
4 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
5 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 6 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
7 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to bayhead swamps, excavation will be
8 required to between +3 and +4 feet (i.e. the elevation must be just above the fringing marsh
9 elevation). The slope of the site must be very gradual (i.e. slope should not result in high flow
10 rates.)
- 11 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site. *Spartina alterniflora*
12 (saltmarsh cordgrass), the low marsh species, would be planted at an elevation ranging from -
13 0.5 to 1-foot. The middle marsh species, *Juncus roemerianus* (black needlerush), would be
14 planted at elevations ranging between 1- and 2-foot while *S. patens* (saltmeadow cordgrass)
15 would be planted above the 2-foot as the high marsh species. Bayhead Swamps trees to be
16 planted consist of *Magnolia virginiana*, *Nyssa sylvatica*, *Acer rubrum*, and *Taxodium distichum*
17 on a 10- to 30- foot spacing. Bayhead Swamps shrubs to be planted consist of *Persea palustris*,
18 *Lyonia lucida*, and *Viburnum nudum*. Riverine/levee forests will be planted with *Quercus nigra*,
19 *Celtis laevigata*, *N. aquatica*, *T. distichum*, *A. rubrum*, *Seronea repens*, and *Sabal minor*.

20 **2. Pearlington South**

- 21 • **ACRES:** 11
- 22 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found at this site consist of residential
23 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
24 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 25 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
26 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to bayhead swamps, excavation will be
27 required to between +3 and +4 feet (i.e. the elevation must be just above the fringing marsh
28 elevation). The slope of the site must be very gradual (i.e. slope should not result in high flow
29 rates.)
- 30 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site. *Spartina alterniflora*
31 (saltmarsh cordgrass), the low marsh species, would be planted at an elevation ranging from -
32 0.5 to 1-foot. The middle marsh species, *Juncus roemerianus* (black needlerush), would be
33 planted at elevations ranging between 1- and 2-foot while *S. patens* (saltmeadow cordgrass)
34 would be planted above the 2-foot as the high marsh species. Bayhead Swamps trees to be
35 planted consist of *Magnolia virginiana*, *Nyssa sylvatica*, *Acer rubrum*, and *Taxodium*.

36 **3. Port /West**

- 37 • **ACRES:** 49
- 38 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of high-end residential
39 development and an old golf course. Material consists of normal construction material and no
40 hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities
41 will be required.
- 42 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
43 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.

- 1 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site. *S. alterniflora*, the low
2 marsh species, would be planted at an elevation ranging from -0.5 to 1-foot. The middle marsh
3 species, *J. roemerianus*, would be planted at elevations ranging between 1- and 2-foot while
4 *S. patens* would be planted above the 2-foot as the high marsh species.

5 **4. Ansley**

- 6 • **ACRES:** 2,023 (State owns 6,000 acres west of Lakeshore Road)
- 7 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
8 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
9 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 10 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
11 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to a wet pine savannah habitat, the higher
12 areas will be designated as this type of habitat. These areas have depression areas within them,
13 which will enable water to flow down to the depression areas; thus, holding water.
- 14 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
15 the 3. *Port/West site*. Wet pine savannah habitat will be restored and planted with wet pine
16 flatwoods, such as *Pinus elliotii*, *Morella cerifera*, *Ilex glabra*, *S. patens*, and *Panicum virgatum*.

17 **5. Heron Bay**

- 18 • **ACRES:** 594 (State owns 6,000 acres west of Lakeshore Road)
- 19 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
20 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
21 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 22 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
23 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.
- 24 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
25 the 3. *Port/West site*.

26 **6. Lower Bay Road**

- 27 • **ACRES:** 226 (State owns 6,000 acres west of Lakeshore Road)
- 28 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
29 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
30 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 31 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
32 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.
- 33 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
34 the 3. *Port/West site*.

35 **7. Lakeshore**

- 36 • **ACRES:** 275
- 37 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of commercial
38 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
39 is anticipated. Removal of residential and commercial infrastructure and various utilities will be
40 required.

1 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
2 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.

3 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
4 the 3. *Port/West site*.

5 **8. Bayou Caddy/Lakeshore**

6 • **ACRES:** 362

7 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of commercial
8 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
9 is anticipated. Removal of residential and commercial infrastructure and various utilities will be
10 required.

11 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
12 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.

13 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
14 the 3. *Port/West site*.

15 **9. Clermont Harbor**

16 • **ACRES:** 209

17 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
18 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
19 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.

20 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
21 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.

22 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
23 the 3. *Port/West site*.

24 **10. Bayou La Croix**

25 • **ACRES:** 259

26 • **DEMOLITION:** Similar demolition efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
27 clear the site.

28 • **EXCAVATION:** Similar excavation efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
29 prepare the site for planting and restoring of proper hydrology.

30 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
31 the 3. *Port/West site*.

32 **11. Admiral Island**

33 • **ACRES:** 245 (State owns 123 acres) (This site is an expansion of the State Initiatives identified in
34 Section 4.1.5.5.)

35 • **DEMOLITION:** Similar demolition efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
36 clear the site.

37 • **EXCAVATION:** Similar excavation efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
38 prepare the site for planting and restoring of proper hydrology.

- 1 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
2 the 3. *Port/West site*.

3 **12. Shoreline Park**

- 4 • **ACRES:** 889
- 5 • **DEMOLITION:** Similar demolition efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
6 clear the site.
- 7 • **EXCAVATION:** Similar excavation efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
8 prepare the site for planting and restoring of proper hydrology.
- 9 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
10 the 3. *Port/West site*.

11 **13. Chapman Road**

- 12 • **ACRES:** 146
- 13 • **DEMOLITION:** Similar demolition efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
14 clear the site.
- 15 • **EXCAVATION:** Similar excavation efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
16 prepare the site for planting and restoring of proper hydrology.
- 17 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
18 the 3. *Port/West site*.

19 **14. Jourdan River – Interstate-10 Development**

- 20 • **ACRES:** 638
- 21 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of highend residential
22 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
23 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 24 • **EXCAVATION:** Similar excavation efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
25 prepare the site for planting and restoring of proper hydrology.
- 26 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
27 the 3. *Port/West site*.

28 **15. Diamondhead**

- 29 • **ACRES:** 433
- 30 • **DEMOLITION:** Similar demolition efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
31 clear the site.
- 32 • **EXCAVATION:** Similar excavation efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
33 prepare the site for planting and restoring of proper hydrology.
- 34 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as previously described in
35 the 3. *Port/West site*.

1 **Jourdan River Estates**

2 Jourdan River Estates is an existing housing development that received flooding damage. This area
3 has been restored or is in the process of completing repairs to their homes. Very little restoration
4 opportunity exists due to the elevation and small drainage size for this project site. Therefore, it is
5 not being considered any further for environmental restoration opportunities.

6 **16. Delisle**

- 7 • **ACRES:** 120 (State owns 1,000 acres)
- 8 • **DEMOLITION:** Similar demolition efforts as described in 9. *Clermont Harbor* are anticipated to
9 clear the site.
- 10 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
11 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to bayhead swamps, excavation will be
12 required to between +3 and +4 feet (i.e. the elevation needs to be just above the fringing marsh).
13 The slope of the site must be very gradual (i.e. the slope should not result in high flow rates.)
- 14 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site. *S. alterniflora* (saltmarsh
15 cordgrass), the low marsh species, would be planted at an elevation ranging from -0.5 to 1-foot.
16 The middle marsh species, *J. roemerianus* (black needlerush), would be planted at elevations
17 ranging between 1- and 2-foot while *S. patens* (saltmeadow cordgrass) would be planted above
18 the 2-foot as the high marsh species. Bayhead swamps trees to be planted consist of
19 *M. virginiana*, *N. sylvatica*, *A. rubrum*, and *T. distichum* on a 10- to 30-foot spacing. Bayhead
20 Swamps shrubs to be planted consist of *P. palustris*, *L. lucida*, and *V. nudum*.

21 **17. Ellis Property**

- 22 • **ACRES:** 443 Acres
- 23 • **DEMOLITION:** Very minor demolition would be required.
- 24 • **EXCAVATION:** Minor excavation would be required.
- 25 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as described in 16. *Delisle*.
26 Preservation with restoration of half tidal marsh and half pine savannah probably more like wet
27 pine flatwoods.

28 **18. Pine Point East**

- 29 • **ACRES:** 103 (State owns 40-50 tax forfeited lots)
- 30 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Residential development exists at this site. Material
31 consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal
32 of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 33 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
34 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to a wet pine savannah habitat, the higher
35 areas will be designated as wet pine savannah. These areas have depression areas within them
36 which will enable water to flow down to the depression areas; thus, holding water.
- 37 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site, such as *S. alterniflora*,
38 *J. roemerianus*, and *S. patens*. Wet pine savannah habitat will be restored and planted with wet
39 pine flatwoods, such as *P. elliotii*, *M. cerifera*, *I. glabra*, *S. patens*, and *P. virgatum*.

1 **19. Pine Point West**

- 2 • **ACRES:** 83 (State owns 40-50 tax forfeited lots)
- 3 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Residential development exists at this site. Material
4 consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal
5 of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 6 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
7 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to a wet pine savannah habitat, the higher
8 areas will be designated as wet pine savannah. These areas have depression areas within them
9 which will enable water to flow down to the depression areas; thus, holding water.
- 10 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site, such as *S. alterniflora*,
11 *J. roemerianus*, and *S. patens*. Wet pine savannah habitat will be restored and planted with wet
12 pine flatwoods, such as *P. elliotii*, *M. cerifera*, *I. glabra*, *S. patens*, and *P. virgatum*.

13 **20. Pass Christian low forested drainage way**

- 14 • **ACRES:** 21
- 15 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
16 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
17 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 18 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
19 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to bayhead swamps, excavation will be
20 required to between +3 and +4 feet. The slope of the site must be very gradual.
- 21 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as described in 13. *Delisle*.
22 Bayhead swamps trees to be planted consist of *M. virginiana*, *N. sylvatica*, *A. rubrum*, and
23 *T. distichum* on a 10- to 30-foot spacing. Bayhead Swamps shrubs to be planted consist of
24 *P. palustris*, *L. lucida*, and *V. nudum*.

25 **21. Pass Christian Site – Bayou Portage**

- 26 • **ACRES:** 43
- 27 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
28 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
29 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 30 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
31 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to bayhead swamps, excavation will be
32 required to between +3 and +4 feet. The slope of the site must be very gradual.
- 33 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as described in 16. *Delisle*.

34 **22. Turkey Creek**

- 35 • **ACRES:** 948 (Of this total, 689 acres are being selected for construction which is discussed in
36 detail in Section 5.1.1.1.2.1.)
- 37 • **DEMOLITION:** None
- 38 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to a wet pine savannah habitat, the higher areas will be
39 designated as wet pine savannah. These areas have depression areas within them, which will
40 enable water to flow down to the depression areas; thus, holding water.

- 1 • **PLANTING:** Wet pine savannah habitat will be restored and planted with wet pine flatwoods, such
2 as *P. elliotii*, *M. cerifera*, *I. glabra*, *S. patens*, and *P. virgatum*.

3 **23. Brickyard Bayou**

- 4 • **ACRES:** 14
- 5 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
6 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no anticipated
7 hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities
8 will be required.
- 9 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
10 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to a Wet Pine Savannah habitat, the
11 higher areas will be designated as Wet Pine Savannah. These areas have depression areas
12 within them which will enable water to flow down to the depression areas; thus, holding water.
- 13 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site as described in 16. *Delisle*.
14 Bayhead swamps trees to be planted consist of *M. virginiana*, *N. sylvatica*, *A. rubrum*, and
15 *T. distichum* on a 10- to 30-foot spacing. Bayhead swamps shrubs to be planted consist of
16 *P. palustris*, *L. lucida*, and *V. nudum*.

17 **24. Biloxi River – Shorecrest Drive**

- 18 • **ACRES:** 15
- 19 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this site consist of only residential
20 development/bulkheads. Material consists of normal construction material and no
21 hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities
22 will be required.
- 23 • **EXCAVATION:** Excavation of old fill material will be required to remove the foreign material.
- 24 • **PLANTING:** Plantings will consist of what has been described in 23. *Brickyard Bayou at*
25 *Courthouse Road*. In addition, riverine/levee forests will be planted with *Q. nigra*, *C. laevigata*,
26 *N. aquatica*, *T. distichum*, *A. rubrum*, *S. repens*, and *S. minor*.

27 **25. Biloxi River – Eagle Point**

- 28 • **ACRES:** 17
- 29 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this site consist of only residential
30 development/bulkheads. Material consists of normal construction material and no
31 hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities
32 will be required.
- 33 • **EXCAVATION:** Excavation of old fill material will be required to remove the foreign material.
- 34 • **PLANTING:** Plantings will consist of what has been described in 23. *Brickyard Bayou at*
35 *Courthouse Road*. In addition, riverine/levee forests will be planted with *Q. nigra*, *C. laevigata*,
36 *N. aquatica*, *T. distichum*, *A. rubrum*, *S. repens*, and *S. minor*.

37 **26. Biloxi Front Beach – South of Highway 90**

- 38 • **ACRES:** 40

- 1 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas consist of only commercial retail outlet
2 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
3 is anticipated. Removal of commercial infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 4 • **EXCAVATION:** Excavation of old fill material will be required to remove the foreign material.
- 5 • **Fill:** This site is proposed as part of the Interim Report's project and as LOD 2 and 3. This
6 proposed restoration site purchases the remaining parcels that are commercial property located
7 directly on the beach. Dunes will be constructed to provide added protection.
- 8 • **PLANTING:** Sea oats will be planted on the dune system.

9 **27. Keegan Bayou**

- 10 • **ACRES:** 54
- 11 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
12 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
13 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 14 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
15 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. In order to restore the area to a wet pine savannah habitat, the higher
16 areas will be designated as wet pine savannah. These areas have depression areas within them,
17 which will enable water to flow down to the depression areas; thus, holding water.
- 18 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site. Wet Pine Savannah habitat
19 will be restored and planted.

20 **28. St. Martin**

- 21 • **ACRES:** 467
- 22 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential and
23 commercial development. Material consists of normal construction material and no
24 hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal of residential and commercial infrastructure and
25 various utilities will be required.
- 26 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
27 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.
- 28 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site.

29 **29. Fort Point**

- 30 • **ACRES:** 83
- 31 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
32 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
33 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 34 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
35 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.
- 36 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site.

37 **30. Pine Island:**

- 38 • **ACRES:** 2,531

- 1 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of high-end residential
2 development and an old golf course. Material consists of normal construction material and no
3 hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities
4 will be required.
- 5 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
6 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.
- 7 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site.

8 **31. Belle Fontaine**

- 9 • **ACRES:** 1,516
- 10 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of only residential
11 development/bulkheads. Material consists of normal construction material and no
12 hazardous/toxic material is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities
13 will be required.
- 14 • **EXCAVATION:** Excavation of old fill material will be required to remove the foreign material. In
15 addition, seawalls and bulkheads will be needed to be excavated.
- 16 • **FILL:** The beach is developed from sand eroded from the Gulfport Formation, a Pleistocene sand
17 deposit in the center of the area; the sand is spread along the shore by longshore currents
18 driven by wave action. Sandy material will be required to restore the lost beach back to its
19 historic footprint (about 100 to 200 feet seaward). In addition, dunes will be constructed to
20 provide added protection.
- 21 • **PLANTING:** Sea oats will be planted on the dune system.

22 **32. Griffin Point**

- 23 • **ACRES:** 182
- 24 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
25 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
26 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 27 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
28 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.
- 29 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site.

30 **33. Bayou Chico**

- 31 • **ACRES:** 258
- 32 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
33 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
34 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 35 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
36 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet.
- 37 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site.

1 **34. Grand Bay Marsh/Bayou Cumbest**

- 2 • **ACRES:** 2,666 (Of this total, 148 acres are selected for construction. A detailed discussion is
3 provided below in Section 5.1.1.1.2.2.)
- 4 • **DEMOLITION:** Demolition will be required. Areas found in this area consist of residential
5 development. Material consists of normal construction material and no hazardous/toxic material
6 is anticipated. Removal of residential infrastructure and various utilities will be required.
- 7 • **EXCAVATION:** In order to restore the area to emergent tidal marsh, excavation will be required to
8 between -0.5 to +2.0 feet. Higher areas will be restored to wet pine savannah habitat. These
9 areas have depression areas within them, which will enable water to flow down to the depression
10 areas; thus, holding water.
- 11 • **PLANTING:** Emergent aquatic vegetation would be planted at the site. Wet pine savannah habitat
12 will be restored and planted with wet pine flatwoods, such as *P. elliotii*, *M. cerifera*, *I. glabra*,
13 *S. patens*, and *P. virgatum*.

14 **Mary Walker Bayou**

15 Mary Walker Bayou area was not considered as a feasible environmental restoration site. Mary
16 Walker Bayou area is located up high on a bluff with only a few businesses in the low area; thus, the
17 site was eliminated from any further study.

18 **Gautier South**

19 There are several drainage areas within the proposed environmental restoration site. This site is
20 located within the City of Gautier and adjacent to the State of Mississippi's Shepard Park. The
21 potential restoration site is located within several residential communities. In evaluating this in
22 greater detail, the team, including MDMR, decided not to carry this proposed potential project any
23 further.

24 **Johnson Bayou Site**

25 This site was eliminated from further consideration by the MsCIP environmental team due to it not
26 being a feasible site for restoration as it was being redeveloped.

27 **Ocean Springs Inner Harbor**

28 In evaluating this potential site, several factors were considered – availability, acceptability, location,
29 and accessibility, to determine if the proposal would be feasible to carry forward in the proposed
30 environmental restoration effort. This site consists of a harbor with predominantly private crafts with
31 residential housing within the area. This site has been mostly restored back to pre-2005 hurricane
32 conditions; therefore, this area is not available as a potential restoration site at this time and would
33 not be acceptable to the citizens of Ocean Springs. This site may be considered in the future as a
34 possible long-term environmental restoration site as the site becomes more feasible.

35 **East Beach – Ocean Springs**

36 East Beach – Ocean Springs is proposed as an Interim Project consisting of beach/dune restoration.
37 Additionally, the East Beach – Ocean Springs site is part of Lines of Defense 2 (beach/dune) and 3
38 (elevated roadway). This site has also been designated as a non-structural solutions consisting of
39 homeowners assistance and relocation. Restoration of the site would consist of
40 greenspace/recreational site, other upland habitat, and maritime forest habitat, which is a high
41 priority habitat for the USFWS.

1 **4.1.5.3 Restoration of Barrier Island Ecosystems**

2 Barrier islands provide a boundary between the sea water salinity of the open Gulf of Mexico and the
3 brackish water found in Mississippi Sound. Loss of the islands would greatly increase salinity in
4 Mississippi Sound; thus, changing ecological habitats that exist now. This would impact, if not
5 devastate, shellfish and many other forms of marine life. Prior to Hurricane Katrina, the State of
6 Mississippi was working on a coastal storm protection plan and proposition to submit to NPS for
7 consideration that included restoring the barrier islands to the condition that existed prior to
8 Hurricane Camille. While unsubstantiated through scientific study, it was reported that many in
9 Mississippi felt that if the islands had been in the condition that existed prior to Hurricane Camille,
10 there would have been less damage along the coast from Hurricane Katrina. This idea was also
11 included in the Mississippi Governor's Recovery Plan, which called for restoring the islands to a pre-
12 Camille footprint.

13 Another positive effect that the barrier islands have is to provide a natural offshore breakwater for
14 the large sea waves that are generated from hurricanes. The presence of the islands and the
15 relatively shallow water of the Mississippi Sound between the islands and the mainland prevent the
16 sea waves from maintaining their considerable size as they move towards the mainland. Sea waves,
17 often reported at heights of 40 feet and higher in large storms, would break as they approach the
18 chain of islands. The open water between the islands and the mainland, generally ten miles or more,
19 would have enough fetch for waves to regenerate, but at a much lower height due to the shallower
20 water. The generally accepted relationship between water depth and wave height is that the wave
21 can sustain itself at a height that is one-half the depth of the water.

22 Sand of sufficient quality and quantity required for this proposed restoration of the barrier islands is
23 not known to occur in close proximity to the islands. Prior studies of the St. Bernard Shoals (USGS
24 personal comm. 2006) indicate that this site is probably the best source of the sand. Vegetation and
25 a dune system would also be incorporated as prescription components as part of any sand
26 placement on the barrier islands in order to further stabilize these restoration projects. The presence
27 of the islands and the relatively shallow water of Mississippi Sound between the islands and the
28 mainland prevent the sea waves from maintaining their considerable size as they move towards the
29 mainland (i.e. a natural breakwater defense). Possible supplement of sand (i.e. from St. Bernard
30 Shoals or an offsite source) in the littoral system is another option that could help restore the islands.
31 This could be accomplished by adding sand in specific locations based on sediment transport
32 modeling. Any improvements to the barrier islands must be closely coordinated with NPS because
33 they are within the NPS boundaries and Petit Bois and Horn Islands are congressionally designated
34 Wilderness Areas.

35 **4.1.5.4 Restoration of SAVs in Mississippi Sound**

36 Continued survival and growth of seagrasses (i.e. SAVs) may be threatened by the cumulative
37 effects of man's activities, in addition to, natural processes in the coastal marine ecosystem. Natural
38 causes of SAV (i.e. *Diplanthera wrightii*, *Cymodocea manatorum*, *Thalassia testudinum*, and *Ruppia*
39 *maritime*) decline, such as disease, storm events, salinity fluctuation, and hypoxic events, coupled
40 with declining water quality caused by anthropogenic eutrophication currently threaten the health of
41 many SAV systems (Montague and Ley 1993, Durako and Kuss 1994, Olesen and Sand-Jensen
42 1994, Zieman et al 1994, Kock and Beer 1996). These habitats provide vital refuges, feeding,
43 resting, staging, and spawning grounds for a variety of species found in Mississippi Sound and also
44 in the Gulf of Mexico. Past studies throughout the years have attributed anywhere from 50% to 90%
45 of all marine species to utilize this vital habitat at some point in their life state. Opportunities exist to
46 partner with Federal, state, and local resource agencies as well as NGOs. Extensive coordination
47 with the NPS, responsible for managing and operating the Gulf Islands National Seashore, would be
48 required for areas of potential restoration within park boundaries. Involvement of local colleges and

1 universities with ongoing research programs would also help to identify and pinpoint specific
2 problems for development of potential solutions.

3 **4.1.5.5 State Initiative Projects**

4 The Governor of the State of Mississippi's *Seven-Point Strategy* for rebuilding coastal resources of
5 the State is anticipated to be an on-going effort over the next 10 to 15 years. The strategy is
6 summarized as follows:

- 7 • Implementation of breakwater structures for surge protection (natural surge diffusers,
8 breakwaters, jetties seawalls, etc.);
- 9 • Deer Island restoration to pre-1900 footprint with fortification of the south side;
- 10 • Barrier Island restoration to pre-Camille conditions;
- 11 • Restoration of 10,000 acres of coastal marshes, beaches, and forests;
- 12 • Restoration of historical water flow to Coastal Mississippi watersheds to provide water quality
13 and quantity critical to estuarine and marine habitats, including efforts to divert freshwater from
14 Louisiana into the Biloxi marshes;
- 15 • Restoration of submerged aquatic vegetation in Mississippi Sound; and the
- 16 • Restoration and enhancement of reef systems in Mississippi waters and adjacent Federal waters
17 (i.e. oysters, nearshore low-profile reefs, and offshore artificial reefs).

18 MDMR has identified the following 11 restoration sites. These are being included in the ecological
19 approach detailed in this Environmental Appendix and also in the MsCIP Comprehensive Main
20 Report/Integrated Programmatic EIS.

21 **Hancock County:**

- 22 • **SITE:** Admiral Island, Hancock County
- 23 • **DESCRIPTION:** 123 acres total – 62 marsh and 61 forested scrub shrub
- 24 • **CONDITION:** Admiral Island has extensive debris fields washed in from Bayou Lacroix during
25 Hurricane Katrina (Figure 4.1.5.5-1 and Figure 4.1.5.5-2). Approximately 10 acres are covered in
26 a mat of crushed houses, boats, and other debris. Mechanized removal of these debris fields via
27 the central road on Admiral Island will be necessary before prescribed burning takes place. Foot
28 reconnaissance will be necessary to gather plastic and other potentially hazardous burnable
29 materials on the remaining acreage before conducting a prescribed burn.

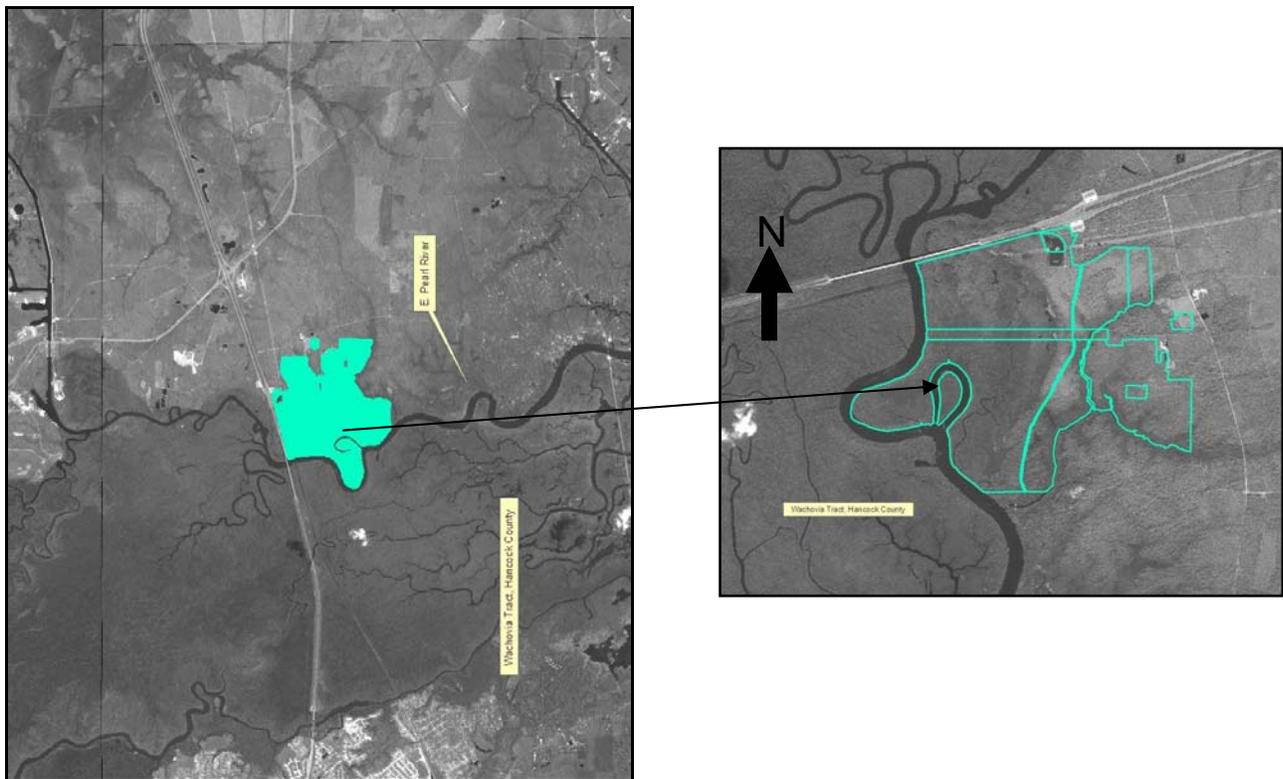


1
 2 Source: MDMR
 3 **Figure 4.1.5.5-1. Admiral Island, Hancock County State Initiative Projects**



4
 5 Source: MDMR
 6 **Figure 4.1.5.5-2. Admiral Island, Hancock County State Initiative Projects**

- 1 • **PLANTING:** Chinese tallow trees have heavily infested the property and mature trees were
2 significantly damaged by Hurricane Katrina. However, new seedlings are property wide and are
3 forming virtual carpets in some areas. Treatment needs to begin this year while the other
4 vegetation is dead. It is easy to move through and makes it much easier to distinguish growing
5 “tallows”. Treatment would be even easier if a prescribed burn can be conducted first.
- 6 • **SITE:** Wachovia, Hancock County
- 7 • **DESCRIPTION:** 1,200 acres total – 800 marsh, 200 forested, 200 savannah
- 8 • **CONDITION:** Wachovia has significant marsh debris and scour from storm surge. However, the
9 scoured areas appear to be forming high quality open-water habitat evident by a high level of
10 dragon fly activity and breeding. The scours are several feet deep and would require an invasive
11 operation to be filled and replanted (Figure 4.1.5.5-3). The debris is predominantly natural
12 material, mostly the marsh “rolled up” from the scoured areas.



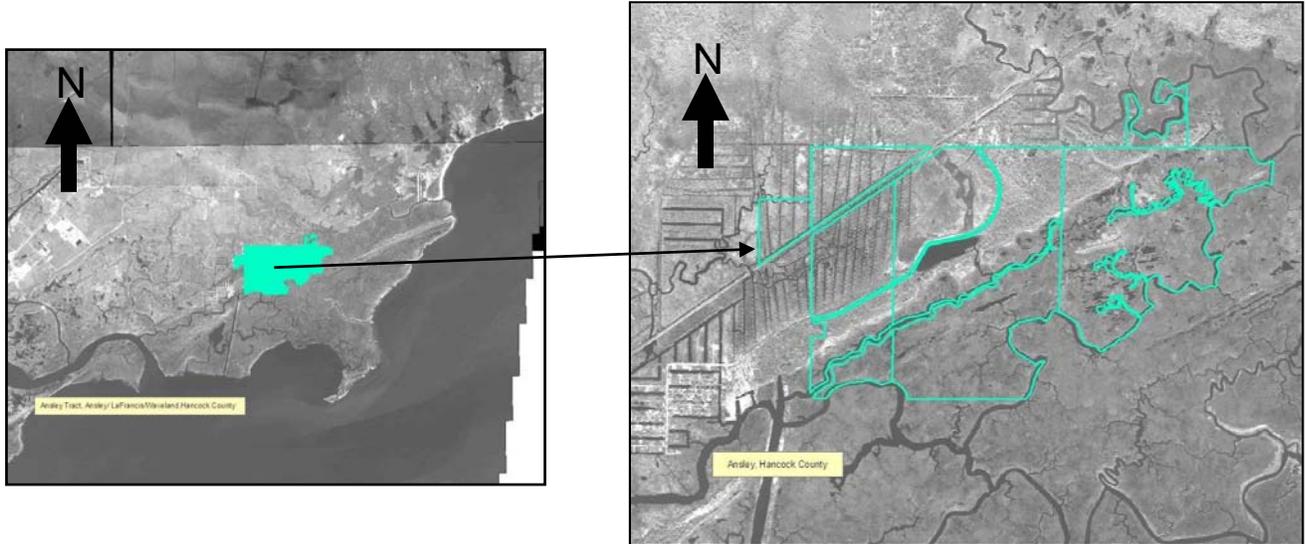
13
14 Source: MDMR

15 **Figure 4.1.5.5-3. Wachovia, Hancock County State Initiative Project**

16 Much of the remainder of the tract is forest and savannah, which has suffered wind damage in the
17 form of downed trees and vegetation. This has increased fuel loads and complicated access across
18 the property. This is significant because the fuel loads at Wachovia were already high. The tract is
19 very much in need of prescribed burning, particularly areas that were planted with longleaf pine
20 several years back. The tract is immediately south of Interstate-10 so special considerations will be
21 necessary to facilitate a safe and effective burn. Invasive species, particularly Chinese tallow, are
22 present site wide and will require special attention in the post Katrina environment.

- 23 • **SITE:** Ansley, Hancock County

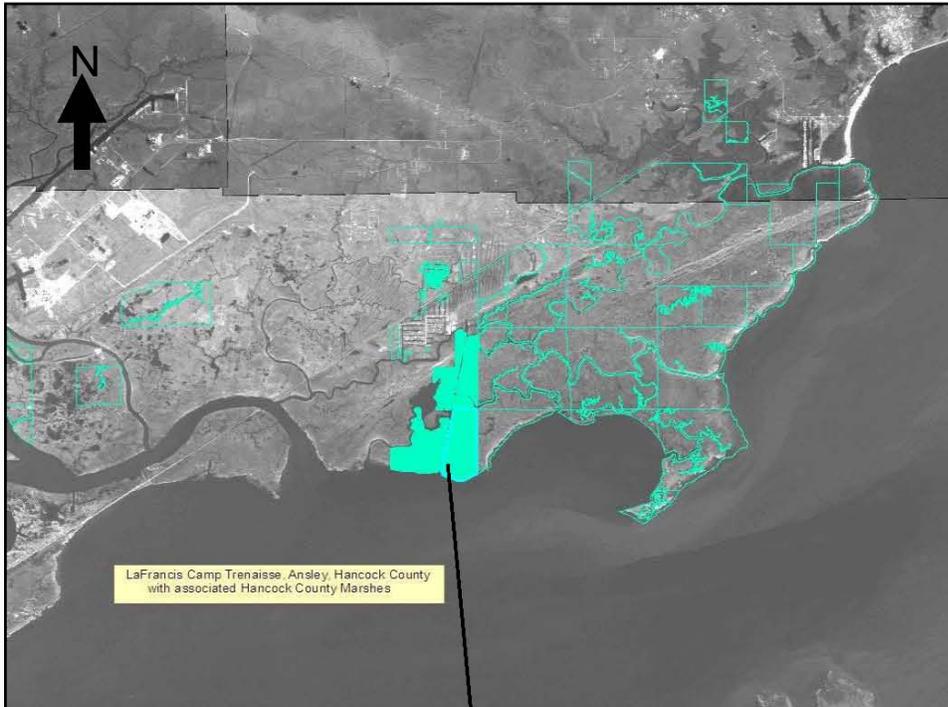
- 1 • **DESCRIPTION:** 900 acres total – 800 marsh, 100 forested
- 2 • **CONDITION:** The site is primarily marsh, which has experienced limited scouring
- 3 (Figure 4.1.5.5-4). The recovery from scouring will require further monitoring and assessment.
- 4 There are significant debris fields within the marsh that extend into the forested areas. Pine
- 5 timber fared relatively well but hardwoods were heavily damaged. There are significant invasive
- 6 infestations, primarily Chinese tallow tree. Extensive mosquito ditching disrupts hydrology and
- 7 creates vectors for invasive species.



8
9 Source: MDMR

10 **Figure 4.1.5.5-4. Ansley, Hancock County State Initiative Project**

- 11 • **SITE:** LaFrancis Camp Trenaise, Hancock County
- 12 • **DESCRIPTION:** 45 acres total – all open water
- 13 • **CONDITION:** This “trenaise” (canal) may simply be the right of way of the underlying gas pipeline
- 14 that has been progressively widened by small boat traffic and tidal flow (Figure 4.1.5.5-5).
- 15 Regardless, it intersects two bayous and has significantly reduced their flow and sediment
- 16 carrying capacity, resulting in a loss of navigability. It is also likely that this canal serves as a
- 17 direct conduit for storm surge into the LaFrancis/ Heron bay / Ansley community. It is
- 18 recommended that this channel be closed and restored to its original marsh cover. It is also
- 19 recommended that the north most bayou (Campbell’s Inside Bayou) be dredged to the west if
- 20 necessary to reestablish navigation to the LaFrancis marina and associated community.
- 21 • **SITE:** Gulf Islands National Seashore in Mississippi: Petit Bois, Horn, Ship and Cat Islands in
- 22 Jackson, Harrison and Hancock Counties
- 23 • **DESCRIPTION:** 7,000 acres total
- 24 • **CONDITION:** Hurricane Katrina and other recent storms have over washed all barrier islands in the
- 25 Northern Gulf causing severe erosion, severely damaging or destroying facilities and resources,
- 26 depositing massive amounts of debris, degrading habitats, and setting the stage for rampant
- 27 infestations of noxious, invasive plant and animal species. The following proposal is based
- 28 directly on a post-storm needs assessment prepared by Gulf Islands National Seashore science
- 29 and management staff.



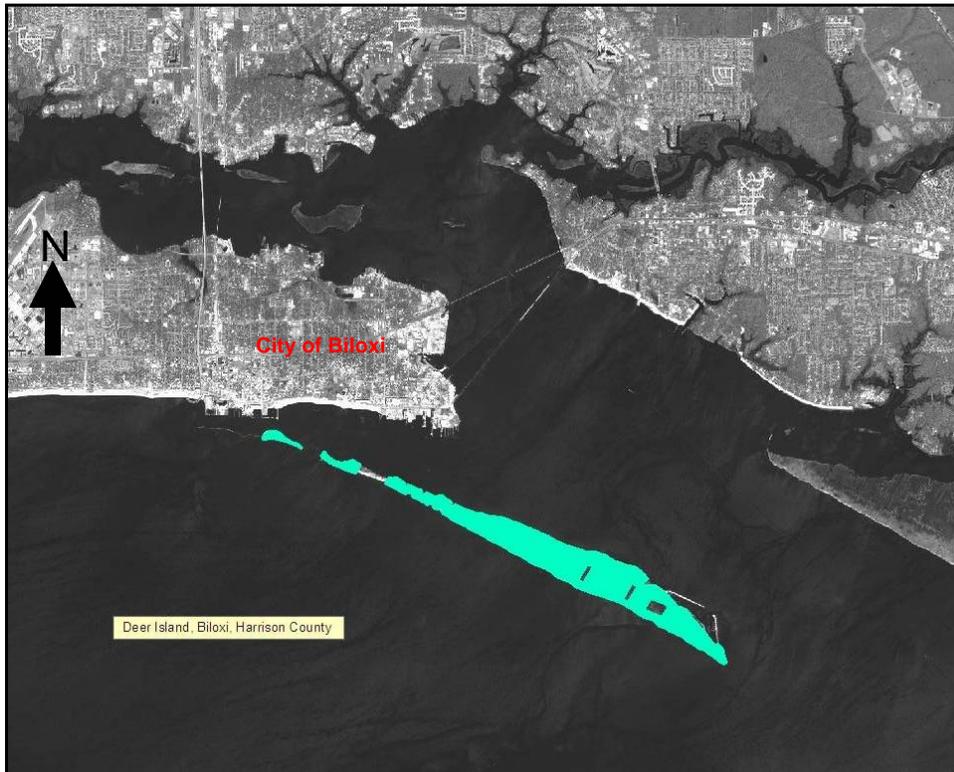
1
2
3
4
5
6

Source: MDMR

Figure 4.1.5.5-5. LaFrancis Camp Trenaise, Hancock County State Initiative Project

- **SITE:** Deer Island, Harrison County
- **DESCRIPTION:** 450 acres total, 200 marsh, 250 forested

- 1 • **CONDITION:** During Katrina, Deer Island lost little actual land area but a significant amount of
2 sand beach and dunes at higher elevations (Figure 4.1.5.5-6). Related to this, a large number of
3 slash pine trees were killed with mortalities approaching 100% near the east end. These trees
4 will need to be replaced to maintain soil stability and avoid more catastrophic erosion in the
5 future. Planting with additional storm hardy tree species, such as live oak should be examined.
6 Advanced, high yield nursery trees would be ideal for this purpose.



7
8 *Source: MDMR*

9 **Figure 4.1.5.5-6. Deer Island, Harrison County State Initiative Project**

10 The stability of current and future created marsh on Deer Island may also be improved. The
11 existing marsh creation project survived relatively well and indicates that marsh creation should
12 be expanded to help provide additional erosion protection and estuarine habitat. However, the
13 very fine grain material used for substrate needs to be augmented with coarser grain sandy
14 sediments to improve consolidation and resistance to erosion. Rip-rap breakwaters could be
15 augmented and protected by adding shell and soil then planting with storm tolerant plants, such as
16 live oaks.

17 Remaining natural marshes on Deer Island have some invasive species issues, primarily torpedo
18 grass. Chinese tallow trees occur at the site but not as severe infestations and appear to have been
19 stressed by Katrina so the time to treat is now. As with most of the other Coastal Preserve projects,
20 prescribed fire is an important consideration for both for ecological and management related
21 financial reasons.

- 22 • **SITE:** DuPont, Harrison County
- 23 • **DESCRIPTION:** 650 acres total – 170 marsh, 480 forested

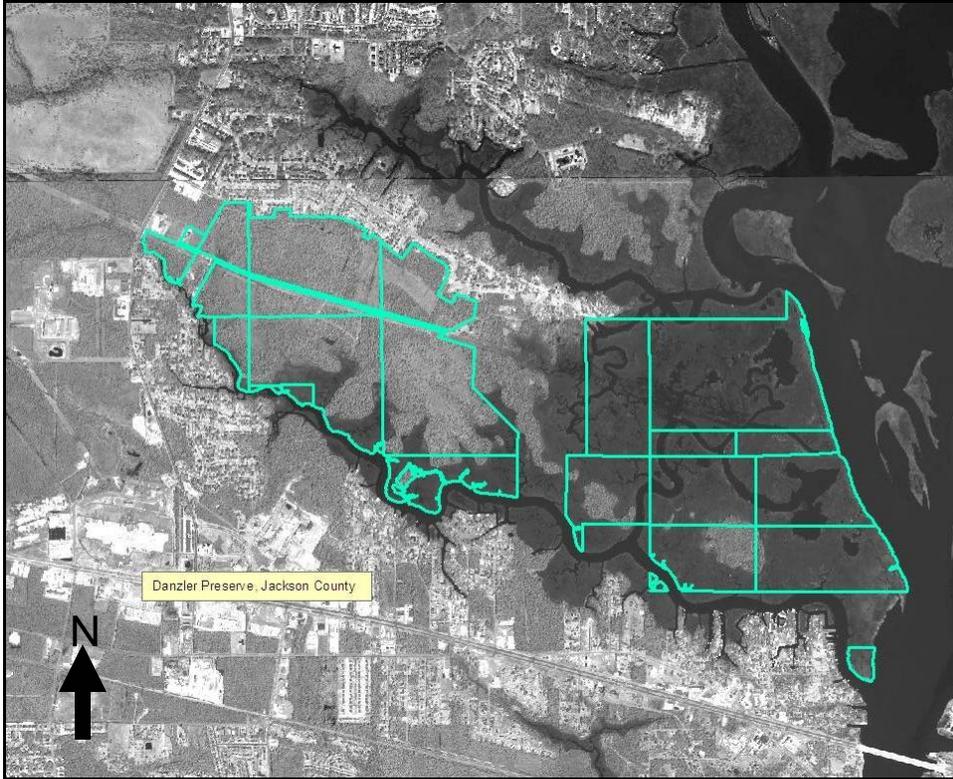
- 1 • **CONDITION:** The site is dominated by a 20- to 40-year rough (unburned vegetation)
2 (Figure 4.1.5.5-7). Hurricane Katrina placed many acres of debris into the marshes and forest
3 and downed a very high percentage of hardwoods on the property. There are massive debris
4 fields that will require implementation of clearing and prescribed burns.



5
6 *Source: MDMR*

7 **Figure 4.1.5.5-7. DuPont, Harrison County State Initiative Project**

- 8 • **SITE:** Danzler, Jackson County
- 9 • **DESCRIPTION:** 900 acres total – 500 marsh, 385 forested
- 10 • **CONDITION:** The Danzler property was further from Katrina’s core and suffered less direct wind
11 and tidal surge damage than many of the other Coastal Preserves (Figure 4.1.5.5-8). However,
12 serious long term consequences are anticipated due to the distribution of Chinese tallow tree
13 propagules across the site. The effort to regain control of Chinese tallow site wide and clean up
14 residual storm debris will be greatly aided by first conducting Comprehensive prescribed burns.
15 Restoring access lost due to storm downfall can be accomplished as part of the preparation for
16 prescribed burning.



1
2 Source: MDMR

3 **Figure 4.1.5.5-8. Danzler, Jackson County State Initiative Project**

- 4
- **SITE:** Pascagoula River Marsh, Jackson County
 - **DESCRIPTION:** This preserve consists of 11,150 acres that includes essentially all marsh associated with the mouth of the Pascagoula River. This drainage consist primary of tidal oligohaline marshes which give way to tidal freshwater marshes and tidal Bald Cypress forests and woodlands.
 - **CONDITION:** Katrina didn't significantly impact the integrity of the Pascagoula marsh system, but left it exposed to an explosion of invasion exotic species (Figure 4.1.5.5-9). Gaps left by vegetation lost and disturbances in hydrology regimes will increase the recruitment and growth of such species. The two species that are of the greatest concern are *Salvinia molesta* (Giant Salvinia) and *Sapium sebiferum* (Chinese tallow) can truly be considered noxious. Also disturbed areas often support dense, nearly monospecific colonies of *Phragmites australis* common reed which is becoming a greater threat to native species population. Control measures are recommended.
- 5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

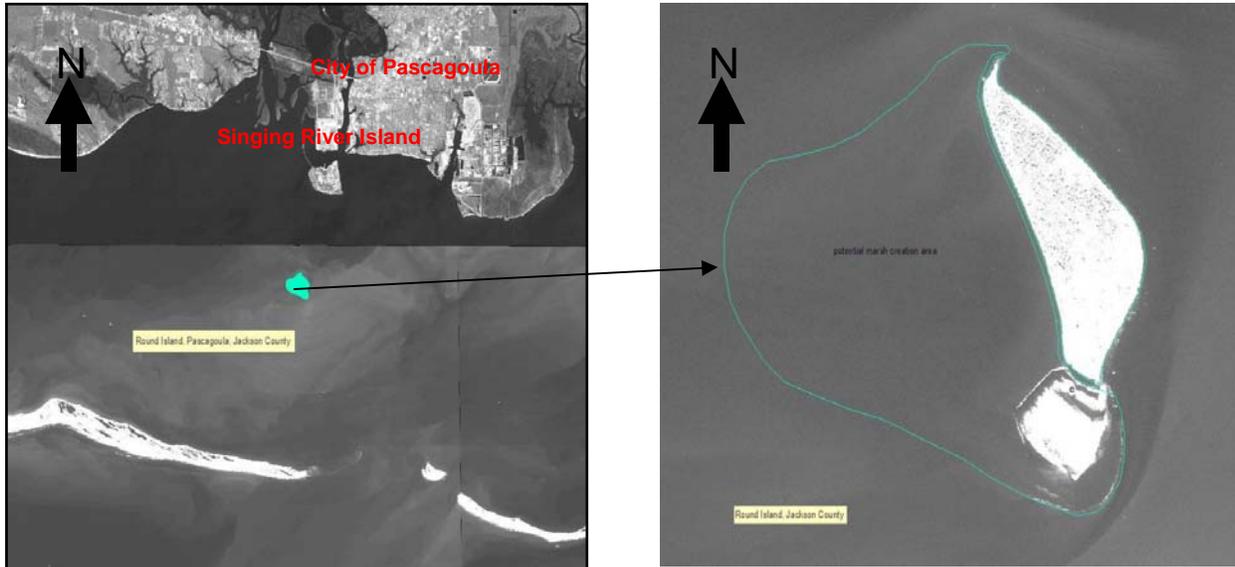


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

Source: MDMR

Figure 4.1.5.5-9. Pascagoula River Marsh, Jackson County State Initiative Project

- **SITE:** Round Island, Jackson County
- **DESCRIPTION:** 65 acres total, predominantly forested
- **CONDITION:** Round Island has eroded extensively in the past decade (Figure 4.1.5.5-10). Hurricanes George, Dennis, Ivan, Katrina, and numerous tropical storms have all taken their toll. The Island needs basic management to deal with post-storm conditions. Prescribed burning is needed to reduce fuel loads, improve access, and restore ecological integrity. Invasive species control is required primarily for Chinese tallow trees. Limited planting of new trees will be conducted to improve stand quality and diversity to help insure long-term stability of the remaining original island.



Source: MDMR

Figure 4.1.5.5-10. Round Island, Jackson County State Initiative Project

Round Island also represents an excellent opportunity to restore and create marsh and other estuarine systems. It is proposed that marsh be created on the west side, protected from the prevailing long shore current. In turn the island would be protected on its east and south by a vegetated breakwater (i.e. essentially an artificial chenier). Marsh would also be created on the lee side of the breakwater to the south.

- **SITE:** Twelve Oaks and Helmer's Lane, Jackson County
- **DESCRIPTION:** 30 forested
- **CONDITION:** These properties are in the Coastal Preserve boundary and are partially owned by the Land Trust for the Mississippi Coastal Plain (Figure 4.1.5.5-11). Both tract suffered significant blow down and Helmer's received a massive amount of debris from the Ocean Spring's Harbor, which has been largely removed by volunteers. Funding is requested to help remove dangerous snagged trees, some of the heavy downed timber, treat noxious invasive weeds and reforest as needed.



1
2
3
4

Source: MDMR

Figure 4.1.5.5-11. Twelve Oaks and Helmer's Lane, Jackson County State Initiative Project

1 **4.1.6 Projects from Interim Report carried for further Consideration**

2 **Table 4.1.6-1.**
3 **180 Projects – Environmental**

Name	PRIME_AUTH	SEC_AUTH	TERT_AUTH	Problem_ID	Addressed By:
Coastal Mississippi Artificial Reef Project for Remediation of 2005 Hurricane Damage	Other			Hurricane Storm Damage & Reduction (HSDR), Sub-surface Erosion, Fish & Wildlife Habitat Degradation.	MDMR
Restore more natural freshwater flows by closing the MRGO	Ecosystem Restoration (ER)				Corps, New Orleans
Restore grassbeds in MS Sound	HSDR	ER			MsCIP Comprehensive - SAV Restoration
Replace structures with marshes.	ER	Flood Damage Reduction (FDR)			MsCIP Comprehensive - SDSS/Non-structural
Provide 100 acres of oyster reef restoration	ER	HSDR			MsCIP Interim & Comprehensive - Partnership with MDMR
Provide an incentive for replacing failing septic systems in rural areas to improve water quality along bayous and bays.	Other				USEPA
Add wetlands along main drainage systems in each location to increase capacity of the systems during rainfall and surge flooding events.	ER	FDR			MsCIP Comprehensive - SDSS
Consider brown water system to minimize demand on ground and surface waters and limit saltwater intrusion.	Other				USEPA
Consider all archaeological sites in planning process Many significant coastal sites are eroding and need to be preserved.	HSDR				MsCIP Comprehensive - Programmatic EIS

1
2

**Table 4.1.6-1.
180 Projects – Environmental (continued)**

Name	PRIME_AUTH	SEC_AUTH	TERT_AUTH	Problem_ID	Addressed By:
Marsh Restoration where Feasible This can be done in conjunction with private and government dredging projects	ER	HSDR	FDR		MsCIP Comprehensive - SDSS & Barrier Islands
Partnership Efforts with Louisiana to Marsh Island Areas	OTHER				LaCPR Comprehensive
Barrier Islands - Restoration (to a natural setting)	ER	HSDR			MsCIP Comprehensive - SDSS & Barrier Islands
Allow nature to dictate wetlands vs. beach to a greater degree	FDR	EC			MsCIP Comprehensive - SDSS
Hancock County Comprehensive HSDR - Ecosystem Restoration	HSDR	ER		HSDR and Erosion of beach, seawall, and road raising and/or repair; sand placement, dune restoration; potential 5-8 miler reach.	MsCIP Interim & Comprehensive
Jackson Wetland Restoration	ER	HSDR		HSDR, Erosion to drainage outfalls and interior drainage facilities.	MsCIP Interim
St. Louis Bay Comprehensive ER	ER	HSDR		HSDR, Erosion, Fish & Wildlife Habitat Degradation.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Future Studies
Lakeshore Beach ER	ER	HSDR		HSDR, Erosion, Fish & Wildlife Habitat Degradation.	Environmental Concerns - Potential SAVs
Biloxi Marshes Comprehensive ER	ER	HSDR	FDR	HSDR, Fish & Wildlife Habitat Degradation, Silt Deposition, Saltwater Intrusion.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Freshwater Diversion/Future Studies
Clermont Lake ER	ER	FDR	HSDR	HSDR, Erosion, Fish & Wildlife Habitat Degradation, Saltwater Intrusion and/or contamination.	MsCIP Comprehensive - SDSS
Magnolia Branch ER	HSDR	ER		Use conservation easements to restore magnolia branch.	MsCIP - SDSS

3

1
2

**Table 4.1.6-1.
180 Projects – Environmental (continued)**

Name	PRIME_AUTH	SEC_AUTH	TERT_AUTH	Problem_ID	Addressed By:
Jordan River Shores ER. Home owner assistance and relocation, return hydrology, begin mitigation, prohibit new/more development	FDR	ER		Return hydrology, begin mitigation, prohibit new/more development.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Pearlington ER – Home owner assistance and relocation and return hydrology	FDR	ER		Homeowners assistance and relocation project and return hydrology.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Shoreline Park Home owner assistance and relocation	FDR	ER		See Shoreline Park Home owner assistance and relocation.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Restore all Hancock (all coastal MS) marshes damaged by storm	HSDR	ER			MsCIP Comprehensive - Freshwater Diversion/Non-Structural/SDSS
Restore Hancock County Beaches to Pre-Katrina conditions	HSDR	ER			MsCIP Interim
Widen Hancock County Beaches, jump-start dunes	HSDR	ER			MsCIP Interim
Preserve Bayou Caddy Area	ER				MsCIP Interim
Protect Hancock County wetlands from filling for development	FDR	ER			MsCIP Comprehensive - SDSS
Turkey Creek Watershed Improvements	FDR	HSDR		HSD exacerbation to existing drainage systems.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS/ Future Studies
Tchoutacabuffa River Flood Damage and Watershed Improvement	FDR	ER		HSD to existing development, marsh damage due to surge.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Future Studies
Biloxi Back Bay Watershed Management and Ecosystem Restoration	ER	FDR		HSD, Erosion, FW Habitat Degradation, Saltwater Intrusion and/or contamination.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Future Studies
Courthouse Road Wetlands Ecosystem Restoration and Preservation	ER	FDR		HSD, Erosion, FW Habitat Degradation.	MsCIP Interim
Deer Island Ecosystem Restoration	ER	HSDR		HSD, Erosion, FW Habitat Degradation.	Section 528 Construction General & FCCE Funds

1
2

**Table 4.1.6-1.
180 Projects – Environmental (continued)**

Name	PRIME_AUTH	SEC_AUTH	TERT_AUTH	Problem_ID	Addressed By:
DÆIberville Wetlands Ecosystem Restoration	ER	HSDR		HSD, Erosion, FW Habitat Degradation.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Acquire wildlife corridors in lands that repeatedly flood	FDR	ER		Acquire and set aside green corridors in areas that have flooded often, such as Turkey Creek in Harrison, Bay Side Park). The Land Trust would hold land in perpetuity.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Develop Concrete Staging Center in Industrial Canal. Develop Harrison county industrial canal artificial reef staging area to stockpile concrete debris for oyster reef and other useful projects.	OTHER			Develop Harrison county industrial canal artificial reef staging area to stockpile concrete debris for oyster reef and other useful projects.	MDMR and MsCIP Comprehensive - Partnership with State
Restore or enhance Mississippi oyster reefs.	HSDR	ER		90-95% of the reefs were destroyed by Katrina. MS had around 12,000 areas of productive reefs prior to Katrina.	MDMR and MsCIP Comprehensive - Partnership with State
Utilize HW 90 bridge as artificial reef material	OTHER			Utilizing Highway 90 Bridge as Artificial Reef Material	MDMR Completed
Wiers (low level dams) within estuaries to control water flow	OTHER				MsCIP Comprehensive - Freshwater Diversion
Purchase riparian buffers, wetland areas.	FDR	ER			MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Reconsider dioxin cleanup on navy base post Katrina.	OTHER				USEPA
Reduce toxic exposure which exacerbates storm damage - Dioxin, Creosote, Titanium Dioxide, Gypsum.	OTHER				USEPA
Turkey Creek watershed Greenway	ER				MsCIP Comprehensive - Future Studies

1
2

**Table 4.1.6-1.
180 Projects – Environmental (continued)**

Name	PRIME_AUTH	SEC_AUTH	TERT_AUTH	Problem_ID	Addressed By:
Forrest Height Levee :- Restore; Vegetate with native species; Footbridges; Nature trail atop	HSDR	FDR			MsCIP Comprehensive
Turkey Creek: Mt. Pleasant UME Audubon site 41, Tidal Creek restoration of flood plain.	FDR	ER		Tidal Creek restoration of floodplain.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Future Studies
Possibly add height to the existing beach elevation and redevelop lost dune vegetation.	HSDR	ER			MsCIP Interim & Comprehensive
Front Beach Boulevard ER and Erosion Control	HSDR	ER			MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Front Beach Road Wetlands	ER	HSDR			MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
East Beach Road ER	ER	HSDR			MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Belle Fontaine Marsh	HSDR	ER			MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Biloxi Back Bay	FDR	ER	HSDR		MsCIP Comprehensive - Future Studies
Davis Bayou ER	ER	HSDR			MsCIP Comprehensive - Future Studies
Jackson County Marsh Outlet ER	HSDR	ER	FDR	HSD and sediment infilling of existing drainageways and drains.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Gautier Hurricane Storm Damage Reduction and Ecosystem Restoration/Ladnir Rd	HSDR			HSD, Erosion, Storm-caused failure of bulkhead, road damage, severance of evacuation route, threats to bridge.	MsCIP Interim & Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Pascagoula beaches, offshore breakwater/dunes/reefs/marshes to dissipate wave energy	HSDR	ER		HSD and sediment infilling of existing drainageways and drains.	MsCIP Interim

1
2

**Table 4.1.6-1.
180 Projects – Environmental (continued)**

Name	PRIME_AUTH	SEC_AUTH	TERT_AUTH	Problem_ID	Addressed By:
Restore natural drainage ways upper Bayou Castelle (vic Fishhawk Rd, Meadow Dale Dr., Longwood Dr, and Bayou Castelle Dr)	FDR	HSDR		Restore natural drainage ways upper Bayou Castelle (vic Fishhawk Rd, Meadow Dale Dr., Longwood Dr, and Bayou Castelle Dr).	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Robert Hiram Bridge (Gautier) Hurricane evacuation route. Wetlands restoration, drainage	HSDR	FDR	ER	Hurricane evacuation route. Wetlands restoration drainage.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Graveline Road Bridge at Shepard St Park (County)	HSDR	FDR	ER	Hurricane evacuation route. Wetlands restoration drainage.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
W River Delta restoration. Bulkhead western channel. Beneficial use. Wave protection for subdivisions.	HSDR	ER		Bulkhead western channel. Beneficial use. Wave protection for subdivisions.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Freshwater Diversion
Bennett Bayou tidal marsh restoration	HSDR	ER		Provide wetland function in a highly visible project area for public education and promote the Gov's Restoration Initiative.	MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS
Pascagoula Beach Restoration. Dunes, grasses, trees, with intermittent pockets of sand beach	HSDR	ER		HSD, Erosion, Bridge abutment damage.	MsCIP Interim
Ebb and flow of Intracoastal veins from the MS Sound to rebuild property with the erosion in the bayous near potential project #66.	HSDR	FDR			MsCIP Comprehensive
Cedar Point/West River-Restore beaches, sand, work, sediment management in this area	HSDR				MsCIP Comprehensive
ER along Hwy 90, Jackson County	ER	HSDR			MsCIP Comprehensive - Non-Structural/SDSS

1
2

**Table 4.1.6-1.
180 Projects – Environmental (continued)**

Name	PRIME_AUTH	SEC_AUTH	TERT_AUTH	Problem_ID	Addressed By:
Improve the Jackson-county seawall. Provide additional county-wide seawall construction, boardwalks, beach construction, marsh construction, or a combination of these elements	HSDR	ER			Duplicate
Rebuild and enlarge Marsh Island	ER	HSDR			Corps, New Orleans
Divert water from Escatawpa River into Bayou Cumbest to restore freshwater flow to the bayou and improve water quality.	ER				MsCIP Comprehensive - Freshwater Diversion
Pascagoula brown water system study	OTHER			Brown water system study.	USEPA
Pascagoula Beach Blvd. Restoration (Boardwalk, beach, and marsh addition along Pascagoula front beach)	HSDR	ER		Boardwalk, beach, and marsh addition along Pascagoula front beach.	MsCIP Interim/FEMA/City of Pascagoula

3

1 **4.1.7 Mitigation Measures**

2 The Council of Environmental Quality's (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing the Procedural
3 Provisions of National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) [40 Code of Federal Register (CFR)
4 1500-1508] clarify the requirements by defining direct effects, indirect effects, and cumulative
5 effects.

- 6 ▪ **Direct Effects.** Those effects caused by the action and occurring at the same time and
7 place. [40 CFR 1508.8].
- 8 ▪ **Indirect Effects.** Those effects caused by the action and occurring later in time or farther
9 removed in distance, but still reasonably foreseeable. Indirect effects may include growth
10 inducing effects and other effects related to induced changes in the pattern of land use,
11 population density or growth rate, and related effects on air and water and other natural
12 systems, including ecosystems. [40 CFR 1508.8].
- 13 ▪ **Cumulative Impacts.** Those impacts on the environment, which result from the incremental
14 impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future
15 actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other
16 actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant
17 actions taking place over a period of time. [40 CFR 1508.7].

18 Implementation of structural plans identified in the Engineering Appendix would require placement of
19 fill in wetlands, including open-water habitats, in Coastal Mississippi. These structural plans involve
20 direct, indirect and cumulative impacts, such as the filling in of wetlands and loss of wetlands in the
21 future. A more detailed discussion of these impacts can be found in the MsCIP Comprehensive
22 Report and Integrated Programmatic EIS and also in the Engineering Appendix. Overall, structural
23 measures have been developed in ways that avoid or minimize wetland impacts. The Environmental
24 PDT worked closely with the Engineering PDT to ensure that levee alignments went through land
25 that would result in the least impact. This has resulted in several alternative alignments of structural
26 components; however, there are still some wetland impacts anticipated.

27 The direct loss of wetlands by structural measures would be mitigated in order to ensure no net loss
28 occurs in Coastal Mississippi. The Environmental PDT utilized as a guide the current mitigation bank
29 ratio policies currently implemented in Coastal Mississippi as an early surrogate to preliminarily
30 assess mitigation costs. Mitigation for impacts to wetlands would be accomplished by creation of
31 tidal and non-tidal wetlands throughout the three coastal drainage basins. Should any of these
32 structural plan elements be recommended for construction and/or additional study, the actual
33 development of the mitigation plan and associated costs would be developed at that time.

34 LOD 3 (i.e. elevation of the existing roadway and seawall along the mainland shoreline) would result
35 in the loss of 2.6 acres of tidal wetlands and 13.1 acres of non-tidal wetlands. There are no
36 alternative designs due to the technical feasibility.

37 LOD 3 (i.e. ring levees around coastal communities) would result in the loss of up to 81.4 acres of
38 tidal wetlands and up to 182.8 acres of non-tidal wetlands. Several optional layouts have been
39 considered, which would result in less wetland acreage impacts. The Forrest Heights Levee project
40 located in the City of Gulfport, Harrison County is recommended for construction. Under this 21-foot
41 alternative, there is an expected loss of 3.6 acres of wetland vegetation impacted by construction of
42 the levee. Although native vegetation under the levee footprint would be lost, the levee itself would
43 be vegetated with non-native species for stabilization of the structure. Alternative alignments results
44 in impacts being reduced to approximately 12 acres of tidal wetlands and 67 acres non-tidal
45 wetlands. LOD 4 (i.e. inland barrier and surge gates) would result in the loss of up to 138.1 acres of

1 tidal wetlands and up to 287.4 acres of non-tidal wetlands. The alternate ring levee alignment can be
2 found in the Engineering Appendix.

3 The surge gates crossing Bay of St. Louis would result in the loss of approximately 35 acres of
4 waterbottoms. Detailed discussion regarding the design, location, and operations and maintenance
5 of these structures are discussed in the Engineering Appendix. Mitigation would be accomplished by
6 the creation of 175 acres of tidal fringe wetlands throughout the Bay of St. Louis vicinity. An
7 alternative ring levee around Bay St. Louis would impact up to 1.4 acres tidal wetlands and up to
8 54.6 acres non-tidal wetlands. An alternate alignment of the inland barrier in the western portion of
9 Harrison County along Menge Avenue would reduce impacts to waterbottoms. Implementation of
10 this alternative alignment would impact up to 33 acres of non-tidal wetlands. By implementation of
11 these two alternate alignments, the need for a surge gate crossing the Bay of St. Louis would be
12 eliminated.

13 The surge gates crossing of Biloxi Bay would result in the loss of 27 acres of waterbottoms.
14 Mitigation would be accomplished by creation of 135 acres of tidal fringe wetlands throughout Biloxi
15 Bay vicinity. No alternatives have been developed.

16 Further development of alterative alignments are being currently refined in order to reduce potential
17 impacts and to include all necessary structural components. An example of this is the construction of
18 a ring levee around Bay St. Louis and an alternate alignment along Menge Avenue (i.e. LOD 4),
19 which would eliminate the surge gate crossing the Bay of St. Louis. This is an ongoing formulation
20 process in order to determine the best possible alignments.

21 **4.2 Recommended Plans**

22 The environmental component of the MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Integrated Programmatic
23 EIS consists of the construction of environmental restoration projects that would ensure preservation
24 of fish and wildlife, prevent saltwater intrusion, and provide stabilization of shorelines, in order, to
25 reduce or eliminate coastal erosion and restore lost fish and wildlife habitat. These potential
26 environmental restoration projects would restore low-lying areas; thus, reducing future storm
27 damages to Coastal Mississippi. Residents and structures (i.e. commercial and residential) would be
28 moved from these areas. In addition, the restoration of historic environmental settings would provide
29 a natural buffer to future storm damages while also benefiting fish and wildlife.

30 Potential projects include freshwater diversion projects into Western Hancock County Marshes that
31 have severely degraded over the years due to levee systems in eastern Louisiana and along the
32 Pearl River, causing a decline in oyster resources.

33 Restoration of lost ecosystem functions where restoration needs are immediate due to unchecked
34 wetland deterioration. As Coastal Mississippi residents are rebuilding much needed housing, there is
35 an increase in developmental pressures on these valuable ecosystems due to housing shortages.
36 The Environmental Recommended Plan would allow for restoration of storm damaged habitats and
37 coastal systems and would prevent further destruction of these vital habitats. Wetlands in Coastal
38 Mississippi can be restored to a sustainable level, one that coexists with human uses and
39 communities.

40 Restoring critical landforms, barrier island shorelines, historical hydrologic patterns, and the
41 sediment transport and budget system are crucial in order to sustain ecological and
42 geomorphological function in perpetuity. The Environmental Recommended Plan has an
43 emphasized interagency cooperation as dedicated staff members include representatives from the
44 Corps, Mobile District, USFWS, and NPS. Additionally, we have collaborated with other resource
45 agencies that include USEPA, USGS, NRCS, NOAA Fisheries (PRD & HCD), MDEQ, and MDMR.

1 The Environmental Recommended Plan partners with the State and recommends for construction of
2 state recommended initiative projects that allow for recovery of badly damaged ecosystems.
3 Additional collaboration has and will continue to occur with NGOs, including TNC, Gulf Restoration
4 Network, The Sierra Club, The Audubon Society, etc., in addition to Mississippi academic coastal
5 engineers and biologists, such as USM, Gulf Coast Research Lab, and MSU, in order to accomplish
6 widespread support for this environmental effort. A strong public involvement campaign has been
7 used to ensure contributions have been submitted by local constituencies and stakeholders in order
8 to create strong buy-in on potential restoration projects.
9

CHAPTER 5. RECOMMENDED PLANS

The results of the alternative development, comparison, modification, screening, and selection process indicated that the recommended approach presented the most cost-effective solution, and was clearly the best-balanced plan where all factors were taken into consideration. All recommended plans on ecosystem restoration have incorporated adaptive management capabilities, where needed.

The **Recommended Environmental Plans for Coastal Mississippi** consists of the following:

5.1 Ecosystem restoration of historical wetlands previously developed

5.1.1 Plan Formulation

The Corps, Mobile District began investigations for identifying potential environmental restoration sites for the purposes of storm and flood damage reduction, flood reduction, preservation of fish and wildlife habitat, and removal of habitable structures within high hazard areas. When residential and/or commercial structures and/or land are purchased for the purpose of restoring floodplain areas (i.e. non-structural component), the structures are demolished and the land is no longer available for residential and/or commercial development. Historically, when land is purchased across the U.S., it is left with all or some of the infrastructure at the site rather than restoring it to its historic setting. With the MsCIP environmental plan, land that is purchased (i.e. non-structural component – refer to Non-structural Appendix) would then be restored into historical functional wetlands. The Corps, Mobile District, in cooperation with ERDC, developed a tool to help identify potential restoration sites throughout the study area.

Development of a GIS based SDSS tool allowed the Corps, Mobile District, working in cooperation with the USFWS and MDMR, to identify and prioritize potential wetland restoration areas throughout Coastal Mississippi (Lin 2007). A detailed discussion of this GIS based SDSS tool is included in this Environmental Appendix. A subset of potential restoration sites were identified by the SDSS tool and then ground-truthed by the MsCIP environmental team, including ERDC, Corps, MDMR, and USFWS. This interagency team allowed us to both confirm the accuracy of the SDSS results and to collect additional on-site information pertinent to restoration efforts. There are some major benefits in using a GIS-based SDSS approach to wetland restoration. First, it allows for the relatively rapid assessment of the large number of restoration sites across the wide study area. Second, potential sites can be evaluated and restored in a watershed or landscape context, which allows us to comprehensively evaluate the overall natural system. This approach can maximize the benefits of wetland restoration, as opposed to simply restoring wetlands where convenient or where property is available. Essentially use of this SDSS tool allowed the MsCIP environmental team to assess the entire coastline as a holistic natural system; thus, the team was more effectively able to analyze needs in Coastal Mississippi.

The SDSS effort resulted in the following products:

1. ModelBuilder based SDSS tool, which can be subsequently edited and applied to other areas along Coastal Mississippi in the future as funding becomes available;

- 1 2. Maps, such as aerial photography, topographic, soil layers, etc., depicting areas in the study
2 region that have a high probability of being successfully restored into wetland functions that
3 buffer and/or store stormwater, and provide suitable habitat for fish and wildlife; and
- 4 3. Photograph documentation and data sheets containing information on ground-truthed
5 potential restoration sites.

6 This project has been further coordinated with the ongoing efforts of the MsCIP non-structural flood-
7 proofing committee, and their results were used as the team identified potential restorations sites in
8 Coastal Mississippi. The selection of 34 restoration sites, identified in Section 4.1.5.2 *Environmental*
9 *Restoration of Historical Wetland Sites*, was based on a combination of results from the SDSS tool
10 and input from MDMR personnel based on local knowledge of the study area and adjacency to
11 existing sensitive protected natural areas (i.e. State and/or Federal lands). A summary discussion of
12 this effort follows.

13 **5.1.1.1 SDSS**

14 The SDSS tool evaluated potential wetland restoration sites that had been initially selected based on
15 having a non-natural land cover (i.e. urban, deforested, and agricultural land cover, based on MDMR
16 2001 land cover GIS layer) and were located in the 100-year floodplain (Lin 2007). Numerous
17 potential environmental restorations sites were initially identified. This initial group of sites was
18 narrowed down based on the results of the SDSS. Sites with the following characteristics were
19 screened out:

- 20 • < 5 acres in size
- 21 • Restorability class of Low or Medium Low
- 22 • Habitat class of Low or Medium Low
- 23 • Storm Surge/Flood Protection class of Low

24 **5.1.1.1.1 Environmental Restoration Sites**

25 Screening yielded numerous sites that were then reviewed by the Corps, Mobile District, MDMR,
26 and USFWS personnel and based on this input the recommended sites identified as Phase I as
27 Turkey Creek, Bayou Cumbest, Admiral Island, Dantzler and Franklin Creek (discussed in the
28 following sections in detail) and the other 38 final restoration sites identified as Phase II (shown in
29 Table 5.1.1.1.1-1) were selected. These final environmental restoration sites include a combination
30 of those identified based on the SDSS results, as well as some additional sites (i.e. State Initiatives).
31 These were made using only the non-natural land-use and 100-year flood calculations as the original
32 site selectors (i.e. no damage layers were used), and sites were greater than or equal to 5 acres.

1
2
3

**Table 5.1.1.1.1-1.
Environmental Restoration Sites in Coastal Mississippi**

Site	Restoration Acres	Environmental Habitat Setting	Cost
(1) Pearlington, Hancock	76 acres (State owns 2,200 acres in the Pearlington area)	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead Swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$ 30,200,000
(2) Pearlington South, Hancock	11 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead Swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$ 23,400,000
(3) Port /West, Hancock	49 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 19,800,000
(4) Ansley, Hancock	2,023 acres (State owns 6,000 acres west of Lakeshore Road)	Emergent aquatic vegetation Wet pine savannah	\$ 482,100,000
(5) Heron Bay	594 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 192,100,000
(6) Lower Bay	226 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$53,000,000
(7) Lakeshore, Hancock	275 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 69,200,000
(8) Bayou Caddy/Lakeshore, Hancock	362 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 113,400,000
(9) Clermont Harbor, Hancock	209 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 208,300,000
(10) Bayou La Croix, Hancock	259 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 207,100,000
(11) Shoreline Park, Hancock	889 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 1,259,200,000
(12) Chapman Road, Hancock	146 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 174,100,000
(13) Jourdan River – Interstate 10 Development, Hancock	638 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 155,900,000
(14) Diamondhead, Hancock	433 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 267,700,000
(15) Delisle, Harrison	120 acres (State owns 1,000 acres)	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs	\$ 41,900,000
(16) Ellis Property, Harrison	443 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Pine savannah - wet pine flatwoods.	\$ 60,300,000
(17) Pine Point East, Harrison	103 acres (State owns 40-50 tax forfeited lots)	Emergent aquatic vegetation Wet pine savannah habitat	\$ 47,500,000

4

**Table 5.1.1.1.1-1.
Environmental Restoration Sites in Coastal Mississippi (continued)**

Site	Restoration Acres	Environmental Habitat Setting	Cost
(18) Pine Point West, Harrison	83 acres (State owns 40-50 tax forfeited lots)	Emergent aquatic vegetation Wet pine savannah habitat	\$ 36,700,000
(19) Pass Christian, Harrison	21 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs	\$ 10,700,000
(20) Pass Christian Site – Bayou Portage, Harrison	43 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs	\$ 27,800,000
(21) Brickyard Bayou, Harrison	14 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead swamps trees Bayhead swamps shrubs	\$ 7,000,000
(22) Biloxi River – Shorecrest, Harrison	15 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead swamps trees Bayhead swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$ 12,500,000
(23) Biloxi River – Eagle Point, Harrison	17 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Bayhead swamps trees Bayhead swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$ 17,400,000
(24) Biloxi Front Beach - South of Highway 90, Harrison*	40 acres	Dune System	\$ 60,500,000
(25) Keegan Bayou, Harrison	54 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation Wet Pine Savannah habitat	\$ 31,500,000
(26) St. Martin, Jackson	467 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 147,500,000
(27) Fort Point, Jackson	83 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 29,400,000
(28) Pine Island, Jackson	237 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 518,600,000
(29) Belle Fontaine, Jackson*	1,516 acres	Dune System	\$ 373,700,000
(30) Griffin Point, Jackson	182 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 70,900,000
(31) Bayou Chico, Jackson	258 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 82,900,000
(32) Grand Bay/Bayou Cumbest, Jackson	2,666 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation	\$ 621,400,000
(33) Wachovia, Hancock	1,200 acres total – 800 marsh, 200 forested, 200 savannah	Emergent aquatic vegetation, Bayhead Swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$2,830,000 Env. Rest \$ 0 Real Estate
(34) Ansley, Hancock	900 acres – 800 marsh, 100 forested	Emergent aquatic vegetation, Wet pine savannah	\$2,420,000 Env. Rest \$ 0 Real Estate
(35) LaFrancis Camp Trenaisse, Hancock	45 acres total – all open water	Open Water	\$ 8,770,000 Env. Rest \$ 0 Real Estate
(36) DuPont, Harrison	650 acres – 170 marsh, 480 forested	Emergent aquatic vegetation, Bayhead Swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$6,597,000 Env. Rest \$ 0 Real Estate
(37) Dantzler, Jackson (Alternate)	900 acres – 500 marsh, 385 forested	Emergent aquatic vegetation, Bayhead Swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$2,230,000 Env. Rest \$ 0 Real Estate

**Table 5.1.1.1.1-1.
Environmental Restoration Sites in Coastal Mississippi (continued)**

Site	Restoration Acres	Environmental Habitat Setting	Cost
(38) Pascagoula River Marsh, Jackson	11,150 acres	Emergent aquatic vegetation, Bayhead Swamps trees Bayhead Swamps shrubs Riverine/levee forests	\$ 2,420,000 Env. Rest \$ 0 Real Estate
	27,397 acres	Grand Total	\$ 5,478,967,000

* - Removed as a result of further evaluating

Source: MsCIP Environmental Team

1 The MsCIP environmental team then re-evaluated potential environmental restoration sites to see if
 2 there were any additional potential sites based on local knowledge of the coast. Existing wetlands
 3 targeted by MDMR for improvements, rather than restoration, were quickly identified by the team
 4 members. Because these sites are classified as having a natural land cover, they were not included
 5 in the initial selection of potential sites evaluated by the SDSS. Sites targeted by MDMR for
 6 restoration to upland habitat were also identified as potential restoration. Since the SDSS tool was
 7 evaluating sites based on wetland restoration potential, these sites were screened out for having a
 8 *Restorability class of Low or Medium Low*. Therefore, the local knowledge assisted in identifying and
 9 including these sites in the list.

10 For example, Shoreline Park was screened out after the SDSS evaluation because it had a *Medium*
 11 *Low restorability classification*. This Medium Low score was a result of large portions of Shoreline
 12 Park having been mapped in the state’s soil survey as essentially a *spoil/fill* category, which is
 13 classified as non-hydric. However, it is known that historically the Shoreline Park area contained
 14 hydric soils, which could easily be restored through the removal of the existing fill and spoil.
 15 Therefore, this restoration site was then reinstated.

16 **5.1.1.1.2 Initial Projects – Two Environmental Restoration Sites**

17 Two potential restoration sites were chosen as *Phase I initial projects* to be carried forward in the
 18 environmental component of the MsCIP Comprehensive Plan. The potential restoration sites are
 19 located throughout the study area. One of the sites consists of restoring emergent tidal marsh and
 20 scrub/shrub habitat and the other site restores wet pine savannah habitat. The two sites allow the
 21 Corps, Mobile District to demonstrate the planning process involved in developing environmental
 22 restoration measures, development of alternatives, and selection of a cost-effective restoration plan
 23 (refer to the Economic Appendix for a detailed cost-effective discussion) for each potential
 24 environmental restoration site. This short-term effort was classified by the PDT as Phase I of a two
 25 phased approach, which allows for short-term and long-term comprehensive efforts. Phase II
 26 includes environmental restoration projects that require a longer timeframe to complete. If selected
 27 for further study, all 38 potential sites would go through a similar planning and evaluation process
 28 under the Phase II – Longer Term Comprehensive effort. Table 5.1.1.1.2-1 demonstrates how the
 29 identified environmental restoration projects allow the Environmental and overall MsCIP PDTs to
 30 achieve the overall project goals and objectives.

31
32

**Table 5.1.1.1.2-1.
MsCIP Comprehensive Approach**

Proposed Restoration Project	Portion of the Ecotone to be Addressed	Ecological/Societal Functions to be Addressed	Comprehensive Plan Objectives to be Addressed
Freshwater Diversion, Escatawpa River, MS	Littoral areas, emergent wetland areas	Enhanced oyster production, enhanced productivity of brackish marshes	3, 4, 5, 6
Other Coastal Wetland and Forest Restoration	Emergent Tidal Marsh Scrub/Shrub	Enhanced productivity of emergent tidal wetland, habitat enhancement, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
Levee Projects – Belle Fontaine, Gulf Park Estates, Pascagoula/Moss Point, Pearlinton, Gautier, Ocean Springs, Bay St. Louis	Reduces flooding	Adds protection to human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety zone	1, 2, 6
Long-term High Hazard Area Risk Reduction Plan	Restore natural flooding buffer	Restore natural buffer zone, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 6
Freshwater Diversion of the Mississippi River	Littoral areas, emergent wetland areas	Enhanced oyster production, enhanced productivity of brackish marshes	3, 4, 5, 6
High Hazard Area Risk Reduction Plan	Emergent tidal marsh, forested wetlands	Enhanced productivity of wetlands and forested wetlands in order to restore natural buffer zone	1, 2, 6
Moss Point Municipal Relocation Component	Restore natural flooding buffer	Restore natural buffer zone, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 6
Waveland Floodproofing	Restore natural flooding buffer	Restore natural buffer, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety zone	1, 2, 6
Forest Heights Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction Component	Reduces flooding	Adds protection to human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety zone	1, 2, 6
Turkey Creek Ecosystem Restoration	Wet Pine Savannah Wetlands	Enhanced productivity of wetlands Removes structures from project area	1, 2, 3, 6
Dantzler Restoration Area Ansley	Wet Pine Savannah Wetlands	Enhanced productivity of wetlands	1, 3, 6
Franklin Creek Ecosystem Restoration	Wet Pine Savannah Wetlands	Moves Residents out of Harms Way (MsCIP Interim Project) Enhanced productivity of wetlands	1, 2, 3, 5, 6

1
2
3

**Table 5.1.1.1.2-1.
MsCIP Comprehensive Approach (continued)**

Proposed Restoration Project	Portion of the Ecotone to be Addressed	Ecological/Societal Functions to be Addressed	Comprehensive Plan Objectives to be Addressed
Bayou Cumbest Ecosystem Restoration Pearlington, Pearlington South, Port/West, Chapman Road, Diamondhead, Delisle, Ellis Property, Brickyard Bayou, Biloxi River – Shorecrest , Biloxi River – Eagle, Jourdan River – I-10 Development, Pine Island, Fort Point, St. Martin, Keegan Bayou	Emergent Tidal Marsh Scrub/Shrub	Enhanced productivity of emergent tidal wetland, habitat enhancement, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
Admiral Island Ecosystem Restoration Lakeshore, Bayou Caddy/Lakeshore, Clermont Harbor Bayou La Croix, Shoreline Park, Pine Point East, Pine Point West, Pass Christian Site – Bayou Portage	Emergent Tidal Marsh Scrub/Shrub	Enhanced productivity of emergent tidal wetland, habitat enhancement, relocation of human development out of the coastal ecotone for public safety	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
SAV Pilot Project at Bayou Cumbest	SAV – <i>Ruppia maritima</i>	Enhance fishery production	3, 6
Beach and Dune Ecosystem Restoration	Coastal Dune Habitat	Buffer mainland from storm surge and waves energy	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
Barrier Island Restoration Biloxi Front Beach – South of Highway 90	Littoral zones, beach, dunes, emergent tidal marsh	Buffer mainland from storm surge and waves energy, enhanced productivity of emergent tidal marsh, enhance productivity of SAVs in littoral areas, enhance fisheries production	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
Deer Island Ecosystem Restoration	Coastal Forests, Emergent Tidal Marsh	Enhanced productivity of wetlands	1, 2, 3, 5, 6

Footnote: Objectives - Green –Recommended Elements, Purple – Site Specific Elements, Orange – System Wide Elements. 1. Reduce loss of life caused by hurricane and storm surge by 100%; 2. Reduce damages caused by hurricane and storm surge by \$150M-\$200M annually; 3. Restore 10,000 acres of fish and wildlife habitat including coastal forests, coastal wetlands, wet pine savannah, submerged aquatic seagrasses, oyster reefs, and beaches and dunes by the year 2040; 4. Manage seasonal salinities within the western Mississippi Sound, such that optimal conditions for oyster growth (surrogate for other aquatic resources, 15 ppt during summer months) are achieved on an annual basis by 2015; 5. Reduce erosion to barrier islands, mainland, and interior bay shorelines by 50%; 6. Create opportunities for collaboration with local, state, and Federal agencies to facilitate implementation of programs and activities that maximize the use of resources in achieving the comprehensive goal.

1 Part of the reason these two sites were selected for the initial projects is because published HGM
 2 Functional Assessment models (Shafer et al, 2007; Rheinhardt et al 2002) exist for the regional
 3 wetland classes being restored at these sites (different HGM models exist for different regional
 4 wetland subclasses across the country), and thus could be used to measure restoration benefits.
 5 HGM models evaluate functions that are specific to a particular regional subclass by mathematically
 6 combining variable data (such as vegetation, soil, landscape, or hydrologic indicators) that have
 7 been scaled, based on a set of reference wetlands, to a value between 0.0 and 1.0, in order to
 8 obtain an index score for each function that is also between 0.0 and 1.0. Functional units are
 9 calculated by multiplying each functional index score by the total number of acres of the site. An
 10 example assessment HGM table is shown below in Table 5.1.1.1.2-2. For the two initial project sites,
 11 the functional units calculated for each function were combined so that a single functional unit
 12 benefit number was reported for each plan.

13
 14

**Table 5.1.1.1.2-2.
 Cover Classes and Midpoint Values for Each Class**

Cover Class %	Class Midpoint %	Cover Value
0	0.0	0.000
0-5	2.5	0.025
5-25	15.0	0.150
25-50	37.5	0.375
50	50.0	0.500
50-75	62.5	0.625
75-95	85.0	0.850
95-100	97.5	0.975
100	100.0	1.000
>100	100.0	1.000

Note: These midpoint values are used to estimate cover in plots. First determine if cover is more, less, or equal to 50%. If cover is >50%, decide if cover is more or less than 75%. If >75%, decide if cover is more or less than 95%. If cover is <95%, then cover is 75-95% with a midpoint of 85% (0.85).

15 Because HGM functional assessments allow for restoration benefits to be evaluated in terms of
 16 functional unit gains or losses, rather than simply in acres, an advantage to using this method is that
 17 both the quality and quantity of wetland being affected are measured. Furthermore, since the
 18 variables used in the assessment are often ones that can be manipulated through restoration
 19 activities, the HGM assessment can determine the functional unit benefits for specific restoration
 20 measures.

21 It should also be noted several of the variables used in both HGM models require field data
 22 collection in order to accurately calculate their value pre-restoration. Because of current project time
 23 constraints, field data collection was unable to be conducted. However, the environmental team
 24 selected these sites due to their high familiarity with them which would allow effective and accurate
 25 assessment. Therefore, in order to estimate functional unit benefits, values for these variables were
 26 estimated using local, professional knowledge and assumptions concerning the areas in question.
 27 Prior to any actual restoration activities, the necessary field work could be conducted in order to
 28 obtain a more accurate measure of pre-restoration site conditions and, subsequently, the functional
 29 unit benefits resulting from restoration.

30 The following plans are being considered for being recommended as part of the overall MsCIP
 31 Comprehensive Report/Integrated Programmatic EIS. This effort serves as a Phase I initial project
 32 that will be enhanced by the recommended Phase II longer term comprehensive effort. The MsCIP

1 environmental PDT has identified potential environmental restoration projects specified in
2 Table 5.1.1.1.1-1 that would be studied further and restored under this recommended longer term
3 effort.

4 **5.1.1.1.2.1 Turkey Creek, Harrison County**

5 This project site is located north of Gulfport, Mississippi, adjacent to U.S. Highway 49, a major north-
6 west thoroughfare, and within the impaired Turkey Creek watershed. The area is becoming
7 increasingly urbanized and development pressures are resulting in increased wetland degradation
8 and loss by the direct filling. The project site is comprised of 689 acres south of the existing railway
9 located on top of an elevated berm. Approximately 190 acres are located north of the railway and
10 functions separately. The site is primarily comprised of a degraded pine savannah wetland. Several
11 miles of ditches have been excavated throughout the site. Additionally the elevated railway berm
12 fragments the wetland habitat and substantially alters the hydrology of the wetlands located to the
13 north. Several plans were evaluated in order to determine the most cost-effective plan for
14 restoration.

15 The Turkey Creek site had an HGM assessment performed in 2000, using the *Regional Guidebook*
16 *for Applying the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing Wetland Functions of Wet Pine Flats on*
17 *Mineral Soils in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains* (Rheinhardt et al 2002). Results from this earlier
18 assessment are being used to establish baseline (current) conditions at the site. The site has been
19 divided into 8 separate assessment areas (Figure 5.1.1.1.2.1-1), as there were different baseline
20 conditions for each area. The same HGM model is also being used to measure functional unit
21 benefits at the site resulting from different restoration plans.

22 **Objectives:**

- 23 1. Restore native vegetation.
- 24 2. Restore natural hydrology.
- 25 3. Restore fish and wildlife habitat.
- 26 4. Provide storm water storage protection.
- 27 5. Restore and maintain State water quality.

28 **Assumptions:**

- 29 1. Mandatory homeowners assistance and relocation effort.

30 **Measures:**

31 Listed below are the proposed restoration measures and their expected effect on variables used in
32 the HGM model.

- 33 1. Filling in ditches (Mandatory to achieve overall restoration project).

34 This measure affects the “Outflow of Water” variable, which measures the removal of water by
35 ditches or drains. The variable score would increase from 0.0 to 1.0 under this measure.

36

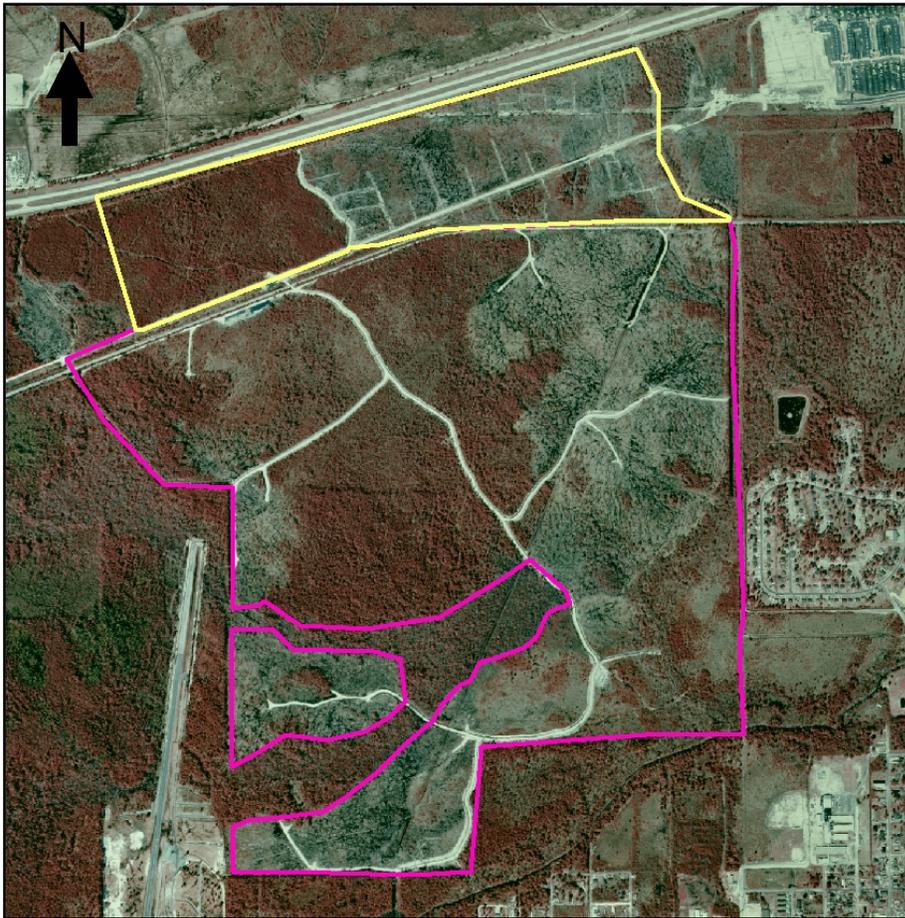
37

38

39

40

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53



Source: Corps

Figure 5.1.1.1.2.1-1. Turkey Creek Restoration Site, Broken into Assessment Areas North (yellow border) and South (pink border) of the Railroad

- 2. Maintain vegetation (Mandatory to achieve overall restoration project).

Alternatives:

- a) Burn (3-year cycle).
- b) Mow (annual).

This measure affects the “area of contiguous fire-maintained landscape”, as well as all plant related variables used in the model. It is assumed that these variables will recover to a score of 1.0 under the burn alternative. Under the mowing alternative, the “area of contiguous fire-maintained” landscape variable will score a 0.0 but the plant related variables will still score a 1.0, similar to burning.

- 3. Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill (Mandatory to achieve overall restoration project).

This measure affects the “surface water storage” variable, which measures the presence of excavation or fill at the site. This variable score would increase from 0.0 to 1.0 in areas with existing roadbeds/fill.

1 A combination of the measures resulted in the following plan combinations listed in Table
 2 5.1.1.1.2.1-1:

3 **Table 5.1.1.1.2.1-1.**
 4 **Turkey Creek Restoration Measures**

Plans 1-2.	Restoring areas north and south of railroad Plan 1. 1, 2a, 3	Plan 2. 1, 2b, 3
Plans 3-4.	Restoring just areas south of railroad Plan 3. 1, 2a, 3	Plan 4. 1, 2b, 3
Plans 5-6.	Restoring just areas north of railroad Plan 5. 1, 2a, 3	Plan 6. 1, 2b, 3

5
 6 Table 5.1.1.1.2.1-2 shows the total functional units of the site under each plan, and the Average
 7 Annual Functional Unit (AAFU) benefit. It is assumed here that functional units will remain the same
 8 under existing conditions and the no-action plan. To calculate the AAFU, it is assumed all benefits
 9 are immediately accrued following plan implementation, and that the benefits are sustainable over
 10 the life of the project. Therefore, the AAFU was simply calculated as the difference between the total
 11 functional units for the restoration plan the total functional units for the no-action plan.

12 **Table 5.1.1.1.2.1-2.**
 13 **Summary of Functional Unit Benefits From Various Restoration Plans**

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	Total Functional Units	Average Annual Functional Unit Benefit
Turkey Creek	879	Existing Condition (plans 1-2)	1,222	-
Turkey Creek	689	Existing Condition (plans 3-4)	1,012	-
Turkey Creek	190	Existing Condition (plans 5-6)	210	-
Turkey Creek	879	No-action plan (plans 1-2)	1,222	0
Turkey Creek	689	No-action plan (plans 3-4)	1,012	0
Turkey Creek	190	No-action plan (plans 5-6)	210	0
Turkey Creek	879	plan 1	3,268	2,046
Turkey Creek	879	plan 2	2,574	1,352
Turkey Creek	689	plan 3	2,577	1,565
Turkey Creek	689	plan 4	2,037	815
Turkey Creek	190	plan 5	691	481
Turkey Creek	190	plan 6	537	327

(1) AAFU's are based on a 50-year period of analysis.
 (2) See economic appendix for cost-effective analysis.

14 **5.1.1.1.2.1.1 Plan Selection**

15 These management measures were combined to create six plans that were analyzed to determine
 16 the cost-effectiveness of each. Economically ineffective plans are identified and eliminated to
 17 determine which plans are cost-effective. An economically ineffective plan is a plan that cost more or
 18 the same as a subsequent plan but produces less benefit than that subsequent plan. Of the six plans
 19 analyzed, three plans were eliminated because they produced less benefit at greater cost than a
 20 subsequent plan. Of the three remaining plans, one proved to be more cost-effective and consists of
 21 restoration of 689 acres south of the railway by restoration maintained by burning.

22 The recommended plan requires filling ditches, maintaining vegetation growth by burning and
 23 mowing the project area in the initial year of construction as well as maintaining it by burning every

1 three years over the life of the project, and excavating and removing existing roadbeds and any
 2 additional fill.

3 **5..1.1.1.2.1.2 Benefits**

4 In order to restore this area to a wet pine savannah habitat, the higher areas will be designated as
 5 wet pine savannah. These areas have depression areas within them which will enable water to flow
 6 down to the depression areas; thus, holding water. The wet pine savannah habitat will be restored
 7 with wet pine flatwoods, such as *Pinus elliotti*, *Morella cerifera*, *Ilex glabra*, *Spartina patens*, and
 8 *Panicum virgatum*.

9 Many species of wildlife are indigenous to the wet pine savannah habitat. Understory plant
 10 communities may contain wiregrass, sedges, orchids, American chaffseed and rough-leaved
 11 loosestrife. Insectivorous plants that may be found include pitcher plants, bladderworts, Venus
 12 flytrap, and sundews. Rare, T&E birds that may occur in these areas include Henslow’s sparrow,
 13 Bachman’s sparrow, red-cockaded woodpecker, and Mississippi sandhill crane. This ecosystem may
 14 also benefit the Mississippi gopher frog and in drier areas along ridges, the black pine snake and the
 15 gopher tortoise.

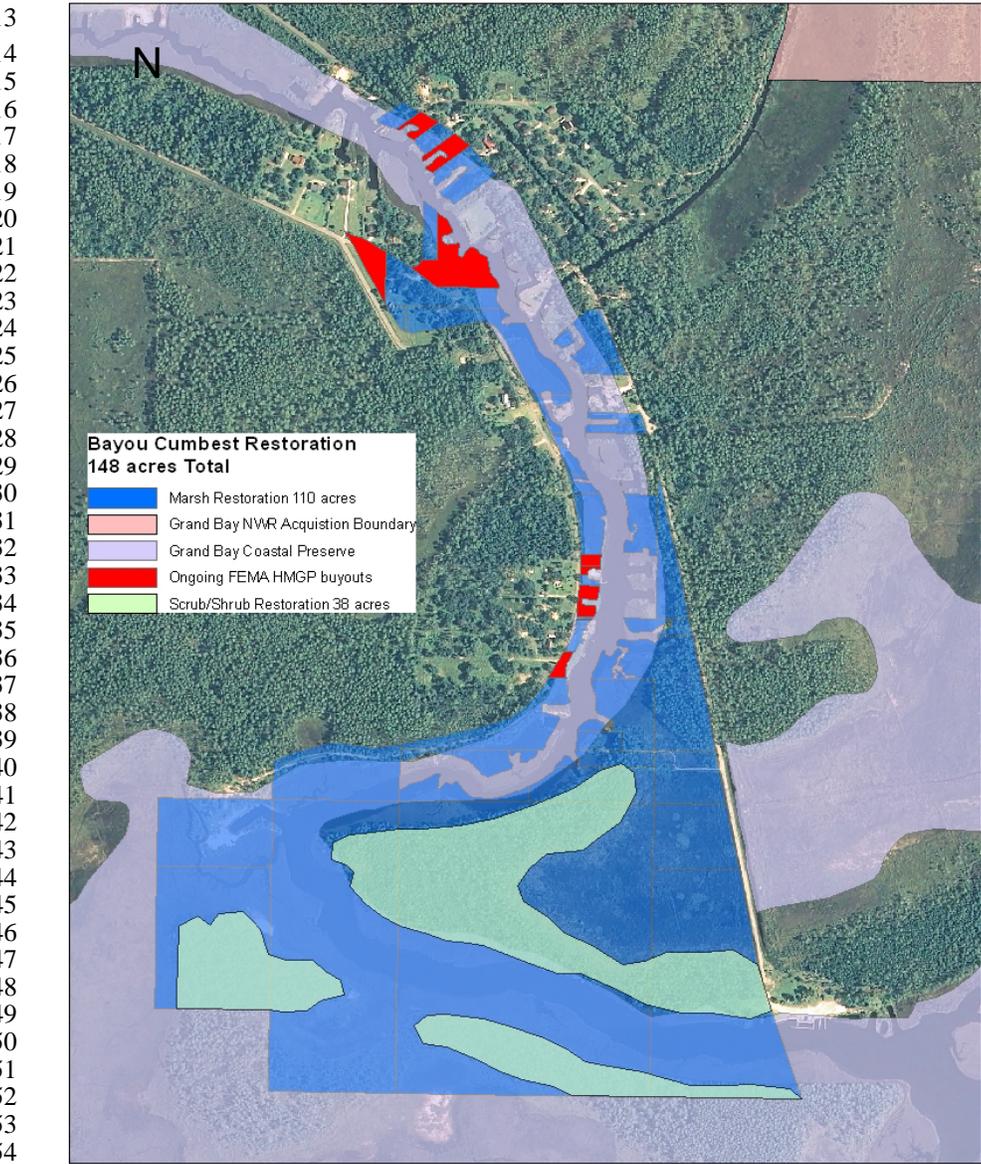
16 Benefits are measured in terms of AAFU. The HGM approach was used to assess wetland function.
 17 Results from this assessment were used to establish baseline (current) conditions and, ultimately, to
 18 measure the functional unit benefits resulting from different restoration plans. Table 5.1.1.1.2.1.2-1
 19 shows the total functional units under the recommended plan and the AAFU net benefit. It is
 20 assumed that functional units will remain the same under existing conditions and the no action plan.
 21 The AAFU net benefit was calculated as the difference between the total functional units for the
 22 ecosystem restoration plan and the total functional units for the no action plan. An essential
 23 component necessary when selecting the recommended plan at Turkey Creek was the need for
 24 burning. Burning allows the wet pine savannah environment to continue naturally as a functioning
 25 system. Although mowing does effectively keep understory plants from over colonizing the area, it
 26 does not simulate the natural conditions (i.e. seed germination, heating the pine bark, etc.)
 27 Therefore, the environmental PDT ranked the burning measure higher than that of the mowing. This
 28 resulted in Plan 2 being eliminated due to its mowing component. When evaluating between Plan 1
 29 and 3, the AAFU units were very different. The acreages were also very different due to Plan 1
 30 including both the north and south parcels while Plan 3 included only the south parcel. The team
 31 noted that the man-made barrier within the project site produced hydrology constraints. Dominant
 32 flora species in wet pine savannah habitats are dependent upon burning; thus, the MsCIP
 33 environmental team selected the following plan knowing that most of these plant species would
 34 colonize the area upon establishment of routine burning and hydrology. The Environmental PDT
 35 then noted that the desired environmental restoration outputs (i.e. a functioning wet pine savannah)
 36 could be achieved by selecting Plan 3 which would also provide a cost-effective plan.

37 **Table 5.1.1.1.2.1.2-1.**
 38 **Summary of Benefits**

Plan	Plan Description	Total Functional Units	AAFU Net Benefit
Existing Condition	Existing Condition	1,012	-
No Action	No Action	1,012	0
Recommended Plan – Plan 3	689 Acre Restoration Fill Ditches Remove Structures Excavate Fill Burn Every Three Years	2,577	1,565

1 **5.1.1.1.2.2 Bayou Cumbest, Jackson County**

2 The project site is located in the extreme southeastern portion of Jackson County adjacent to Bayou
3 Cumbest and Mississippi Sound. The Bayou Cumbest restoration area (Figure 5.1.1.1.2.2-1)
4 contains approximately 148 acres to be restored consisting of 110 acres of emergent tidal marsh
5 and 38 acres of scrub/shrub wetland habitat. Existing scrub shrub vegetation at the site supports
6 natural propagation through removal of exotic species that currently outcompete native vegetation.
7 The area also consists of existing tidal marsh as well as filled and developed areas. Due to the
8 severity of Hurricane Katrina, most of the residential development was severely damaged or
9 destroyed. The site has low elevations and since most residential structures have been destroyed,
10 an opportunity exists to excavate the old fill material and restore the once existent marsh. For
11 increased habitat diversity, the team proposed to leave some of the higher elevations as is and plant
12 shrub/scrub species in order to enhance ecological benefits at the restoration site.



56 *Source: USFWS*
57 **Figure 5.1.1.1.2.2-1. Bayou Cumbest Restoration Site**

1 **Objectives:**

- 2 1. Restore marsh to historical (pre-development ~1950's) conditions.
- 3 2. Provide storm surge protection.
- 4 3. Restore native tidal wetland plant community.
- 5 4. Provide fish and tidal wildlife habitat.
- 6 5. Prevent saltwater intrusion.

7 **Assumptions:**

- 8 1. Mandatory property purchase.
- 9 2. 100% removal of existing structures.

10 **Measures:**

- 11 1. Excavation of old fill material (includes 90-95% removal of existing exotic species in
- 12 excavated areas). (Mandatory to achieve overall restoration in all plans)

13 This measure, in conjunction with measure 3, affects the hydrologic regime variable, which

14 under existing conditions receives a score 0.50, on the assumption that approximately half the

15 site has been filled above the normal tidal flooding zone. This measure by itself would raise the

16 hydrologic regime variable to a 0.75.

- 17 2. 100% removal of exotics from non-excavated areas and maintain removal of exotic species,
- 18 such as Chinese Tallow, Phragmites, Cogon Grass, in all areas over project lifetime.
- 19 (Mandatory in all plans).

20 This measure affects the “percent cover by invasive or exotic species” variable, and would

21 raise the variable score to 1.0 under all plans.

- 22 3. Filling in 100% of existing artificial ditches/channels.

23 If this measure is performed in addition to the mandatory measure 1, the hydrologic regime

24 variable score would increase to 1.0 as there would be no more hydrologic alterations to the

25 site.

- 26 4. Native Vegetation Planting.

27 **Alternatives:**

- 28 a) 0.5 meter spacing
- 29 b) 1 meter spacing
- 30 c) 2 meter spacing

31 This measure affects the “percent cover by woody plant species”, “wildlife habitat diversity”,

32 “vegetation height”, “wetland indicator status” and “mean percent cover emergent plant species”

33 variables. The relevant vegetation variables are assumed to reach their highest potential score at

34 year 5 under 0.5 meter spacing, year 7 with 1.0 meter spacing, and year 10 with 2.0 meter spacing,

35 and then sustained at that level for the 50 -year project life, Variable subindex scores are treated as

36 increasing linearly from their value under the no-action plan up to their highest potential value

37 obtained at year 5, 7, or 10, depending on the planting spacing, and then remaining constant

38 thereafter.

1 A combination of the measures resulted in the following plan combinations listed in Table
 2 5.1.1.1.2.2-1:

3 **Table 5.1.1.1.2.2-1.**
 4 **Bayou Cumbest Restoration Measures**

Plan 1. 1,2,3,4a	Plan 2. 1,2,3,4b	Plan 3. 1,2,3,4c
Plan 4. 1,2,4a	Plan 5. 1,2,4b	Plan 6. 1,2,4c

5
 6 Table 5.1.1.1.2.2-2 shows the AAFU benefit under each plan.

7 **Table 5.1.1.1.2.2-2.**
 8 **Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans**

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	AAFU Benefit ¹
Bayou Cumbest	110	No-action plan	0
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 1	191
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 2	188
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 3	184
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 4	172
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 5	169
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 6	164

(1) AAFU's are based on a 50-year period of analysis.
 (2) See economic appendix for cost-effective analysis.

9 **5.1.1.1.2.2.1 Plan Selection**

10 These management measures were combined to create six plans that were analyzed to determine
 11 the cost-effectiveness of each. Economically ineffective plans are identified and eliminated to
 12 determine which plans are cost-effective. An economically ineffective plan is a plan that cost more or
 13 the same as a subsequent plan but produces less benefit than that subsequent plan. Of the six plans
 14 analyzed, two plans were eliminated because they produced less benefit at greater cost than a
 15 subsequent plan.

16 The recommended plan will restore 110 acres of emergent marsh and 38 acres of scrub shrub
 17 habitat. Existing scrub shrub vegetation at the site supports natural propagation with exotic species
 18 management. The recommended plan consists of restoring the study area by excavating old fill
 19 material, removing exotic plant species from non-excavated areas, filling existing artificial ditches,
 20 and planting native vegetation, such as *Spartina alterniflora* (Smooth Cordgrass) at the seaward
 21 edge of marsh; *Juncus roemerianus* (Black Needle Rush) at a slightly higher elevation; and *Spartina*
 22 *patens* (Saltmeadow Cordgrass) at a slightly higher elevation at a density of 1 meter. For those
 23 higher elevation areas identified in Figure 5.1.1.1.2.2-1, exotics would be removed and replanted
 24 with scrub/shrub species in order to enhance habitat diversity at the restoration site.

25 **5.1.1.1.2.2.2 Benefits**

26 Benefits are measured in terms of AAFU. The HGM approach was used to assess wetland function.
 27 A HGM assessment was performed. Results from this assessment were used to establish baseline
 28 (current) conditions and, ultimately, to measure the functional unit benefits resulting from different
 29 restoration plans. Table 5.1.1.1.2.2.2-1 shows the total functional units under each implemented plan
 30 and the AAFU net benefit. To calculate the AAFU net benefit, it is assumed that benefits will be
 31 maximized at year 5 with 0.5 meter spacing of vegetation, at year 7 with 1.0 meter spacing of

1 vegetation, and at year 10 with 2.0 meter spacing of vegetation. These benefits are estimated to be
 2 sustainable over the life of the project. Net AAFU benefits are calculated as the difference between
 3 the total functional units for the ecosystem restoration plan and the total functional units for the no
 4 action plan.

5 The environmental MsCIP team selected the 1.0 meter spacing based on professional experience by
 6 the Corps, universities, NGOs, State, and other Federal agencies with restoration of emergent
 7 marsh habitats. Past experience in Coastal Mississippi has proven that spacings, elevation, and
 8 hydrology are the three key essential components to obtain a successful emergent marsh site. The
 9 three spacing scenarios (i.e. 0.5, 1.0, 2.0 meters) have been used at a local Coastal Mississippi
 10 project (i.e. Deer Island, Harrison County). Upon assessing the propagation of those different
 11 spacings, the environmental PDT determined that although the 0.5 meter spacing is the desired
 12 planting technique, the overall goal of the restoration project can be achieved by spacing the tidal
 13 emergent plants out to 1.0 meters per plant. The 2.0 meter spacing was determined to leave the site
 14 too vulnerable to storms and/or hurricanes; thus, this spacing technique proofed to be rather risky.
 15 Marsh restoration along Coastal Mississippi will provide nursery habitat for various vertebrates and
 16 invertebrates while also providing a natural storm protection buffer from future storms. Therefore, the
 17 environmental PDT recommended Plan 2 because it provides both the optimal elevation and
 18 hydrology requirements while also providing suitable spacings for the tidal marsh plants that will
 19 allow the plants the ability to quickly colonize the site.

20 **Table 5.1.1.1.2.2.2-1.**
 21 **Summary of Benefits**

Plan	Plan Description	AAFU Units	Net AAFU Units
Existing Condition	Existing Condition	1,052	-
No Action	No Action	1,052	0
Recommended Plan 2	Excavate Fill Remove Exotics Fill Ditches Plant at Density 1.0m	1240	188

22

23 **5.2 Freshwater Diversions**

24 **5.2.1 Plan Formulation**

25 Several projects are presently being considered to divert freshwater from the Mississippi River or
 26 other sources as a mechanism to promote reversing a historic increase in salinity in the Mississippi
 27 Sound/Biloxi marshes area in order to support fresher marshes and oyster reef health and
 28 productivity thus enhancing both their economic value and the ecological services they provide.

29 Oysters not only support a commercial fishery but interact directly with local hydrodynamic
 30 conditions, affecting currents, flow conditions, and sedimentation patterns (Lenihan 1999). They filter
 31 large amounts of phytoplankton and detritus exerting a powerful influence on water quality,
 32 phytoplankton productivity, and nutrient cycling of estuaries (Dame 1996). Oyster reefs provide
 33 habitat for a wide range of other invertebrates present either on the oyster shell itself or in the
 34 interstices between shells. Oyster reefs also support numerous resident, transient, and juvenile fish
 35 and decapod species and may provide a refuge from predation and poor water quality conditions.

1 Oysters are sensitive to specific ranges of salinity; therefore, freshwater diversions have the
2 potential to either enhance or threaten the resource. For instance, where the average salinity
3 exceeds 15 ppt oysters often experience increased predation rates by oyster drills whereas young
4 oysters are more susceptible to certain diseases at salinities greater than 9 ppt (Cake 1983; Chatry
5 et al. 1983). Similarly, salinities averaging below 7.5 ppt can inhibit oyster growth and sexual
6 maturation while salinities that persist for extended periods of time below 2 ppt can result in direct
7 mortality (Sellers and Stanley 1984). The relationship between oyster productivity and river flow is a
8 complex one and there does not appear to be a close link between oyster harvests and freshwater
9 inflow (Turner 2006).

10 Alternately, the water diverted from riverine sources not only has lower salinity, but it usually carries
11 more sediment and nutrients. Diversions may result in areas of excess nutrients and thus cause
12 algal blooms, lower light attenuation and other signs of eutrophication.

13 Therefore, any proposed diversion project needs to be carefully evaluated in order to insure the
14 maximum probability that proper habitat and water quality conditions are met. Because of the
15 potentially large number of projects that might require evaluation, it is essential that a screening tool
16 be developed to cost effectively identify those proposals which warrant the level of detailed study
17 required to make informed decisions. It is essential that proposals that have no likelihood of success
18 are eliminated early in the evaluation process in order to maximize the effectiveness, eliminated
19 negative impacts from poorly designed projects, and reduce costs of evaluating the remaining
20 candidates.

21 In an effort to initiate the proper evaluation of freshwater diversions, a water quality model, which is
22 based on the CE-QUAL-ICM water quality model code, is coupled to output from a three-
23 dimensional hydrodynamic model of the region, which is based on the CH3D hydrodynamic model
24 (Dorth et al 2007). The version of CH3D with sigma coordinate in the vertical dimension is being
25 used. The model grid extends seaward beyond the Chandeleur Island and includes Mobile Bay,
26 Lake Borge, Lake Pontchartrain, the Inner Harbor Navigation Channel of New Orleans and the
27 Mississippi river Gulf Outlet Channel. Predicted water quality constituents, including nutrients,
28 phytoplankton, dissolved oxygen, temperature, salinity, and underwater light intensity, were
29 evaluated for several scenarios and compared to modeled existing baseline conditions to assess
30 relative changes.

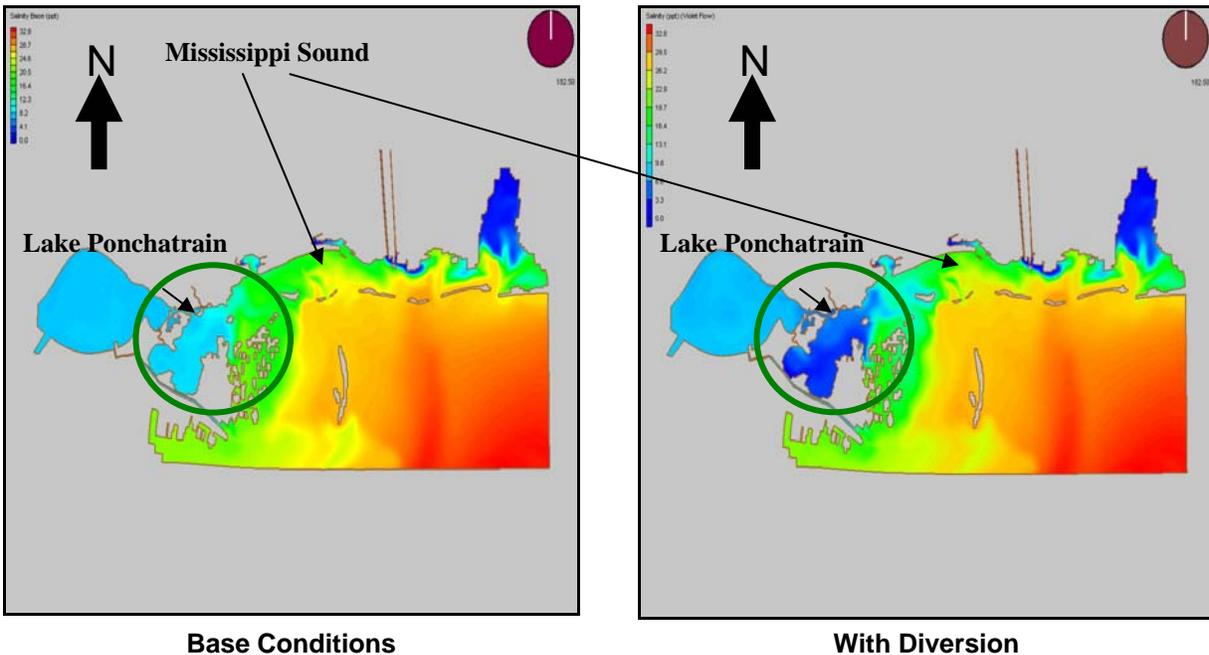
31 The water quality model was applied for three alternative scenarios: (1) diversion of freshwater flow
32 from the Mississippi River at Bonnet Carre' spillway, (2) diversion of freshwater flow from the
33 Mississippi River at Violet Marsh, and (3) diversion of all of the Escatawpa River flow into Grand
34 Bay. The Bonnet Carre' diversion varied by month while the Violet Marsh diversion was a constant
35 flow of 7,500 ft³/s. The Escatawpa diversion is the flow that occurred in the Escatawpa River during
36 1998, and those values were varied daily in the model. The water quality model was applied for the
37 period April through September 1998 using the same inputs as the final calibration run except for
38 different hydrodynamics and different boundary conditions for the diverted flow and associated
39 concentrations of the flow. The hydrologic model was run with the same conditions as used for the
40 base conditions used in the water quality model calibrations for 1998 except that the additional
41 freshwater flows were introduced.

42 In an effort to apply this water quality data to ecological issues, MsCIP and ERDC convened a panel
43 of representatives from TNC, MDMR, USM at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory. The aim of the
44 panel is to suggest simplistic ecological models that can be incorporated with projections from the
45 combined hydrodynamic and water quality models to identify simulations which might result in an
46 improvement in oyster habitat quality. The panel has identified several key attributes that need to be
47 incorporated into the evaluation of freshwater diversion options. The first is that salinities average as
48 closely as possible to the optimal range for oyster health and productivity. This is clearly of critical

1 importance since the primary purpose for contemplating freshwater diversions is to improve habitat
2 conditions for oysters. Second, a diversion should not result in extended periods of low salinity
3 resulting in mortality or poor growth and reproduction. This consideration is particularly critical during
4 times of high river flow or other extreme conditions. Third, a diversion should not unduly influence
5 habitat conditions for other critical resources. Diversions that result in favorable conditions for oyster
6 health may not be conducive to other equally important resources. For instance, most seagrasses do
7 poorly at salinities less than 20 ppt. A diversion that results in excellent conditions over the prime
8 commercial beds but drives salinities below 20 ppt in the seagrass elsewhere would not be
9 acceptable. Other important habitat requirements that should also be considered for seagrass health
10 include light availability and nutrient concentrations. These ecological concerns associated with
11 water diversions, in addition to potential impacts on important fisheries species of those areas,
12 require conservative actions and more study of potential impacts (positive and negative) of such
13 practices for the long-term sustainability of nearshore and estuarine resources.

14 As an example, the results from a simulated diversion of 7,500 ft³/s of Mississippi River water near
15 Violet, Louisiana are presented in Figure 5.2.1-1. The results suggest that 180 days after initiation of
16 the diversion salinities were lowered in western Mississippi Sound. Dortch et al. (2007) sufficiently
17 warrant additional examination. However, at present, absolute salinity values predicted by the model
18 poorly match calibration data. Further refinement of the models should correct this limitation and
19 must be made to allow the usefulness of the model results for estimating potential beneficial or
20 deleterious effects on oysters and other coastal resources.

21 Results also showed that diversion through the Bonnet Carre and through the Escatawpa/Grand Bay
22 system have the potential to significantly influence coastal salinities.



23 Source: Corps

24 **Figure 5.2.1-1. Projected Salinity Values 180 Days after Initiation of a Diversion of 7,500 cfs of**
25 **Mississippi River Water at Violet, LA Simulated Diversion of Mississippi River into Lake Borgne**
26 **Near Violet, Louisiana**

27 Ongoing and future studies can be used to refine the hydrodynamic and water quality model and
28 tighten the calibrations. This will allow for better integrating the water quality results to ecological

1 concepts. Also, this preliminary effort just developed information for some possible discharge
2 scenarios in order to do a sensitivity analysis as to whether diversion could potentially affect the
3 areas of concern. These efforts showed the potential for freshening the systems. Future studies and
4 model runs will need to be performed to test precise operational discharge plans and seasonal
5 influences.

6 **5.2.1.1 Grand Bay Savannahs and Marshes**

7 Historically, the estuarine marsh within the Grand Bay NERR represented the former deltaic
8 ecosystems of the Pascagoula and Escatawpa Rivers in eastern Jackson County. The outlets of
9 these rivers have shifted westward over time, severely limiting the inflow of freshwater, nutrients,
10 and sediments into the Bayou Cumbest area of the reserve.

11 Currently, it is speculated that much of the freshwater entering the Grand Bay NERR estuary is from
12 surface runoff through Bayou Heron and Bayou Heron, within the Bangs Lake Hydraulic Unit,
13 measuring approximately 21,374 acres. Human disturbances to the area have also altered historic
14 sheet flow and surface water flows into the area, as well as the natural migration of the Pascagoula
15 and Escatawpa Rivers. A freshwater diversion project in the area, if feasible, may serve to enhance
16 the wildlife resources of the area. The need for freshwater diversion at the Grand Bay savannahs
17 and marshes would help restore the predominant wet pine savannah habitat. Shoreline erosion
18 along the Grand Bay area (i.e. loss of the Grand Batture Islands) has also contributed to the
19 increased salinity in the area.

20 The proposed project will seek to develop a refined hydrodynamic model for the area, inputting
21 biological, water quality, and physical data into the model to evaluate a variety of freshwater
22 diversion scenarios. This work represents a critical first step in the final assessment of potential
23 water diversion projects for this area. Community information will be solicited and a public workshop
24 will be held to share the results.

25 **5.2.2.2 Hancock County Marshes**

26 Diversion of Mississippi River freshwater and/or sediments in the vicinity of Violet, Louisiana has
27 been strongly considered because of a number of positive factors. These include proximity of the
28 river to target coastal wetlands restoration areas, strong public support, and high confidence in
29 potential environmental benefits. The Violet Diversion Project is under consideration by the MsCIP
30 (Corps, Mobile District) and Corps, New Orleans District as a freshwater diversion project that could
31 potentially have a positive impact to the Hancock County Marshes. Preliminary results from
32 modeling a simulated diversion of 7,500 ft³/s of Mississippi River water near Violet, Louisiana,
33 suggest that after 180 days of initiation of the diversion, salinities were lowered in Western
34 Mississippi Sound sufficiently to warrant additional examination (Dortch et al 2007). Further
35 refinement of the models should address current limitations and must be made to estimate potential
36 beneficial or deleterious effects on oysters, seagrasses, marsh systems, and other coastal
37 resources. Although the idea is viable, at this point, additional information is needed to determine
38 current problems within Hancock County Marshes and potential impacts to existing coastal
39 resources as well as navigational impacts.

40 **5.2.2 Recommended Plan**

41 Due to the time constraint of this MsCIP Comprehensive Report/Integrated Programmatic EIS, the
42 MsCIP team was only able to qualitatively determine that freshwater input into the systems does
43 change the overall environment. It is known that these systems have been altered and/or starved by
44 lack of freshwater inflow. An integrated environmental web exists in these rivers and also in

1 Mississippi Sound, which needs to be fully identified, in order, to completely understand various
2 effects that could possibly occur.

3 The MsCIP environmental team recommends additional study, such as water quality and quantity, of
4 this freshwater diversion plan (i.e. Hancock County Marshes and Grand Bay Savannahs and
5 Marshes) as part of the MsCIP Comprehensive Report/Integrated Programmatic EIS. This study is
6 necessary to assess the quantitative amount of freshwater flows required to positively impact each
7 ecosystem.

8 In a collaborative effort, the MsCIP Environmental PDT closely worked with the Louisiana Coastal
9 Protection and Restoration PDT to coordinate efforts. This close coordination allowed both the
10 States of Mississippi and Louisiana to accomplish its respective goal of increasing sedimentation
11 and freshwater via diverting water from the Mississippi River. Congress recently passed a law
12 authorizing water resources projects and investigations throughout the U.S. WRDA of 2007
13 recommended a freshwater diversion project at Violet, Louisiana. The project is authorized to
14 produce the same benefits for the Biloxi Marshes and Mississippi Sound as an earlier project (1988)
15 at the Bonnet Carre Spillway in Louisiana. As authorized this effort would be designed and built by
16 the Corps in partnership with the States of Mississippi and Louisiana.

17 The Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration and MsCIP PDTs will accomplish the following:

- 18 • Investigation of hurricane protection and coastal restoration for south Louisiana lead by the
19 Corps, New Orleans and Mobile Districts in cooperation with the States of Louisiana and
20 Mississippi.
- 21 • Evaluates four options for freshwater diversion at Violet for enhancement and preservation of
22 wetlands in eastern St. Bernard Parish, Louisiana. Recommend construction of a freshwater
23 diversion at Violet for salinity reduction in Mississippi Sound to improve oyster bed habitat.
- 24 • Flow rate alternatives range from 250 ft³/s to 50,000 ft³/s and estimated construction costs range
25 from \$1 million to \$279 million.
- 26 • The Louisiana Coastal Mississippi Protection and Restoration and MsCIP final technical reports
27 are due in December 2007 but it will not contain a construction plan for any of these alternatives.

28 **5.3 Beach and Dune Restoration – LOD-2**

29 **5.3.1 Plan Formulation**

30 Essentially all the beaches along Coastal Mississippi are man-made. Harrison County has the most
31 beachfront with a 26-mile stretch extending from Biloxi Bay to St. Louis Bay. This beach is the
32 longest man-made beach in the U.S. Hancock County has several miles of beach while Jackson
33 County only has a small beach located in the Cities of Pascagoula and Ocean Springs. In total, the
34 beaches extend along less than half of the Mississippi coastline.

35 Most of the dunes that previously existed along these beaches were destroyed by Hurricane Katrina
36 and much of the beach was damaged. Many Federal, state, and local entities raised environmental
37 concerns regarding the various Mississippi beaches as part of the 180 projects previously discussed.
38 In some areas, such as in the City of Pascagoula, the beach was completely gone. Reconstruction
39 of the dunes, where beaches exist, will provide a reduction of damaging wave action from smaller
40 storms (i.e. normal summer storms, tropical storms, and/or lower energy hurricanes).

41 A project to restore the beaches in Harrison County has been funded and is underway as part of the
42 Flood Control and Coastal Emergencies (FCCE). Other projects to construct dunes to a height of 5-

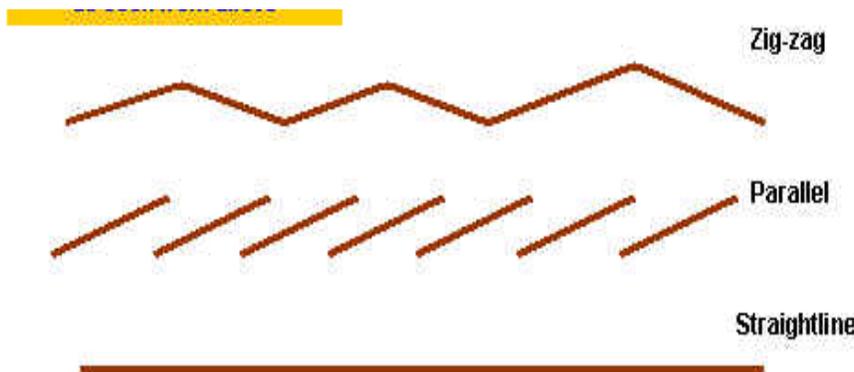
1 foot in Harrison County and to 2-foot in Hancock and Jackson County were proposed as part of the
2 MsCIP Interim Report. That dune restoration project has since been funded and the Corps, Mobile
3 District is underway preparing the plans and specifications.

4 The beaches, situated immediately seaward of developed areas, provide an excellent location where
5 elevated dunes could be constructed to provide some additional protection against smaller
6 hurricanes. Furthermore, the seaward side of the dunes also provides excellent feeding grounds at
7 the nearshore and intertidal shore areas for various birds, crabs, and other fauna. The MsCIP
8 environmental and engineering PDTs cooperatively assessed various dune elevations. The teams
9 quickly designated this component of the plan as LOD 2. The engineering team evaluated the
10 structural benefits while the environmental team evaluated habitat benefits to the Coastal Mississippi
11 ecosystem.

12 Original concepts were to look at crest elevations of +10.0 feet and +15.0 feet as options for all
13 dunes. Further discussions made it clear that the top elevation of the dunes needed to be below the
14 elevation of the adjoining roadway. This was to help mitigate the migration of the sand onto the
15 roadway as aeolian (wind blown) deposits. It was decided to correlate the top of the dune to an
16 elevation that would be +1-foot lower than the adjacent road that would be included in LOD-3. LOD-3
17 elevated roadway elevations of +11.0 feet were selected for Jackson and Hancock Counties and
18 +16.0 feet for Harrison County. These decisions for LOD-3 then dictated dune crest elevations of
19 +10.0 feet for Jackson and Hancock Counties and +15.0 feet for Harrison County. Supplemental
20 information can be found in the Barrier Island Appendix.

21 Dunes are consistent with public preference for a more natural appearing defense mechanism rather
22 than a hardened structure. Construction of dunes will include planting vegetation, such as sea oats
23 (*Uniola paniculata*), and sand fencing to help stabilize the dunes (Figures 5.3.1-1 and 5.3.1-2). Sand
24 dunes are naturally occurring dynamic coastal features, which are formed by the accumulation of
25 wind blown sand. Sand is naturally carried along the beach by the wind. Sand fences help facilitate
26 the building of sand dunes by trapping and collecting this wind driven sand. Sand fences are usually
27 made of wood or biodegradable material. Without dune vegetation, sand dunes become unstable;
28 thus, the MsCIP environmental team recommended planting dune vegetation. Dune plants tolerate
29 harsh beach conditions including wind, salt spray, storms, scarce nutrients, limited freshwater, and
30 intense sunlight and heat. The plants and/or seedlings provide feeding sources to a variety of
31 animals while also providing nesting and roosting habitat.

32 These dunes would be a sacrificial barrier, but could also be important by providing additional
33 protection for the toe of the existing roadway, especially in an elevated seawall or roadway
34 configuration as LOD-3. Placement of the dunes directly against a raised seawall or roadway would
35 also serve aesthetically to mask the appearance of a structural barrier. Thus, adding to the public
36 acceptance and/or appeal of this other proposal.



37

1
2 Source: Corps
3 **Figure 5.3.1-1. Examples of Sand Fence Patterns**



4
5 Source: Corps
6 **Figure 5.3.1-2. Dune Vegetation with Sand Fencing**

7 While the measure described above joins LOD-2 with the adjoining roadway (i.e. LOD-3),
8 consideration could be given to having a stand-alone LOD-2 dune system that is on the existing
9 beach, but separated from the road. The quantity of sand for an option, such as this, would increase
10 since the northern slope of the dune is adjacent to the roadway. The grade elevation would go down
11 to about +5.0 feet and not abut against the roadway. By doing so, the top elevation of the dune could
12 vary and be above the roadway as necessary. This may increase the need for maintaining the sand
13 in the designated dune alignment since it would be expected that the sand dune would tend to
14 migrate under the prevailing wind direction. This option was not fully designed as many unanswered
15 questions remain that may have to be simulated with models. This includes the width of the dune
16 crest and the width of the beach berm that might be required in front of the dune. This option would
17 also block any view of the water from the existing roadway in most areas, replacing the view with a
18 dune scene including plantings of sea oats or other beach type vegetation.

19 **5.3.2 Recommended Plan**

20 A dune system, 60-foot wide and 2-foot high, planted with sea oats along the mainland coast is
21 recommended for construction. Sand fencing would be used to stabilize the dune feature. A detailed
22 description is conducted in the Engineering Appendix.

23 **5.4 Barrier Island Restoration**

24 **5.4.1 Plan Formulation**

25 A significant environmental impact from the barrier islands continuing to diminish is the increase in
26 Mississippi Sound's salinity. Under current conditions, the islands provide a boundary between the
27 sea water salinity [~33 ppt] of the open Gulf of Mexico and the brackish water found in the Sound.
28 Salinity in the Sound during low flow periods range from 10 ppt to 30 ppt. Highest salinities occur just
29 south of Pascagoula and Gulfport and the lowest salinities in the Lake Borgne-Pearl River area.
30 Loss of the islands would allow the salinity to greatly increase changing the ecological habitats that

1 now exist. This would impact, if not devastate, shellfish and many other forms of marine life. Oysters
2 currently found in concentrated Mississippi Sound areas would possibly cease to exist.

3 The degradation of the Chandeleur Islands in southeastern Louisiana allows us to anticipate
4 potential environmental changes. Initial assessments are showing SAVs diminishing, marsh erosion
5 rates accelerating, and wave energy along the mainland having no natural barrier. Unlike the
6 Mississippi barrier islands, Chandeleur Islands are a remnant of a delta lobe from the Mississippi
7 River where wave action created a beach that remained as an island after sea level rise and erosion
8 removed the land mass between the island and the mainland.

9 **5.4.1.1 Entire Restoration**

10 Prior to Hurricane Katrina, the State of Mississippi was working on a coastal storm protection plan
11 and proposition to submit to NPS for consideration that included restoring the barrier islands to the
12 condition that existed prior to Hurricane Camille. Soon after Hurricane Katrina, it was reported that
13 many in Mississippi felt that if the islands had been in the condition that existed prior to Hurricane
14 Camille, there would have been less damage along the coast from Hurricane Katrina. This idea was
15 also included in the Mississippi Governor's Recovery Plan, which called for restoring the islands to a
16 pre-Camille footprint. In addition, this restoration concept was raised in the initial 180 projects
17 previously discussed. This concept was included in the hurricane protection study as LOD-1, which
18 is discussed more fully in the Engineering Appendix.

19 Modeling efforts have concluded that over a wide range of storms, there would be some protection
20 provided to the eastern coast of Mississippi along the Jackson County shoreline if the islands are in
21 the pre-Camille condition. This area is the most protected from the restored islands and this
22 protection may result in only up to a 10% reduction in storm surge. The effect of this protection
23 diminishes rapidly to the west from Jackson County. A detailed discussion of this modeling effort can
24 be found in the Engineering Appendix.

25 The post-Hurricane Katrina condition can be considered a baseline condition for the modeling and
26 the pre-Camille condition would be an improved condition (Table 5.4.1.1-1). The pre-Camille
27 footprint of the islands was obtained from historical records and an assumption was made as to a
28 top of dune elevation of +20 feet. [It should be noted that some of the islands have migrated to the
29 west and any reconstruction would be to increase their footprint at their present location and not
30 move them back to historical locations.] Restoration of Ship Island in a pre-Camille configuration
31 includes closing the post-Hurricane Katrina, 4-mile long breach between East and West Ship Islands
32 to a 2,000-foot width and with 20-foot high dunes, along with some rebuilding of the other islands to
33 a larger land area. This option will only include new land mass that is being added to the islands by
34 bringing sand dredged from an offshore location. Sand of sufficient quality in the quantities required
35 for this type of project is not known to occur in close proximity to the islands. Prior studies of the St.
36 Bernard Shoals (Oral Communication, USGS 2006) are probably the best source of the sand.
37 Additional studies and sampling will be required to ensure the source. The shaping of the sand into
38 beaches, dunes, and marsh areas will not affect the existing islands other than that narrow strip of
39 land that will form the Gulf Island National Seashore boundary between the existing island and the
40 new land mass.

41 A detailed discussion of the St. Bernard Shoals can be found in the Engineering Appendix. The
42 average water depth over the shoals is 60 feet, which puts the sand within reach of a hopper type
43 dredge; however, the water depth near the islands is too shallow for the draft of hopper dredge that
44 would be used in this type of operation. In order to accomplish this, a basin would be dredged near
45 each of the islands to discharge the sand being transported from the borrow area. Using this
46 procedure, the hopper dredge could enter the basin and bottom dump the sand near the islands.
47 This would be much faster than pumping off the sand. Doing this would also allow the basin to be
48 placed outside of the NPS's National Seashore boundary. As the basin is filled, a suction dredge

would be mobilized to the site and the sand could be moved to the area where it is needed to create additional land mass. As the sand was placed on the new land mass, it would be sculpted into dunes and swales, which would vary from sea level up to heights of approximately 20 feet. As the new land mass is added to the existing islands, portions of the new island will be planted with various type of vegetation to provide habitat and to aid against erosion. Vegetation would increase stabilization of the dune systems. The percentage of maritime forest varied among the islands from 1% up to 23%. For the new land mass of the islands additions, it was decided to use a quantity of 20% percent of the land mass for planting the trees consisting of longleaf pine. The lower elevations of the new land mass would be planted with emerging marsh species that would cover 38% of the area. Dunes planted with sea oats would make up 2% of the area and the beach areas would be left as open berms.

**Table 5.4.1.1-1.
The Amount of Land Mass Lost from Each of the Mississippi Barrier Islands
from Pre-Camille Conditions to Post-Katrina Conditions**

Island	Pre-Camille (acres)	Post-Katrina (acres)	Land Loss (acres)
Cat	2,344	1,957	387
Ship	1,172	631 (East and West)	541
Horn	3,612	3,077	535
Petit Bois	1,329	1,098	231

The difference in the land mass over this period was then converted to an acreage that it would take to restore the size of the footprint. The width of the islands was maintained with the additional land mass being added as length. Each of the surface areas was converted to a quantity by using an average water depth of 7 feet and raising the sand up to elevation of +10.0. It was assumed that approximately 25% loss of the material would occur during the process of placement.

5.4.1.2 Breakwater Construction to Restore the Barrier Islands

One positive affect the islands have is to provide a natural offshore breakwater for the large sea waves that are generated from hurricanes. The presence of the islands and the relatively shallow water of Mississippi Sound between the islands and the mainland prevent sea waves from maintaining their considerable size as they move towards the mainland. Sea waves, often reported at heights of 40 feet and higher in large storms, would break as they approach the chain of islands. The open-water between the islands and the mainland, generally ten miles or more, would have enough fetch for waves to regenerate, but at a much lower height due to the shallower water. The generally accepted relationship between water depth and wave height is that the wave can sustain itself at a height that is one-half the depth of the water. Construction of breakwaters to restore the barrier island system was found technically unfeasible due to it not providing enough protection to the islands and the mainland of Coastal Mississippi.

5.4.1.3 Littoral Supplement to the Barrier Islands

With the consideration that the barrier islands lands administered by the NPS and the core preservation and protection mission and management policies applicable to the agency, any proposed improvements would be required to be subjected to additional environmental impact analysis and compliance. Additionally, Petit Bois and Horn Islands are congressionally designated Wilderness areas, an added layer of resource protection requiring proposed management actions be subjected to review according to the Wilderness Management Act. One other consideration to help restore the islands including restoration of the sediment transport and budget system they are

1 dependent upon, is to supplement the sand in the littoral system. This could be accomplished by
2 adding sand in specific locations based on sediment transport modeling. This would allow the littoral
3 currents to move the sand onto the islands where the natural process of island building could take
4 place. The source of these sands may be from inland sources and/or from offshore borrow areas. A
5 detailed discussion pertaining to the sources of sand (i.e. inland and offshore) can be found in the
6 Engineering Appendix. This would not directly affect the present-day islands; however, on a long-
7 term basis, supplement of the littoral zone could continue the sustainability of this important barrier
8 island system and ultimately protect Mississippi Sound and its very productive fisheries.

9 The construction of inland waterways in Alabama and Mississippi has resulted in continuing
10 maintenance dredging to maintain the channel depths and alignments. This dredged material is now
11 accumulated in numerous disposal areas along the banks of the river. Dredging of some of the areas
12 along the river has produced large quantities of sand that have potential use for replenishment of
13 littoral zones, such as are found along the Mississippi barrier islands.

14 An inventory of current disposal sites indicates that approximately 30,000,000 cubic yards of sand is
15 available. Only disposal sites that contain a minimum of 100,000 cubic yards of sand were included
16 in the inventory. Of interest to this study are disposal sites that are located along the Black Warrior–
17 Tombigbee River system and the Tennessee–Tombigbee Waterway. The cost to store this type of
18 dredged material is high and it has recently been estimated that removing the sand from the existing
19 disposal areas would save the Government over \$100,000,000 at today's cost.

20 Sand from the river was typically a finer grain size than that of the beach sand. It was also noted that
21 the beach sand was more rounded than the river sand. All of the river sand had a brown tint described
22 as “very pale brown” or “light yellow brown.” Adding this sand into the littoral zone may diminish the
23 differences between the natural sand in the system and the river sand that would be added. By
24 spreading the sand over large areas to a small thickness, approximately 1-foot, it is anticipated that the
25 natural sediment transport process would blend the two sands together. The transport process would
26 also tend to remove any staining from the sand grains and help to round the individual particles
27 through abrasion. Further evaluation, modeling, and study would be required in cooperation with the
28 NPS before this riverine source could be sanctioned as a viable alternative to increase volumes of
29 beach compatible (grain size, color, and texture) sand within the barrier island system.

30 The entire process would consist of loading the sand onto river barges at various disposal areas,
31 moving the barges downriver, and into Mississippi Sound via tugboat tows, unloading the barges
32 with a “hydraulic unloader”, and spreading the sand with a “spreader barge.” The process would
33 require a continuous supply of loaded barges as the unloader only needs about an hour to remove
34 the sand from a typical river barge. Staging this process from within Mississippi Sound would also
35 help with down time due to weather that would be more affected on the south side of the islands.
36 Preliminary analysis has indicated the St. Bernard Shoals source is likely compatible (grain size,
37 color, and texture) with existing beach sand on the Mississippi barrier islands.

38 Another consideration to help restore the islands is to supplement the sand in the littoral system with
39 sand obtained from offshore borrow areas. Like the upland source, this could be accomplished by
40 adding sand in specific locations based on sediment transport modeling. The sand that could be
41 used in this option may come from the same offshore borrow area as the St. Bernard Shoals located
42 about 45 miles south of the barrier islands.

43 **5.4.1.4 Reshaping the Islands**

44 Another option with the least impact on the existing post-Hurricane Katrina barrier islands would be
45 to re-establish the vegetation that was destroyed. This option could involve restoration of the existing
46 islands through adding sand dunes on the beaches along with planted vegetation (i.e. *U. paniculata*),

1 planting of marshes (i.e. *S. alterniflora*, *J. roemerianus*, and *S. patens*) and maritime forests (i.e.
2 *P. elliotii engelm*, *S. repens*, *S. minor*, etc.), and planting seagrasses (i.e. *D. wrightii*, *C. manatorum*,
3 *T. testudinum*, and *R. maritime*) in the nearshore areas of the islands.

4 Historically, large areas of seagrasses existed north of the islands. Much of this seagrasses is now
5 gone and the loss of these areas have been mapped. Replanting the grass will aid in establishing
6 valuable habitat that is part of the ecological system that has been destroyed near the islands.
7 Foremost, the vegetation would restore the island's natural setting, which allows for the diverse array
8 of flora and fauna to persist. This plan would not involve adding any land mass to the islands other
9 than the possibility of adding to the dune system. Vegetation would aid in reducing erosion from
10 wind; thus helping in maintaining the stability of the islands. The vegetation would also aid in
11 preventing erosion in the event that the islands get overtopped by storm surge in a large hurricane.
12 Sources of this sand could be from the beach area behind the dunes or from sources off the island.

13 **5.4.1.4.1 Two-Foot Dune System**

14 The dune would be shaped from sand that would be removed from the surface between the
15 constructed dune and the edge of the vegetation north of the dune. The dune would have a height of
16 2-foot, with a 1-foot vertical to 3-foot horizontal slopes and a crest width of 6 feet. The dune would be
17 continuous for the length of the gulf-side, south beach. The construction of a small 2-foot high dune
18 on the islands' south beach could be accomplished by utilizing the existing sand on the beach berm.
19 The sand could be scraped from the beach surface between the dune line and the vegetation that
20 grows inland. This small dune would be used as a planting platform for establishing sea oats that
21 have been destroyed by the recent hurricanes. While this small dune would provide very little
22 damage reduction for the island, it would build with time as wind driven deposits of sand become
23 trapped by the vegetation and increase the size of the dune.

24 **5.4.1.4.2 Six-Foot Dune System**

25 This proposal is similar to above except that it would consist of a 6-foot dune rather than a 2-foot
26 dune. The sand that could be used may come from the same offshore borrow area as the St.
27 Bernard Shoals located about 45 miles south of the barrier islands. In order to accomplish this
28 restoration effort, sand would be moved from a hopper dredge to a staging area on the beach, then
29 the sand would again be moved to the area of placement along the beach.

30 **5.4.2 Recommended Plan**

31 Further study is required to adequately address comprehensive barrier island restoration due to their
32 complex ecosystem and impacts on the environment. Options of littoral zone placement and filling of
33 the Ship Island breach (i.e. comprehensive barrier island restoration) are being recommended for
34 construction through the need for additional detailed analysis. The MsCIP PDT will closely
35 coordinate those efforts in cooperation with the NPS, USGS, and the State of Mississippi.

36 A detailed study analyzing sand movement throughout the coast of Mississippi littoral drift is ongoing
37 by ERDC. Results from this assessment will be used to develop these two options more fully. The
38 MsCIP environmental PDT anticipates detail analysis/study of this sand movement will be needed at
39 Ship Island in order to restore the breached area. Other specific areas (i.e. littoral zone placement
40 sites) will also be identified during the developments. Additional study is required in order to
41 supplement the comprehensive restoration of barrier islands with littoral zone sand placement and to
42 fill Ship Island's breach.

43 The Corps, Mobile District applied the Functional Habitat Index (FHI) tool for the recommended plan
44 - placement of sand in the littoral zone and filling in Ship Island breach - in order to quantify the

1 environmental outputs generated from various measures/alternatives. Potential benefits associated
 2 with restored habitat types were assessed using past scientific studies and best professional
 3 judgment. This environmental output unit (i.e. number) generated from the FHI tables was used to
 4 assess the cost-effectiveness of various ecosystem restoration at the barrier islands. An
 5 environmental output unit quantifies the expected improvements in target functions as related to
 6 project objectives. Tables 5.4.2-1 and 5.4.2-2 provide the FHI benefits that would be achieved by
 7 implementation of this proposed construction compared to the no action.

8 **Table 5.4.2-1.**
 9 **Comprehensive Barrier Island Restoration – Littoral Zone Placement & Fill of Breach Between West &**
 10 **East Ship Islands**

Habitat Units										
Assessment Variables	<i>Shorebirds</i>	<i>Waterfowl</i>	<i>Migratory Birds</i>	<i>Raptors</i>	<i>Beach Fauna</i>	<i>Dune Flora and Fauna</i>	<i>Oysters</i>	<i>Estuarine Fish</i>	<i>T&E Species</i>	<i>FHI Unit</i>
Island Persistence	10	8	10	8	10	10	10	10	10	86
Shoreline Stabilization	10	8	8	8	10	10	10	6	10	80
Reproduction Habitat	10	0	0	0	8	10	10	10	10	58
Feeding Habitat	10	6	10	8	8	10	10	10	10	82
Roosting Habitat	10	6	8	6	10	10	10	10	10	80
Wintering Habitat	10	6	8	6	10	10	10	10	10	80
Dune Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Beach Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Water Column Habitat	8	8	8	8	8	8	10	10	10	78
Water-Land Interface Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Fishery Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Oyster Habitat	6	6	6	6	6	8	10	8	8	64
TOTAL FHI										968

11

12

13

Table 5.4.2-2.
No Action

Habitat Units										
Assessment Variables	<i>Shore birds</i>	<i>Waterfowl</i>	<i>Migratory Birds</i>	<i>Raptors</i>	<i>Beach Fauna</i>	<i>Dune Flora and Fauna</i>	<i>Oysters</i>	<i>Estuarine Fish</i>	<i>T&E Species</i>	<i>FHI Unit</i>

Island Persistence	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Shoreline Stabilization	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reproduction Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Feeding Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Roosting Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wintering Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dune Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Beach Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water Column Habitat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18
Water-Land Interface Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fishery Habitat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18
Oyster Habitat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18
TOTAL FHI										54

1

2 For similar projects (i.e. Deer Island - Section 204: Beneficial Use of Dredged Material, Mississippi
3 and Deadman’s Islands, Florida - Section 206: Aquatic Ecosystem Restoration Project), multi-
4 disciplinary teams of biologists, scientists, ecologists, engineers, hydrologists, and planners were
5 formed to assess what functions a particular project could potentially provide. Functions are defined
6 as specific habitat and environmental features that would benefit from the recommended project. A
7 variety of functions are generated by a proposed alternative. During past FHI table development with
8 the multi-disciplinary teams, it was determined best to group fauna generally rather than specifically
9 identifying each species that would potentially use, or benefit from, the restored project area. If
10 specifically listed, the team was concerned that the FHI table could quickly become unmanageable.

11 Functional production was quantified as an output that the fauna could potentially use. Functions
12 evaluated in the matrix included substrates, habitat types, stabilization, and vegetation. The output
13 was identified between a scaling of 1 and 10 – 10 being the highest benefit. The “No Action” still has
14 a FHI score even though there is no work proposed for the area. The barrier islands provide a
15 function to the resources *currently* even though no action is being proposed; however, this benefit is
16 considerably reduced over time. Specifically speaking, re-establishing the barrier islands via filling
17 the breach and littoral sand placement has a *benefit* to shorebirds because they use the shoreline
18 for feeding, nesting, and roosting. Many of these shoreline birds would cease to be on the island
19 without it. The FHI tables quantify expected biological output by linking biophysical benefits (termed
20 functions) to specific restoration activities. The term biophysical, in this case, refers to the living and
21 non-living components and processes of the ecosphere. The functions identify aspects of the project
22 beneficial to the overall habitat quality. Adding all of these outputs together from the table provides a
23 FHI score.

5.5 Restoration of SAVs

SAV benefits an array of ecosystems in Mississippi including the following:

- Primary production (food for other animals);
- Improves water quality;
- Storm protection (dampens waves, currents, and storm surge);
- Value to commercial and recreational fisheries by providing;
- Protection to juveniles from predators;
- Nursery habitat;
- Foraging habitat;
- Nutrient cycling (estimated to be \$7,700 per acre per year in 1996);
- Sediment filtration and trapping (offset sea-level rise);
- Oxygen production;
- Organic-matter production and export (provides materials used in other habitats, such as adjacent wetlands and marsh, offsets sea-level rise);
- Prevents/reduces erosion; and
- Increased species diversity (in both the sediments and SAV beds).

Table 5.5-1 provides the fish species collected in SAV beds at Grand Bay NERR from April 2005 through February 2006.

**Table 5.5-1.
Fish Species Collected at Grand Bay NERR SAV beds**

Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Anchoa mitchilli</i>	Bay anchovy
<i>Bairdiella chrysoura</i>	Silver perch (drum family)
<i>Brevoortia patronus</i>	Gulf menhaden
<i>Citharichthys spilopterus</i>	Bay whiff (flounder)
<i>Ctenogobius boleosoma</i>	Darter goby
<i>Cynoscion nebulosus</i>	Spotted seatrout
<i>Eucinostomus argenteus</i>	Spot-fin mojarra
<i>Lagodon rhomboides</i>	Pinfish
<i>Leiostomus xanthurus</i>	Spot

**Table 5.5-1.
Fish Species Collected at Grand Bay NERR SAV beds (continued)**

Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Lucania parva</i>	Rainwater killifish
<i>Lutjanus grisues</i>	Grey snapper (mangrove snapper)
<i>Menidia beryllina</i>	Inland silverside
<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	Striped mullet
<i>Oligoplites saurus</i>	Leatherjack
<i>Sphoeroides parvus</i>	Least puffer

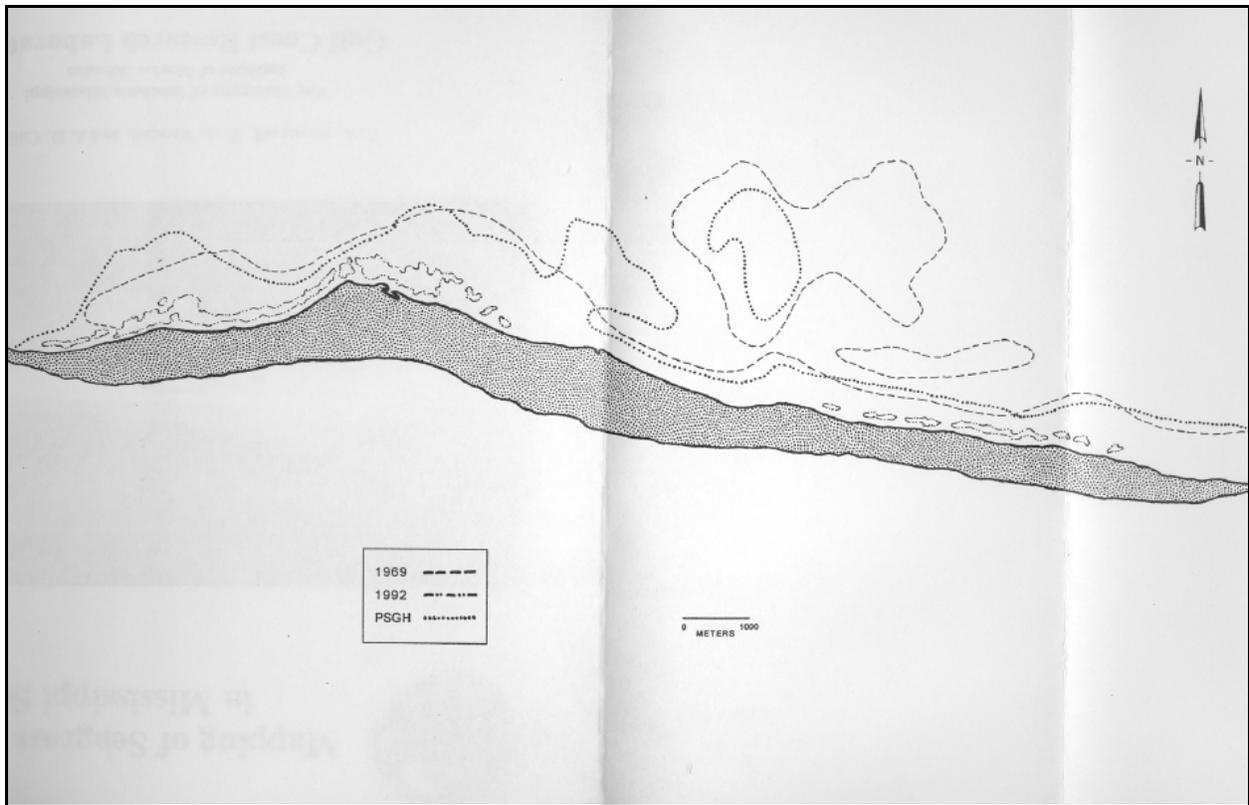
<i>Sphyraena guachancho</i>	Guaguanche (barracuda family)
<i>Sygnathus louisianae</i>	Chain pipefish
<i>Sygnathus scovelli</i>	Gulf pipefish
<i>Symphurus plagiusa</i>	Black cheeked toungefish (flounder-like)
<i>Synodus foetens</i>	Inshore lizardfish
<i>Archosargus probatacephalus</i>	Sheepshead
<i>Mycteroperca microlepis</i>	Gag grouper
<i>Chasmodes saburrae</i>	Florida blenny
<i>Orthopristis chrysoptera</i>	Pigfish

1

2 In addition, the SAV beds support shrimp and blue crabs, both of which have value as commercial
3 and recreational fisheries.

4 The continued survival and growth of seagrasses (i.e. SAVs) may be threatened by the cumulative
5 effects of man's activities, in addition to, natural processes in the coastal marine environment.
6 Natural causes of SAV (i.e. *D. wrightii*, *C. manatorum*, *T. testudinum*, and *R. maritime*) decline, such
7 as disease, storm events, salinity fluctuation, and hypoxic events, coupled with declining water
8 quality caused by anthropogenic eutrophication currently threaten the health of many SAV systems
9 (Montague and Ley 1993, Durako and Kuss 1994, Olesen and Sand-Jensen 1994, Zieman et al
10 1994). These habitats provide vital refuges, feeding, resting, staging, and spawning grounds for a
11 variety of species found in Mississippi Sound and also in the Gulf of Mexico. Past studies throughout
12 the years have attributed anywhere from 50% to 90% of all marine species to utilize this vital habitat
13 at some point in their life state.

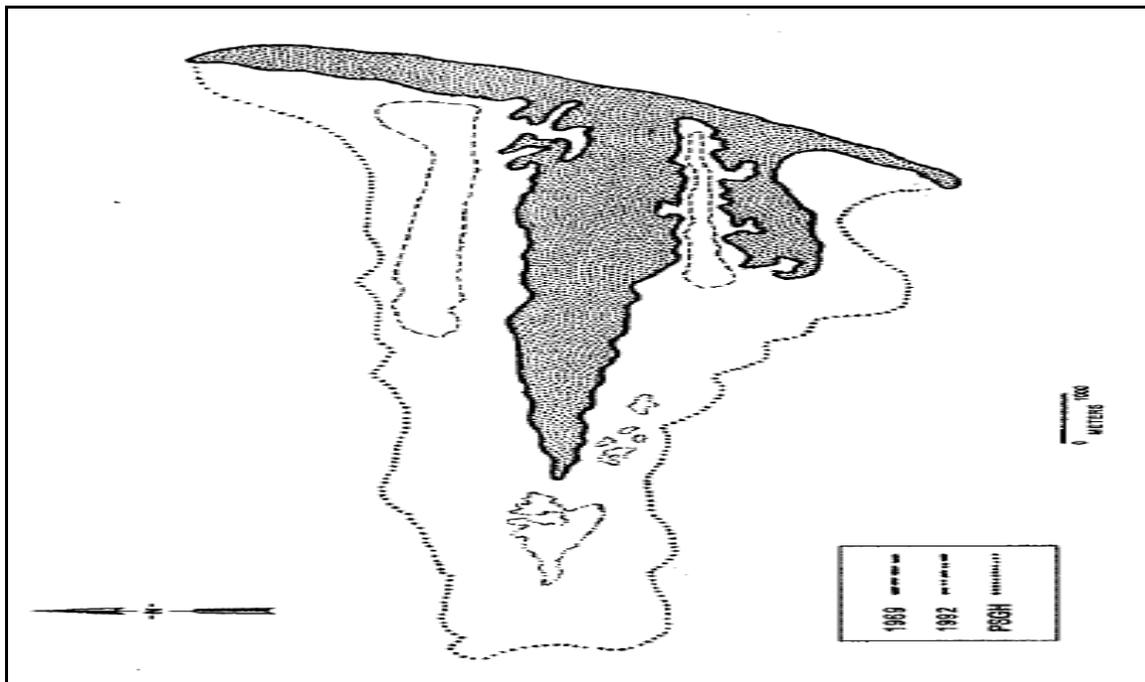
14 In 1969, an estimated 20,000 acres of SAVs were documented and as of 1998, only 2000 acres
15 were documented (Moncrieff 1998). Dramatic decreases in SAVs along the north shoreline of Horn
16 Island have been observed. An approximate 5,040-acre decrease in coverage was calculated for the
17 period between 1969 and 1992 (Figure 5.5-1). The overall distribution of SAVs among Mississippi's
18 other barrier islands has also decreased considerably in the same time period, with Cat Island losing
19 approximately 430 acres (Figure 5.5-2), Ship Island losing approximately 1,280 acres (Figure 5.5-3),
20 and Petit Bois Island losing approximately 1,330 acres (Figure 5.5-4). Areas of SAVs along coastal
21 Mississippi's mainland have also decline. Buccaneer State Park is estimated to have lost
22 approximately 150 acres while Point-aux-Chenes Bay has lost approximately 680 acres (Figure 5.5-5).



1
2
3

Source: GMEI

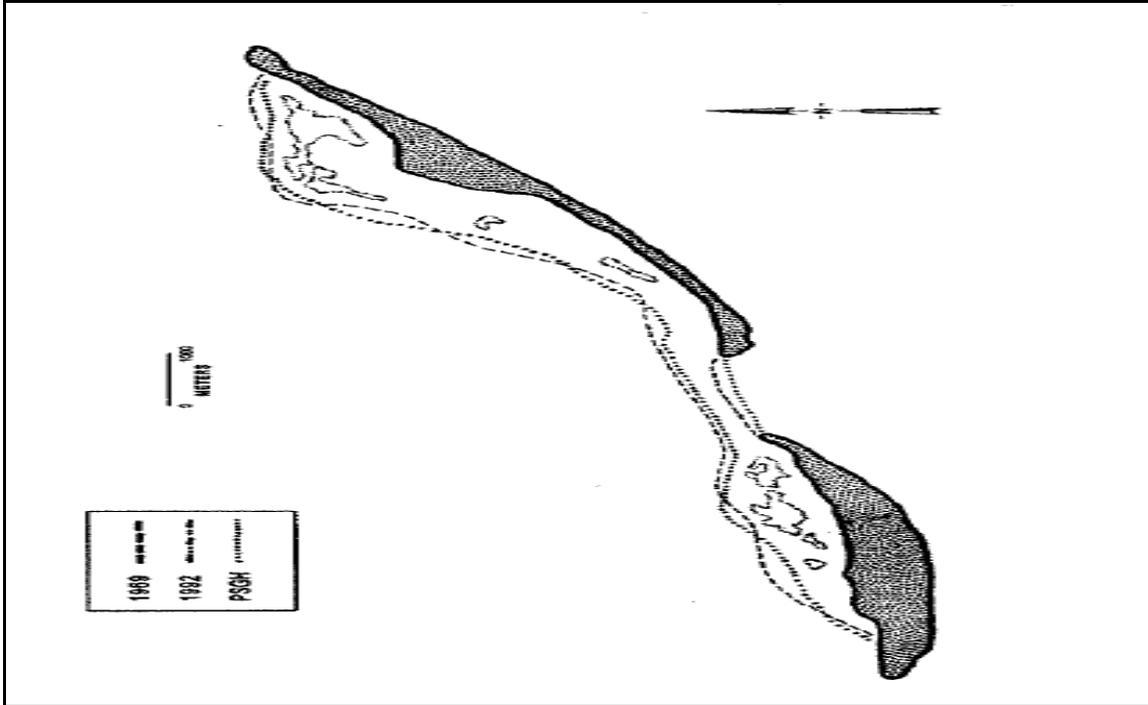
Figure 5.5-1. Horn Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Seagrass Habitat (PSGH)



4
5
6

Source: GMEI

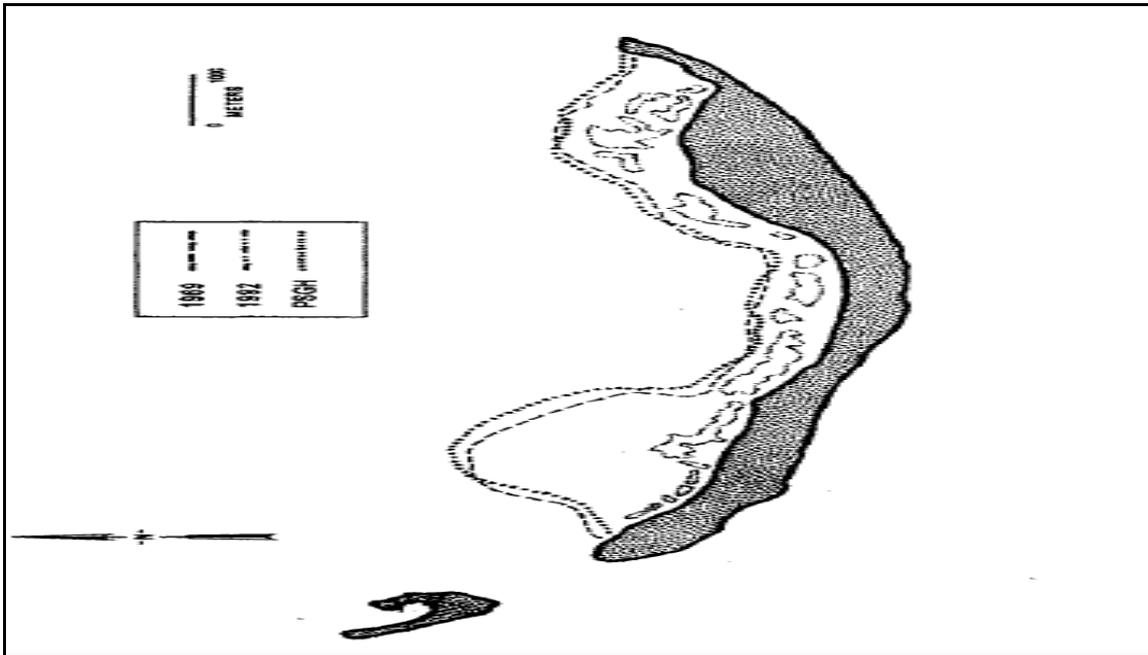
Figure 5.5-2. Cat Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH)



1
2
3

Source: GMEI

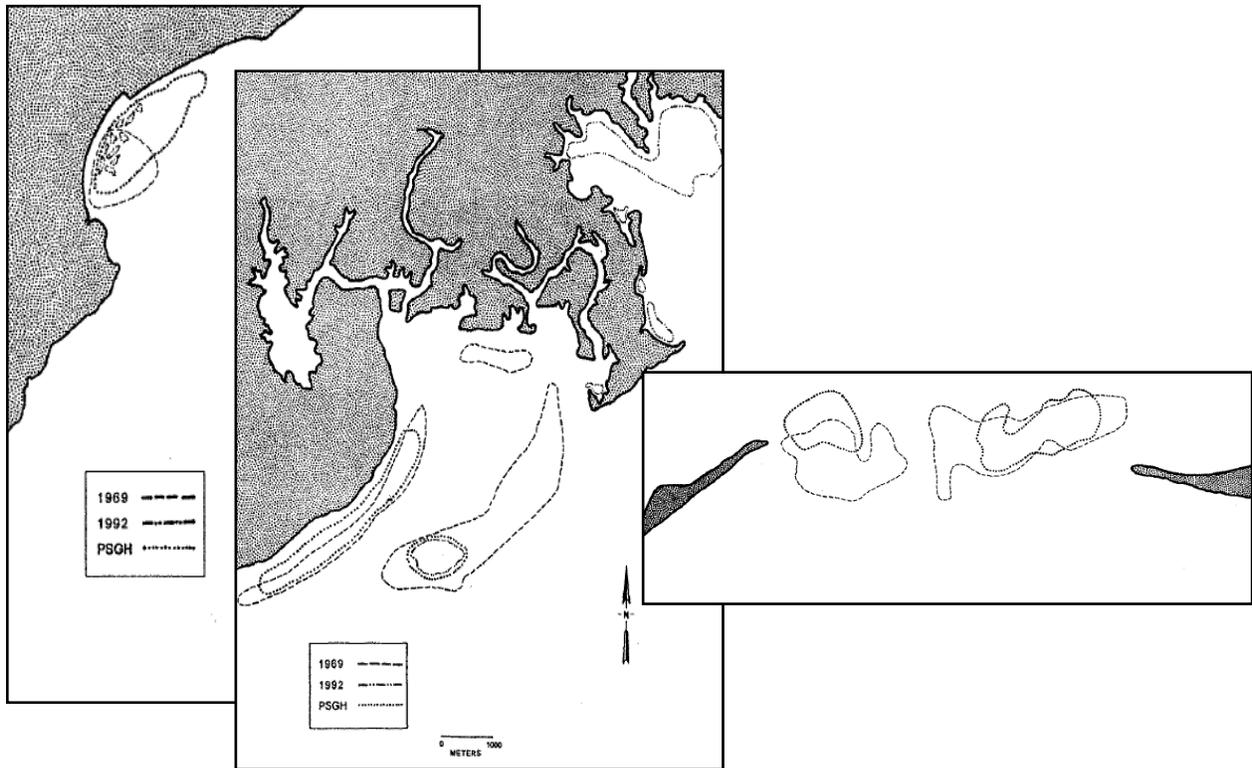
Figure 5.5-3. Ship Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH)



4
5
6
7

Source: GMEI

Figure 5.5-4. Petit Bois Island – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH)



Source: GMEI

Figure 5.5-5. Buccaneer State Park, Point-aux-Chenes Bay, Dog Keys Pass (Left to Right, respectively) – Historical, 1992, and Potential Habitat (i.e. PSGH)

Three areas were documented in which PSGH was less than the historical distribution of SAVs, indicating habitat loss. Dog Keys Pass, Horn Island, and Point-aux-Chenes Bay all exhibited this pattern with 930 acres, 1,220 acres, and 770 acres loss, respectively (Table 5.5-2).

**Table 5.5-2.
SAV Historical, 1992 and Potential Habitat**

Location	1969 (acres)	1992 (acres)	PSGH
Buccaneer State Park	206	55	316
Cat Island	598	169	5,128
Ship Island	1,536	253	1,603
Dog Keys Pass	2,079	0	1,149
Horn Island	5,567	530	4,350
Petit Bois Island	1,690	364	1,810
Point-aux-Chenes Bay	1,306	627	534
Totals	12,982	1,998	14,890

Reference: Moncrieff 1998

Areas of SAV habitat loss coincide with areas where rapid coastal erosion and massive long-term movement of sand has been well-documented (Otvos 1981 and Oivanki 1994). Loss of vegetated areas corresponds with potential loss in water clarity over time due either to: (1) anthropogenic influences, (2) cyclic shifts in precipitation patterns, which would affect both salinity and turbidity, or

1 (3) a combination of these factors (Moncrieff 1998). Primary reasons for the disappearance of SAVs
2 are most likely an overall decline in water quality, extended periods of depressed salinities, and
3 physical disturbances, such as tropical storms and hurricanes (Moncrieff 1998). Physical loss of
4 habitat and decreased light availability coupled with declining water quality are the most visible
5 features that directly affect SAVs (Moncrieff 1998). Moncrieff (1998) identified approximately 14,900
6 acres as being suitable SAV habitat (i.e. PSGH).

7 Mapping techniques have very much advanced since Moncrieff's last mapping of Mississippi Sound
8 in the late 1990s. In discussing a potential SAV restoration project with the scientific community, the
9 one consistent need was to re-inventory the existing SAVs in Mississippi Sound. Mississippi Sound
10 and barrier island sedimentary processes as related to seagrass biomes are important, but not
11 currently available. The nature, extent and volumes of sediment types within both Mississippi Sound
12 and the barrier islands are constantly in flux, necessitating a comprehensive and ongoing
13 assessment of sedimentary dynamics. Further studies would determine existing conditions and
14 remaining problems that challenge establishment of SAVs within Mississippi Sound. Opportunities
15 exist to create partnerships with other Federal and state resource agencies, and NGOs to begin
16 identifying potential SAV restoration and establishment projects. Restoration efforts should target
17 historical locations as a starting point to begin determining current conditions and challenges,
18 including water quality issues, available nursery stock of plants, etc., prior to implementation of
19 actual projects.

20 **5.5.1 Recommended Plan**

21 Additional study is required to assess the complex environmental make-up impacting SAVs in
22 Mississippi Sound due to the fact that mere planting would possibly not survive. Many questions
23 must be answered (i.e. water quality, circulation, etc.) prior to SAV restoration implementation. SAV
24 restoration efforts across the nation have proven to be rather challenging and many examples can
25 be identified close to Mississippi, such as in Florida. Therefore, the MsCIP environmental team is
26 recommending additional study and re-inventory the existing SAVs in Mississippi Sound.
27 Opportunities exist to partner with Federal, state, and local resource agencies as well as NGOs.
28 Extensive coordination with the NPS, responsible for managing and operating Gulf Islands National
29 Seashore, would be required for areas of potential restoration within park boundaries. Involvement of
30 local colleges and universities with ongoing research programs would also help to identify and
31 pinpoint specific problems for development of potential solutions. For those brackish SAV systems,
32 limited knowledge of the functional restoration prohibited the team in developing cost effective
33 alternatives; thus, a pilot project was identified at Bayou Cumbest to obtain the much needed
34 described data.

35 Coordination with the Grand Bay NERR identified restoration of the Bayou Cumbest site to produce
36 data, such as salinity, water quality, currents, substrates, composition of sediments, boating traffic
37 (propellor scarring/turbidity), transplant success rates, and heterogeneity of species composition in
38 order to determine the success criteria for future recovery efforts of SAV within brackish systems in
39 Coastal Mississippi. As noted in other areas in the country, such as Florida, SAV restoration
40 sometimes proves to be challenging. Thus, the MsCIP team has developed the foresight to identify
41 these parameters to increase the recovery rates during the restoration efforts. Parameters, such as
42 water quality/turbidity, sediment compositions, and currents will provide necessary data to better
43 characterize other restoration sites likelihood of success. Turbidity has been noted as a constraint
44 for SAV recovery; thus, this parameter must be quantified. Boating traffic may also limit recovery
45 rates while increasing the species diversity could increase habitat diversity for various species of
46 important shrimp, crabs, and juvenile fish. Until this criteria is obtained, successful recovery of SAV
47 within these systems would prove to be very difficult if not impossible. The data gathered would be
48 used to ensure conditions at historical SAV sites are existing to ensure the success. Future SAV

1 restoration site could include area north of Deer Island, Bayou La Croix, Bayou Cumbest, adjacent to
2 Round Island, Old Fort Bayou, Davis Bayou, West Pascagoula River, and Mary Walker Bayou.

3 SAVs are a federally designated Essential Fisheries Habitat under the Magnuson-Stevens Act of
4 1996. They provide numerous ecosystem services, which include: (1) nursery for juvenile stages of
5 finfish and shellfish, (2) an important food-source to marine species and wading birds, (3) sediment
6 stabilization and increased water clarity, and (4) nutrient uptake and sequestration to mitigate
7 eutrophication.

8 Species that will benefit directly or indirectly include the SAV - estuarine invertebrates, such as blue
9 crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*) and brown and white shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus spp.*); waterfowl, such as
10 dabbling ducks (*Anas spp.*), numerous anadromous fish species including spotted seatrout
11 (*Cynoscion nebulosus*), red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*), and mullet (*Mugil cephalus*, *M. curema*),
12 and marine mammals, such as dolphins (*Tercioops truncatus*) and manatees (*Trichechus manatus*), a
13 protected species, that utilize SAV beds as nursery habitat. The economic valuation of the fisheries
14 industry in Mississippi provided by the Center for Fisheries Research and Development at the GCRL
15 indicates that there are more than 50 species of finfish and shellfish commercially harvested in state
16 waters with a market value of \$900 million in 2003, and a recreational industry valued conservatively
17 at over \$400 million in 2000 (Perry, unpubl data). Clearly loss of habitat would have a
18 disproportionate impact on the socio-economic activities of coastal Mississippi.

19 This small initial brackish SAV recovery project will investigate the larger issue of SAV losses
20 nationally and rates of natural recovery versus recovery after restoration. SAV are sensitive
21 indicators of estuarine condition because of their high light requirements (Dennison et al 1993) and
22 susceptibility to eutrophication-induced algal blooms and hypoxia (Hauxwell et al 2001).
23 Furthermore, loss of SAV promotes the alteration of the sediment characteristics and nutrient
24 cycling, causing long-term changes in habitat suitability for natural plant recolonization. These
25 changes include loss of fine sediments through resuspension and transport, promoting a feedback
26 loop that further inhibits natural recovery. Therefore, it is vitally important that restorative replanting
27 be undertaken soon after damage or loss of plants to inhibit a negative change in system dynamics
28 (Fonseca et al 2004).

29 For the SAV restoration effort, MsCIP team assessed the continued survival and growth of
30 seagrasses (i.e. SAVs) and found them threatened by the cumulative effects of man's activities, in
31 addition to, natural processes in the coastal marine environment. Natural causes of SAV decline,
32 such as disease, storm events, salinity fluctuation, and hypoxic events, coupled with declining water
33 quality caused by anthropogenic eutrophication currently threaten the health of many SAV systems
34 (Montague and Ley 1993, Durako and Kuss 1994, Olesen and Sand-Jensen 1994, Zieman et al
35 1994). These habitats provide vital refuges, feeding, resting, staging, and spawning grounds for a
36 variety of species found in Mississippi Sound and also in the Gulf of Mexico. Past studies throughout
37 the years have attributed anywhere from 50% to 90% of all marine species to utilize this vital habitat
38 at some point in their life state. In 1969, an estimated 20,000 acres of SAVs were documented and
39 as of 1998, only 2,000 acres were documented (Moncrieff 1998).

40 SAV restoration efforts across the nation have proven to be rather challenging and many examples
41 can be identified close to Mississippi, such as in Florida. Thus, Bayou Cumbest was chosen due to
42 its small size to produce data such as salinity, water quality, currents, substrates, composition of
43 sediments, boating traffic (propellor scarring/turbidity), transplant success rates, and heterogeneity
44 of species composition in order to determine the success criteria for future recovery efforts of SAV
45 within brackish systems in Coastal Mississippi. Future SAV restoration site could include area north
46 of Buccaneer State Park, Cat Island, Ship Island, Dog Keys Pass, Horn Island, Petit Bois Island, and
47 Point aux-Chenes.

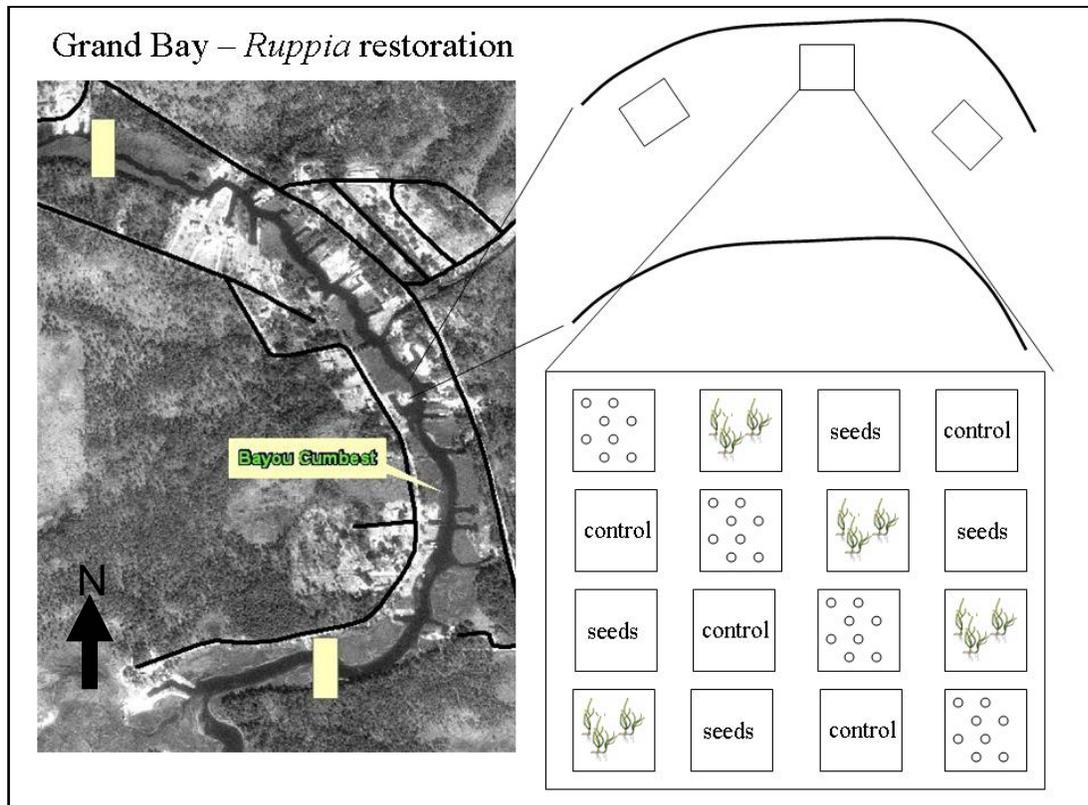
1 After discussing the potential SAV pilot project with biologists at ERDC, it has been determined there
2 currently are no assessment tools for quantifying benefits of SAV restoration projects. Although
3 quantified outputs of ecosystem projects have traditionally been used as the basis for justification,
4 little data is available for use in establishing baseline conditions of existing SAVs, organisms
5 currently using established beds, and the specific causes for the overall decline of brackish SAVs.
6 As part of the data collection described above, an index would be developed most likely using
7 acreages and density quantifying environmental outputs generated through the success of the SAV
8 restoration pilot project. This quantifiable environmental output would then be used to demonstrate
9 cost effective criteria for future brackish SAV systems.

10 **SAV Pilot Project – Bayou Cumbest**

11 The first goal of the proposed community-based restoration project in the Grand Bay NERR will
12 result in restoration of up to 5 acres of *R. maritima* resulting in the recovery of an equal amount of
13 SAV habitat to that lost during the 2005 hurricane season (Figure 5.5.1-1). Secondly, the Corps,
14 Mobile District proposed to evaluate 3 restoration techniques to demonstrate their feasibility for
15 larger restoration projects. Finally, the volunteer involvement and educational outreach will increase
16 awareness of the importance of SAV habitat in Mississippi Sound and provide coastal managers and
17 restoration practitioners with the knowledge of techniques to maximize their return on dollars spent.

18 The MsCIP environmental effort will: (1) restore SAV beds in Bayou Cumbest adjacent to the Grand
19 Bay NERR that have been lost since the 2005 hurricanes through transplanting involving
20 participation by the local community groups and students of the local universities and (2) determine
21 the effectiveness of three transplanting methods (i.e. (1) a donor site, (2) harvesting plant sprigs with
22 one or more meristems (growth regions), or (3) spreading seeds or mature flowering shoots over the
23 restoration site) for restoring *R. maritima* in bayous, streams, and brackish marshes by quarterly
24 monitoring using volunteers. After transplanting, quarterly monitoring for two years will be conducted
25 to determine plant establishment, photosynthesis, growth, and expansion.

26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40



31 Source: MDMR

32 **Figure 5.5.1-1. Grand Bay NERR Low Salinity Restoration Area in Bayou Cumbest**
33 **using *Ruppia maritima***

34 The education and outreach components of the project will consist of volunteer involvement and
35 dissemination of results through a professional workshop conducted at the end of the project.
36 Volunteers will be recruited from Grand Bay NERR’s established volunteer base, which includes
37 local schools, universities, agencies, and civic groups. Our proposed study will also help determine
38 the most successful and cost- and labor-effective transplanting method for restoring SAV. This
39 information will be used in workshops and dissemination materials developed by Grand Bay NERR
40 to inform commercial and recreational boat users/fishermen and the general public. Results will be
41 disseminated through Grand Bay NERR’s Coastal Training Program to inform coastal decision-
42 makers and resource managers of successful restoration techniques.

43 This community restoration project will address the larger issue of SAV losses nationally and rates of
44 natural recovery versus recovery after restoration. SAV are sensitive indicators of estuarine
45 condition because of their high light requirements (Dennison et al 1993) and susceptibility to
46 eutrophication-induced algal blooms and hypoxia (Hauxwell et al 2001). Furthermore, loss of SAV
47 promotes the alteration of the sediment characteristics and nutrient cycling, causing long-term
48 changes in habitat suitability for natural plant recolonization. These changes include loss of fine
49 sediments through resuspension and transport, promoting a feedback loop that further inhibits
50 natural recovery. Therefore, it is vitally important that restorative replanting be undertaken soon after
51 damage or loss of plants to inhibit a negative change in system dynamics (Fonseca et al 2004).

5.6 Projects from Interim Report Carried Further

During the MsCIP Interim Report development, approximately 180 potential projects were identified. Upon further evaluation, 15 of these potential projects were recommended for immediate construction and have since been funded by Congress as a result of the MsCIP Interim effort. Of the remaining identified projects, the MsCIP PDT categorized each project into the following disciplines - structural, non-structural, environmental, and/or other. The environmental PDT then reassessed those projects identified in Table 4.1.6-1. As a result, some of those projects have been carried forward.

Due to the extreme time constraints, and ultimately funding constraints, given the enormous scope of study, the MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Integrated Programmatic EIS presents recommended features at a number of levels (presented below in decreasing order) of detail:

- 1) a feasibility-level of detail sufficient for selection for construction;
- 2) a level of detail requiring only final resolution of technical issues, but containing sufficiently-detailed cost-estimates that would not likely violate the 902 limit on that particular project (i.e., at an “Advanced Engineering” level of detail);
- 3) a level of detail sufficient to make selections for longer term comprehensive implementation that would require only limited additional data for refining of the final alternative and development of an Microcomputer Aided Cost Engineering System-compliant cost estimate for a selection, and;
- 4) detail at a “less-than-feasibility” level of analysis requiring a recommendation to seek further study in order to resolve remaining technical, societal, or environmental compliance or analysis of issues, for which a cost estimate will be supplied for both the additional study and Project Engineering and Design.

If it was found applicable to the Corps’s MsCIP recovery mission, the remaining projects were incorporated, in some manner, into the previously discussed Recommended Plans. In addition, Turkey Creek: Mt. Pleasant UME Audubon site 41, tidal creek restoration of floodplain, Davis Bayou ER, Biloxi Back Bay, Turkey Creek watershed Greenway projects that are environmental in nature and are being recommended.

5.6.1 Construction

Two initial environmental restoration projects previously discussed – Turkey Creek and Bayou Cumbest – are being recommended for construction.

As previously discussed in *Section 4.1.5.5 State Initiative Projects*, the Governor of the State of Mississippi’s *7-Point Strategy* for rebuilding coastal resources of the State is anticipated to be an on-going effort over the next 10 to 15 years and included 11 restoration projects. Of those, both Admiral Island and Dantzler were included in that list and were selected to be carried forward in as being recommended for construction.

State of Mississippi Initiative Plans – Dantzler, Jackson County

The original estimate for the Dantzler restoration site was 900 acres – 500 acres of marsh and 385 acres of wet pine savannah habitats (Figure 5.6.1-1). After much discussion between the Environmental PDT, it was decided that the marsh area did not need to be restored (i.e. elevations lowered, hydrology restored, and entire site replanted) but rather the site needed to be cleaned of debris. Therefore the Environmental PDT, then decided to restore only the 385 acres of wet pine savannah habitat.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32



Source: MDMR

Figure 5.6.1-1. Dantzler Restoration Site

33 The Dantzler restoration area contains 385 acres to be restored to wet pine savannah. The
34 restorable area is split by a road, 151 of the acres are north of the road and the remaining 234 acres
35 are south of the road. This area was planted in plantation pine during the 1960s and ditches and
36 stormwater lines were constructed in the early 1970s in anticipation of residential development of the
37 site. The long-term exclusion of fire and the invasion of non-native species, such as Cogon grass
38 and Chinese Tallow tree, have severely degraded the site.

39 **Objective:**

- 40 1. Restore the natural hydrology.
- 41 2. Restore natural fire regime.
- 42 3. Restore native wetland plant communities.
- 43 4. Provide storm surge protection.
- 44 5. Provide fish and tidal wildlife habitat.

45 **Measures:**

- 46 1. Maintain native savanna vegetation. (Mandatory)
- 47 2.

48 **Alternatives:**

1 subsequent plan. Of the three remaining plans, one proved to be more cost-effective and consists of
2 restoration of 385 acres of restoration maintained by burning.

3 The recommended plan requires filling ditches, maintaining vegetation growth by burning and
4 mowing the project area in the initial year of construction as well as maintaining it by burning every
5 three years over the life of the project, and excavating and removing existing roadbeds and any
6 additional fill.

7 In order to restore this area to a wet pine savannah habitat, the higher areas will be designated as
8 wet pine savannah. These areas have depression areas within them which will enable water to flow
9 downward to the depression areas; thus, holding water. The wet pine savannah habitat will be
10 restored with wet pine flatwoods, such as *P. ellioti*, *M. cerifera*, *L. glabra*, *S. patens* and *P. virgatum*.

11 Many species of wildlife are indigenous to the wet pine savannah habitat. Understory plant
12 communities may contain wiregrass, sedges, orchids, American chaffseed and rough-leaved
13 loosestrife. Insectivorous plants that may be found include pitcher plants, bladderworts, Venus
14 flytrap, and sundews. Rare, threatened or endangered birds that may occur in these areas include
15 Henslow's sparrow, Bachman's sparrow, red-cockaded woodpecker, and Mississippi sandhill crane.
16 This ecosystem may also benefit the Mississippi gopher frog and in drier areas along ridges, the
17 black pine snake and the gopher tortoise. The importance of this habitat and the need for burning
18 has been previously described in the Turkey Creek discussion in *Section 5.1.1.1.2.1.2 Benefits*.

19 Benefits are measured in terms of AAFU. The HGM approach was used to assess wetland function
20 similar to Turkey Creek. Table 5.6.1-3 shows the AAFU net benefit under each plan. The AAFU net
21 benefit was calculated as the difference between the total functional units for the ecosystem
22 restoration plan and the total functional units for the no action plan.

23 **Table 5.6.1-3.**
24 **Summary of Benefits**

Plan	Plan Description	AAFU Net Benefit
No Action	No Action	0
Plan 1	385 Acre Restoration Burn Remove Exotics Fill	1,244

25

26 **Admiral Island, Hancock County**

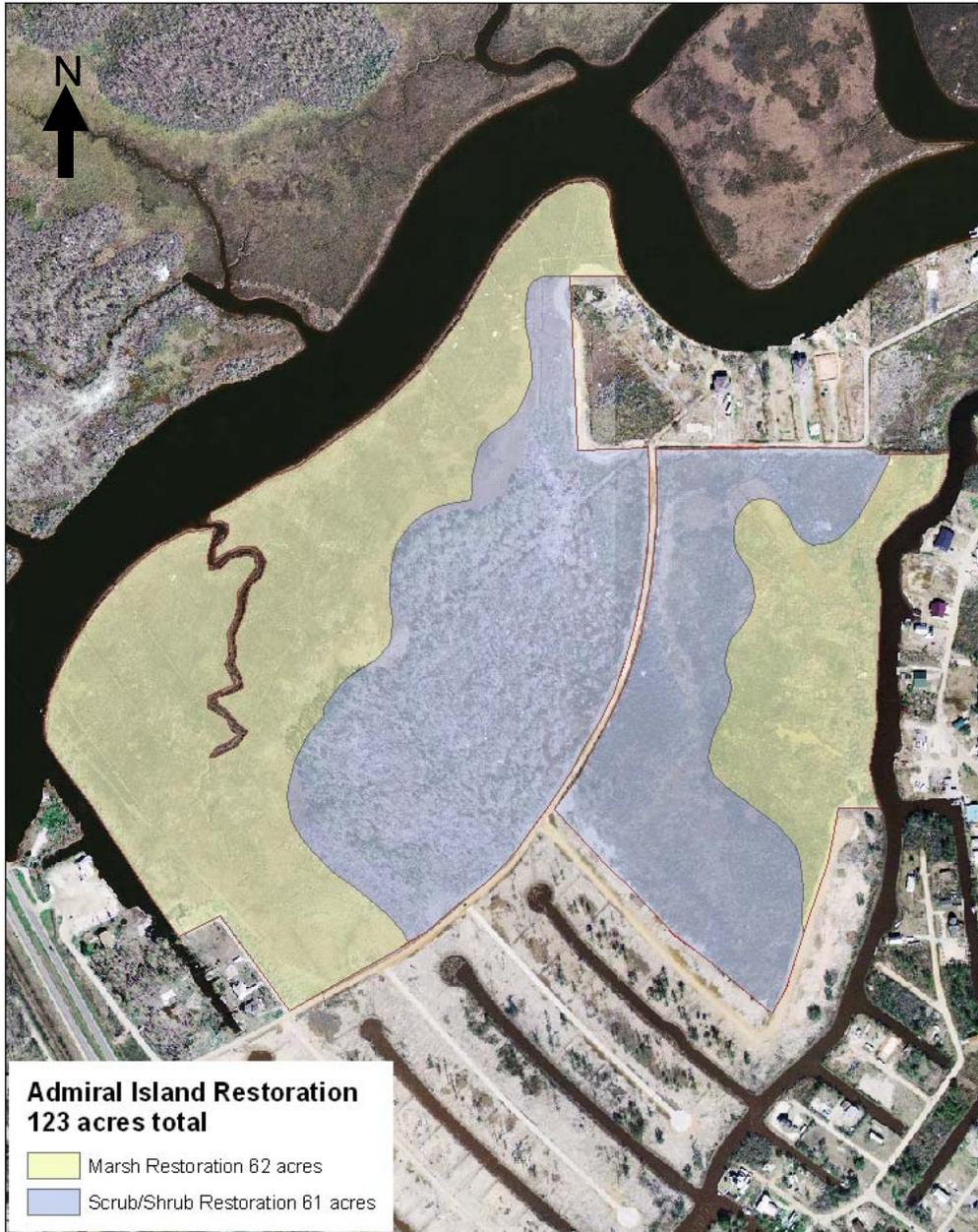
27 The Admiral Island restoration area contains 123 acres to be restored to 62 acres of emergent tidal
28 marsh and 61 acres of scrub shrub habitats (Figure 5.6.1-2). Existing scrub shrub vegetation at the
29 site supports natural propagation through removal of exotic species that currently outcompete native
30 vegetation. The tidal marshes in this area were ditched during the 1960s causing changes in the
31 natural hydrology and subsequent changes in the species composition. Hurricane Katrina left
32 extensive debris fields and sedimentation in the area and destroyed many native trees and
33 vegetation. Due to the loss of native species this area has a severe infestation of the invasive
34 Chinese Tallow tree, which is invading the marshes and the adjacent flatwoods. For increased
35 habitat diversity, the team proposed to leave some of the higher elevations as is and plant
36 shrub/scrub species in order to enhance environmental benefits at the restoration site. The diverse
37 habitat allows for a variety of fish and wildlife to utilize the area which increases the environmental
38 benefits.

1 **Objective:**

- 2 1. Restore the natural hydrology.
- 3 2. Restore native wetland plant communities.
- 4 3. Provide storm surge protection.
- 5 4. Provide fish and tidal wildlife habitat.
- 6 5. Prevent saltwater intrusion

7 **Measures:**

- 8 1. Excavation of old fill material (includes 90-95% removal of existing exotic species in
9 excavated areas) (Mandatory).



1
 2 Source: MDMR

3 **Figure 5.6.1-2. Admiral Island Restoration Site**

4 This measure, in conjunction with measure 3, affects the hydrologic regime variable, which under
 5 existing conditions receives a score 0.25, on the assumption that greater than half the site has been
 6 filled above the normal tidal flooding zone. This measure by itself would raise the hydrologic regime
 7 variable to a 0.75.

8 2. 100% removal of exotics from non-excavated areas and maintain removal of exotic plant
 9 species in all areas over project lifetime. (Mandatory in all plans).

10 This measure affects the “percent cover by invasive or exotic species” variable, and would
 11 raise the variable score to 1.0 under all plans

3. Filling in 100% of existing artificial ditches/channels.

If this measure is performed in addition to the mandatory measure 1, the hydrologic regime variable score would increase to 1.0 as there would be no more hydrologic alterations to the site.

4. Native Vegetation Planting

Alternatives:

a) 0.5 meter spacing

b) 1 meter spacing

c) 2 meter spacing

This measure affects the “percent cover by woody plant species”, “wildlife habitat diversity”, “vegetation height”, “wetland indicator status” and “mean percent cover emergent plant species” variables. The relevant vegetation variables are assumed to reach their highest potential score at year 5 under 0.5 meter spacing, year 7 with 1.0 meter spacing, and year 10 with 2.0 meter spacing, and then sustained at that level for the project life (50 years). Variable subindex scores are treated as increasing linearly from their value under the no-action plan up to their highest potential value obtained at year 5, 7, or 10, depending on the planting spacing, and then remaining constant thereafter (Tables 5.6.1-4 and 5.6.1-5).

**Table 5.6.1-4.
Measures**

Plan 1. 1,2,3,4a	Plan 2. 1,2,3,4b	Plan 3. 1,2,3,4c
Plan 4. 1,2,4a	Plan 5. 1,2,4b	Plan 6. 1,2,4c

**Table 5.6.1-5.
Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans**

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	AAFU Benefit
Admiral Island	62	No-action plan	0
Admiral Island	62	Plan 1	61
Admiral Island	62	Plan 2	60
Admiral Island	62	Plan 3	59
Admiral Island	62	Plan 4	51
Admiral Island	62	Plan 5	50.5
Admiral Island	62	Plan 6	49

The management measures were combined to create six plans that were analyzed to determine the cost-effectiveness of each. Economically ineffective plans are identified and eliminated to determine which plans are cost-effective. An economically ineffective plan is a plan that cost more or the same as a subsequent plan but produces less benefit than that subsequent plan. Of the six plans analyzed, two plans were eliminated because they produced less benefit at greater cost than a subsequent plan.

The recommended plan consists of restoring the study area by excavating old fill material, removing exotic plant species from non-excavated areas, planting native vegetation at a density of 1.0 meter,

1 and filling existing artificial ditches. The planting of native vegetation consist of *S. alteniflora*, *J.*
2 *roemerianus*, and *S. patens*.

3 Benefits are measured in terms of AAFU. The HGM approach was used to assess wetland function
4 similar to Bayou Cumbest. Table 5.6.1-6 shows the total functional units under each implemented
5 plan and the AAFU net benefit. To calculate the AAFU net benefit, it is assumed that benefits will be
6 maximized at year 5 with 0.5 meter spacing of vegetation, at year 7 with 1.0 meter spacing of
7 vegetation, and at year 10 with 2.0 meter spacing of vegetation. These benefits are estimated to be
8 sustainable over the life of the project. Net AAFU benefits are calculated as the difference between
9 the total functional units for the ecosystem restoration plan and the total functional units for the no
10 action plan. The recommended plan was selected based on the criteria used for Bayou Cumbest.

11 **Table 5.6.1-6.**
12 **Summary of Benefits**

Plan	Plan Description	Net AAFU Net Benefits
No Action	No Action	0
Recommended Plan 2	Excavate Fill Remove Exotics Plant at Density 1.0m Fill Ditches	60

13

14 **Franklin Creek Restoration Area**

15 The project site is located in eastern Jackson County and has been funded for homeowners
16 assistance and relocation as part of the MsCIP Interim Report and/or the 180 projects previously
17 discussed. The restoration project consists of 149 acres located north and south of the CSX Railroad
18 line, a major thoroughfare through the community. The site received severe flood damages from a
19 decade of hurricanes. Historically, the site consisted of wet pine savannah wetlands. It is assumed
20 that removal of utilities, building slabs, and roadways would be completed as part of the ongoing
21 interim project. The following restoration measures were developed.

22 **Objectives:**

23 The following objectives were developed for ecosystem restoration:

- 24 1. Restore native vegetation
- 25 2. Restore natural hydrology
- 26 3. Restore fish and wildlife habitat
- 27 4. Provide storm water storage protection.

28 **Assumptions:**

- 29 1. Mandatory purchases of the residents as part of the MsCIP Interim Project.

30 **Measures:**

31 Proposed restoration management measures are listed in the following table. Narrative descriptions
32 of each management measure follow this table.

- 33 1. Filling in ditches (Mandatory).

1 This measure affects the “Outflow of Water” variable, which measures the removal of water by
2 ditches or drains. The variable score would increase from 0.1 to 1.0 under this measure.

3 2. Maintain vegetation (Mandatory).

4 **Alternatives:**

5 a. Burn (3 year cycle)

6 b. Mow (annual)

7 This measure affects the “area of contiguous fire-maintained landscape”, as well as all plant related
8 variables used in the model. It is assumed that these variables will recover to a score of 1.0 under
9 the burn alternative. Under the mowing alternative, the “area of contiguous fire-maintained
10 landscape variable will score a 0.05 but the plant related variables will still score a 1.0, similar to
11 burning.

12 3. Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill (Mandatory).

13 This measure affects the “surface water storage” variable, which measures the presence of
14 excavation or fill, at the site. This variable score would increase from 0.1 to 1.0 in areas with existing
15 roadbeds/fill.

16 4. Add culverts (Mandatory).

17 This measure increases the hydrologic connection between the two existing wetland areas
18 separated by an elevated railway. The wetlands are primarily precipitation driven resulting in sheet
19 flow drainage. Additional culverts will result in increased sheet flow drainage reducing standing
20 surface water in the northern wetland area.

21 A combination of measures resulted in the following plan combinations and a summary of functional
22 unit benefits are shown in the table below:

23 **Table 5.6.1-7.**
24 **Measures**

Plan 1. 1,2a,3,4	Plan 2. 1,2b,3,4
Plan 3. 1,2a,3	Plan 4. 1,2b, 3

26 **Table 5.6.1-8.**
27 **Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans**

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	Average Annual Functional Unit Benefit
Franklin Creek	149	No-action plan (plans 1-2)	0
Franklin Creek	56	No-action plan (plans 3-4)	0
Franklin Creek	149	plan 1	516
Franklin Creek	149	plan 2	399
Franklin Creek	56	plan 3	194
Franklin Creek	56	plan 4	150

28 **Plan Selection:**

29 The management measures were combined to create six plans that were analyzed to determine the
30 cost-effectiveness of each. Economically ineffective plans are identified and eliminated to determine
31 which plans are cost-effective. An economically ineffective plan is a plan that cost more or the same

1 as a subsequent plan but produces less benefit than that subsequent plan. Of the six plans
 2 analyzed, three plans were eliminated because they produced less benefit at greater cost than a
 3 subsequent plan. Of the three remaining plans, one proved to be more cost effective and consists of
 4 restoration of 149 acres of restoration maintained by burning.

5 The recommended plan requires filling ditches, maintaining vegetation growth by burning and
 6 mowing the project area in the initial year of construction as well as maintaining it by burning every
 7 three years over the life of the project, and excavating and removing existing roadbeds and any
 8 additional fill.

9 **Benefits:**

10 In order to restore this area to a Wet Pine Savannah habitat, the higher areas will be designated as
 11 Wet Pine Savannah. These areas have depression areas within them which will enable water to flow
 12 down to the depression areas; thus, holding water. The Wet Pine Savannah habitat will be restored
 13 with Wet Pine Flatwoods as previously discussed.

14 Benefits are measured in terms of AAFU and HGM. Table 5.6.1-9 shows the AAFU net benefit under
 15 each plan. The AAFU net benefit was calculated as the difference between the total functional units
 16 for the ecosystem restoration plan and the total functional units for the no action plan. The
 17 recommended plan was selected based on previous criteria discussed.

18 **Table 5.6.1-9.**
 19 **Franklin Creek Benefits**

Plan	Plan Description	AAFU Net Benefit
No Action	No Action (149 acres)	0
Recommended Plan	149 Acre Restoration Maintain by Burning	516

20

21 **5.6.2 Longer Term Comprehensive Plan**

22 Environmental Restoration Sites (i.e. 38 sites in the coastal counties – ex. Bayou Cumbest and
 23 Turkey Creek).

24 **5.6.3 Preconstruction Engineering Design for specific features**

25 **State Initiative Plans:**

- 26 • Wachovia, Hancock County – There are roadways to be removed.
- 27 • Ansley, Hancock County – There are roadways to be removed.
- 28 • DuPont, Harrison County – There are roadways to be removed.

29 **5.6.4 Additional Feasibility Studies**

30 **State Initiative Plans:**

- 31 • LaFrancis Camp Trenaise, Hancock County (water modeling needed)
- 32 • Enhancement of the Barrier Islands – Restoring Vegetation and Dune systems
- 33 • SAV Restoration on the Northern Portions of the Barrier Islands

- 1 • Round Island, Jackson County
- 2 • Pascogoula River Marsh, Jackson County
- 3 • Twelve Oaks and Helmer's Lane, Jackson County

4 **5.6.5 Advanced design studies for innovative concepts**

- 5 • Freshwater Diversion Structures – Grand Bay, Pearl River, Escatawpa
- 6 • Biloxi Marsh Comprehensive Ecosystem Restoration
- 7 • West Pascagoula Delta Ecosystem Restoration
- 8 • Watershed Planning Approach
- 9 • Maximize Beneficial Use of Dredged Material
- 10 • Littoral Placement of Sandy Material adjacent to Barrier Islands
- 11 • Coastal Mississippi Artificial Reef Projects for Remediation of Hurricane Damage
- 12 • Oyster Reef Restoration
- 13 • Wetland Restoration along main drainage systems to increase capacity of flood storage during
- 14 rainfall and storm events
- 15 • Prevention of coastal erosion of archaeological sites
- 16 • SAV long-term monitoring program (i.e. advanced technological mapping)

17 **5.6.6 State of Mississippi Environmental Initiative**

18 Several projects have been recommended for construction by the State of Mississippi.

19 **5.7 Forrest Heights Levee, City of Gulfport, Harrison County**

20 **5.7.1 General**

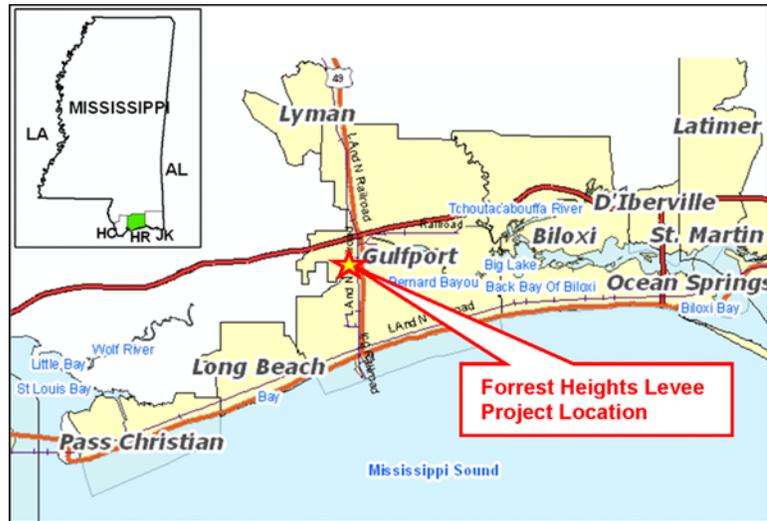
21 The culturally historical Forest Heights residential community in the City of Gulfport, Harrison
22 County, Mississippi, has frequently been inundated by flood waters due to storm surges from
23 Mississippi Sound and from inland flooding along the lower Turkey Creek. Water reached a depth of
24 2- to 8-foot over the entire community during Hurricane Katrina inundation. The Forest Heights levee
25 is proposed to be constructed as a pilot project for the MsCIP comprehensive plan. The levee will
26 address the combination of storm surge protection, inland flooding protection, and evacuation. The
27 levee is intended to be constructed to a height, such that the levee might be certified under the
28 National Flood Insurance Program. A preliminary engineering analysis suggests a levee built to
29 approximately elevation 21 feet North American Vertical Datum (NAVD) 88 would satisfy or exceed
30 certification elevation criteria.

31 Engineering performance and economic evaluations of protection options were done using the
32 Hydrologic Engineering Center's (HEC) Flood Damage Analysis (FDA) computer application HEC-
33 FDA. HEC-FDA modeling was done using variations in with-project conditions compared to the
34 future without-project conditions for the Turkey Creek study. Details regarding the methodology are
35 presented in the Economic Appendix. Additional evaluation to determine the precise levee height will

1 be performed during final engineering and design based upon analyzing the risk and uncertainty
2 associated with the coincident occurrence of inland flooding and storm surge impacts.

3 **5.7.2 Location**

4 The Forrest Heights community is
5 located in an area known as North
6 Gulfport within the City of Gulfport
7 on the Mississippi Gulf Coast. The
8 location of the levee at Forrest
9 Heights is shown below in Figures
10 5.7.2-1 and 5.7.2-2. The community
11 lies along the lower Turkey Creek
12 floodplain, which has a tendency to
13 frequently exceed its stream
14 channel capacity and flood
15 adjacent low-lying areas.



16
17 **Figure 5.7.2-1. Vicinity Map**

18
19
20
21
22
23
24



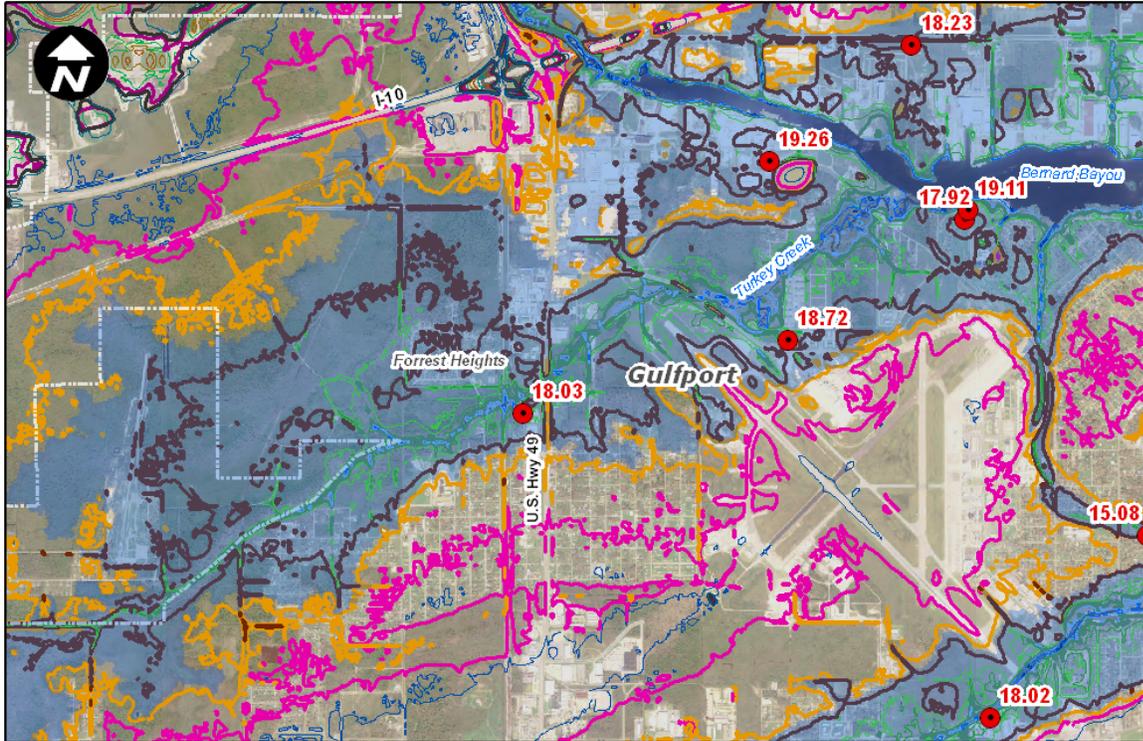
1
 2 Source: Corps
 3 **Figure 5.7.2-2. Forrest Heights Ring Levee Location**

4 **5.7.3 Existing Conditions**

5 The community of Forrest Heights lies on the bank of Turkey Creek about 2.6 miles from the mouth
 6 at Bernard Bayou. Ground elevations over most of the residential area are between elevations 10-
 7 14-foot NAVD88. Drainage is mostly along streets and through natural drainage ways to the Turkey
 8 Creek. Impacts from flooding and hurricanes have been devastating. Hurricane Katrina in August,
 9 2005 resulted in significant flood damages to residences in the Forrest Heights community. A levee
 10 with top width of 6 feet was constructed around the community to elevation 16.5 feet NGVD with
 11 sideslopes of 1 vertical to 1.5 horizontal in 1969, prior to Hurricane Camille. It has not had adequate
 12 maintenance and is a state of disrepair. It is scheduled to be restored to as-built condition by
 13 January of 2009. However, the restored levee will not be sufficient to meet the present day standard
 14 for certification according to the existing FEMA flood profiles in the vicinity. It is assumed that the as-
 15 built condition of this restored levee will be the existing condition for this report.

16 **5.7.4 Coastal and Hydraulic Data**

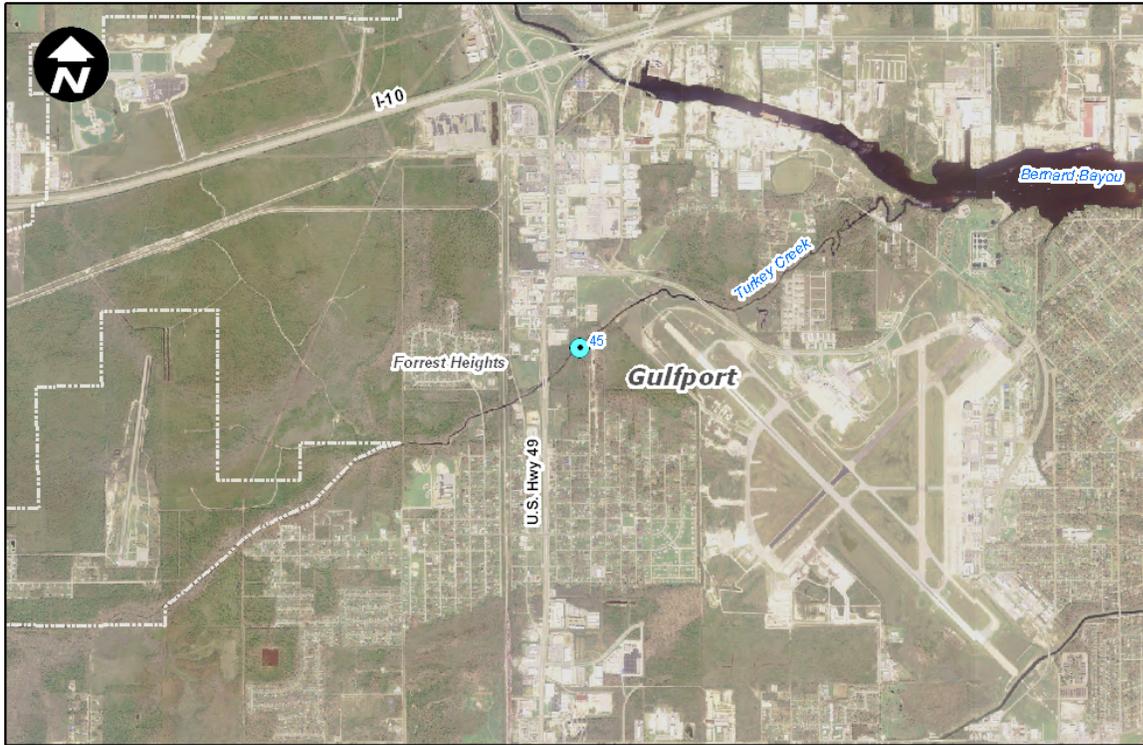
17 High water marks taken by FEMA after Hurricane Katrina in 2005 as well as the 4-foot (blue), 8-foot
 18 (dark green), 12-foot (green), 16-foot (brown), 20-foot (orange), and 20-foot (pink) ground contour
 19 lines and Hurricane Katrina inundation limits are shown below in Figure 5.7.4-1. The data indicates
 20 the water was as high as 18-20 feet NAVD88 near the site, totally inundating the entire area.



1
2 Source: Corps

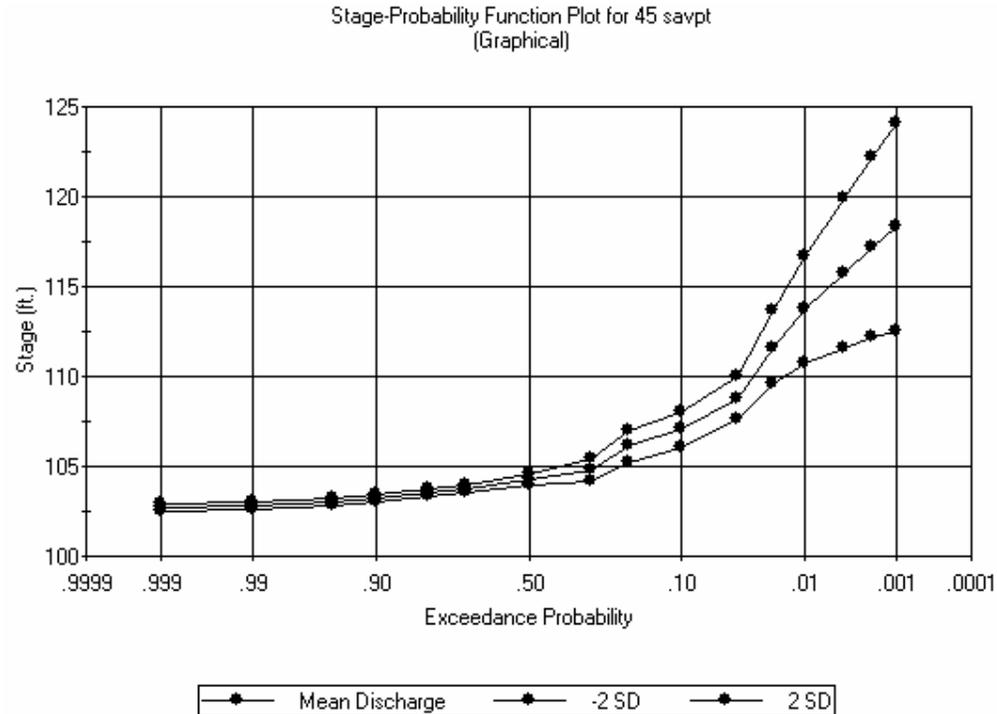
3 **Figure 5.7.4-1. Hurricane Katrina Inundation and High Water, Forrest Heights**

4 Stage-Frequency data for a suite of severe storms using Joint Probability Method (JPM) and
 5 hydrodynamic modeling were developed by ERDC for 80 locations along the study area. These data
 6 were combined with historical coastal tide gage frequencies for smaller storms to establish stage-
 7 frequency curves at 54 economic reaches in the study area. Points near Forrest Heights at which
 8 data from hydrodynamic modeling was saved are shown below in Figure 5.7.4-2, and the stage
 9 frequency curve for that location is shown in Figure 5.7.4-3. Hydrodynamic output stage-frequency
 10 pairs, with uncertainty, are displayed in Table 5.7.4-1.



1
2 Source: Corps

3 **Figure 5.7.4-2. Hydrodynamic Modeling Save Point near Forrest Heights**



4
5 Source: Corps

6 **Figure 5.7.4-3. Surge-only Stage Frequency Curve, Vicinity of Forrest Heights**

1
2

**Table 5.7.4-1.
Surge Stage-Probability and Uncertainty**

Annual Probability	Stage (Ft. NAVD88)	Standard Deviation (Feet)
0.04	8.8	0.6
0.02	11.6	1
0.01	13.7	1.5
0.002	17.2	2.5
0.001	18.3	2.9

3

4 It should be noted that the frequency curve reflects only that flooding resulting from storm surge in
5 the Gulf. The Forrest Heights community is also subject to riverine flooding by Turkey Creek. The
6 preliminary FEMA Harrison County Flood Insurance Study (FIS) dated November 2007 provides
7 computed Turkey Creek flood profiles which appear to have been adjusted for the effects of
8 coincident surge in Back Bay of Biloxi. Table 5.7.4-2 shows relevant discharge and stage information
9 from the FIS for Turkey Creek at Ohio Avenue, the southern entrance to the Forrest Heights
10 community. In comparison to the preliminary FEMA Flood Insurance Study dated November 2007,
11 which is based on contemporary (post-Katrina) FEMA contractor hydrodynamic modeling, the ERDC
12 frequency curve, which is based on surge alone, suggests a lower stage associated with the annual
13 one in one hundred chance (0.01 exceedance probability) event.

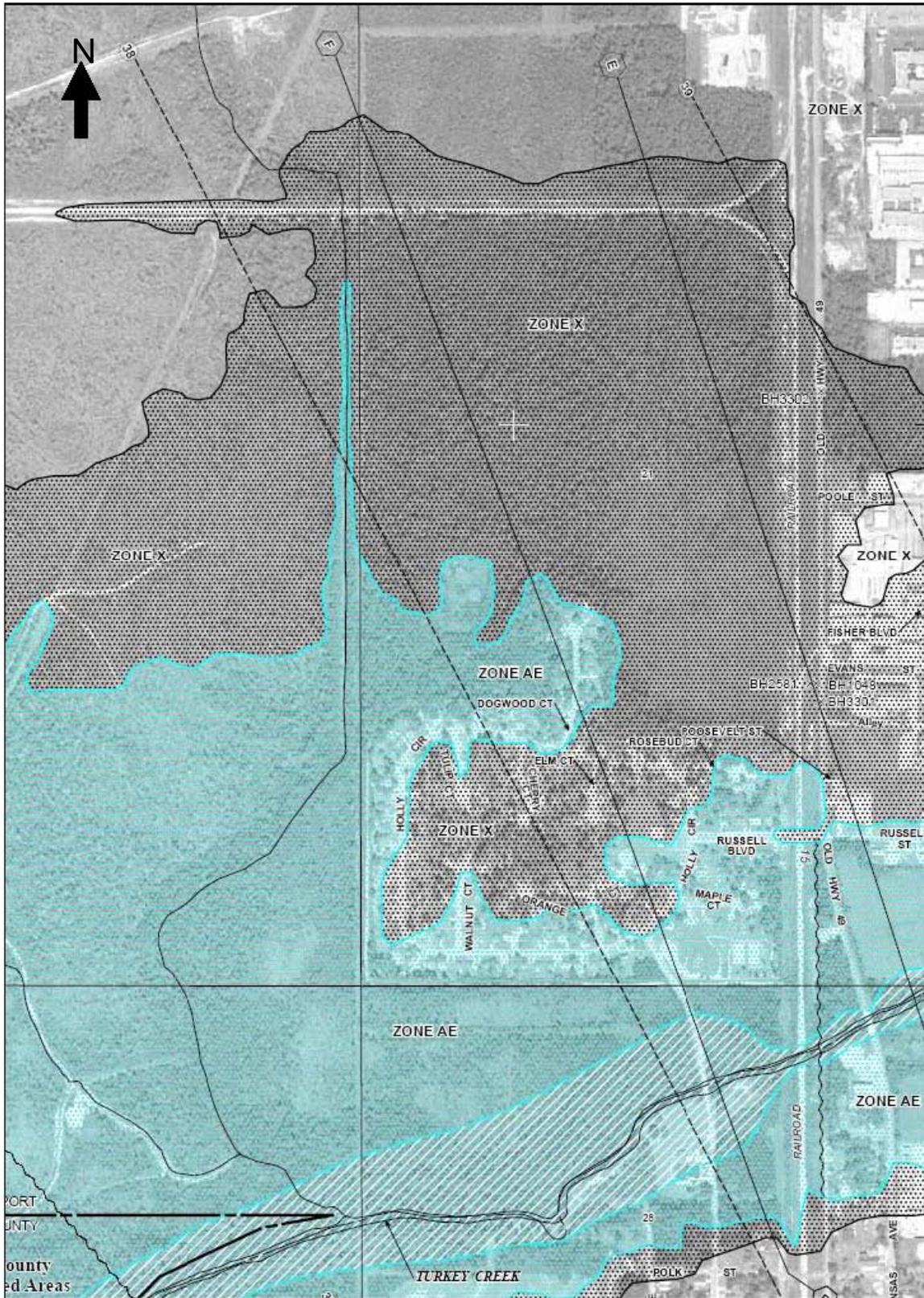
14
15

**Table 5.7.4-2.
Turkey Creek Flood Stages at Ohio Avenue, Harrison County FIS.**

Exceedance Probability	Discharge (cfs)	Stage (ft. NAVD '88)
0.1	2600	12
0.02	3650	14.2
0.01	5500	15.5
0.002	7950	18.3

16

17 Figure 5.7.4-4 shows a portion of the preliminary Harrison County Flood Insurance Rate Map in the
18 vicinity of Forrest Heights. Low-lying peripheral areas of the neighborhood are shown in a shaded
19 blue field as being in the 1% annual chance ('100-yr') regulatory floodplain, with the remainder of the
20 community occupying a shaded Zone X field, being areas subject to shallow flooding at annual
21 probabilities of occurrence between 0.02 (2%) and 0.01 (1%).



1
 2 Source: Corps
 3 **Figure 5.7.4-4. Preliminary FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Map, Vicinity of Forrest Heights.**

1 Hydraulic data was developed for use in the HEC-FDA program. The HEC-FDA program uses risk-
2 based analysis methods for evaluating flood damage and flood damage reduction alternatives. The
3 program relies on hydrologic, hydraulic, and economic data input. Uncertainties in these data are
4 input and used by the model for computing annual damages. Version 1.2.3b dated August 2007 was
5 used. As described in Engineering Appendix - Chapter 2, this is a customized version of the current
6 official release version 1.2 dated March 2000. This section describes the model's hydrologic and
7 hydraulic input as applied to the Forrest Heights community. The Economic appendix describes the
8 economic input and results. The Main Report describes how the model output was examined and
9 used in the plan formulation process. Additional explanation is provided in the Engineering
10 Appendix.

11 **5.7.5 Engineering Performance**

12 Project engineering performance was computed using HEC-FDA. Engineering performance was
13 computed for the existing and future without project conditions; and a variety of existing and future
14 with-project conditions. Performance was computed with risk and uncertainty. The base year was
15 assumed to be 2012, and the future year was assumed to be 2061 (50 year period of analysis).
16 Scenarios were also evaluated assuming (a) existing sea level, (b) expected sea level rise, and (c)
17 high sea level rise.

18 The existing condition assumes that the NRCS has reconstituted their levee around the Forest
19 Heights community to a crest elevation of 16.5 feet. The existing and future hydrologic and hydraulic
20 conditions are presumed to be as represented by the FIS hydrology and flood profiles with
21 uncertainty. Typically, one would consider increasing future flood discharges to account for possible
22 increases in runoff due to development and urbanization. However, in this case, the underlying FIS
23 hydrologic information is dated, being circa 1976, and subsequent studies have suggested that the
24 effective tributary drainage area in this relatively flat and undifferentiated portion of the Turkey Creek
25 watershed is less than the 25 or so square miles attributed to the creek at the location of Forest
26 Heights. The existing hydrology is most likely conservative, and revisions downward for an un-
27 gauged stream seem ill-advised. Additionally, the area in question benefits from an updated and
28 contemporary FIS, where the Turkey Creek profiles have been adjusted for coincident surge
29 elevations, and the floodplain has been re-mapped accordingly. In the end, it seems advisable to
30 rely on the existing FIS profiles and hydrology for conservative results.

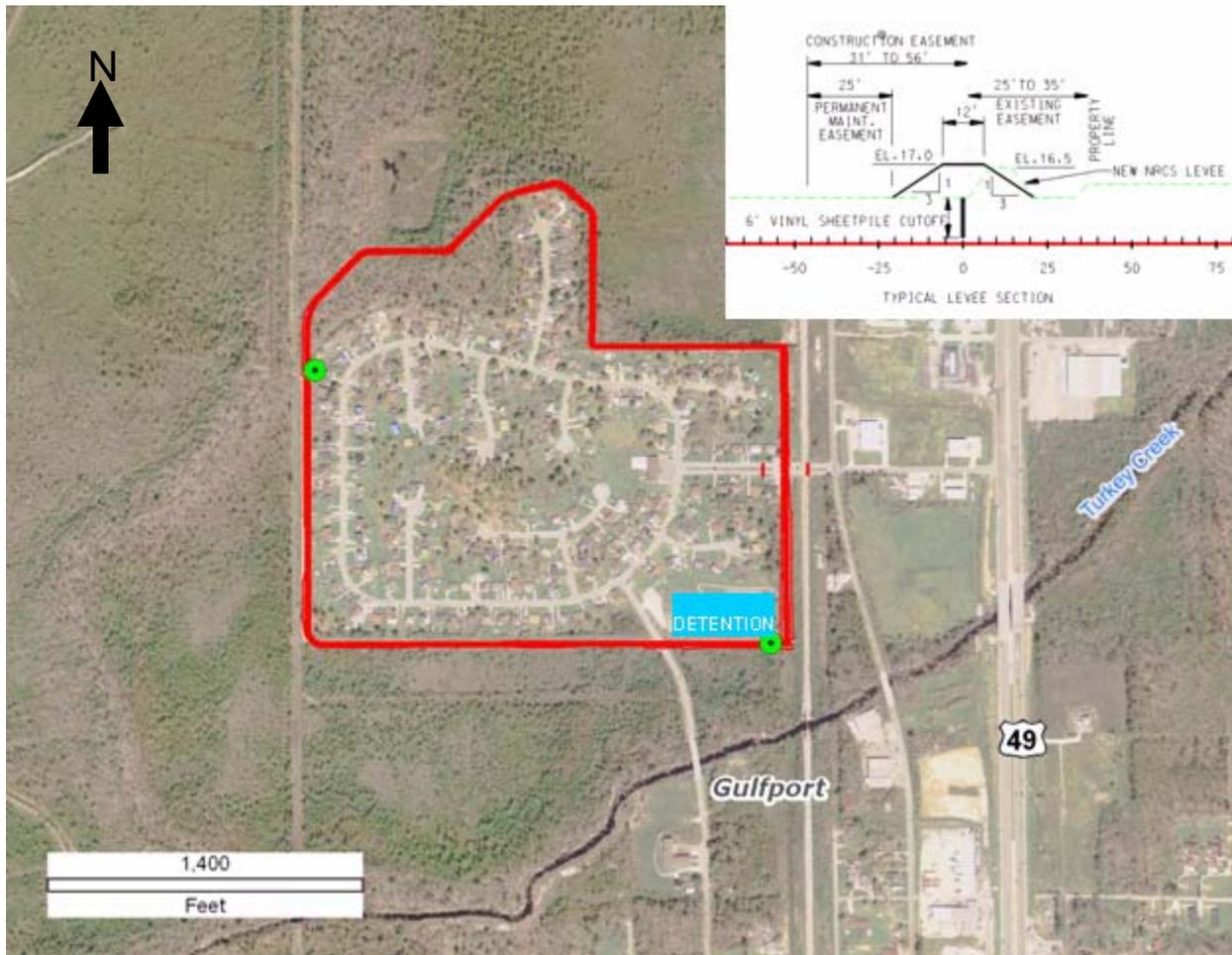
31 With-project conditions were evaluated for levees with crest elevations of 17 and 21 feet. The
32 existing with-project condition assumes clearing and snagging of debris in Turkey Creek will
33 counteract any local water surface profile impact due to flow obstruction by the levee. Future with-
34 project conditions assume that the channel maintenance has been neglected, and thus the rating
35 curve at Ohio Avenue is shifted upwards by 0.3 feet.

36 Performance was also evaluated assuming a levee built to the local Base Flood Elevation (BFE) -
37 the regulatory one in one hundred annual chance water surface elevation plus three feet.
38 Historically, FEMA required levees to be built to the BFE plus three feet for certification. This
39 condition no longer in and of itself satisfies certification criteria, which now requires that risk and
40 uncertainty also be considered. This condition was evaluated for the purposes of levee certification.
41 Assuming the BFE is defined by the FIS water surface elevation at Ohio Avenue as described on the
42 FIS Turkey Creek Flood Profile, this elevation is 15.5 feet plus 3 feet, or elevation 18.5 feet.

43 Forest Heights occupies a small fringe of the floodplain, and the FDA simulations assume that when
44 the levee is overtopped, the interior floods to the exterior flood elevation.

1 **5.7.5.1 Option A - Elevation 17 ft NAVD88**

2 This option consists of an earthen dike around the Forrest Heights community as shown on the
3 following Figure 5.7.5.1-1, along with the levee culvert/interior pump/detention location. The earth
4 dike will be trapezoidal in shape with a 12-foot top width with one foot vertical to three foot horizontal
5 slopes on both sides. For this option, the two existing roadway entrances will be ramped over the
6 restored levee. The total length of the levee will be approximately 7,900 feet.



7
8 Source: Corps

9 **Figure 5.7.5.1-1. 17-ft Elevation Levee Alignment with Culvert and Pump/Detention Basin**
10 **Locations**

11 Levees reduce the storage capacity and overbank flow conveyance of the adjacent floodplain. The
12 reductions in overbank flow area could induce higher water levels upstream. An HECRAS model
13 was used to evaluate the potential for induced damages and solutions. The modeling indicates that
14 selective clearing and snagging would prevent increases in water surface elevations upstream that
15 would occur due the placement of the levees in the floodplain.

16 The selective clearing and snagging would extend for approximately 4.5 miles from the mouth of
17 Turkey Creek at Bernard Bayou to the upstream limits as shown in Figure 5.7.5.1-2. Selective
18 clearing and snagging would remove obstructions such as debris dams and excessive sedimentation
19 that hinders the flow through the Turkey Creek channel. While the selective clearing and snagging
20 component of the plan does not eliminate flooding along Turkey Creek, the plan does reduce flood

1 damages along the creek and at the upper end of the canals at 28th Street. The main purpose of the
2 selective clearing and snagging is to make sure that induced damages do not occur due to the
3 construction of the levee.

4 The selective clearing and snagging work will follow Stream Obstruction Removal Guidelines
5 established by the American Fisheries Society. Only debris, snags and sediment that obstruct the
6 flow will be removed. Material to be removed includes: 1) fine sediment accumulations that obstruct
7 flows and alter flow patterns; 2) Debris blockages that currently or in the near future cause
8 obstructed flow and altered flow patterns; and 3) Rooted trees that obstruct flow or need to be
9 cleared for equipment access. Access areas that are cleared will be reestablished at the conclusion
10 of the selective clearing and snagging activities. Some access points, however, may remain for the
11 non-Federal sponsor to use for maintenance activity of the completed project. The existing bank
12 alignment along the entire reach will not be changed, including the downstream reaches of Turkey
13 Creek along the meander bends. Specific reaches to be cleared and snagged will be identified by an
14 interdisciplinary team prior to construction.



15 Source: Corps
16

17 **Figure 5.7.5.1-2. Channel Clearing and Snagging Limits**

18 Damage and failure by overtopping of levees could be caused by storm surges greater than the
19 levee crest. Overtopping failures are caused by the high velocity of flow on the top and back side of
20 the levee. Although significant wave attack on the seaward side of some of the New Orleans levees
21 occurred during Hurricane Katrina, the duration of the wave attack was for such a short time that

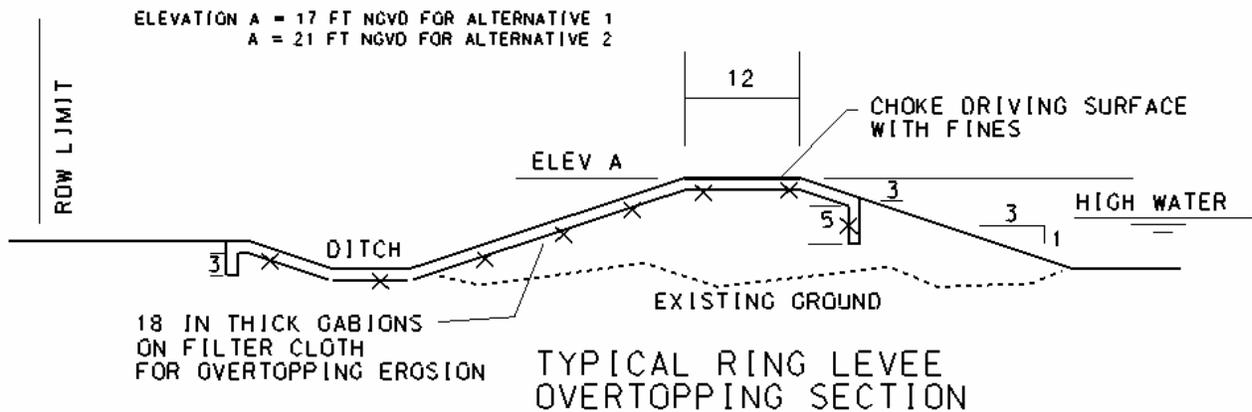
1 major damage did not occur from wave action. The erosion shown below in Figure 5.7.5.1-3 was
2 caused by approximately 1-2 foot of overtopping crest depth.



3
4 Source: Corps

5 **Figure 5.7.5.1-3. Crown Scour from Hurricane Katrina at Mississippi River**
6 **Gulf Outlet Levee in St. Bernard Parish, New Orleans, LA**

7 An overtopping reach of the levee with a revetment at the detention/culvert location would be
8 included in the levee design to prevent overtopping failure. The levee would be protected by gabions
9 on filter cloth as shown in Figure 5.7.5.1-4, extending across a drainage ditch which carries water to
10 nearby culverts and which would also serve to dissipate some of the supercritical flow energy during
11 overtopping conditions.



12
13 Source: Corps

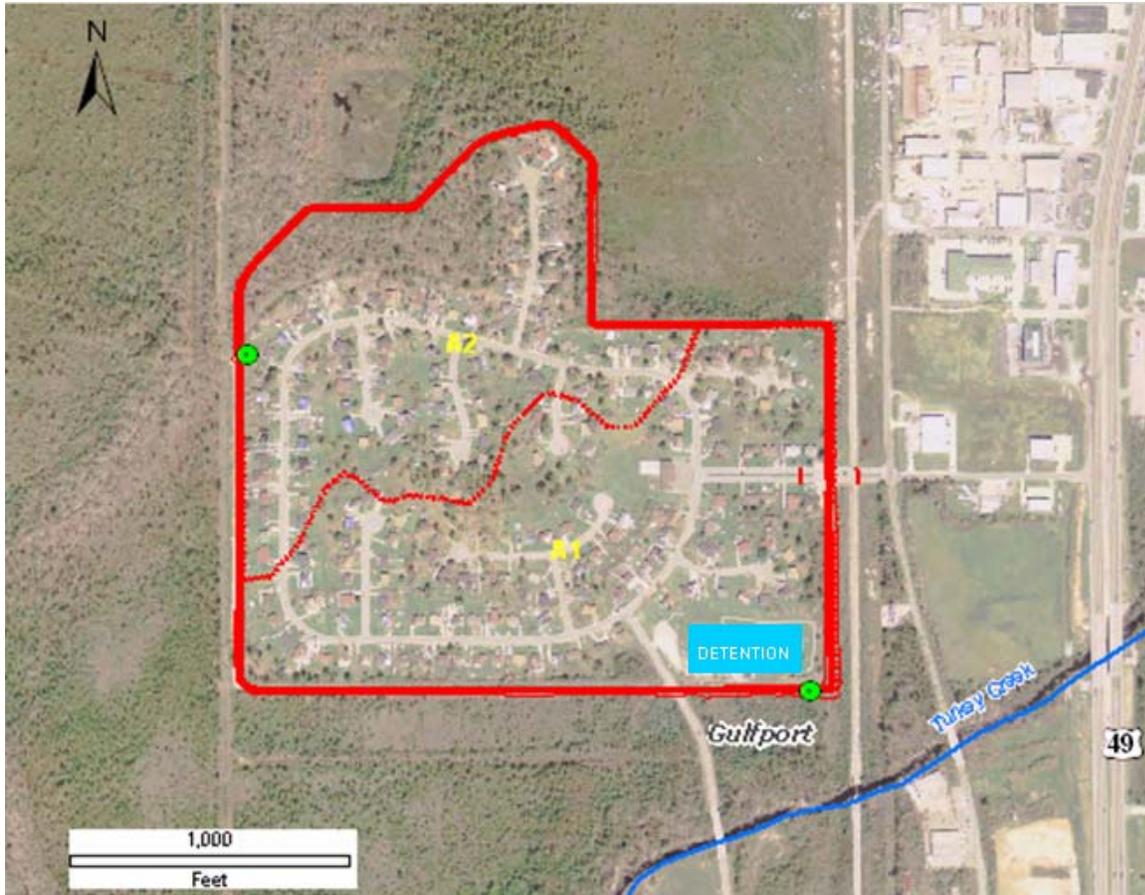
14 **Figure 5.7.5.1-4. Typical Levee Overtopping Section**

15 5.7.5.1.1 Interior Drainage

16 Drainage at the site is impacted by hurricanes in the Gulf and by adjacent flooding from Turkey
17 Creek. Backwater from each of these sources prevents water from running off. The existing NRCS
18 levee at elevation 16.5 NAVD 88 protects the neighborhood to some degree from these sources, but
19 does not eliminate the flooding during times when the water outside the levee is up and there is

1 rainfall inside the levee. This is the present condition at the site. Construction of the Corps levee will
2 follow the footprint of the NRCS levee and provide additional protection from flooding from
3 hurricanes and Turkey Creek. The interior flooding will be improved by adding a detention basin and
4 pumping facility.

5 Flow within the levee interior was determined by subdividing the interior of the ring levee into major
6 sub-basins shown below in Figure 5.7.5.1.1-1 and computing flow for each sub-basin by USGS
7 computer application WinTR55. The method incorporates soil type and land use to determine a run-
8 off curve number. The curve number was determined from previous studies done for Turkey Creek.



9
10 Source: Corps

11 **Figure 5.7.5.1.1-1. 17-ft Elevation Levee Sub-basins**

12 Peak flows for the 1-year to 100-yr storms were computed. Levee culverts were then sized to
13 evacuate the peak flow from a 25-year rain in accordance with practice for new construction in the
14 area using Bentley Culvert Master application. For the culvert design, headwater elevations at the
15 culverts were maintained at an elevation no greater than 10 feet NAVD88 with a tailwater elevation
16 of 6 feet NAVD 88 assumed. Drainage ditches along the toe of the levee will be required to assure
17 that smaller basins can be drained to a culvert/pump site. These ditches were sized using a normal
18 depth flow computation. Curve numbers and culvert capacity tables are not included in the report
19 beyond that necessary to obtain a cost estimate. The data are considered beyond the level of detail
20 required for this report.

21 During periods of high water in Turkey Creek or Mississippi Sound, pumping would be required to
22 evacuate rainfall. Pump size was determined for the peak flow resulting from a 10-year rainfall.

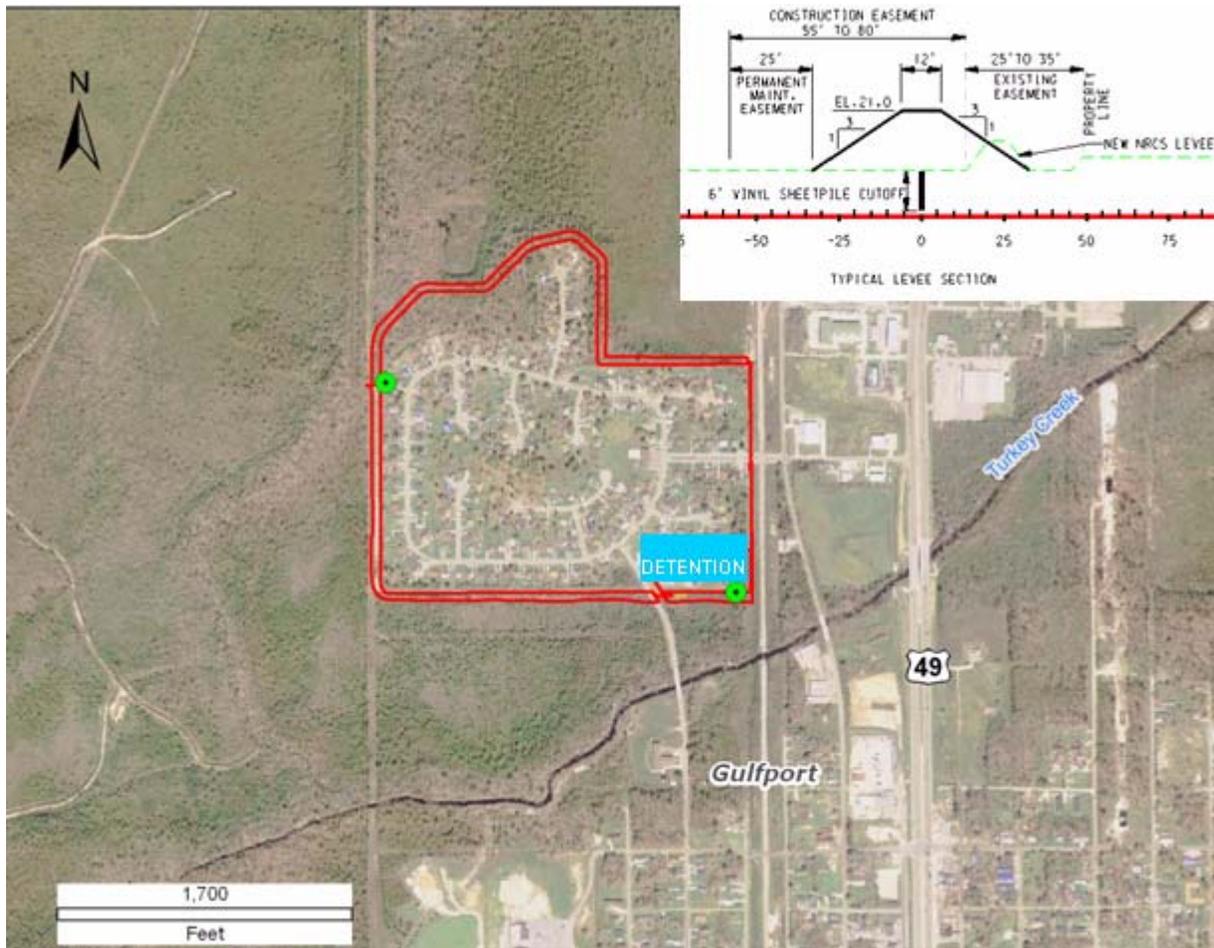
1 Additional information concerning this decision is included in the Engineering. During some
2 hurricane events or high water in Turkey Creek, when the culvert gates are shut, and rainfall
3 exceeds the average 10-year intensity over the basin, some ponding from rainfall will occur. A
4 detention basin was added to help reduce the size of required pumps. The detention basin would
5 have an area of approximately 3 acres but would not be excavated. The area is the lowest site in the
6 subdivision and is presently used for recreation facilities, such as baseball and tennis. Detailed
7 modeling of the area was not possible for this report; therefore, the exact extent of the detention
8 basin is not precisely defined. Designing the pumps for the peak 10-year flow provides a significant
9 pumping capacity. Further design during construction will refine the requirement for the appropriate
10 detention area and pump sizes to provide protection from 100-year rainfall.

11 During non-hurricane periods of low water in the sound, when rainfall greater than the 25-year event
12 occurs, the pump could also be used to augment the flow capacity of the levee culverts.

13 Additional details concerning the levee at Forest Heights are located in the Engineering Appendix.

14 **5.7.5.2 Option B - Elevation 21 ft NAVD 88**

15 This option consists of an earthen levee around northern, western, and southern sides of the Forrest
16 Heights community. Because of the height of the levee, the eastern side will be constructed with a
17 concrete "T"-wall structure. The "T" wall will take less space than an earthen levee and encroach
18 less into property along the alignment. The alignment of the levee is generally the same as Option A,
19 but is shown below in Figure 5.7.5.2-1. Closure gates across the two access roads to the subdivision
20 will be required. The lengths of the levee culverts will be slightly longer than those used in Option A.
21 Other features and methods of analysis are the same.



1
2 Source: Corps

3 **Figure 5.7.5.2-1. 21-ft Elevation Levee Alignment with Culvert and Detention Basin/Pump Locations**

4 **5.7.5.2.1 Interior Drainage**

5 Interior drainage analysis and culverts are the same as those for Option A, above, except that the
6 culvert lengths through the levees would be longer.

7 **5.7.6 Summary**

8 The proposed action would consist of raising the existing levee to an elevation of 21 feet along the
9 current alignment of the lower existing levee. Under this alternative, there is an expected loss of 3.62
10 acres of non-tidal wetland vegetation impacted by construction of the levee. Under the 17 feet
11 raising alternative, there is an expected loss of 1.47 acres of non-tidal wetland vegetation impacted
12 by construction of the levee. Although native vegetation under the levee footprint would be lost, the
13 levee itself would be vegetated with non-native species for stabilization of the structure.

14 **5.8 High Hazard Area Risk Reduction Plan (HARP)**

15 Although the coastal areas of the nation are attractive to commercial, industrial, and residential
16 developers, the consequences (as evidenced by Hurricane Katrina and past large hurricanes)
17 associated with locating damageable property and unwary residents along the Gulf Coast can be

1 extreme. Despite ongoing regulation through FEMA and other coastal zone management
2 techniques, damageable property would still remain in high-hazard areas and people would still be in
3 danger during hurricanes.

4 The non-structural team formulated a series of non-structural measures that would work either
5 independently of structural measures or in concert with them to provide substantial reductions in
6 flood damages due to surge inundation and waves associated with future hurricane or storm events.
7 Additional information would need to be collected and analyzed in order to address uncertainties
8 regarding the cost and effectiveness of non-structural measures; however the team identified
9 primary measures that include permanent acquisitions, floodproofing by elevation and other means,
10 relocations of public buildings, flood preparedness and evacuation planning, public education,
11 changes in the current municipal and county National Flood Insurance Program and building codes,
12 implementation of either a transfer of development rights or purchase of development rights
13 program, potential changes in zoning ordinances, development impact fees, and redirection of new
14 development. These measures have been combined into eight separate plans that could be
15 implemented by either Federal, State, or local agencies, county and local governmental units, or
16 some collaboration thereof. The following projects have been developed further for implementation
17 under this MsCIP Comprehensive Plan and are discussed in the following paragraphs.

18 **5.8.1 High Risk HARP**

19 The HARP alternative would provide an effective means to induce and assist devastated and
20 displaced property owners in relocating outside of high-hazard surge-plain throughout coastal
21 Mississippi. Acquisition of those properties where the residential owners have not yet rebuilt and
22 continue to be displaced presents a unique window of opportunity to assist landowners while
23 minimizing cost to the U.S. Government. The HARP, a voluntary acquisition strategy, would provide
24 a non-structural alternative for reducing property damage resulting from hurricanes, storm surge and
25 flooding, and by extension, reducing threats to lives in those areas, in the most hazardous areas
26 throughout coastal Mississippi.

27 **5.8.2 Moss Point Municipal Relocation Component**

28 This component consists of relocating the City of Moss Point's municipal buildings to a lower risk site
29 with regards to flooding within the incorporated limits. This will aid the city in providing basic
30 community services in a more timely fashion after future storm events, and further demonstrate the
31 effectiveness of relocations projects as a hurricane and storm damage reduction measure along the
32 Mississippi coast. These buildings include the city hall, police station, fire station and community
33 services building and will be replaced to current standards and based upon the existing community
34 needs. Implementation of this project would allow a demonstration of a relocation project in order to
35 determine the effectiveness of the hurricane and storm damage reduction measure by relocation of
36 the city's municipal services at a lower risk area.

37 **5.8.3 Waveland Floodproofing**

38 The City of Waveland is located in Hancock County, Mississippi and was directly in the path of
39 Hurricane Katrina. Because of the critical habitat surrounding the city and its low lying areas, the
40 only flood damage reduction measures available to a portion of Waveland are either acquisition or
41 floodproofing the individual structures. In order to evaluate the different foundation and building
42 types, 25 structures would be selected in the Waveland area that could be safely elevated out of the
43 1% chance storm event, and which could not be protected by any other structural measures
44 evaluated as part of this study.

5.9 Deer Island Restoration

Deer Island is located within the boundaries of Harrison County, Mississippi near the mouth of the Biloxi Bay and offshore of the City of Biloxi. The island is considered a mainland remnant and is not part of the coastal barrier system of islands along the Mississippi coast. It is unique in that it is one of the only few islands along the Northern Gulf of Mexico, which are totally surrounded by an estuarine environment. The storms of 2005 and other past storm events have exacerbated an already eroding shoreline and degrading interior marshes and coastal maritime forest areas. The island contains a diverse habitat of beach/dunes, emergent tidal marshes, and coastal maritime forests. The island is protected under the Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1990 which replaced and reauthorized the Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982.

Without intervention (i.e. the No Action Plan), Deer Island would continue its degradation and ultimately increased wave action would occur along the mainland at the City of Biloxi. The southern shorelines would continue to erode; thus, adversely impacting those dependant species, such as birds and crabs. Wave action from daily occurrences and storm events would eventually erode the beach and then begin eroding the emergent tidal marsh and coastal maritime forests. Furthermore, the Section 204 emergent tidal marsh restoration site would continue to degrade. Ultimately, this unique habitat would continue to change from a productive beach/dune, emergent tidal marsh, and coastal maritime forest habitat to stressed and non-functioning habitats.

Deer Island contains a diverse habitat of beach/dunes, emergent tidal marshes, and coastal maritime forests. Its proximity to the City of Biloxi provides a certain amount of protection to the city from waves generated by approaching hurricanes. Currently, the uninhabited island is part of the MDMR Coastal Preserves Program. Restoration efforts have been funded under the Section 528 of WRDA of 2000 for breaches at the west end and near Grand Bayou, and parts of the southern shoreline. Although a substantial restoration effort in its own right, there are significant opportunities to further restore the island and repair hurricane-caused damage to the islands' ecosystems. Deer Island restoration consists of a combination of the following alternatives to form the recommended plan:

- Continued restoration for the southern shoreline as part of the Section 528 of WRDA of 2000 project (assessed in the *Environmental Restoration in Coastal Mississippi: Deer Island Restoration Projects, Harrison County, Mississippi Environmental Assessment* dated September 2007);
- Repair/Replace the Section 204 containment dike (containment dike assessed in the *Section 204 Ecosystem Restoration Project In Connection with Construction, Operations, or Maintenance Dredging of a Federally Authorized Project, Environmental Restoration in Coastal Mississippi Marsh Re-Establishment Project, Harrison and Jackson Counties, Mississippi Environmental Assessment* dated July 2002);
- Add/Replace material in the Section 204 containment dike (placement of material assessed in the *Section 204 Ecosystem Restoration Project In Connection with Construction, Operations, or Maintenance Dredging of a Federally Authorized Project, Environmental Restoration in Coastal Mississippi Marsh Re-Establishment Project, Harrison and Jackson Counties, Mississippi Environmental Assessment* dated July 2002);
- Analyze new stone training dikes on the northern and southern ends of the islands as a result of Section 204 (requires minor additional study);
- Lengthen stone containment dikes on northern and southern ends as a result of Section 204 (various alignments assessed in the *Section 204 Ecosystem Restoration Project In Connection with Construction, Operations, or Maintenance Dredging of a Federally Authorized Project,*

1 *Environmental Restoration in Coastal Mississippi Marsh Re-Establishment Project, Harrison and*
 2 *Jackson Counties, Mississippi Environmental Assessment* dated July 2002 but requires some
 3 minor additional study); and

- 4 • Create additional marsh habitat area adjacent to the existing created marsh area (requires minor
 5 additional study).

6 Tables 5.9-1 and 5.9-2 provide an overview of benefits associated with implementation of the
 7 proposed project:

8 **Table 5.9-1.**
 9 **Functional Habitat Index Restoration of Grand Bayou, the West End Breach and Entire Southern**
 10 **Shoreline**
 11

Functions	Shoreline Birds	Migratory Birds	Native Fish	Sport Fish	Macro Invertebrates & Primary Producers	Bivalves	Proposed Alternative		Future Without	
							Functional Habitat Index (FHI)	FHI 525 acres	Future w/o FHI	FHI 0 acres
Restoration of Emergent Beach and Dune System	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.05	-	0.35	183.75	-	0.0
Restoration of Maritime Forest Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	0.05	-	0.25	131.25	-	0.0
Soft Substrate	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.40	210	-	0.0
Reestablishment of pre-disturbance shoreline	0.05	0.05	-	-	-	-	0.10	52.5	-	0.0
Reduced Wave Energy along Grand Bayou and the Southern Shoreline	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.40	210	-	0.0
Shoreline Stabilization	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	-	-	0.20	105	-	0.0
Roosting Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	-	-	0.20	105	-	0.0
Nesting Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	-	-	0.20	105	-	0.0
Native Vegetation Propagation	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.10	-	0.40	210	0.10	0.0
Shoreline Foraging Habitat	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.50	262.5	0.10	0.0
Erosion Control	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.35	183.75	-	0.0
Sediment Stabilization	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.35	183.75	-	0.0
Water Quality	-	-	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.20	105	-	0.0
Hard Substrate-ocean bottom or submerged rip-rap	-	-	0.05	0.05	-	0.10	0.20	105	-	0.0

12 Direct Benefit = 0.10 Indirect Benefit = 0.05

13

1
2
3

Table 5.9-2
Functional Habitat Index Re-establishment of marsh adjacent to Deer Island in conjunction either
concrete rubble or riprap dike project

Functions	Shoreline Birds	Migratory Birds	Native Fish	Sport Fish	Macro Invertebrates & Primary Producers	Bivalves	FHI	FHI 15 acres	FHI 30-45 acres	FHI 90 acres
Hard Substrate – ocean bottom or submerged riprap	-	-	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.10	0.30	4.5	9-13.5	27
Soft Substrate	-	-	0.05	0.05	0.10	-	0.20	3	6-9	18
Containment Dike along the Northeast Portion of Deer Island	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	-	0.25	3.75	7.5-11.25	22.5
Breakwater along northeastern portion of Deer Island, (composed of riprap and within site sediment)	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.10	0.40	6	12-18	36
Reduced Wave Energy along Deer Island	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.30	4.5	9-13.5	27
Substrate Diversity	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.05	0.35	5.25	10.5-15.75	31.5
Nutrient Input	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.60	9	18-27	54
Nutrient Processing	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.30	4.5	9-13.5	27
Shoreline Stabilization	0.10	0.10	-	-	0.10	-	0.30	4.5	9-13.5	27
Roosting Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	-	-	0.20	3	6-9	18
Nesting Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	-	-	0.20	3	6-9	18
Native Vegetation Propagation	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.10	0.10	-	0.40	6	12-18	36
Shoreline Foraging Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	0.10	-	0.30	4.5	9-13.5	27
Erosion Control	0.05	0.05	-	-	0.05	-	0.15	2.25	4.5-6.75	13.5
Sediment Stabilization	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.30	4.5	9-13.5	27
Planted Vegetation Protection from Predation	-	-	0.10	0.10	0.10	-	0.30	4.5	9-13.5	27
400-foot long Breakwater Protection from Predation	-	-	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.40	6	12-18	36
Adjacent marsh re-establishment	0.05	0.05	-	-	0.05	-	0.15	2.25	4.5-6.75	13.5
Offset marsh re-establishment	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0
Channel flow between Deer Island and marsh creation	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Functions	Shoreline Birds	Migratory Birds	Native Fish	Sport Fish	Macro Invertebrates & Primary Producers	Bivalves	FHI	FHI 15 acres	FHI 30-45 acres	FHI 90 acres
Dissolved Oxygen Concentration in Channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0
Erosion due to offset marsh	0.05	0.05	-	-	0.05	-	0.15	2.25	4.5-6.75	13.5

1 Direct Benefit = 0.10 Indirect Benefit = 0.05

2

3 **5.10 Longer Term Comprehensive Effort For Environmental** 4 **Restoration**

5 **5.10.1 Introduction**

6 Development of the GIS based SDSS tool allowed the MsCIP environmental team, working in
7 cooperation with the USFWS and MDMR, to identify and prioritize potential wetland restoration
8 areas throughout Coastal Mississippi (Lin 2007). A detailed explanation of this GIS based SDSS tool
9 has been discussed earlier and also is provided in ERDC's technical report included as part of this
10 Environmental Appendix. Using Phase II - Longer Term Comprehensive Effort allows the Corps,
11 Mobile District to approach environmental restoration throughout Coastal Mississippi holistically
12 while evaluating the natural ecosystems using an overall systems wide approach. Establishment of a
13 Longer Term Comprehensive Effort for environmental restoration would allow us to further evaluate
14 the results and prioritize potential projects for construction as funding becomes available.
15 Establishment of this program would ensure our commitment to restoration of the damaged and
16 destroyed ecosystems in Coastal Mississippi; thus, allowing us to meet the overall objectives found
17 in the Emergency Supplemental legislation authorizing this Comprehensive Report.

18 Unique habitats exist in Coastal Mississippi that are critical to the continued health of a number
19 of fish and wildlife species. Most of these proposed restoration habitats have been impacted
20 and/or destroyed nationally, regionally, and locally by development and/or natural events. These
21 sites require man-intervention in order to restore to their historical environmental setting. Failure
22 to restore these sites could impact all Coastal Mississippi.

23 **5.10.2 Program Development**

24 Using the GIS based SDSS model, the MsCIP environmental team was able to effectively analyze
25 needs in Coastal Mississippi. A subset of potential restoration sites was identified by the SDSS tool
26 and then ground-truthed by the MsCIP environmental team, including ERDC, Corps, MDMR, and
27 USFWS. Using this interagency team allowed us to both confirm the accuracy of the SDSS results
28 and to collect additional on-site information pertinent to restoration efforts. The MsCIP environmental
29 team recommends immediate construction of the above 2 initial environmental restoration projects –
30 Turkey Creek, Harrison County and Bayou Cumbest, Jackson County. In addition, the team
31 recommends potential environmental restoration projects specified in *Table 5.1.1.1-1* that would be
32 studied further and restored under a MsCIP Environmental Restoration Longer Term
33 Comprehensive Effort. The Environmental PDT anticipates studies, such as Project Information
34 Reports, would range from \$100,000 to \$500,000 depending upon the specific project complexness.
35 This cost has been incorporated into the cost estimates. The Environmental PDT anticipates in order

1 to accomplish the MsCIP Longer Term Comprehensive Effort for environmental restoration of
2 Coastal Mississippi an upward estimated limit of \$5,478,967,000 would be required. The
3 Environmental PDT will utilize the SDSS tool to prioritize environmental restoration site construction.
4 The Longer Term Comprehensive Effort for environmental restoration of Coastal Mississippi is
5 anticipated to require \$5,478,967,000.

6 **5.10.3 Partnerships**

7 Development of partnerships with Federal resource agencies, state agencies, and NGOs is crucial to
8 the success of this program. These partnerships would provide opportunities to access local
9 knowledge of the existing environment. Specialists in specific restoration techniques would be
10 available as well as opportunities to build on existing programs.

11 **5.10.4 Planning and Evaluation Teams**

12 Development of teams would be necessary to organize the program, establish prioritization of
13 projects, development and evaluation of project plans, and future monitoring. Development of
14 assessment models as well as monitoring plans would be accomplished by various interdisciplinary
15 planning and evaluation teams.

16 **5.10.5 Projects**

17 The SDSS model identified many potential restoration sites. The list was verified in the field and
18 through existing partnerships with Federal and state agencies, and based on personal knowledge of
19 the overall comprehensive natural system, these sites were screened further. A list of 38 restoration
20 sites has been proposed. Two of the sites have been chosen as initial projects and have been
21 recommended for construction through this technical report. Additionally, two state projects have
22 been targeted for restoration through this technical report. The remaining projects are found in
23 *Section 4.1.5.5 State Initiatives*. Further prioritization and ranking of importance would ensure best
24 use of future funding.

25 **5.10.6 Sequencing Plan**

26 Once the restoration sites have been prioritized, a sequencing plan would need to be developed
27 identifying the events necessary to accomplish restoration. This would ensure prioritized sites
28 received immediate attention and further details developed for the required analysis. This plan would
29 serve as an outline of the longer term comprehensive structure.

30 **5.10.7 Project Information Reports**

31 As projects are being developed, specific details would be necessary to ensure compliance with
32 regulations, policies, and acts. This information would be compiled in a Project Information Report
33 (PIR) and would consist of NEPA documents, project designs and details, economic analysis
34 including incremental cost analysis for use in selection of a best buy plan, and other necessary
35 documentation for approvals. The level of detail contained in a PIR should be commensurate with
36 the complexity and cost of the project while including the information necessary to meet
37 requirements.

1 **5.10.8 Costs**

2 A rough order of magnitude cost estimate has been prepared for each project based on existing
3 conditions and restoration measures. This would serve as an upward limit of funding for this longer
4 term comprehensive effort. Cost covers site acquisitions including associated relocation costs,
5 removal and site demolition activities, and planting activities. A summary of costs is provided in the
6 Cost Appendix .

7 **5.10.9 Construction**

8 Once the PIR received approvals, a contracting mechanism would need to be put forward. The
9 District Project Delivery Team would need to incorporate Contracting Division in order to establish
10 the most efficient type and beneficial use of contracting options and/or existing construction
11 contracts. Oversight and quality assurance would ensure restoration was accomplished as
12 envisioned.

13 **5.10.10 Adaptive Management**

14 Monitoring project performance, followed by adaptive changes to the project if necessary, is a
15 responsible means of ensuring project performance. Monitoring determines if the projected outputs
16 are being achieved and provides feed back for future projects. Post-implementation monitoring of
17 ecosystem restoration components of the Comprehensive Plan is projected to be conducted for no
18 more than five years at a cost of less than 1% of the total first cost of the project's ecosystem
19 restoration features.

20 Adaptive management of proposed comprehensive ecosystem restoration programs and projects is
21 an important aspect of project success. It is generally anticipated that some post-implementation
22 project modifications will be required based on the feed back provided by project monitoring.
23 Because the nature of the recommended plans made in this Comprehensive Report is not extremely
24 risky in terms of projected outputs, it is anticipated that adaptive management would not be a major
25 project expense. Adaptive management of ecosystem restoration features is expected to cost no
26 more than 3% of ecosystem restoration feature first costs, and may in some cases be less than that
27 figure. Monitoring and adaptive management costs have been accommodated in the cost estimates
28 for each potential ecosystem restoration component as part of the contingency estimate.

29 Information gained from post-implementation monitoring and adaptive management of
30 recommended ecosystem restoration plans will be used to provide "lessons learned" for the design
31 and implementation of future ecosystem restoration projects. These "lessons learned" will provide
32 important information, which will be used to improve the effectiveness and reduce the costs of future
33 ecosystem restoration components of the Comprehensive Plan.

34 **5.10.11 Program Status Reports**

35 Program Status Reports would accomplish a system-wide reevaluation that would consider program
36 and project-level considerations, and the level of success of overall met program goals and
37 objectives. Project level formulation activities would address optimization of the overall program's
38 contribution to the system-wide goals and objectives in general, and project goals and objectives
39 would be more specific. The individual project monitoring reports may result in project modifications
40 that impact or modify system output, however, these modifications would not address system-wide
41 issues within the comprehensive plan. Status reports would provide updates on the overall success
42 of environmental restoration throughout Coastal Mississippi.

43

CHAPTER 6. CONCLUSIONS

The recommended MsCIP Environmental Plan has been developed and discussed during numerous interagency PDT workshops and online meetings. Further, this approach has been coordinated with MDEQ and MDMR.

The recommended plan has been determined to be suited for long-term implementation as a key component of the MsCIP Comprehensive Plan. The environmental restoration projects could be implemented within the near-term with longer term approval allowing for development of the remaining environmental restoration sites based on the SDSS results and as land becomes available. Additionally, the recommended approach establishes a program that would allow for important data collection in the expanse marsh systems located on the western and eastern portions of the state. Upon collection and further analysis of this data, appropriate freshwater diversions could be developed that would mitigate saltwater intrusion. Continued coordination and future partnering with the NPS and other Federal, state, and local NGOs allows us to establish a program to restore lost and damaged ecosystems found on the barrier islands and SAVs throughout Mississippi Sound. The recommended environmental approach allows for establishment of programs under longer term comprehensive effort or through existing authorities to partner with local efforts with ongoing restoration program.

The recommended plan also appears to be cost-effective in light of the risk and consequences of not implementing the project. The risks and consequences of *not* implementing this plan include:

- Continued flood and storm damages throughout the study area;
- Continued damage to fish and wildlife habitat;
- Continued coastal erosion and loss of valuable marsh systems;
- Continued saltwater intrusion and loss of valuable fisheries and oyster resources;
- Continued loss of barrier island exacerbating saltwater intrusion; and
- Change of Mississippi Sound estuarine conditions converting to marine conditions.

The recommended environmental plan addresses the following stated goals and objectives in the guidance of the Coastal Mississippi Comprehensive Hurricane Protection and Restoration effort:

- a) future hurricane storm and flood damage reduction;
- b) prevention of saltwater intrusion;
- c) prevention of coastal erosion;
- d) preservation of fish and wildlife; and
- e) other water related resources (reduction of flooding).

Further, **the recommended plan complements and supports the objectives of the State and/or local plans and desires for this area**, including Governor Barbour's Seven Point Strategy for Coastal Recovery. This environmental approach allows us to establish a program for coastal wetland restoration. The 2 previously identified sites have been identified as initial environmental projects that will specifically depict problems and opportunities for restoration. By restoration of these sites, we will be able to ensure that homes will not be reconstructed within the 100-year floodplains, restore vital functions of historical wetlands, and remove people out of areas subject to future damaged by storm surge, erosion, flooding.

CHAPTER 7. REFERENCES

- 1
2 American Fisheries Society. 1985. Aquatic habitat inventory, glossary of stream habitat terms. W. T.
3 Helm (ed.). Habitat Inventory Committee, Western Division, American Fisheries Society,
4 Logan, Utah. 33 pp.
- 5 Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. Flyways. www.fishwildlife.org. Accessed May 30, 2008.
- 6 Bates, R. L. and J. A. Jackson. 1980. Glossary of geology, 2nd Edition. American Geological
7 Institute.
- 8 Bates, R. L. and J. A. Jackson. 1984. Dictionary of geological terms. Anchor Press / Doubleday,
9 New York.
- 10 Bedinger, M. S. 1979. Wetland function and values: The state of our understanding. American Water
11 Resources Association., Minneapolis, MN.
- 12 Brandt, K., and K. C. Ewel. 1989. Ecology and management of cypress swamps: A review. Florida
13 Cooperative Extension Service, Gainesville, FL.
- 14 Cake, E. 1983. Habitat Suitability Index Models: Gulf of Mexico American Oyster. USFWS
15 FWS/OBS-82/10.57
- 16 Caputo, M. V., and S. M. Oivanki, 1992, Barrier islands, Mississippi Gulf Coast: Classification of
17 geomorphic features: Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 37, no. 1, p. 41.
- 18 Caputo, M. V., and S. M. Oivanki, 1992, Low-order morpho-sedimentary changes on barrier islands,
19 Mississippi Gulf Coast: Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 37, no. 1, p. 42
- 20 Chandler, Sabrina C. 2007. USFWS – Personal Communication.
- 21 Chatry, M., R. J. Dugas, and K. A. Easley. 1983. Optimum salinity regime for oyster production on
22 Louisiana's state seed grounds. Contributions in Marine Science 26: 81-94.
- 23 Christmas, J.Y. and R.S. Waller. 1973. Estuarine Vertebrates. In: Christmas, J.Y. (ed.). Cooperative
24 GMEI. Phase IV, Biology. Gulf Coast Research Lab. pp. 320-434.
- 25 Churchill, E.P., Jr., and S.I. Lewis. 1924. Food and feeding in freshwater mussels. Bull. U.S. Bur.
26 Fish. 39: 439-471.
- 27 Clewell, A. F., and R. Lea. 1990. Creation and restoration of forested wetland vegetation in the
28 southeastern United States. Pages 195-232 in J. A. Kusler and M. E. Kentula, eds. Wetland
29 creation and restoration: The status of the science. Island Press, Washington D.C.
- 30 Corps, Mobile District. Project Modification for Improvement of the Environment and Aquatic
31 Ecosystem Restoration. 1997. Corps, Mobile District.
- 32 Corps, Mobile District. Revised 1992. General Design Memorandum, Main Report Improvement of
33 the Federal Deep-Draft, Pascagoula, Mississippi. Corps, Mobile District.
- 34 Corps, Mobile District. 1990. General Design Memorandum, Main Report Improvement of the
35 Federal Deep-Draft, Pascagoula, Mississippi. Corps, Mobile District.
- 36 Corps, Mobile District. 1985. Feasibility Report – Improvement of the Federal Deep-Draft Navigation
37 Channel, Volume I Main Report & Environmental Impact Statement. Corps, Mobile District.

- 1 Corps, Mobile District. 1984. Mississippi Sound and Adjacent Areas: Dredged Material Disposal
2 Study, Feasibility Report. Corps, Mobile District.
- 3 Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Golet and E. T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and
4 deepwater habitats of the United States. Office of Biological Sciences, USFWS, U. S. Dept. of
5 the Interior, Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-79/31.
- 6 Dame, R. F. 1996. Ecology of Marine Bivalves. An Ecosystem Approach. CRC Press. New York. Pp.
7 254.
- 8 Demoran, W.J. 1979. A survey and assessment of reef shell resources in Mississippi Sound.
9 University of Mississippi, Mississippi Mineral Resources Institute. Report of Investigations No.
10 794, 19 p.
- 11 Dennison, W., R. Orth, K. Moore, J. Stevenson, V. Carter, S. Kollar, P. Bergstrom et al. 1993.
12 Assessing water quality with submersed aquatic vegetation. Bioscience 43:86-95.
- 13 Dickson, R. E., and T. C. Broyer. 1972. Effects of aeration, water supply, and nitrogen source on
14 growth and development of tupelo gum and bald cypress. Ecology 53:616-634.
- 15 Dortch, M.S., M. Zakikhani, M. Noel, and S.-C. Kim. 2007. Application of a Water Quality Model to
16 Mississippi Sound to Evaluate Impacts of Freshwater Diversions. Technical Report TR-07-XX.
17 ERDC, Vicksburg, MS
- 18 Durako, M. J. 1994. Seagrass die-off in Florida Bay (USA): changes in shoot demography and
19 populations dynamics. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 110:59-66.
- 20 Durako, M.J. 1995. Indicators of seagrass ecological condition: An assessment based on spatial and
21 temporal changes associated with the mass mortality of the tropical seagrass *Thalassia*
22 *testudinum*. Pp. 261-266 In: K.R. Dyer and C. F. D'Elia (eds.) Changes in fluxes in estuaries:
23 implications for science to management. Olsen and Olsen, Fredensborg, Denmark.
- 24 Durako, M. J. and K. M. Kuss. 1994. Effects of *Labyrinthula* infection on the photosynthetic capacity
25 of *Thalassia testudinum*. Bull. Mar. Sci. 54(3):727-732.
- 26 Eleuterius, Lionel N. and S. B. Jones, Jr. 1969. A floristic and ecological study of pitcher plants bogs
27 in southern Mississippi. Rhodora 71: 29-34.
- 28 Eleuterius, Lionel N. 1973. The marshes of Mississippi. In: Christmas, J.Y. (ed.). Cooperative GMEI.
29 Phase IV, Biology. Gulf Coast Research Lab. pp. 147-190.
- 30 Eleuterius, Lionel N. 1976. The distribution of *Juncus roemerianus* in the salt marshes of North
31 America. Chesapeake Science. 17(4): 289-292.
- 32 Eleuterius, Lionel N. 1976a. Vegetative morphology and anatomy of the salt marsh rush, *Juncus*
33 *roemerianus*. Gulf Research Reports. 5(2): 1-10.
- 34 Eleuterius, C. 1976. Mississippi Sound, Temporal and Spatial Distribution of Nutrients. Mississippi-
35 Alabama Sea Grant Consortium, MASGP-76-024. 20 pp.
- 36 Ewel, K. C., and H. T. Odum. 1984. Cypress swamps. University Presses of Florida, Gainesville,
37 Florida.
- 38 Fonseca M.S. 1994. A guide to planting seagrasses in the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M Sea Grant
39 publication TAMU-SG-94-601: 25p.

- 1 Gauthreaux, S.A., Jr. 1971. A radar and direct visual study of passerine spring migration in southern
2 Louisiana. *Auk* 88:343-365.
- 3 George, S.G., Dickerson, D.D., and Reine, K.J. 1996. Rediscovery of the inflated heelsplitter mussel,
4 *Potamilus inflatus*, from the Pearl River drainage. *Journal of freshwater ecology*. 11(2): 245-
5 246.
- 6 Guillory, V. 2001a. Blue Crab Home Page. Available at: <http://www.blue-crab.net>.
- 7 Haig, S.M. 1992. Piping Plover. In *The Birds of North America, No. 2.*, ed. A. Poole, P. Stettenheim,
8 and F. Gill. The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA, and The American
9 Ornithologists' Union, Washington, DC.
- 10 Haig, S.M., and J.H. Plissner. 1992. The 1991 International Piping Plover Census. USFWS, Twin
11 Cities, MN.
- 12 Haig, S.M., and J.H. Plissner. 1993. Distribution and abundance of piping plovers: Results and
13 implications of the 1991 International Census. *Condor* 95:145–156.
- 14 Hanna, W. H., 1981. Potential site disturbance from harvesting timber in wetlands. Pages 92-96 *in*
15 Jackson, B. D. and J. L. Chambers eds., timber harvesting wetlands. Proceedings of the 30th
16 annual forestry symposium. Louisiana State University Press, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- 17 Hartfield, Paul. 1988. Status Survey for the Alabama heelsplitter mussel. *Potamilus inflatus* (Lea
18 1831). A report to the USFWS. 27 pp. + Appendix.
- 19 Hauxwell, J., J. Cebrian, C. Furlong, and I. Valiela. 2001. Macroalgal canopies contribute to eelgrass
20 (*Zostera marina*) decline in temperate estuarine ecosystems. *Ecology* 82:1007-1022.
- 21 Hutchins, P. S., and S. M. Oivanki. 1994. A comparison of shoreline measurement techniques: GPS
22 survey, air photo interpretation, and total station survey: *Journal of the Mississippi Academy of*
23 *Sciences*, v. 39, no. 1, p. 48
- 24 Jordan, R.A. 1998. Species Profile: Pine Snakes (*Pituophis melanoleucus ssp.*) on Military
25 Installations in the Southeastern United States. Technical Report SERDP-98-5. ERDC,
26 Vicksburg, MS.
- 27 Keast, A. and E.S. Morton, eds. 1980. *Migrant Birds in the Neotropics: Ecology, Behavior,*
28 *Distribution, and Conservation.* Washinton. Smithsonian Institution Press.
- 29 Langbein, W. B. and K. T. Iseri. 1960. General introduction and hydrology definitions manual of
30 hydrology. Part 1. General surface-water techniques. USGS. Water Supply Paper 1542-A.
31 29 pp.
- 32 Lenihan, H. S. 1999. Physical-biological coupling on oyster reefs: how habitat structure influences
33 individual performance. *Ecological Monographs* 69, 251-275.
- 34 Levinton, J.S. 1982. *Marine ecology.* Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs.
- 35 Lin, J.P and Kleiss, B.A. (2007). "A Wetland Restoration Decision Support System for the Mississippi
36 Gulf Coast," ERDC/EL TR-07-12, U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center,
37 Vicksburg, Mississippi.
- 38 Lincoln, R.J., G.A. Boxshall and P.F. Clark. 1982. *A dictionary of ecology, evolution, and*
39 *systematics.* Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

- 1 Little, R. J. and C. E. Jones. 1980. A dictionary of botany. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company,
2 New York.
- 3 Mann, C. Baxter, Jr. 2000. A Phase I Cultural Resource Survey of the East Harrison County
4 Connector, Harrison County, Mississippi. MDOT Project No. 94-1145-00-001-
5 10/101212001000. Manuscript on file, Mississippi Department of Archives and History,
6 Jackson, MS.
- 7 Mann, T., Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries and Parks. 2000, June 22. Letter to Susan
8 Ivester Rees, Corps, Mobile District.
- 9 Mann, T., Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries and Parks. 2001, February 4. Letter to
10 Claiborne Barnwell, MDOT. In Draft Environmental Impact Statement, East Harrison County
11 Connector.
- 12 Mann, T. 2003. Personal communication. Zoologist, Mississippi Natural Heritage Program, MS
13 Museum of Natural Science.
- 14 Mason, W.T., Jr., and J.P. Clugston. 1993. Foods of the Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus*
15 *desotoi*) in the Suwannee River, Florida. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*
16 122:378–385.
- 17 McBride, R.A., Penland, S., Hiland, M., Williams, S.J., Westphal, K.A., Jaffe, B., and Sallenger, A.H.,
18 Jr., 1992. Louisiana barrier shoreline change analysis- 1853 to 1989: methodology, database,
19 and results. In: Williams, S.J., Penland, S., and Sallenger, A.H., (editors), *Atlas of Shoreline*
20 *Changes in Louisiana from 1853 to 1989*. USGS, Reston, Virginia.
- 21 MDEQ. 1994. Belle Fontaine, Jackson County, Mississippi: Human History, Geology, and Shoreline
22 Erosion. MDEQ.
- 23 MDEQ. 2000. State of Mississippi Water Quality Assessment 2000 Section 305(b) Report. MDEQ,
24 Office of Pollution Control, Surface Water Division, Water Quality Assessment Branch.
25 Jackson, Mississippi.
- 26 MDMR. 2003. Press Release September 23, 2005.
- 27 MDMR. 1998. Marine Resources and History of Mississippi Gulf Coast, Volume One: History, Art,
28 and Culture of the Mississippi Gulf Coast. MDMR.
- 29 MDMR. 1998. Marine Resources and History of Mississippi Gulf Coast, Volume Two: Mississippi's
30 Coastal Environment. MDMR.
- 31 MDMR. 1998. Marine Resources and History of Mississippi Gulf Coast, Volume Three: Mississippi's
32 Marine Industry, Economics, and Law. MDMR.
- 33 Meyer-Arendt, K. J. 1991. Human impacts on coastal and estuarine environments in Mississippi:
34 GCS SEPM Foundation, Twelfth Annual Research Conference, Program and Abstracts, p.
35 141-148.
- 36 Meyer-Arendt, K. J. 1991. Human response to coastal erosion: Modification of the Mississippi
37 shoreline: *Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences*, v. 36, no. 1, p. 41.
- 38 Meyer-Arendt, K. J. 1992. Human-environment relationships along the Mississippi coast: *Mississippi*
39 *Journal for the Social Studies*, v. 3, no. 1, p. 1-10.
- 40 Meyer-Arendt, K. J. 1992. Shoreline changes at Ocean Springs, Mississippi, 1900-1992: *Journal of*
41 *the Mississippi Academy of Sciences*, v. 37, no. 1, p. 41.

- 1 Meyer-Arendt, K. J. 1993. Historical human impacts upon the Bellefontaine coast, Mississippi:
2 Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 38, no. 1, p. 40.
- 3 Meyer-Arendt, K. J. 1995. Beach and nearshore sediment budget of Harrison County, Mississippi: a
4 historical analysis: MDEQ, Open-File Report 43, 65 p.
- 5 Meyer-Arendt, K. J., and S. M. Oivanki. 1994. Shorefront changes in Biloxi, Mississippi, 1853-1992:
6 geologic and geographic foundations of "Casino Row": Journal of the Mississippi Academy of
7 Sciences, v. 39, no. 1, p. 48.
- 8 Meyer, K. D., and M. W. Collopy. 1990. The status, distribution, and habitat requirements of the
9 American swallow-tailed kite (*Elanoides forficatus*) in Florida. Final report, Florida Game and
10 Freshwater Fish Commission, Nongame Wildlife Program; Tallahassee, Florida.
- 11 Moncrieff, C.A., T.A. Randall, and J.D. Caldwell. 1998. Mapping of Seagrass Resources in
12 Mississippi Sound. The University of Southern Mississippi, Institute of Marine Sciences, Gulf
13 Coast Research Laboratory. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- 14 Montague, C. L. and J. A. Ley. 1993. A possible effect of salinity fluctuation on abundance of benthic
15 vegetation and associated fauna in northeastern Florida Bay. *Estuaries* 16:703-717.
- 16 Moody, J. S., and S. M. Oivanki. 1992. Historical shoreline analysis of the Mississippi coastline:
17 Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 37, no. 1, p. 42.
- 18 Moody, J. and K. Schmid, 2003, Hurricane season 2002- Hancock County beaches [abs]:
19 Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 48, 1, p. 45.
- 20 Moore, F.R. and P. Kerlinger. 1987. Stopover and fat deposition by North American wood warblers
21 (*Parulinae*) following spring migration over the Gulf of Mexico. *Oecologia* 74:47-54
- 22 National Coastal Condition Report II. 2005. [www.epa.gov/owow/oceans/nccr/2005/nccr2-](http://www.epa.gov/owow/oceans/nccr/2005/nccr2-factsheet.html)
23 [factsheet.html](http://www.epa.gov/owow/oceans/nccr/2005/nccr2-factsheet.html)
- 24 Natureserve. 2000. An Online Encyclopedia of Life: Comprehensive Report: Red-Cockaded
25 Woodpecker. <<http://www.natureserve.org/>>. Accessed October 9, 2000.
- 26 Natureserve. 2001a. *An Online Encyclopedia of Life: Comprehensive Report: Black Pine Snake*.
27 <<http://www.natureserve.org/>>. Accessed November 13, 2001.
- 28 Natureserve. 2001b. *An Online Encyclopedia of Life: Comprehensive Report: Eastern Indigo Snake*.
29 <<http://www.natureserve.org/>>. Accessed September 17, 2001.
- 30 Natureserve. 2001c. *An Online Encyclopedia of Life: Comprehensive Report: Gopher Tortoise*
31 <<http://www.natureserve.org/>>. Accessed October 4, 2000.
- 32 Natureserve. 2001d. *An Online Encyclopedia of Life: Comprehensive Report: Louisiana Quillwort*.
33 <<http://www.natureserve.org/>>. Accessed September 17, 2001.
- 34 Natureserve. 2001e. An Online Encyclopedia of Life: Comprehensive Report: Mississippi Sandhill
35 Crane. <<http://www.natureserve.org/>>. Accessed September 17, 2001.
- 36 Natureserve. 2001f. *An Online Encyclopedia of Life: Comprehensive Report: Pearl Darter*
37 <<http://www.natureserve.org/>>. Accessed November 13, 2001.
- 38 Natureserve Explorer. 2002. *An Online Encyclopedia of Life*. <<http://www.natureserve.org/explorer>>.
39 Accessed January 2, 2002.

- 1 Nelson, J. 1989. Agriculture, wetlands, and endangered species: The Food Security Act of 1985.
2 Endangered Species Technical Bulletin 14:1, 6-8.
- 3 Nicholls, J.L. 1989. Distribution and Other Ecological Aspects of Piping Plovers (*Charadrius*
4 *melodus*) Wintering Along the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts. Master's thesis. Auburn University,
5 Auburn, AL.
- 6 Nicholls, J.L., and G.A. Baldassarre. 1990. Habitat selection and interspecific associations of piping
7 plovers along the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts of the United States. *Wilson Bulletin* 102:581–590.
- 8 NOAA. 1998. Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey. MRFSS Facts and Figures:
9 Mississippi 1998. <<http://www.st.nmfs.gov>>.
- 10 NOAA. 1999. Essential Fish Habitat: New Marine Fish Habitat Conservation Mandate for Federal
11 Agencies. NOAA, HCD, Southeast Regional Office.
- 12 NOAA. 2000. *Fisheries Statistics and Economics*. <<http://www.st.nmfs.gov/>>.
- 13 NOAA. 2001a. *Threatened and Endangered Species*. <[http://nmfs.noaa.gov/prot-](http://nmfs.noaa.gov/prot-res/species/turtles)
14 [res/species/turtles](http://nmfs.noaa.gov/prot-res/species/turtles)>.
- 15 NOAA. 2001b. www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/acoustics/bibliography.htm
- 16 NOAA. 2002. Habitat Connections: Wetlands, Fisheries, & Economics in the Gulf of Mexico Coastal
17 States. <[http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/habitat/
18 habitatconservation/publications/habitatconnections/](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/habitat/habitatconservation/publications/habitatconnections/)>.
- 19 Noss, R. F., E. T. LaRoe III, and J. M. Scott. 1995. Endangered ecosystems of the United States: A
20 preliminary assessment of loss and degradation. U.S. Department of the Interior, National
21 Biological Service, Washington, D.C.
- 22 Odum, E. P. *Ecology: A Bridge Between Science and Society*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates,
23 1996.
- 24 Odum, E.P. *Fundamentals of Ecology*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders Company, 1971.
- 25 Odum, E. P. The Emergence of Ecology as a New Integrative Discipline. *Science* 195, no. 4284
26 (March 25, 1977).
- 27 Odum, E. P. 1992. "Great Ideas in Ecology for the 1990s." *BioScience* 42, no. 7 (July 1992): 542–
28 545.
- 29 Olesen B & Sand-Jensen K. 1993. Seasonal acclimatization of eelgrass *Zostera marina* growth to
30 light. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 94: 91-99
- 31 Olesen B & Sand-Jensen K. 1994. Patch dynamics of eelgrass *Zostera marina*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog.*
32 *Ser.* 106: 147-156
- 33 Olesen B & Sand-Jensen K. 1994. Biomass-density patterns in the temperate seagrass *Zostera*
34 *marina*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 109: 283-291
- 35 Olesen B & Sand-Jensen K. 1994. Demography of shallow eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) populations -
36 shoot dynamics and biomass development. *J. Ecol.* 82: 379-390
- 37 Otvos, E.G. 1979. Barrier island evolution and history of migration, north-central Gulf Coast. In:
38 S.P. Leatherman, ed., *Barrier Islands*: New York, Academic Press, p. 291-319.

- 1 Otvos, E. G., Jr. 1981. "Barrier Island Formation Through Nearshore Aggravation – Stratigraphic and
2 Field Evidence," Marine Geology, Vol 43, pp 195-243.
- 3 Otvos, E.G. 1985. Coastal Evolution, Louisiana to northwest Florida: Guidebook. American
4 Association of Petroleum Geologists Meeting, New Orleans Geological Society. 91 p.
- 5 Otvos, E. G. 1988. Pliocene Age of Coastal Units, Northeastern Gulf of Mexico: 38th Annual meeting
6 of the Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies and American Association of Petroleum
7 Geologists Regional Meeting, and the 35th Annual convention of the Gulf Coast Section of the
8 Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, p. 485-494.
- 9 Oivanki, S. M., and J. S. Moody. 1992. A profile analysis of the beach and nearshore, Hancock
10 County, Mississippi: Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 37, no. 1, p. 42.
- 11 Oivanki, S. M. 1993. Global Positioning System (GPS) in Mississippi, a status report: Journal of the
12 Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 38, no. 1, p. 40.
- 13 Oivanki, S. M. 1993a. Geology and geomorphology of the Mississippi Gulf coast. In: Marine
14 Resources and History of the Mississippi Gulf Coast, Vol. II. Mississippi Department of Marine
15 Resources, Biloxi, Mississippi.
- 16 Oivanki, S. M., J. S. Moody, and B. Yassin. 1993b. Historical shoreline analysis of the Mississippi
17 Gulf Coast: Coastal Zone '93, Eighth Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management,
18 Proceedings, p. 3347-3354.
- 19 Oivanki, S. M., B. Yassin, and J. S. Moody. 1993c. Man-made and natural changes on the
20 Mississippi Gulf Coast: Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies, Transactions, v. 43, p.
21 529.
- 22 Oivanki, S. M., M. B. E. Bograd, and E. G. Otvos. 1993d. Bibliography of Mississippi Gulf Coast
23 geology and related topics: MDEQ, Office of Geology, Circular 5, 34 p.
- 24 Oivanki, S. M., and B. E. Yassin. 1994. Geomorphic analysis and inventory of the Mississippi
25 mainland coast: Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 39, no. 1, p. 50.
- 26 Oivanki, S. M., and J. N. Suhayda. 1994. Past and future erosion trends at Belle Fontaine, Jackson
27 County, Mississippi: Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 39, no. 1, p. 48.
- 28 Otvos, E. G. 1994. Mississippi's Revised Neogene Stratigraphy in Northern Gulf Context: 44th
29 Annual convention of the Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies and American
30 Association of Petroleum Geologists Regional Meeting, and the 41st Annual convention of the
31 Gulf Coast Section of the Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, p. 541-554.
- 32 Oivanki, S. M., and B. E. Yassin. 1994a. Geomorphic analysis and inventory of the Mississippi
33 mainland coast: Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 39, no. 1, p. 50.
- 34 Oivanki, S. M., and J. N. Suhayda. 1994b. Past and future erosion trends at Belle Fontaine, Jackson
35 County, Mississippi: Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 39, no. 1, p. 48.
- 36 Oivanki, S. M., ed. 1994c. Belle Fontaine, Jackson County, Mississippi: human history, geology, and
37 shoreline erosion: Mississippi Office of Geology, Bulletin 130, 136 p.
- 38 Oivanki, S. M., Meyer-Arendt, K. J. and Yassin, B. 1995. Analysis of Land Use and Land Cover
39 Changes on the Mississippi Coast: 1950s-1992. Gulf Coast Association of Geological
40 Societies Transactions, Vol. XLV, pp. 467-473.

- 1 Oivanki, S. M. 1996. Round Island, Jackson County, Mississippi: sand resources and restoration
2 alternatives: *Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences*, v. 41, no. 1, p. 55.
- 3 Oivanki, S. M. 1997. Belle Fontaine shoreline evolution model field test results: *Journal of the*
4 *Mississippi Academy of Sciences*, v. 42, no. 1, p. 41.
- 5 Penland, S., Williams, S.J., Davis, D.W., Sallenger, A.H., Jr., and Groat, C.G., 1992. Barrier island
6 erosion and wetland loss in Louisiana, in Williams, S.J., Penland, S., and Sallenger, A.H., Jr.,
7 eds., *Louisiana Barrier island erosion study--atlas of barrier shoreline changes in Louisiana*
8 *from 1853 to 1989: USGS Miscellaneous Investigations Series I-2150_A*, p.2-7.
- 9 Posadas, Benedict C. 2001. Comparative Economic Analysis of Using Constructed Wetlands in
10 Recirculating Catfish Pond Production. *Journal of Applied Aquaculture*, 11(3): 1-20.
- 11 Puckett, C., and R. Franz. 2001. Gopher Tortoise: a Species in Decline.
12 <http://edis.ifas.ufl.edu/Body_UW048>. Accessed August 27, 2001.
- 13 Putnam, J. A., G. M. Furnival, and J. S. McKnight. 1960. Management of southern hardwoods.
14 *Agriculture handbook 181*. USDA, Forest Service. U.S. Government Printing Office,
15 Washington, D.C.
- 16 Rheinhardt, R. D., Rheinhardt, M. C., and Brinson, M. M. 2002. A Regional Guidebook for Applying
17 the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing Wetland Functions of Wet Pine Flats on Mineral
18 Soils in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains. ERDC/EL TR-02-9, U.S. Army ERDC, Vicksburg,
19 MS.
- 20 Rummel, R.G. 2002. Black bear activities in Mississippi. Black Bear Conservation Committee
21 Newsletter 10(1). <http://bbcc.org/Newsletters/Volume10/Mississippi_Update.html>.
- 22 Sallenger, A.H., Jr, Penland, S., Williams, S.J., and Suter, J.R., 1987. Louisiana barrier island
23 erosion study: *Coastal Sediments '87*, American Society of Civil Engineers, p. 1503-1516.
- 24 Sallenger, A.H., Jr., and Williams, S.J., 1989. U.S. Geological Survey studies of Louisiana barrier
25 island erosion and wetlands loss: An interim report on status and results: USGS Open File
26 Report 89-372, 17 p.
- 27 Schmid, K., B. Yassin, and J. Lana, 1999, Geo-Forensic applications for coastal resource inventory:
28 Biloxi, Mississippi: Coastal Geo-Tools 99, Charleston, S.C.
- 29 Schmid, K., and B. Yassin, 1999, Ship Island, Mississippi: an example of rapid hurricane-driven
30 evolution: *The Impact of Hurricane Camille: A Storm Impact Symposium to Mark the 30th*
31 *Anniversary*, New Orleans, LA.
- 32 Schmid, K., 1999, Geomorphic expression of erosion on the Mississippi Gulf Coast islands caused
33 by Hurricane Georges: *Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Science*, Abstract with
34 Programs, v. 44, 1.
- 35 Schmid, K., 2000a, Biennial Report of Sand Beaches; Hancock County, 1999: MDEQ, Office of
36 Geology, Open File Report 110, 17 p.
- 37 Schmid, K., 2000b, Biennial Report of Sand Beaches; Harrison County, 1999: MDEQ, Office of
38 Geology Open File Report 111, 16 p.
- 39 Schmid, K., 2000c, Effects of culverts on Mississippi's renourished beaches: *Journal of the*
40 *Mississippi Academy of Science*, v. 45, 1, p. 42.

- 1 Schmid, K., 2000d, Historical evolution of Mississippi's barrier islands: Mississippi Environment, v.
2 January/February, 2000.
- 3 Schmid, K., 2001a, Cat Island evolution, morphology, and hurricane response - 1995 to 2000:
4 MDEQ, Office of Geology, Open File Report 132, 32 p.
- 5 Schmid, K., 2001b, Determining artificial vs. natural Holocene sedimentation, Hancock County,
6 Mississippi: Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 46, 1, p. 40.
- 7 Schmid, K., 2001c, Using vibracore and profile data to quantify volumes of renourished sediments,
8 Holocene thickness, and sedimentation patterns: Hancock County, Mississippi: MDEQ, Office
9 of Geology, Open File Report 131, 33 p.
- 10 Schmid, K., 2001d, West Ship Island evolution, morphology, and hurricane response - 1995 to 2000:
11 MDEQ, Office of Geology, Open File Report 133, 36 p.
- 12 Schmid, K., 2001e, Long-term nearshore sedimentation on a renourished beach: Hancock County,
13 Mississippi: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, Boston, MA, v. 33, 6, p.
14 340.
- 15 Schmid, K., 2002a, Bar morphology and relationship to shoreline change on a renourished beach:
16 Harrison County, Mississippi: Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 47, 1, p. 40.
- 17 Schmid, K., 2002b, Biennial Report of Sand Beaches; Harrison County, 2001: MDEQ, Office of
18 Geology, Open File Report, 111B, 33 p.
- 19 Schmid, K., 2002c, Biennial Report of Sand Beaches: Hancock County, 2001: MDEQ, Office of
20 Geology, Open File Report 110B, p.
- 21 Schmid, K., 2003a, East Ship Island evolution, morphology, and hurricane response - 1994 to 2000:
22 MDEQ, Office of Geology, Open File Report 134, 49 p.
- 23 Schmid, K., 2003b, Nearshore bar morphology with relationship to shoreline change on a
24 renourished beach: Harrison County, MS: Proc. Coastal Sediments '03, May 18-23, Clearwater
25 Beach, FL, CD-ROM
- 26 Schmid, K., and E.O. Otvos, 2003, Deer Island, Coastal Mississippi - a geological and historical
27 story: Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 48, 1, p. 45.
- 28 Schmid, K., and B. Yassin, 2004, Mississippi coastal data node and value added GIS data products
29 [abs]: Mississippi Academy of Sciences, v. 49, 1, p. 59.
- 30 Shafer, D. J., T. H. Roberts, M. S. Peterson, and K. Schmid. (in press). A Regional Guidebook for
31 Applying the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing the Functions of Tidal Fringe Wetlands
32 Along the Mississippi and Alabama Gulf Coast. U.S. Army ERDC, Vicksburg, Mississippi.
- 33 Shamban, A., 1982, Coastal processes and geomorphology, Barataria Pass, Louisiana: Baton
34 Rouge, Louisiana State University unpublished M.S. theses, 121p.
- 35 Stern, E.M. 1976. The freshwater mussels (*Unionidae*) of the Lake Maurepas-Pontchartrain- Borgne
36 drainage system, Louisiana and Mississippi. Ph.D. Dissertation, Louisiana State University,
37 Baton Rouge, LA. 206 pp.
- 38 Stout, J. P. 1984. The ecology of irregularly flooded salt marshes of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico:
39 a community profile. Biol. Rep. 85(7.1). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior,
40 USFWS.

- 1 Stout, J.P. and M.G. LeLong. 1981. Wetland habitats of the Alabama coastal zone. Alabama Coastal
2 Area Board, Mobile, Alabama. Technical Publication CAB81-01, MESC Contribution No. 040.
3 27 pp.
- 4 Thornbury, W. D. 1969. Principles of geomorphology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York. Corps,
5 2000. Dredged Material Management Plan for Maintenance of Bayou Casotte Inner Harbor,
6 Pascagoula, Mississippi. Corps, Mobile District.
- 7 Turner, R.E. 2000. Wetland management IS fisheries management for Gulf of Mexico shrimp.
8 Environmental Law Institute. National Wetlands Newsletter 22(6).
- 9 Turner, E. R. 2006. Will lowering estuarine salinity increase Gulf of Mexico landings? Estuaries and
10 Coasts 29: 345-352.
- 11 USFWS. 1987. Habitat Management Guidelines for the Bald Eagle in the Southeast Region.
12 USFWS, Southeast Regional Office.
- 13 USFWS. 1989. Alabama Red-bellied turtle Recovery Plan. USFWS, Jackson, MS.
- 14 USFWS. 1990a. Gopher Tortoise Recovery Plan. USFWS, Jackson, MS.
- 15 USFWS. 1990b. Recovery Plan for the Interior Population of the Least Tern (*Sterna antillarum*).
16 USFWS, Twin Cities, MN.
- 17 USFWS. 1993. Yellow-blotched Map Turtle (*Graptemys flavimaculata*) Recovery Plan. USFWS,
18 Jackson, MS.
- 19 USFWS. 1994. Draft Revised Recovery Plan for Piping Plovers Breeding in the Great Lakes and
20 Northern Great Plains. USFWS, Twin Cities, MN.
- 21 USFWS. 1995. Louisiana Black Bear Recovery Plan. USFWS, Jackson, MS.
- 22 USFWS. 1996a. Recovery Plan for Louisiana quillwort (*Isoetes louisianensis Thieret*). USFWS,
23 Atlanta, GA.
- 24 USFWS. 1996b. Draft Environmental Assessment: Restoration of Avian Diversity on Monomoy
25 National Wildlife Refuge. USFWS, Chatham, MA.
- 26 USFWS. 1998a, October 7. Letter to Mr. Henry Borovich, Post, Buckley, Schuh & Jernigan, Inc.,
27 from Larry E. Goldman, USFWS, Daphne, AL.
- 28 USFWS. 1998b. *Sea Turtles*. <<http://www.fws.gov>>.
- 29 USFWS. 2000. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Proposed Rule to List the
30 Mississippi Gopher Frog Distinct Population Segment of Dusky Gopher Frog as Endangered.
31 USFWS. Federal Register, 50 CFR Part 17., Vol. 65, No. 100.
- 32 USFWS. 2001a. *ESA Basics: Over 25 years of protecting endangered species*.
33 <<http://endangered.fws.gov/pubs/esa%20basics.pdf>>. Accessed April 13, 2001.
- 34 USFWS. 2001b. Candidate and Listing Priority Assignment Form: *Pituophis melanoleucus lodingi*.
35 <<http://es.southeast.fws.gov/pdf/BPSform.PDF>>. Accessed November 13, 2001.
- 36 USFWS. 2001c. Species Account: Brown Pelican, from Endangered and Threatened Species of the
37 Southeastern United States (The Red Book). <<http://endangered.fws.gov/i/b/sab2s.html>>.
38 Accessed November 13, 2001.

- 1 USFWS. 2001d. *Mississippi Sandhill Crane (Grus canadensis pulla)* Fact Sheet.
2 <<http://endangered.fws.gov/i/b/sab4n.html>>. Accessed September 17, 2001.
- 3 USFWS. 2001e. Candidate and Listing Priority Assignment Form: *Percina aurora*.
4 <<http://es.southeast.fws.gov/pdf/PD.PDF>>. Accessed November 14, 2001.
- 5 USFWS. 2001f. National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) GIS Data for Selected Quadrangles in Coastal
6 Mississippi. USFWS, Arlington, VA.
- 7 USFWS. 2001g. Threatened and Endangered Species in the Southeast Region.
8 <<http://endangered.fws.gov>>.
- 9 USFWS. 2001h. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Determination of Critical
10 Habitat for Wintering Piping Plovers. USFWS. *Federal Register*, July 10, 2001, (Volume 66,
11 Number 132), 50 CFR Part 17, RIN 1018-AG13, pp. 36037–36086.
- 12 USFWS. 2001i. Critical Habitat for Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*) <<http://plover.fws.gov>>.
13 Accessed February 17, 2001.
- 14 USFWS. 2003a. Personal communication.
- 15 USFWS. 2003b. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Designation of Critical Habitat for
16 the Gulf Sturgeon. *Federal Register*, March 19, 2003, 50 CFR Part 17, Vol. 68. No. 53.
- 17 USFWS and NOAA. 2003. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Designation of Critical
18 Habitat for the Gulf Sturgeon; Final Rule. USFWS and NOAA.
- 19 USFWS. 1990. Endangered and threatened species recovery program: report to Congress. 406 pp.
- 20 USFWS. 1993. Inflated Heelsplitter (*Lampsilis powelli*) Recovery Plan. USFWS Region 4, Atlanta,
21 GA. 15 pp.
- 22 Vittor, B.A. and Associates. 1982. Benthic macroinfauna community characterizations in Mississippi
23 Sound and adjacent waters. Final Report Contract No. DACW01-80-C-0427. Corps, Mobile
24 District. 287 pp. plus appendices.
- 25 Wake, D.B. 1991. Declining amphibian populations. *Science* 253(5022):860.
- 26 Wake, D.B., and H.J. Morowitz. 1991. Declining amphibian populations--a global phenomenon?
27 Findings and recommendations. *Alytes* 9(1):33-42.
- 28 Williams, S.J., Penland, S., and Sallenger, A.H., Jr., eds., 1992, Louisiana Barrier island erosion
29 study--atlas of barrier shoreline changes in Louisiana from 1853 to 1989: USGS Miscellaneous
30 Investigations Series I-2150_A, 103 p.
- 31 Zieman, J.C., J.W. Fourqurean and T.A. Frankovich. 1999. Seagrass die-off in Florida Bay (U.S.A.):
32 Long-term trends in abundance and growth of *Thalassia testudinum*. *Estuaries* 22:460-470.
- 33

1 **CHAPTER 8. PREPARERS**

2 Ms. Linda Brown, Landscape Architect, Planning and Environmental Division, Coastal Environment
3 Team, Corps, Mobile District

4 Ms. Sabrina Chandler, Biologist, USFWS, Jackson Field Office, Jackson, Mississippi.

5 Mr. Jeff Clark, Biologist. MDMR, Biloxi, Mississippi.

6 Ms. Jennifer Jacobson, Biologist, Planning and Environmental Division, Coastal Environment Team,
7 Corps, Mobile District

8

1.2 CULTURAL RESOURCES

1

2

CONTENTS

1		
2	CHAPTER 1. CULTURAL RESOURCES	1
3	1.1 Introduction	1
4	1.2 Evaluation Criteria.....	1
5	1.2.1 Criteria for Evaluation	2
6	1.2.2 Criteria Considerations	2
7	CHAPTER 2. MISSISSIPPI COAST CULTURAL RESOURCES OVERVIEW	3
8	2.1 Introduction	3
9	2.2 Baseline Conditions	4
10	2.2.1 Prehistoric Period Resources	13
11	2.2.1.1 Paleo-Indian Period (circa [ca.] 10,000 B.C. to ca. 8,000 B.C.).....	13
12	2.2.1.2 Archaic Period (ca. 8,000 B.C. to ca. 1,000 B.C.).....	14
13	2.2.1.3 Gulf Formational Period (ca. 2,000 B.C. to ca. 100 B.C.)	14
14	2.2.1.4 Woodland Period—Middle and Late (ca. 100 B.C. to A.D. 1100)	14
15	2.2.1.5 Mississippian Period (ca. A.D. 1200 to A.D. 1600)	15
16	2.2.2 Historic Period Resources	15
17	2.2.2.1 Protohistoric Period	15
18	2.2.2.2 Historic Period	15
19	2.2.3 Historic Architectural Resources.....	16
20	2.2.4 Underwater Resources	20
21	2.3 Previous Cultural Resources Work Along the Mississippi Gulf Coast.....	21
22	CHAPTER 3. EARLY DAMAGE ASSESSMENT EFFORTS FOLLOWING HURRICANE SEASON OF 2005..	23
23	3.1 Expected Impacts to Resources	24
24	3.1.1 Direct Impacts	25
25	3.1.2 Indirect Impacts.....	25
26	CHAPTER 4. MSCIP COMPREHENSIVE EFFORT RECOMMENDED PROJECTS	27
27	CHAPTER 5. REFERENCES.....	29
28	CHAPTER 6. PREPARERS.....	31
29		

TABLES

31	Table 1.1-1. Federally-Recognized American Indian Tribes Associated with Southern	
32	Mississippi.....	1
33	Table 2.2-1. Archaeological Sites Within the Hancock County Project Area.....	4
34	Table 2.2-2. Archaeological Sites Within the Harrison County Project Area	6
35	Table 2.2-3. Archaeological Sites Within the Jackson County Project Area.....	9
36	Table 2.2.3-1. NRHP Standing Structures and Historic Districts.....	16
37	Table 3-1. General Cultural Property Assessment for the Mississippi Coast (NPS Status	
38	Report 30 December 2005).....	23
39		

1 **ACRONYMS**

2	CFR	Code of Federal Register
3	FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
4	MDMR	Mississippi Department of Marine Resources
5	NCPTT	National Center for Preservation Training and Technology
6	NEPA	National Environmental Protection Act
7	NHPA	National Historic and Preservation Act
8	NPS	National Park Service
9	NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
10	SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer

11

CHAPTER 1. CULTURAL RESOURCES

1.1 Introduction

Cultural resources are pre-contact and historic sites, structures, districts, artifacts, or any other physical evidence of human activity considered important to a culture, subculture, or community for traditional, religious, scientific, or any other reason. Cultural resources are discussed here in terms of archaeological sites, including both pre-contact and historical occupations, architectural resources, and locations of concern to Native American groups, including Traditional Cultural Properties (Table 1.1-1).

Procedures for the identification, evaluation, and treatment of cultural resources are contained in a series of Federal and state laws and regulations and agency guidelines. Archaeological, architectural, and Native American resources are protected by a variety of laws and their implementing regulations: the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 as amended in 2000; the Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974; the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979; the American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978; and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990. The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation further guides treatment of archaeological and architectural resources through the regulations, Protection of Historic Properties [36 Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) 800]. Historic properties, as defined by the NHPA, represent the subset of cultural resources listed on, or are eligible for, inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP).

Table 1.1-1.
**Federally-Recognized American Indian Tribes Associated
with Southern Mississippi**

Muscogee (Creek) Nation of Oklahoma
Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma
Tunica-Biloxi Tribe of Louisiana
Coushatta Tribe of Louisiana
Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians
Micosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida
Seminole Nation of Oklahoma
Seminole Tribe of Florida
Poarch Band of Creek Indians
The Chickasaw Nation
Thlopthlocco Tribal Town
Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas
Alabama-Quassarte Tribal Town of the Creek Nation

1.2 Evaluation Criteria

The NRHP's standards for evaluating the significance of properties were developed to recognize the accomplishments of all peoples who have made a significant contribution to our country's history and heritage. The criteria are designed to guide State and local governments, Federal agencies, and others in evaluating potential entries in the NRHP.

1 **1.2.1 Criteria for Evaluation**

2 The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture is
3 present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design,
4 setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association, and:

- 5 A. That are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad
6 patterns of our history; or
- 7 B. That are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or
- 8 C. That embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or
9 that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a
10 significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or
- 11 D. That have yielded or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

12 **1.2.2 Criteria Considerations**

13 Ordinarily cemeteries, birthplaces, graves of historical figures, properties owned by religious
14 institutions or used for religious purposes, structures that have been moved from their original
15 locations, reconstructed historic buildings, properties primarily commemorative in nature, and
16 properties that have achieved significance within the past 50 years shall not be considered eligible
17 for the NRHP. However, such properties will qualify if they are integral parts of districts that do meet
18 the criteria or if they fall within the following categories:

- 19 A. A religious property deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic distinction or
20 historical importance; or
- 21 B. A building or structure removed from its original location but which is primarily significant
22 for architectural value, or which is the surviving structure most importantly associated with a
23 historic person or event; or
- 24 C. A birthplace or grave of a historical figure of outstanding importance if there is no
25 appropriate site or building directly associated with his or her productive life; or
- 26 D. A cemetery which derives its primary importance from graves of persons of transcendent
27 importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association with historic
28 events; or
- 29 E. A reconstructed building when accurately executed in a suitable environment and
30 presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan, and when no other
31 building or structure with the same association has survived; or
- 32 F. A property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic value
33 has invested it with its own exceptional significance; or
- 34 G. A property achieving significance within the past 50 years if it is of exceptional
35 importance.

36

CHAPTER 2. MISSISSIPPI COAST CULTURAL RESOURCES OVERVIEW

2.1 Introduction

The Mississippi Gulf Coast is rich in history and as a result is rich in the resources left behind by past cultures. Mississippi's coastline has been home to some of America's earliest peoples, as well as the crossroads for several of the earliest European colonial efforts in North America. The accessibility and numerous natural resources that lured people here initially have kept people here to the present day. All of the comings and goings of these people left behind artifacts in the form of houses or buildings or tools and sometimes just articles of daily life. These artifacts that remain from human life and industry form cultural resources that can be honored and studied and maintained as sentimental reminders of the people who have come before us. The following discussion will briefly define what cultural resources are, how they are categorized in the disciplines of archaeology and history, and summarize the types and condition of the cultural resources that were known to exist along the Mississippi Coast prior to hurricane Katrina in August 2005.

Cultural resources can include buildings or other structures; historic or prehistoric districts, such as the historic districts in Biloxi and Ocean Springs; archaeological sites, such as Indian mounds or other remains of prehistoric life; objects, such as statues or paintings; or sunken vessels, such as those that have been found in Mississippi Sound. Traditional cultural properties can also be considered significant cultural resources because of their traditional religious or cultural importance to an Indian tribe or other traditional community. The NHPA of 1966 established the Federal government's policy on historic preservation, as well as the national historic preservation program through which that policy is implemented. The NHPA also established the NRHP, which is a list of important resources that experts have identified as significant to our national heritage. The NRHP is the nation's official list of buildings, structures, objects, sites, and districts considered worthy of preservation because of their significance in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and culture. The National Park Service (NPS) maintains the list.

Resources on the NRHP must meet criteria for evaluation established by the NHPA. Nominations to the NRHP are submitted from each state by its State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). Resources are nominated and considered to be significant when they have integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association, and:

They are associated with events that have made significant contributions to the broad patterns of our history; They are associated with the lives of persons who are significant in our past; They embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, represent the work of a master, or have high artistic value, or they represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components might lack individual distinction; or They have yielded, or might be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history. Properties, such as cemeteries or buildings that are less than 50 years old, are usually not considered eligible for the NRHP, but there are exceptions. For example, certain buildings associated with the Cold War are considered so important to our history that they are eligible for the NRHP.

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), under which this document is being prepared, states that potential effects on cultural resources that are listed or might be eligible for listing on the NRHP must be considered when Federal agencies are considering an action.

1 This section discusses the prehistoric and historic context of the cultural resources along the
 2 Mississippi coast, and provides a table that lists some of the area’s historic structures. The project
 3 area for cultural resources analysis is bounded to the north by a line 2 miles north of Interstate-10
 4 and on the south by the Mississippi border. It is bounded on the west by the Louisiana border and on
 5 the east by the eastern edge of the Biloxi Bay watershed. The area includes most of Hancock,
 6 Harrison, and Jackson Counties; part of the Mississippi Sound; and Cat, Ship, Horn, Round, and
 7 Deer Islands. The known cultural resources in the project area are discussed in this section.

8 **2.2 Baseline Conditions**

9 Cultural resources in the project area considered eligible for listing on the NRHP include historic
 10 standing structures, submerged shipwrecks, historic cemeteries, and prehistoric and historic
 11 archaeological sites. There are currently 298 known archeological sites within the project area
 12 (Tables 2.2-1 – 2.2.3), including submerged shipwrecks and historic cemeteries. Of these, 63 sites
 13 are listed on or are eligible for the NRHP, 80 have been determined ineligible by the Mississippi
 14 SHPO, and the remainders are potentially eligible. Sites whose NRHP status is listed as “unknown”
 15 in the appendix might be eligible for listing. Because of the risk of looting, the specific locations of
 16 cultural resource sites are not shown in this document.

17 The potential for identifying additional buried archaeological sites and submerged historic
 18 shipwrecks in the project area is considered high, based on the number of known resources
 19 (Mississippi SHPO, 2001).

20 Many of the cultural resource sites contain shell middens, which are mounds of discarded shells that
 21 offer evidence of the early use of certain shellfish (mollusks). Some of the sites are prehistoric Indian
 22 mounds. The sites also include the remains of ancient villages, historic forts, campsites, and
 23 cemeteries. The sunken vessels that have been found include schooners, barges, and sailing
 24 vessels.

25 **Table 2.2-1.**
 26 **Archaeological Sites Within the Hancock County Project Area**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ha-502	Lakeshore Midden	Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-505	Cowand Point	Eligible	Shell midden	Late Woodland
22-Ha-510	Joe's Bayou	Unknown	Village site, Shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Ha-510	Joe's Bayou	Unknown	Village site, Shell midden	Historic Indian
22-Ha-512	Campbell Bayou I	Unknown	Processing camp area, no kitchen midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-512	Campbell Bayou I	Unknown	Processing camp area, no kitchen midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-519	Owen Heitzman	Eligible	Shell midden	Mississippian
22-Ha-520	Cedar Island	Eligible	Shell midden	Woodland
22-Ha-521	Carver Site	Eligible	Shell midden	Late Woodland
22-Ha-522	Bryan Bayou	Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-524	Brush Bayou	Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-525	Redfish Bayou	Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-526	Ebenezer Reese	Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric

27

**Table 2.2-1.
Archaeological Sites Within the Hancock County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ha-527	East Side Jourdan River	Unknown	Shell midden	Mississippian
22-Ha-528	Ramsay Mound	Eligible	Flat top mound. Sank pit in top 15 years ago.	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-536		Ineligible		Late Archaic
22-Ha-541	Gibbens	Ineligible	Chenier	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-542	Lambert Site	Unknown	Light disturbance	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-542	Lambert Site	Unknown	Light disturbance	Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ha-543		Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-543		Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-544		Ineligible	Chenier	Historic
22-Ha-545		Ineligible	Estuary	Mississippian
22-Ha-546	Schaefer Mound	Eligible	Small conical mound	Middle Woodland
22-Ha-550	Diamondhead	Eligible	Large shell midden	Woodland
22-Ha-550	Diamondhead	Eligible	Large shell midden	Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ha-551		Ineligible	Estuary	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-553	#GCS-21	Unknown		Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ha-554		Unknown	Must be real location of Ha-518	Historic
22-Ha-555	1	Unknown		Mississippian
22-Ha-556		Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-557		Unknown	Ammunition magazine	Historic
22-Ha-558		Unknown	Subdivision; British soldiers reputedly buried there during War of 1812	Historic
22-Ha-581		Eligible	<i>Rangia</i> (clam) shell midden	Early Woodland, 2680 +/- 75 years before present
22-Ha-591		Eligible	Mounds: conical, pyramidal, indeterminate	Middle Woodland
22-Ha-593		Ineligible		Woodland
22-Ha-593		Ineligible		Woodland: Early
22-Ha-597		Ineligible		Late Archaic
22-Ha-605	B.W.Y.C.	Unknown	Material on shoreline on north peninsula of Yacht Club	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-605	B.W.Y.C.	Unknown	Material on shoreline on north peninsula of Yacht Club	Woodland
22-Ha-605	B.W.Y.C.	Unknown	Material on shoreline on north peninsula of Yacht Club	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-606	Cuevas Home	Unknown	Found during street construction, Diamondhead subdivision	Historic: 19th century
22-Ha-608	Rotten Bayou West	Unknown	Material eroded and scattered along bayou bank	Woodland
22-Ha-613		Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-614	Dix	Unknown		Woodland

**Table 2.2-1.
Archaeological Sites Within the Hancock County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ha-614	Dix	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ha-614	Dix	Unknown		Archaic: Late
22-Ha-626		Unknown		Woodland

Source: Mississippi SHPO, 2001.

**Table 2.2-2.
Archaeological Sites Within the Harrison County Project Area**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Hr-500	Deer Island Shell Midden	Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-500	Deer Island Shell Midden	Eligible	Shell midden	Historic: Early
22-Hr-501	Bayou Park Mound	Eligible	Mound	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-502	Oak Grove I, II, & II	Eligible	Shell midden, possible village or camp	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-502	Oak Grove I, II, & II	Eligible	Shell midden, possible village or camp	Historic: 1719-1722
22-Hr-503		Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-504	Irby	Eligible		Historic
22-Hr-504	Irby	Eligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-505		Unknown	Eroded shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-509	Back Bay Beach	Unknown	Shell ridge	Mississippian
22-Hr-510	Lopez Place	Unknown	Shell ridge	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-511	Joe Moran	Unknown	Burials of Eastern European settlers	Historic
22-Hr-513	Old Fort Louis Site	Unknown	Old Fort Louis site	Unknown Prehistoric, Historic
22-Hr-515	Brodie II	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-516	Brodie I	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-517	O'Neal	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-518	Atcheson	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-520	Caron Site	Eligible	Dense <i>Rangia</i> (clam) midden, many sherds only	Mississippian
22-Hr-524	Fritz Site	Unknown		Mississippian
22-Hr-529	Jim Parker	Unknown		Woodland
22-Hr-531	Boiler Point, Cat Island	Unknown	Old village site	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-532	Little Bay I, Cat Island	Unknown	Shell midden heap	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-532	Little Bay I, Cat Island	Unknown	Shell midden heap	Woodland
22-Hr-533	Little Bay II, Cat Island	Unknown	Midden	Unknown Prehistoric

**Table 2.2-2.
Archaeological Sites Within the Harrison County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Hr-533	Little Bay II, Cat Island	Unknown	Midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-536	Brodie III	Unknown		Woodland
22-Hr-537	Williams	Unknown		Mississippian
22-Hr-538	Acadian Bayou I	Unknown	Shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Hr-539	Discovery Bay	Unknown	Shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Hr-540	Leon	Unknown	Shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Hr-541	De Metz Site	Eligible	Shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Hr-542	Sutter Site	Eligible	Shell midden	Woodland
22-Hr-543	Cedar Bayou	Unknown	Low shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Hr-544	DeLisle	Unknown		Late Woodland
22-Hr-545	Diane	Eligible	Small clam shell midden	Historic: French- 19th and 20th century
22-Hr-546	Dupont	Eligible	Shell midden; possible mounds	Middle Woodland
22-Hr-550	Carron	Unknown	Probably Marksville permanent station	Late Archaic
22-Hr-554	Jaycee Hill	Unknown	Apparently once a large station	Historic: mid-19th century
22-Hr-556	Alpha	Ineligible	Camp site	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-565	Rail Spur #1	Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-566	Rail Spur #2	Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-567	Wreck of the Pelican	Unknown	Shipwreck: 1848 steamboat, the Pelican	Historic
22-Hr-571		Ineligible		Late Mississippi
22-Hr-572		Ineligible		Early Woodland
22-Hr-573		Unknown	Shell midden	Early Mississippi
22-Hr-574	DeLisle Cemetery	Unknown	Shell midden	Early Mississippi
22-Hr-575	Tom Parker	Unknown		Early Archaic
22-Hr-576		Unknown		Late Woodland
22-Hr-577		Unknown		Early Archaic
22-Hr-578		Unknown	Shell midden	Early Woodland
22-Hr-579		Unknown	Shell midden	Middle Mississippian
22-Hr-591	Godsey	Unknown	Issaquena phase shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-630		Ineligible		Woodland and Mississippian
22-Hr-630		Ineligible		Historic
22-Hr-631	Morse	Ineligible		Historic
22-Hr-632	AAA	Unknown	Shell midden	Woodland
22-Hr-633	AAE	Unknown	Shell midden	Late Archaic
22-Hr-634	AAD	Unknown	Shell midden	Woodland
22-Hr-635	Richard Site	Eligible	Burial and shell midden	Mississippian
22-Hr-636	Raymond Bass	Accepted 1987	Coal black midden and burial site	Historic: 1910-1920

**Table 2.2-2.
Archaeological Sites Within the Harrison County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Hr-638	French Warehouse	Accepted 1991	French warehouse-keepers' house	Historic, Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-639	Quarantine Station	Unknown		Archaic: Middle, Late
22-Hr-640	Ship Island Lighthouse	Unknown		Paleo-Indian: Late
22-Hr-641	Ft. Massachusetts /GUIS 102	Unknown	Standing mid-19th century brick masonry fort	Historic
22-Hr-643		Ineligible	On small knoll adjacent to creek	Woodland
22-Hr-647	Biloxi Beach Loop	Unknown		Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Hr-647	Biloxi Beach Loop	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-647	Biloxi Beach Loop	Unknown		Woodland
22-Hr-659	Catchment No. 11	Ineligible		Woodland
22-Hr-673		Ineligible	1m ² -pit dug; 12 sherds at ca. -10 cm	Woodland
22-Hr-683	DeLisle West Shell	Eligible	Shallow shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-684	Rusty Skillet	Ineligible		Woodland
22-Hr-685	Pine Hill Northwest	Ineligible	Disturbed by bulldozing	Woodland
22-Hr-686	Pine Hill Central	Ineligible	Destroyed by bulldozing	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-690		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-691		Ineligible		Woodland
22-Hr-740		Ineligible		Early Archaic
22-Hr-741		Unknown	Reported by informant; not field checked	Paleo-Indian: Middle
22-Hr-831		Ineligible		Woodland
22-Hr-843	Wreck of the Josephine	Accepted 2000	Sunken iron-hull sidewheeler shipwreck	Historic
22-Hr-844		Unknown		
22-Hr-845	Holley Cemetery/ "Sunkist" Cemetery	Unknown	Mid to late 19th-century family cemetery	Historic
22-Hr-847		Ineligible		
22-Hr-848		Ineligible		
22-Hr-848		Ineligible		
22-Hr-857		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-859	Schooner <i>Oleander</i>	Unknown	Sunken wreck of 1903 schooner <i>Oleander</i>	Historic
22-Hr-860	Cedar Lake 1	Unknown	Sunken vessel, possibly a schooner	Historic
22-Hr-861	Cedar Lake 2	Unknown	Sunken vessel, possibly a schooner	Historic
22-Hr-862	Cedar Lake 3	Unknown	Sunken wooden vessel, possibly a ferry barge	Historic
22-Hr-863	Schooner Graveyard	Unknown	10-15 sunken Biloxi-style schooner hulls	Historic
22-Hr-869		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric

**Table 2.2-2.
Archaeological Sites Within the Harrison County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Hr-870		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-871		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-872	Hamilton Cemetery	Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-878		Ineligible		Late Archaic
22-Hr-879		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-880		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Hr-897	Florence Garden # 1	Ineligible		Archaic: Early, Middle

Source: Mississippi SHPO, 2001.

**Table 2.2-3.
Archaeological Sites Within the Jackson County Project Area**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ja-500	Point Aux Chenes	Unknown	3 mounds	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-502	Green; Buena Vista	Eligible	Shell midden	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-503	Graveline Mound	Accepted 1987	Rectangular ramped platform mound	Mississippian
22-Ja-503	Graveline Mound	Accepted 1987	Rectangular ramped platform mound	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-504	Magnolia, Taneksanya	Eligible	Shell midden, at least 20 burials	Mississippian
22-Ja-504	Magnolia, Taneksanya	Eligible	Shell midden, at least 20 burials	Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-504	Magnolia, Taneksanya	Eligible	Shell midden, at least 20 burials	Historic: 19th century
22-Ja-504	Magnolia, Taneksanya	Eligible	Shell midden, at least 20 burials	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-504	Magnolia, Taneksanya	Eligible	Shell midden, at least 20 burials	Gulf Formational: Middle, Late
22-Ja-507	Golotte, S.P. Starks~	Eligible	Low earth mound	Historic
22-Ja-530	Apple Street	Accepted 1985	Shell midden, no app. submidden feature	Woodland: Early, Late
22-Ja-530	Apple Street	Accepted 1985	Shell midden, app. no submidden feature	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-530	Apple Street	Accepted 1985	Shell midden, app. no submidden feature	Historic: 18th century
22-Ja-530	Apple Street	Accepted 1985	Shell midden, app. no submidden feature	Mississippian
22-Ja-530	Apple Street	Accepted 1985	Shell midden, app. no submidden feature	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-531	North Street; Elizabeth	Unknown		Late Mississippian
22-Ja-531	North Street; Elizabeth	Unknown		Historic: Early Colonial

**Table 2.2-3.
Archaeological Sites Within the Jackson County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ja-531	North Street; Elizabeth	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-531	North Street; Elizabeth	Unknown		Archaic: Middle, Late
22-Ja-532	Soy Caphil Point	Unknown		Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-534	Fort Maurepas I, Old Fort	Unknown		Gulf Formational: Late
22-Ja-535	Lemon	Unknown		Early Woodland
22-Ja-538	Fort Maurepas IB	Eligible		Woodland: Early, Middle, Late
22-Ja-539	Maurepas II	Eligible	Stake roots of old wall or bulkhead	Historic Indian
22-Ja-540	Ocean Springs I			Protohistoric~
22-Ja-542	Biloxi Bay Shipwreck	Eligible	Sunken wreck of 18th-century sailing vessel	Historic
22-Ja-553	Stone Site	Unknown		Late Mississippian
22-Ja-554	Old Shell Landing	Unknown	Shell midden	Historic
22-Ja-554	Old Shell Landing	Unknown	Shell midden	Late Archaic
22-Ja-555	Shepards Island	Unknown	Elevated area covered with shell midden	Mississippian
22-Ja-555	Shepards Island	Unknown	Elevated area covered with shell midden	Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-555	Shepards Island	Unknown	Elevated area covered with shell midden	Middle Mississippian
22-Ja-555	Shepards Island	Unknown	Elevated area covered with shell midden	Late Woodland
22-Ja-556	Mrs. C.M. Shepard, B	Unknown	Thin shell midden	Late Mississippian
22-Ja-556	Mrs. C.M. Shepard, B	Unknown	Thin shell midden	Late Mississippian
22-Ja-557	Steve's Site	Unknown	Scattered shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Ja-558	Cedar Point, Seacliff	Unknown	Oyster shell midden	Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-558	Cedar Point, Seacliff	Unknown	Oyster shell midden	Late Woodland
22-Ja-558	Cedar Point, Seacliff	Unknown	Oyster shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Ja-558	Cedar Point, Seacliff	Unknown	Oyster shell midden	Middle Woodland
22-Ja-558	Cedar Point, Seacliff	Unknown	Oyster shell midden	Historic: 20th century
22-Ja-558	Cedar Point, Seacliff	Unknown	Oyster shell midden	Woodland
22-Ja-559	Camp Lamotte	Unknown	Heavy extensive oyster shell midden	Mississippian
22-Ja-559	Camp Lamotte	Unknown	Heavy extensive oyster shell midden	Late Woodland
22-Ja-569	Dolphin	Unknown		Mississippian

**Table 2.2-3.
Archaeological Sites Within the Jackson County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ja-572	Winchester	Unknown	Large Marksville campsite	Middle Woodland
22-Ja-573	Blue Heron Bayou	Unknown	Camping area	Mississippian
22-Ja-590	Debbie T.	Unknown		Middle Woodland
22-Ja-591	Shepherds' Tree Farm	Unknown		Early Mississippian
22-Ja-591	Shepherds' Tree Farm	Unknown		Early Woodland
22-Ja-594	Porteaux Bay I	Ineligible		Mississippian: Early, Middle, Late
22-Ja-595	Point Ascot, Porteaux Bay II	Ineligible		Late Woodland
22-Ja-596	Porteaux Bay III	Ineligible		Historic: 19th century
22-Ja-597	Caldwell Home, Porteaux Bay IV	Ineligible		Middle Mississippian
22-Ja-598	Dundolph Home, Porteaux Bay V	Ineligible		Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-599	Albert Tiblier	Ineligible		Historic
22-Ja-600	Bijou Tiblier Home, Porteaux #7	Ineligible		Woodland: Early, Middle
22-Ja-601	Scarborough Saw Mill, Porteaux 8	Ineligible		Middle Woodland
22-Ja-602	Graveline Mound #2	Unknown	Large sand mound	Historic
22-Ja-602	Graveline Mound #2	Unknown	Large sand mound	Early Woodland
22-Ja-602	Graveline Mound #2	Unknown	Large sand mound	Late Archaic
22-Ja-610	Buena Vista	Ineligible		Middle Woodland
22-Ja-610	Buena Vista	Ineligible		Middle Mississippian
22-Ja-611	Swetman	Ineligible		Woodland
22-Ja-611	Swetman	Ineligible		Early Woodland
22-Ja-612	Marlin	Ineligible		Middle Woodland
22-Ja-619	Janice–Gulf Hills	Ineligible		Middle Mississippian
22-Ja-622	Tiblier	Ineligible		Late Woodland
22-Ja-623	Gulf Hills	Ineligible		Late Woodland
22-Ja-624	Riviera I –II	Ineligible		Late Woodland
22-Ja-626	Magnolia Bank, Four H Club	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-628	Eagle Point	Unknown	Buried remnant of Chenier-Bayou site	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-629	Aunt Jennys	Eligible	Aunt Jenny's, Marksville Period campsite possible Marksville	Historic Indian: Early to Middle 18th century
22-Ja-629	Aunt Jennys	Eligible	Aunt Jenny's, Marksville Period campsite	Mississippian: Late
22-Ja-630	Stark Bayou I	Eligible		Mississippian: Middle, Late
22-Ja-635	Morning Site	Ineligible	Shell midden	Middle Mississippian

**Table 2.2-3.
Archaeological Sites Within the Jackson County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ja-636	Picnic Site	Ineligible	Oyster shell midden	Protohistoric
22-Ja-637	Hilltop Site	Ineligible		Late Woodland
22-Ja-638	Upper Crossing Site	Ineligible		Late Mississippian
22-Ja-638	Upper Crossing Site	Ineligible		Middle Woodland
22-Ja-639	Office Site	Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-640	Desk Site	Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-641	Second Chance Site	Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-642	West Bank Site	Unknown		Woodland
22-Ja-643	Old Ladder Site	Unknown	Oyster shell midden	Archaic: Early
22-Ja-646		Unknown	Shell midden	Historic: 19th century
22-Ja-647	Belle Fountain Beach	Unknown		Historic Indian
22-Ja-648	Y	Unknown		Woodland
22-Ja-649	Tapp Site	Unknown		Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-650	Brown Street Site	Ineligible		Late Woodland
22-Ja-651	Stone II	Eligible	Intact midden present	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-651	Stone II	Eligible	Intact midden present	Late Woodland
22-Ja-651	Stone II	Eligible	Intact midden present	Woodland
22-Ja-651	Stone II	Eligible	Intact midden present	Historic
22-Ja-652	Seymour Lane	Ineligible	Small Late Woodland site	Late Woodland
22-Ja-653	Britt, Cedar Point	Unknown		Woodland, Historic
22-Ja-653	Britt, Cedar Point	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-654	Tyler Site	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-655	Carluse Bayou	Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-656	Bilbo	Ineligible		Historic
22-Ja-657		Unknown		Mississippian
22-Ja-658		Unknown		Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-658		Unknown		Gulf Formational: Late
22-Ja-659		Unknown		Historic
22-Ja-660		Unknown		Woodland
22-Ja-660		Unknown		Archaic
22-Ja-662	Guis 107	Ineligible		Late Woodland
22-Ja-663	Guis 106	Unknown		Woodland
22-Ja-672	CCC Training Camp	Unknown		Woodland
22-Ja-673	Magnolia Park	Unknown		Woodland
22-Ja-673	Magnolia Park	Unknown		Mississippian
22-Ja-687	Cooking Ball Corner	Unknown		Mississippian
22-Ja-688	Mary Mahoney	Unknown	Rangia (clam) and oyster shell midden	Mississippian
22-Ja-689	Point Clear Pier	Unknown	Material apparently washing down from bluff	Woodland
22-Ja-689	Point Clear Pier	Unknown	Material apparently washing down from bluff	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-695		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-696		Ineligible		Late Archaic

**Table 2.2-3.
Archaeological Sites Within the Jackson County Project Area (continued)**

Site Number	Site Name	National Register Status	Site Description	Time Period
22-Ja-697		Ineligible		Middle Archaic
22-Ja-697		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-698		Ineligible	Material from eroded slope	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-704		Ineligible		Early Archaic
22-Ja-704		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-707		Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-707		Unknown		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-715		Ineligible		Woodland: Middle, Late
22-Ja-716		Ineligible		Mississippian
22-Ja-723	Oak North	Unknown	Intact deposits possible	Woodland
22-Ja-725		Unknown		Woodland
22-Ja-726		Unknown	Midden exposed in road cuts	Woodland
22-Ja-726		Unknown	Midden exposed in road cuts	Woodland
22-Ja-727		Unknown	Midden exposed in road cuts	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-727		Unknown	Midden exposed in road cuts	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-727		Unknown	Midden exposed in road cuts	Woodland
22-Ja-729	Graveline West Mounds	Eligible	2 mounds	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-730	Graveline East Mounds	Eligible	3 mounds	Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-733		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric
22-Ja-734		Ineligible		Unknown Prehistoric

Source: Mississippi SHPO, 2001.

1 **2.2.1 Prehistoric Period Resources**

2 Archaeologists divide the prehistoric occupation in the Coastal Mississippi region into six major
3 periods: the Paleo-Indian Period, which began around 10,000 B.C.; the Archaic Period; the Gulf
4 Formational Period; the Woodland Period (Middle and Late); and the Mississippian Period, which
5 ended in colonial times (the 1600s). Most of the resources from prehistoric times have been found
6 along the rivers, especially the river mouths, and on the barrier islands. It is worth noting, though,
7 that most of the known sites were identified in surveys conducted at only limited locations and,
8 therefore, their locations cannot predict exactly where other (currently unknown) sites might exist.

9 **2.2.1.1 Paleo-Indian Period (circa [ca.] 10,000 B.C. to ca. 8,000 B.C.)**

10 The Paleo-Indian Period is the period with the earliest evidence of humans' existence in the North
11 America. The climate during this time period was cooler than our present environment, and large
12 animals, such as mammoth and sloth, flourished. Paleo-Indian peoples were nomadic hunters and
13 gatherers who lived in small groups and ate wild plants and animals. This period is distinguished by
14 a low population density with groups residing in seasonal or base camps. As a result, Paleo-Indian

1 sites are rare and usually very small. The Paleo-Indian Period is also noted for diagnostic fluted
2 projectile points and the exploitation of Pleistocene megafauna. Some artifacts from this period have
3 been recovered from the Mississippi Sound area (Pearce and Mikell 2000).

4 **2.2.1.2 Archaic Period (ca. 8,000 B.C. to ca. 1,000 B.C.)**

5 The Archaic Period is divided into three time frames: Early, Middle, and Late. Between 10,000 B.C.
6 and 5,000 B.C. substantial ecological changes occurred across the North American continent. These
7 changes were accompanied by a shift from Paleo-Indian to Archaic traditions. During the Archaic
8 Period the cold, dry climate that had existed during the Paleo-Indian Period changed to a warmer
9 and wetter one. Deciduous (leafy) forests gradually replaced coniferous (evergreen) forests.
10 Mammals present included white-tailed deer, turkey, bear, and smaller mammals and birds. Groups
11 responded to these changes; archaeological evidence shows an increasing use of the new forested
12 environment. Stone axes and fishing paraphernalia appear in larger numbers.

13 During the Late Archaic Period, the ecology and climate became much the same as they are today.
14 The sea level rose, and the climate became wetter than that of the previous period. These changes
15 led to greater floral and faunal diversity, accompanied by an increase in human population in
16 response to this rich environment. Late Archaic sites are more common as a result of this population
17 increase. Settlement patterns reconstructed by archaeologists indicate that sites were located on
18 terraces, ridges, and bluffs above bodies of water that included rivers, creeks, and swamps. Sites
19 are also found at the edges of floodplains and marshes, where edible plants and animals existed in
20 large numbers and species were diverse. Some sites might now be submerged. Late Archaic sites
21 can also include remains of larger “base camps” and shell middens. The Pearl River phase has been
22 defined for the Late Archaic Period (Pearce and Mikell 2000).

23 **2.2.1.3 Gulf Formational Period (ca. 2,000 B.C. to ca. 100 B.C.)**

24 This period is identified by the first appearance of fired ceramics along the Gulf Coast, as well as the
25 earliest mound construction. Based on size and artifacts recovered, some of the sites from this
26 period represent a sedentary, possibly permanent, society. Two sites at the mouth of the Pearl
27 River, the Claiborne and Cedarland Plantation sites, have large Early Gulf Formational components.
28 Reflecting the Late Gulf Formational Period, the larger sites were replaced by more numerous but
29 smaller sites representing smaller villages as well as food collection sites such as shellfish collection
30 camps. Evidence of domesticated plants, including squash and bottle gourd, has been recovered at
31 some sites dating to this period.

32 **2.2.1.4 Woodland Period—Middle and Late (ca. 100 B.C. to A.D. 1100)**

33 The Woodland Period is represented in the project area by artifacts from the Middle and Late
34 Woodland Periods. This period was similar to the Late Archaic Period in climate and ecology.
35 Dramatic changes in social structure occurred at this time from somewhat egalitarian, nomadic
36 hunter-gatherers who relied primarily on wild plants and animals, to more settled villagers who
37 practiced agriculture. The remains of large villages reflect the change from nomadic to settled life.
38 Burial mounds as well as evidence of far-flung trade networks have been identified for this period.
39 Archaeological remains include the appearance of stockaded villages, ceramic pottery, storage pits
40 and hearths, and small triangular stone projectile points. According to Pearce and Mikell (2000, p.
41 16), the sites “are clustered along major rivers and usually located on high bluffs above the rivers or
42 along tributary creeks above the floodplain and on coastal high ground near a freshwater source.
43 Coastal sites are usually located in hardwood hammocks. Burial mounds are present on some larger
44 village sites and isolated Woodland burial mounds are also known”

1 **2.2.1.5 Mississippian Period (ca. A.D. 1200 to A.D. 1600)**

2 To date no artifacts or sites from the Early Mississippian Period phase have been identified in the
3 project area. The Middle Mississippian Period has been identified for the Gulf Coast area. Artifacts
4 include shell-, sand-, or grog- (crushed ceramic fragments) tempered pottery. (Tempering material is
5 added to the clay during the manufacturing process to strengthen it when fired.) The groups living in
6 the project area at this time were mainly hunters and gatherers along the coast and river valleys;
7 they probably practiced horticulture as well. Sites, including the remains of small villages and camps,
8 have been found along the coast and along the major rivers. Most of the sites in the region are
9 coastal shell middens. Although the Mississippian Period was generally one of stratified societies
10 with chiefdoms, evidence of those types of such large-scale settlements has not been found in the
11 Coastal Study Area.

12 **2.2.2 Historic Period Resources**

13 The historic time periods are the Protohistoric Period and Historic Period, which date from colonial
14 times (1600s) forward.

15 **2.2.2.1 Protohistoric Period**

16 The first contact between the American Indians that lived in the project area and Europeans
17 occurred during the Protohistoric Period. The first European to arrive was most likely Don Diego
18 Miruelo, who probably sailed into the Mississippi Sound in 1516. Spanish explorers, likely including
19 Cabeza de Vaca and Panfilo de Narvaez, were in the region during the 16th century as well.

20 **2.2.2.2 Historic Period**

21 In the 17th century French explorers began to arrive in the region, and soon French settlers also
22 arrived, cleared the land, and built settlements. Pierre LeMoyne, Sieur d'Iberville, established the
23 first French settlement at Old Biloxi (now Ocean Springs) in 1699. In 1723, Biloxi became the capital
24 of the French colony. With the Treaty of Paris in 1763, the French abandoned the Mississippi coast
25 to the English; in 1779 the English ceded the coast to Spain. With the Louisiana Purchase in 1812
26 the area became part of the United States; Mississippi became a state in 1817. The cultural
27 influence of early French settlers continued over the years; a local form of French was spoken in the
28 area until just before World War II (Moreton 1998).

29 Historic American Indians who lived in the region included the Pascagoula, Biloxi, Mochtobi, Capinan,
30 and Mobile peoples. The Apalachee also lived along the Pearl River during the 17th century (Pearce
31 and Mikell, 2000). The American Indians were decimated by disease and warfare associated with
32 European contact, and by the 19th century very few remained in the region.

33 Early French settlements grew up around the waterways and developed into thriving port towns. The
34 economy was centered on agriculture, including dairy, cattle, and poultry; timber harvesting
35 (primarily yellow pine) and charcoal and tar production; sheep and wool production; and commercial
36 fishing and oyster and shrimp processing (Hancock Bank 1982; Sullivan 1985). Tremendous oyster
37 reefs lay offshore. In the mid-19th century the region also began to develop as a resort area. For
38 example, Pass Christian was a summer retreat for plantation owners and wealthy citizens of
39 Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama (Ellis 1998). Many people came to escape yellow fever. In
40 addition, seafood factories became a mainstay of the area. The area's seafood industry continues to
41 be important, although it has experienced a significant decline in recent years (Ellis 1998).

42 During the Civil War the area's economy suffered because of the Federal blockade of southern
43 ports. After the war, however, a number of transportation improvements were instituted. The New

1 Orleans, Mobile & Chattanooga Railroad was constructed through the project area. With the railroad,
 2 truck farming expanded and farmers prospered through the early part of the 20th century (Alexander
 3 1998). A deep-water channel was completed at Gulfport in 1902 (Sullivan 1985). The seafood
 4 industry was also stimulated by post-Civil War innovations in preserving and exporting seafood. As a
 5 result, the shrimping industry boomed (Hancock Bank 1982). The region's lumbering business also
 6 thrived during this period. These traditional businesses continued into the present.

7 One nontraditional business that developed during the 1920s and continued through the Great
 8 Depression was bootlegging [Mississippi Department of Marine Resources (MDMR) 1998].
 9 Bootlegging grew in part because those out of work during the Depression turned to this means of
 10 supporting their families. Liquor was made in stills in isolated areas along the coast and sold locally
 11 or to bootleggers that brought the alcohol up the coast and to the west (for example, deliveries to
 12 Chicago by truck and rail). In addition to the locally made alcohol, rumrunners smuggled alcohol,
 13 including rum, from Cuba and other Caribbean ports. According to M.H. Powell (1998), "by the mid-
 14 1920s more illegal alcohol entered the United States through the Gulf Coast than any other point of
 15 entry, including Canada." Along with the bootlegging, gambling casinos were built—in 1939, for
 16 example, the Broadwater Beach Hotel was constructed in Biloxi to accommodate gamblers. These
 17 hotels were the forerunners of today's coastal casinos and hotels.

18 **2.2.3 Historic Architectural Resources**

19 Numerous historic architectural resources are present in the project area. To date 62 standing
 20 structures, 14 historic districts, and one ship have been listed on the NRHP. Historic districts have
 21 been designated in Biloxi, Ocean Springs, and Bay St. Louis. Table 2.2.3-1 lists these resources and
 22 their locations.

23 **Table 2.2.3-1.**
 24 **NRHP Standing Structures and Historic Districts**

Name	Address	Date Listed on NRHP	Description	Location / Multiple Listing Name	UTM Coordinates (Zone 16)
Hewes Building	2505 14th Street	10/7/1982		Gulfport	E298840 N3361212
Bailey House	1333 East Beach Blvd.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E321040 N3363630
E. Barq Pop Factory	224 Keller Ave.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E319590 N3363970
Biloxi's Tivoli Hotel	863 East Beach Dr.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E319980 N3363750
Bond House	925 West Howard Ave.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318060 N3364110
Brunet-Fourchy House	138 Magnolia Street Mall	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318580 N3363805
Church of the Redeemer	Bellman Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E319205 N3363725
Clemens House	120 West Water Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318650 N3363825
Gulf Coast Center for the Arts	138 Lameuse Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318740 N3363790

25

**Table 2.2.3-1.
NRHP Standing Structures and Historic Districts (continued)**

Name	Address	Date Listed on NRHP	Description	Location / Multiple Listing Name	UTM Coordinates (Zone 16)
House at 121 West Water Street	121 West Water Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318635 N3363800
Nativity BVM Cathedral	West Howard Ave. and Fayard Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318310 N3364120
Peoples Bank of Biloxi	318 Lameuse Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318740 N3363980
Redding House	126 West Jackson Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318640 N3363950
Saenger Theater	416 Reynoir Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318420 N3364100
Scherer House	206 West Water Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E318600 N3363850
Seashore Campground School	Leggett Dr. and Chalmers Street	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E315540 N3363990
Suter House	165 Suter Pl.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E317580 N3364140
Glenn Swetman House	2770 Wilkes Ave.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E314340 N3363990
U.S. Post Office and Customhouse	2421 13th Street	3/19/1984	Second Renaissance Revival	Gulfport	E298910 N3361080
Beauvoir	200 West Beach Blvd.	9/3/1971	Raised cottage	Biloxi	E310470 N3364271
Harbor Square Historic District	Roughly bounded by L & N Railroad, 23rd Ave., 13th Street, and 27th Ave.	8/13/1985	Georgian Revival	Gulfport	E299130 N3361430
West Beach Historic District	Roughly U.S. 90 between Rosell and Chalmers Ave.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E317300 N336428
Fort Massachusetts	South of Gulfport on Ship Island, in Gulf Islands National Seashore	6/21/1971		Gulfport	E309633
Louisville and Nashville Railroad Depot at Ocean Springs	1000 Washington Ave.	12/31/1979	Picturesque Eclecticism	Ocean Springs	E324520 N3366030
Biloxi Lighthouse	On U.S. 90 at Porter Ave.	10/3/1973		Biloxi	E317350 N3363815
U.S. Post Office, Court house, and Custom house	216 Lameuse Street	1/30/1978		Biloxi	E318850 N3364000

**Table 2.2.3-1.
NRHP Standing Structures and Historic Districts (continued)**

Name	Address	Date Listed on NRHP	Description	Location / Multiple Listing Name	UTM Coordinates (Zone 16)
Magnolia Hotel	137 Magnolia Street	3/14/1973		Biloxi	E318499 N3363826
Biloxi Garden Center	410 East Bayview Ave.	1/18/1973		Biloxi	E319145 N3365756
Beach Boulevard Historic District	Roughly bounded by Beach Blvd., Necaise Ave., Seminary Dr., 2nd and 3rd Streets	11/25/1980	Creole; shotgun	Bay St. Louis MRA	E276620 N3357610
Main Street Historic District	Main Street	11/25/1980	Creole; shotgun	Bay St. Louis MRA	E274660 N3355910
Sycamore Street Historic District	Sycamore Street	11/25/1980	Creole; shotgun	Bay St. Louis MRA	E274580 N3355140
W.J. Quarles House and Cottage	120 and 122 East Railroad Street	10/16/1980		Long Beach	E293260 N3359470
Scenic Drive Historic District	Scenic Drive	5/7/1979		Pass Christian	E280840 N3354730
Washington Street Historic District	Washington Street	11/25/1980	Creole; shotgun	Bay St. Louis MRA	E274820 N3354920
Toledano-Philbrick-Tullis House	947 East Beach Blvd.	11/5/1976		Biloxi	E320310 N3363660
Milner House	720 East Beach Blvd.	7/31/1972		Gulfport	E301643 N3361965
Gillis House	513 East Beach Blvd.	7/7/1978	French Colonial	Biloxi	E319270 N3363730
Taylor House	808 North Beach Blvd.	11/21/1986		Bay St. Louis MRA	E275910 N3357170
Glen Oak-Kimbrough House	806 North Beach Blvd.	11/21/1986		Bay St. Louis MRA	E275920 N3357130
House at 407 East Howard Avenue	407 East Howard Ave.	7/17/1986			E319100 N3363980
Webb School/Gulf Coast Community Action Agency	300 Third Street	11/21/1986		Bay St. Louis MRA	E275100 N3354620
Taylor School	116 Leonard Street	1/15/1987		Bay St. Louis MRA	E275660 N3357520
Building at 242 St. and Charles Street	242 Street and Charles Street	11/25/1980		Bay St. Louis MRA	E274670 N3354500
Carter-Callaway House	916 State Street	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324810 N3365850

**Table 2.2.3-1.
NRHP Standing Structures and Historic Districts (continued)**

Name	Address	Date Listed on NRHP	Description	Location / Multiple Listing Name	UTM Coordinates (Zone 16)
Cochran-Cassanova House	9000 Robinson Street	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324390 N3365870
Hansen-Dickey House	108 Shearwater Dr.	4/20/1987	Prairie Renaissance	Ocean Springs MRA	E325090 N3364460
House at 1112 Bowen Avenue	1112 Bowen Ave.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324620 N3365610
House at 1410 Bowen Avenue	1410 Bowen Ave.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324910 N3364570
Thomas Isaac Keys House	1017 DeSoto Ave.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324630 N3365790
O'Keefe-Clark Boarding House	2122 Government Street	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E325815 N3365660
Old Farmers and Merchants State Bank	998 Washington Ave.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324440 N3365870
Vancleave Cottage	1302 Government Street	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324770 N3365700
Sullivan-Charnley Historic District	Shearwater Dr. and Holcomb Blvd.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E326095 N3364000
Hermann House	523 East Beach Blvd.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E319340 N3363740
Pleasant Reed House	928 Elmer Street	1/11/1979	Shotgun house	Biloxi	E318940 N3364820
Saint John's Episcopal Church	NW corner of Rayburn and Porter Ave.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324090 N3365600
Indian Springs Historic District	Iberville Street, Church Street, and Washington Ave. ,N	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324460 N3366460
Lover's Lane Historic District	Lover's Lane	6/9/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E322980 N3366520
Bertuccini House and Barbershop	619-619A Washington Ave.	6/9/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324420 N3365590
Marble Springs Historic District	Along Iberville Ave., between Washington Ave., N, and Sunset Ave.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324760 N3366610
Miss La-Bama	243 Front Beach Dr.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E323580 N3365123
Elmwood Manor	902 North Beach Blvd.	11/21/1986	French Colonial	Bay St. Louis MRA	E275850 N3357610
Delcastle	4010 Government Street	4/20/1987	Spanish Eclectic	Ocean Springs MRA	E329270 N3364070

**Table 2.2.3-1.
NRHP Standing Structures and Historic Districts (continued)**

Name	Address	Date Listed on NRHP	Description	Location / Multiple Listing Name	UTM Coordinates (Zone 16)
Halstead Place	East Beach Dr.	4/20/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E3 26970 N3363590
Shearwater Historic District	Shearwater Dr.	8/24/1989		Anderson, Walter, MPS	E325090 N3364880
Ocean Springs Community Center	Washington Ave.	8/24/1989		Anderson, Walter, MPS	E324460 N3365520
Old Ocean Springs Historic District	Roughly bounded by Porter and Dewey Aves., Front Beach Dr., Martin Ave., Cleveland Street, and Rayburn Ave.	10/7/1987		Ocean Springs MRA	E324310 N3365660
<i>Margaret Emilie</i> (schooner)	1036 Fred Haise Blvd.	5/30/1989			E317352 N3363876
G.B. Dantzler House	1238 East Beach Blvd.	12/1/1989		Biloxi	E300765 N3361650
Fisherman's Cottage	138 Lameuse Street	3/9/1990	Creole Cottage	Biloxi MRA	E319190 N3365730
Old Ocean Springs High School	Magnolia and Government Street	8/2/1990	English Renaissance	Ocean Springs MRA	E325140 N3365660
Col. Alfred E. Lewis House	1901 Watersedge Dr.	10/16/1980		Walter Anderson MPS (AD) (Gautier)	E342400 N3359700
James Krebs House	4702 River Rd.	12/20/1991		Pascagoula MPS	E331575 N3361775
French Warehouse Site	Gulf Islands National Seashore	12/13/1991		Ocean Springs	E318150 N3346300
Brielmaier House	710 Beach Blvd.	9/28/1995		Biloxi MRA	E318830 N3363670
Onward Oaks	972 South Beach Blvd.	11/1/1996	Creole Cottage	Bay St. Louis MRA	E274730 N3353690
West Central Historic District	Roughly bounded by U.S. 90, Hopkins Blvd., Howard and Benachi Aves.	5/18/1984		Biloxi MRA	E317960 N3364195

Notes: MRA = multiple-resource area, a term used before 1984, when it was replaced with MPS.

MPS = multiple-property submission

Walter Anderson MPS = Walter Inglis Anderson (1903–1965) was a well-known artist who lived in the project area.

UTM = universal transverse mercator spatial coordinate system, serves to locate a place exactly in the world

Source: Mississippi SHPO, 2001.

1 **2.2.4 Underwater Resources**

- 2 Underwater resources in the project area include remains of prehistoric sites and of Protohistoric
3 and Historic Period shipwrecks. To date, at least 13 shipwreck sites have been identified along the

1 coast. One, the wreck of the *Josephine*, is listed on the NRHP. The others are potentially eligible for
2 listing. Shipwrecks in the Coastal Study Area could date from the colonial period (French, Spanish,
3 and English) through the Civil War and into the early 20th century (McGahey, personal
4 communication, 2001).

5 **2.3 Previous Cultural Resources Work Along the** 6 **Mississippi Gulf Coast**

7 Several cultural resource surveys have been conducted in the past for a variety of projects in the
8 study area as summarized below.

9 In 1980, a survey was conducted for the route of proposed Interstate Highway 110, to be located
10 between Chartres Street, Biloxi, and U.S. Highway 90, in Harrison County. No potentially significant
11 cultural resources were identified in that project area (Hyatt 1980).

12 In 1987, a 75-mile-long cultural resources survey was conducted along a route paralleling the
13 southern boundary of Interstate-10, across Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson counties (Lauro 1987
14 and Sims 1999). No cultural resources were identified.

15 In 1998, a reconnaissance-level survey of seven submerged vessels found in the Biloxi and
16 Tchoutacabouffa Rivers, Harrison County, was conducted (Sims 1999).

17 In 1998, a cultural resources survey was conducted in the project area of the proposed Broadwater
18 Beach Resort Complex, in Biloxi, Harrison County (Lauro 1998; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
19 Mobile District 2000). The survey found no archaeological sites in the project area, in part because
20 of extensive disturbance associated with previous construction, including offshore dredging projects.
21 The survey identified four standing structures within the viewshed of the Broadwater Complex
22 project area: Beauvoir, the last home of Jefferson Davis; the Southern Memorial Park Cemetery; the
23 Broadwater Beach Hotel, constructed in 1937 and greatly altered since then; and the Old Brick
24 House, a historic home constructed in about 1850. The Old Brick House and Beauvoir are listed on
25 the NRHP; Beauvoir is also a National Historic Landmark.

26 The Mississippi Gulf Coast Research Project, conducted a survey in the eastern portion of Harrison
27 County and in all of coastal Jackson County south of Interstate-10 (Mann 2000).

28 In 1999, a Phase I cultural resources survey was completed for five alternative routes proposed for
29 the East Harrison County Connector (Mann 2000). The proposed routes are located in the current
30 project area and run roughly north-south from Interstate-10 to Highway-90. Existing cultural
31 resources site files were examined, and a total of about 22.4 miles were surveyed. The review of the
32 site files identified a total of nine archaeological sites within 1 mile of the proposed alternative routes.
33 Shovel tests were conducted at 30.48-meter intervals along the alternate routes; in areas with well-
34 drained soils adjacent to flowing water, the spacing was 15 meters. Shovel tests were also
35 conducted at 30-meter intervals along the centerline of each of the five routes. Structures identified
36 in this survey include the Veterans Administration Center, which is eligible for the NRHP. The
37 remaining structures were recommended as ineligible. Three new prehistoric archaeological sites
38 (22-Hr-881, 22-Hr-882, and 22-Hr-883) and two isolated artifacts were identified within the
39 alternative routes.

40 Finally, in 2000 a Phase IA survey (background/literature search, site file check) was conducted for a
41 proposed fiber-optic line to run through Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson Counties (Pearce and
42 Mikell, 2000). All together, 99 sites, including prehistoric shell middens, submerged vessels, and
43 historic cemeteries were identified within a one-mile radius of that project area during the archival
44 research. Six of the sites were adjacent to or within the cable corridor: 22-Ha-586, 22-Ha-527, 22-Hr-

1 524, 22-Ja-568, 22-Ja-586, and 22-Ja-608. Site 22-Ja-608 was ineligible. Information for 22-Ha-586
2 is missing. Site 22-Ha-586 is located near the Pearl River in a high-probability area. In a previous
3 study, the remaining sites did not yield any cultural material. (The consultant completed a Phase I
4 cultural resource excavation survey). Two high-probability areas were identified and one site was
5 identified. One site was recommended as ineligible for NRHP listing. Site Ha-527 was identified as a
6 Mississippian Period shell mound.

7

CHAPTER 3. EARLY DAMAGE ASSESSMENT EFFORTS FOLLOWING HURRICANE SEASON OF 2005

Cultural building and site assessments began almost immediately after the storm in early September 2005. The NPS and the Mississippi Department of Archives and History have led efforts in damage assessments to cultural properties and still have much work ahead of them. Additionally, the Mississippi Heritage Trust, and the National Trust for Historic Preservation have been working closely with assessment teams. The National Center for Preservation Training and Technology (NCPTT), a branch of the NPS, developed a series of checklists designed to be used by Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) volunteers and professional preservationists to compile uniform data on the post-storm condition of cultural properties. The checklists, known as a “Rapid Building and Site Condition Assessment” and a “Detailed Building and Site Condition Assessment” incorporate information including the property description, potential safety hazards that would prevent someone from getting near the property, basic evaluations of structural integrity or the presence of exposed archaeological material, recommendations, and graphs for a field sketch of the site. These forms made it possible for a task force to gather enough data to create an initial status report for Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson counties as well as several other counties to the north. Although the report released by the NPS Task Force is general in nature, the extreme extent of the damage recorded is readily noticeable (Table 3-1). Most efforts have been directed at studying the architectural rather than archaeological resources, but the amount of damage suffered by both types is staggering. The efforts documented in Table 3-1 below are some of the earliest accounts, and much more work remains to be done to fully account for and assess the damage sustained to Mississippi’s coastal cultural properties.

Table 3-1.
General Cultural Property Assessment for the Mississippi Coast
(NPS Status Report 30 December 2005)

State of Mississippi	Institution or Site	Status
Hancock County		
Bay St. Louis	Multiple properties	Two of 5 National Register Districts destroyed. 90% of remaining properties that were assessed are judged salvageable.
Harrison County		
Biloxi	Beauvoir, The Jefferson Davis Home and Presidential Library	Home: Aerial photo shows holes torn in slate roof and galleries (porches) missing. Library: Built to withstand category 5 hurricane; first floor washed out by storm surge. Portraits salvaged after event additional recovery of artifacts begun. Archeologist assisting in recovering artifacts from debris scattered over 60-acre site. Historic library pavilion, Hayes cottage, Soldier's Home Barracks replica, Confederate Soldier's Museum, Giftshop, and director's home destroyed. Replicas of destroyed buildings will be built after restoration of Beauvoir and Presidential Library. Sewage contamination to pond behind Beauvoir to be addressed (as of 11/14).
Biloxi	Breilmaier House (c. 1895)	Destroyed.
Biloxi	Biloxi Cemetery	Many trees uprooted; markers broken.
Biloxi	Dantzer House	Destroyed.
Biloxi	Maritime and Seafood	A portion of the building remains. Some artifacts salvaged,

State of Mississippi	Institution or Site	Status
	Industry Museum	including lens from Ship Island lighthouse.
Biloxi	Ohr-O'Keefe Museum of Art	Aerial photo shows two of five buildings in new museum complex left (JLH). Pleasant Reed House destroyed (DP).
Biloxi	Tullis-Toledano Manor	Aerial photo shows Tullis-Toledano House (c. 1860) destroyed (under the displaced casino barge); Tullis Slave Quarters (c. 1860) destroyed; Crawford House (c. 1850) destroyed
East Ship Island	Gulf Islands National Seashore, French Warehouse and associated cemetery, Quarantine Station	Quarantine Station site submerged, under 5-6 feet of water; French Warehouse site and cemetery sustained damage but are accessible.
Jackson County		
Ocean Springs	Gulf Coast Research Laboratory	Coast Guard permitted access to collections on 9/15/05. Collections flooded. NPS Incident Management Team assisting with recovery of herbarium and hazardous tree and debris removal.
Ocean Springs	Gulf Islands National Seashore	Storm surge flooded exhibits and museum collections at Davis Bayou Visitor Center. Museum Emergency Response Team is stabilizing collections. Collections moved to NPS Southeast Archeological Center and Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve. Frozen archives to be shipped and treated off-site. See report for Gulf Coast Research Laboratory where some park herbarium specimens are stored.
Ocean Springs	Shearwater	Most of the work of Anderson Family potters destroyed; 12 of 15 buildings destroyed
West Ship Island	Gulf Islands National Seashore Ft. Massachusetts; reconstructed Ship Island Lighthouse	Storm surge flooded and damaged fort: earthen berm damaged, large granite blocks dislodged and in moat, interior filled with mud and debris several inches thick. Most of the mud removed by 10/13/05. Extent of damage to Rodman cannon, artifacts and exhibits unknown. Conservator visit scheduled. Reconstructed lighthouse destroyed. Archeologist surveyed 9/19. Parts of the fort's rampart were breached by storm surge. Domed surface of casements exposed when earthen berm removed by storm. Sally Port damaged, extensive beach erosion. Cannon carriage flooded by salt water, but not cannon. Brick foundation and scattered brick, probably associated with archeological remains of lighthouse, identified.

1

2 3.1 Expected Impacts to Resources

3 Once a full assessment of damage is complete, we can expect to see the destructive impacts to
4 cultural properties caused by Hurricane Katrina to fall under two categories: direct and indirect.
5 Direct impacts should include damage directly caused during the storm by surging water, wind and
6 flying debris, while indirect impacts would be those caused largely by the effects of standing water,
7 exposure to the elements, or mold and decay due to water saturation. These impacts will differ
8 slightly between archaeological and architectural resources.

1 **3.1.1 Direct Impacts**

2 Properties directly in the path of the storm surge appear to have suffered the most damage. Many of
3 the historic homes and mansions that lined the shoreline highways were completely demolished.
4 Some of the more well known historic properties along Beach Boulevard in Biloxi that are now
5 completely gone include the Dantzler House, the Breilmaier House, the Pleasant Reed House, and
6 the Tullis-Toledano mansion.

7 The Dantzler House lay in splinters behind the bronze statue of Pierre Le Moyne d'Iberville. The
8 Breilmaier House, built in 1895, was reported missing and may have been sighted "floating down the
9 street during the storm" (Williams 2005). The only remaining evidence of the Pleasant Reed House,
10 a shotgun style house built in 1887, is the chimney (ibid). Also, the Tullis-Toledano mansion was
11 found flattened under a casino barge (ibid). Reassuringly, the Beauvoir Mansion, Jefferson Davis's
12 home designated as a National Historic Landmark is substantially damaged, but the main portion of
13 the house remains standing. The first floor of the presidential library is destroyed as well as several
14 cottages on the grounds, but many of the most valuable artifacts were removed prior to Katrina's
15 landfall and survive. Additionally, because of Beauvoir's status as a National Historic Landmark,
16 funds will be set aside eventually for its refurbishment.

17 Because archaeological sites are unique resources in that they cannot be recreated or restored, the
18 damage many have sustained is irreparable. Several have had huge chunks gouged out by wayward
19 fishing vessels beached on top of the remains of ancient American Indian coastal settlements. Wave
20 scour, and giant uprooted trees have cleared 2,000 year old mounds immediately along the coastline
21 of vegetation and exposed them for further erosion and looting. Shipwrecks that were once buried
22 under several feet of sand have been exposed, and will suffer accelerated degradation as the
23 wooden hull timbers dry into dust. The full extent of the loss is yet to be fully documented, and the
24 work and funding required to salvage any remaining information is yet to be fully estimated.

25 **3.1.2 Indirect Impacts**

26 Archaeological resources where most of the resources lie below the ground or on the ground surface
27 can be expected to suffer indirect effects from exposure of materials to sunlight that previously were
28 kept in the dark moist earth. Materials, such as bone, oxidized metal, and organic remains, will dry
29 and become brittle or may disintegrate. Also, the loss of vegetation that once held a site in place and
30 obscured artifacts from view will cause site erosion. Other issues will occur as a result of materials
31 becoming exposed that may be attractive to looters. Alternately, archaeological resources close to
32 the shore that were on dry ground before the storm may now be permanently inundated, or in a surf
33 zone and subject to constant erosion by sand and tidal action. Conversely, architectural resources
34 where most of the resource lies above the ground can be expected to suffer from mold and mildew,
35 and the rotting of wood and other materials. Additionally, sunlight and air can access portions of the
36 structure and allow vegetation to take over and cause damage with the roots. Wood and cellulose
37 eating insects will cause a loss of structural integrity and irreversible damage to furnishings that
38 otherwise made it through the storm intact. As with archaeological resources, the threat of theft is
39 present when objects of value are exposed to the outside or left unattended.

CHAPTER 4. MSCIP COMPREHENSIVE EFFORT RECOMMENDED PROJECTS

The Corps, Mobile District has a responsibility under the NHPA Section 106 process, to consider the effects that projects may have on Historic Properties [sites eligible for or listed on the NRHP]. The process involves a number of steps which include: establishing an undertaking has the potential to cause effects to historic properties; determination of the projects APE; determination of interested and consulting parties; creation of inventory strategy; completion of inventory (identification of cultural resources); identification of property NRHP eligibility; determination of effects; consultation; avoidance strategies (if needed); and resolution of adverse effects (if required).

As such, the Corps has been working to comply with Section 106 and its implementing regulations at 36 CFR 800 while moving forward with the mission of MsCIP. Initial plans as outlined for coastal recovery included a number of very large, complex projects. These projects, including ring levees, flood walls, and other massive civil works efforts, which would have involved huge impact areas and multiple state and Federal agencies. As such, the Corps recommended pursuing a Programmatic Agreement (PA) as an alternative method to Subpart B of 36CFR800, as outlined in 36CFR800.14(b). This would have allowed for greater involvement of interested parties and a streamlined process for compliance with NHPA. However, after consultation with the Mississippi SHPO and interested tribes (Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians have responded to date), it was requested that the idea of approaching cultural compliance through the use of a PA be dropped for the MSCIP program.

There were two primary reasons for the dropping of the PA approach. First, the nature of the projects has become less complex from a cultural compliance standpoint than was first envisioned. Therefore, the PA approach was thought to be “overkill” for the most likely actions that would be approved for construction. Second, both the SHPO representatives and the tribal representatives expressed a reluctance to pursue a PA due to what they described as “PA overload”. It was the thought of the participants that pursuing compliance on a project by project basis would be the most efficient and economical way to handle the program.

A list of those projects for which funding and authorization have been requested is provided below. Details of the plans for each project are available in Chapter 5 of the Environmental Appendix and in the Main report, in Chapter 4. Should funding be approved, these projects would be the first to be constructed. The list does not include all of the possible plans, since all of the possible plans have not been identified.

MsCIP Projects currently proposed or awaiting funding:

- Turkey Creek Environmental Restoration
- Bayou Cumbest Environmental Restoration
- Franklin Creek Environmental Restoration
- Coast-wide Beach/Dune
- Forrest Heights Levee
- Moss Point Municipal Relocation
- Admiral Island Ecosystem Restoration
- Barrier Island Restoration

- 1 • Deer Island Ecosystem Restoration
- 2 • HARP Buyout
- 3 • Waveland Flood proofing
- 4 • Mississippi Sound Sub-aquatic Vegetation (SAV) Restoration
- 5 • Violet Louisiana Freshwater Diversion

6 To date, since none of the listed projects has been fully authorized and funded, only preliminary
7 cultural resources compliance work has taken place. This includes meeting with the Mississippi
8 SHPO staff, with FEMA, and with some of the cultural resource consultants that are currently
9 working on non-Corps recovery efforts on the coast. Discussions included the determination of APE,
10 inventory strategy, and preferred consultation method. The Mississippi SHPO staff expressed
11 concern that many of the current efforts the Corps, Mobile District is working on appear similar to
12 those being worked on by other agencies from a cultural resource aspect. In the aftermath of the
13 storm, a number of Federal agencies and federally funded state agencies have been conducting and
14 proposing to conduct activities that have the potential to effect historic properties. As such, these
15 agencies have been conducting cultural resources compliance work and are planning more work, in
16 order to deal with their legal responsibilities. Agencies involved include, but are not limited to, the
17 Corps (New Orleans District, Mobile District and Vicksburg District), FEMA, Coast Guard, MMS,
18 HUD and the Mississippi Development Authority. In many cases, there is the potential for a
19 “duplication” of efforts, such as creation of cultural histories; historical documentation scanning;
20 creation of GIS data layers for archaeological sites, standing structures, monuments, cemeteries,
21 etc.; inventory for cultural resources; site testing and evaluation of cultural properties; and
22 consultation. As a proactive measure to reduce duplication, the Mobile District will continue
23 coordination with these agencies on the proposed projects.

24 In addition to meeting with the SHPO and other agencies, the Corps, Mobile District has conducted a
25 literature review for all the project locations. This includes the gathering of base line historic and
26 archaeological information of the proposed above project sites. This could best be described in the
27 BLM terminology as a “Class I survey” or as it is also called, a background search. This includes
28 viewing local histories, historic maps, and gray literature for the project areas. Also checked were the
29 state archaeological and architectural data bases. State site location and survey maps were
30 checked. Previous surveys conducted in the areas were reviewed. Informal discussions were held
31 with local informants as well.

32 As projects become authorized and funded, the Corps will proceed with Section 106 consultation.
33 Project APE’s will be formally identified. Through consultation, inventory strategies will be outlined.
34 The resulting inventory work will identify potential historic properties. Determination of NRHP
35 eligibility and project effects to historic properties will be made. Consultation with the SHPO and
36 other agencies and interested tribes will be continued. Should historic properties be identified within
37 the project APE, avoidance will be the preferred mitigation measure. Should avoidance not be
38 possible, resolution of potential adverse effects to historic properties will be handled as outlined in
39 36CFR800. This will include requiring the signing of a Memorandum of Agreement, notification of
40 Adverse Effect to historic properties, offering the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation an
41 opportunity to participate in the process, and possibly archaeological mitigation or historic
42 documentation.

43
44

CHAPTER 5. REFERENCES

- 1
2 Christmas, J.Y. and R.S. Waller. 1973. Estuarine Vertebrates. In: Christmas, J.Y. (ed.). Cooperative
3 GMEI. Phase IV, Biology. Gulf Coast Research Lab. pp. 320-434.
- 4 Demoran, W.J. 1979. A survey and assessment of reef shell resources in Mississippi Sound.
5 University of Mississippi, Mississippi Mineral Resources Institute. Report of Investigations
6 No. 794, 19 p.
- 7 Lincoln, R.J., G.A. Boxshall and P.F. Clark. 1982. A dictionary of ecology, evolution, and
8 systematics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- 9 Mann, C. Baxter, Jr. 2000. A Phase I Cultural Resource Survey of the East Harrison County
10 Connector, Harrison County, Mississippi. MDOT Project No. 94-1145-00-001-
11 10/101212001000. Manuscript on file, Mississippi Department of Archives and History,
12 Jackson, MS.
- 13 Mann, T., Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries and Parks. 2000, June 22. Letter to Susan
14 Ivester Rees, Corps, Mobile District.
- 15 Mann, T., Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries and Parks. 2001, February 4. Letter to
16 Claiborne Barnwell, MDOT. In Draft Environmental Impact Statement, East Harrison County
17 Connector.
- 18 Mann, T. 2003. Personal communication. Zoologist, Mississippi Natural Heritage Program, MS
19 Museum of Natural Science.
- 20 MDEQ. 1994. Belle Fontaine, Jackson County, Mississippi: Human History, Geology, and Shoreline
21 Erosion. MDEQ.
- 22 MDMR. 2003. Press Release September 23, 2005.
- 23 MDMR. 1998. Marine Resources and History of Mississippi Gulf Coast, Volume One: History, Art,
24 and Culture of the Mississippi Gulf Coast. MDMR.
- 25 MDMR. 1998. Marine Resources and History of Mississippi Gulf Coast, Volume Two: Mississippi's
26 Coastal Environment. MDMR.
- 27 MDMR. 1998. Marine Resources and History of Mississippi Gulf Coast, Volume Three: Mississippi's
28 Marine Industry, Economics, and Law. MDMR.
- 29 NPS. 2005. Heritage Emergency National Task Force: NPS Status Report. December 30, 2005.
30 http://www.fema.gov/ehp/ehp_katrina.shtm
- 31 <http://www.heritagepreservation.org/PROGRAMS/KatrinaTF.HTM>. Accessed 3/20/2006.
- 32 <http://www.mississippiheritage.com/HurricaneKatrina.html>
- 33 <http://www.ncptt.nps.gov/>
- 34 <http://www.nytimes.com/2005/09/08/garden/08history.html>. Accessed 3/24/2006.
- 35 <http://www.si.edu/hurricane/default.htm>
- 36 Wake, D.B., and H.J. Morowitz. 1991. Declining amphibian populations--a global phenomenon?
37 Findings and recommendations. *Alytes* 9(1):33-42.

- 1 Williams, Florence. 2005. In Mississippi, History is Now a Salvage Job, The New York Times.
2 September 8, 2005.
- 3 Williams, S.J., Penland, S., and Sallenger, A.H., Jr., eds., 1992, Louisiana Barrier island erosion
4 study--atlas of barrier shoreline changes in Louisiana from 1853 to 1989: USGS
5 Miscellaneous Investigations Series I-2150_A, 103 p.
- 6 Woodrick, Jim. 2006. Personal Communication, *Mississippi Department of Archives and History*.
7 March 21, 2006.
- 8

1 **CHAPTER 6. PREPARERS**

2 Joe Giliberti, Planning and Environmental Division, Inland Environmental Team, U.S. Army Corps of
3 Engineers, Mobile District.

4 Ree Rodgers, Planning and Environmental Division, Inland Environment Team, U.S. Army Corps of
5 Engineers, Mobile District

6

1 **1.3 IMPACT ANALYSIS OF**
2 **ALTERNATIVES NOT BEING**
3 **CONSIDERED IN MAIN REPORT**

Contents

1			
2	CHAPTER 1	ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS	10
3	CHAPTER 2	BARRIER ISLAND ANALYSIS	11
4	2.1	Soils	11
5	2.2	Sediments	11
6	2.3	Geology.....	11
7	2.4	Climate.....	11
8	2.5	Air Quality	11
9	2.6	Noise.....	11
10	2.7	Vegetation.....	11
11	2.7.1	Line of Defense 1 – Barrier Island Restoration.....	11
12	2.7.1.1	Option A: Restore Island Footprint.....	12
13	2.7.1.2	Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source.....	12
14	2.7.1.3	Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source	12
15	2.7.1.4	Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune	12
16	2.7.1.5	Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune	12
17	2.7.1.6	Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds.....	12
18	2.7.1.7	Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach.....	12
19	2.8	Fish and Wildlife.....	13
20	2.8.1	Line of Defense 1 – Barrier Island Restoration.....	13
21	2.8.1.1	Option A: Restore Island Footprint.....	13
22	2.8.1.2	Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source.....	13
23	2.8.1.3	Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source	14
24	2.8.1.4	Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune	14
25	2.8.1.5	Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune	14
26	2.8.1.6	Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds.....	15
27	2.8.1.7	Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach.....	15
28	2.9	Threatened and Endangered Species.....	15
29	2.9.1	Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration.....	15
30	2.10	Water Quality	16
31	2.10.1	Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration.....	16
32	2.10.1.1	Option A: Restore Island Footprint.....	16
33	2.10.1.2	Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source.....	17
34	2.10.1.3	Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source	17
35	2.10.1.4	Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune	17
36	2.10.1.5	Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune	17
37	2.10.1.6	Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds.....	17
38	2.10.1.7	Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach.....	17
39	2.11	Water Supply	18
40	2.12	Socio-Economics	18
41	2.12.1	Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration.....	18
42	2.12.1.1	Population	18
43	2.12.1.2	Employment and Income	18
44	2.12.1.3	Housing	18
45	2.12.1.4	Quality of Life	18
46	2.12.1.5	Schools.....	18
47	2.12.1.6	Public Safety	19
48	2.12.1.7	Recreation.....	19

1	2.12.1.8 Transportation and Traffic	19
2	2.13 Land Use.....	19
3	2.13.1 Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration.....	19
4	2.13.1.1 Option A: Restore Island Footprint.....	19
5	2.13.1.2 Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source.....	20
6	2.13.1.3 Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source	20
7	2.13.1.4 Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune	20
8	2.13.1.5 Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune	20
9	2.13.1.6 Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds.....	20
10	2.13.1.7 Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach	20
11	2.14 Aesthetic Resources	20
12	2.15 Cultural Resources	21
13	2.16 Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Wastes.....	22
14	2.17 Environmental Justice.....	22
15	2.18 Protection of Children	24
16	2.19 Unavoidable Adverse Environmental Effects	24
17	2.20 Irreversible and Irrecoverable Commitments of Resources	25
18	CHAPTER 3 ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION ANALYSIS.....	26
19	3.1 Environmental Effects	26
20	3.2 Admiral Island	30
21	3.2.1 Vegetation	30
22	3.2.1.1 No Action.....	30
23	3.2.1.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
24	over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings	
25	at .5 meter spacing.....	30
26	3.2.1.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
27	over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings	
28	at 1 meter spacing.....	31
29	3.2.1.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
30	over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings	
31	at 2 meter spacing.....	31
32	3.2.1.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
33	over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	31
34	3.2.1.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
35	over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings	
36	at 1 meter spacing.....	31
37	3.2.1.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
38	over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	31
39	3.2.2 Fish and Wildlife.....	32
40	3.2.2.1 No Action.....	32
41	3.2.2.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
42	over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings	
43	at .5 meter spacing.....	32
44	3.2.2.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
45	over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings	
46	at 1 meter spacing.....	32
47	3.2.2.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
48	over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings	
49	at 2 meter spacing.....	32
50	3.2.2.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance	
51	over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	33

1	3.2.2.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	33
2			
3	3.2.2.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	33
4			
5	3.2.3	Threatened and Endangered Species	33
6	3.2.3.1	No Action	34
7	3.2.3.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	34
8			
9			
10	3.2.3.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	34
11			
12			
13	3.2.3.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	34
14			
15			
16	3.2.3.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	34
17			
18	3.2.3.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	34
19			
20	3.2.3.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	34
21			
22			
23	3.2.4	Water Quality	34
24	3.2.4.1	No Action	34
25	3.2.4.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	35
26			
27			
28	3.2.4.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	35
29			
30			
31	3.2.4.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	35
32			
33			
34	3.2.4.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	35
35			
36	3.2.4.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	36
37			
38	3.2.4.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	36
39			
40	3.2.5	Land Use	36
41	3.2.5.1	No Action	36
42	3.2.5.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	36
43			
44			
45	3.2.5.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	36
46			
47			
48	3.2.5.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	37
49			
50			
51	3.2.5.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	37
52			

1	3.2.5.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	37
2			
3			
4	3.2.5.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	37
5			
6	3.3	Dantzler Environmental Restoration.....	37
7	3.3.1	Vegetation.....	37
8	3.3.1.1	No Action.....	37
9	3.3.1.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	37
10			
11			
12	3.3.1.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	38
13			
14			
15	3.3.2	Fish and Wildlife.....	38
16	3.3.2.1	No Action.....	38
17	3.3.2.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	38
18			
19			
20	3.3.2.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	38
21			
22			
23	3.3.3	Threatened and Endangered Species.....	38
24	3.3.3.1	No Action.....	38
25	3.3.3.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	39
26			
27			
28	3.3.3.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	39
29			
30			
31	3.3.4	Water Quality.....	39
32	3.3.4.1	No Action.....	39
33	3.3.4.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	39
34			
35			
36	3.3.4.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	40
37			
38			
39	3.3.5	Land Use.....	40
40	3.3.5.1	No Action.....	40
41	3.3.5.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	40
42			
43			
44	3.3.5.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.....	40
45			
46			
47	3.4	Turkey Creek Environmental Restoration.....	40
48	3.4.1	Vegetation.....	40
49	3.4.1.1	No Action.....	40
50	3.4.1.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site.....	41
51			
52			

1	3.4.1.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
2		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
3		fill material over entire site.	41
4	3.4.1.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
5		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
6		and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.	41
7	3.4.1.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
8		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
9		fill material over area south of the railway berm.	41
10	3.4.1.6	Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
11		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
12		and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.	41
13	3.4.1.7	Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
14		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
15		fill material over area north of the railway berm.	42
16	3.4.2	Fish and Wildlife.....	42
17	3.4.2.1	No Action.....	42
18	3.4.2.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
19		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
20		and any additional fill material over entire site.	42
21	3.4.2.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
22		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
23		fill material over entire site.	42
24	3.4.2.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
25		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
26		and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.	43
27	3.4.2.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
28		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
29		fill material over area south of the railway berm.	43
30	3.4.2.6	Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
31		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
32		and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.	43
33	3.4.2.7	Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
34		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
35		fill material over area north of the railway berm.	43
36	3.4.3	Threatened and Endangered Species.....	44
37	3.4.3.1	No Action.....	44
38	3.4.3.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
39		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
40		and any additional fill material over entire site.	44
41	3.4.3.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
42		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
43		fill material over entire site.	44
44	3.4.3.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
45		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
46		and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.	44
47	3.4.3.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%	
48		artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional	
49		fill material over area south of the railway berm.	44
50	3.4.3.6	Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year	
51		cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds	
52		and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.	44

1	3.4.3.7	Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.	45
2			
3			
4	3.4.4	Water Quality	45
5	3.4.4.1	No Action.....	45
6	3.4.4.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site.	45
7			
8			
9	3.4.4.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site.	45
10			
11			
12	3.4.4.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.	45
13			
14			
15	3.4.4.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.	46
16			
17			
18	3.4.4.6	Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.....	46
19			
20			
21	3.4.4.7	Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.	46
22			
23			
24	3.4.5	Land Use.....	47
25	3.4.5.1	No Action.....	47
26	3.4.5.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site.	47
27			
28			
29	3.4.5.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site.	47
30			
31			
32	3.4.5.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.	47
33			
34			
35	3.4.5.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.	47
36			
37			
38	3.4.5.6	Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.....	47
39			
40			
41	3.4.5.7	Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.	47
42			
43			
44	3.5	Bayou Cumbest Environmental Restoration.....	48
45	3.5.1	Vegetation.....	48
46	3.5.1.1	No Action.....	48
47	3.5.1.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	48
48			
49			
50	3.5.1.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	48
51			
52			

1	3.5.1.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	48
2			
3			
4	3.5.1.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	49
5			
6	3.5.1.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	49
7			
8			
9	3.5.1.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	49
10			
11	3.5.2	Fish and Wildlife.....	49
12	3.5.2.1	No Action.....	49
13	3.5.2.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	49
14			
15			
16	3.5.2.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	50
17			
18			
19	3.5.2.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	50
20			
21			
22	3.5.2.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	50
23			
24	3.5.2.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	50
25			
26			
27	3.5.2.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	51
28			
29	3.5.3	Threatened and Endangered Species	51
30	3.5.3.1	No Action.....	51
31	3.5.3.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	51
32			
33			
34	3.5.3.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	51
35			
36			
37	3.5.3.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	51
38			
39			
40	3.5.3.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	51
41			
42	3.5.3.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	52
43			
44			
45	3.5.3.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	52
46			
47	3.5.4	Water Quality	52
48	3.5.4.1	No Action.....	52
49	3.5.4.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	52
50			
51			
52	3.5.4.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	52
53			
54			

1	3.5.4.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	52
2			
3			
4	3.5.4.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	53
5			
6	3.5.4.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	53
7			
8			
9	3.5.4.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	53
10			
11	3.5.5	Land Use.....	54
12	3.5.5.1	No Action.....	54
13	3.5.5.2	Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	54
14			
15			
16	3.5.5.3	Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	54
17			
18			
19	3.5.5.4	Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	54
20			
21			
22	3.5.5.5	Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.....	54
23			
24	3.5.5.6	Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.....	54
25			
26			
27	3.5.5.7	Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.....	55
28			
29	3.6	Franklin Creek Environmental Restoration.....	55
30	3.6.1	Vegetation.....	55
31	3.6.1.1	No Action.....	55
32	3.6.1.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.	55
33			
34			
35			
36	3.6.1.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.....	55
37			
38			
39	3.6.1.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	56
40			
41			
42	3.6.1.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.....	56
43			
44			
45	3.6.2	Fish and Wildlife.....	56
46	3.6.2.1	No Action.....	56
47	3.6.2.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.	56
48			
49			
50			
51	3.6.2.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.....	57
52			
53			

1	3.6.2.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	57
2			
3			
4	3.6.2.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	57
5			
6			
7	3.6.3	Threatened and Endangered Species	57
8	3.6.3.1	No Action	57
9	3.6.3.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.	58
10			
11			
12			
13	3.6.3.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.....	58
14			
15			
16	3.6.3.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	58
17			
18			
19	3.6.3.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	58
20			
21			
22	3.6.4	Water Quality	58
23	3.6.4.1	No Action	58
24	3.6.4.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.	58
25			
26			
27			
28	3.6.4.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.....	59
29			
30			
31	3.6.4.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	59
32			
33			
34	3.6.4.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	59
35			
36			
37	3.6.5	Land Use	59
38	3.6.5.1	No Action	59
39	3.6.5.2	Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.	60
40			
41			
42			
43	3.6.5.3	Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.....	60
44			
45			
46	3.6.5.4	Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	60
47			
48			
49	3.6.5.5	Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.	60
50			
51			

CHAPTER 1 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

The environmental effects section in the MsCIP Comprehensive Main Report/Integrated EIS provides an evaluation of proposed projects being recommended for construction or advanced engineering and design and their effects to the environment. The environmental effects analysis is conducted on two different levels which include an evaluation of the overall Comprehensive Plan and its components that require further study before being recommended for construction in the future. The second level of analysis considers effects of specific projects being recommended for construction and/or advanced engineering and design. Due to this complex nature, the projects screened out early during the plan formulation process are addressed for their environmental impacts in this attachment of the Environmental Appendix.

Hurricane Katrina caused tremendous damage to the overall natural environment within coastal Mississippi as documented in Chapter 2, Effected Environment Section in the MsCIP Comprehensive Main Report/Integrated EIS. The extent of the damage to many resources is still unknown and additional research, studies, surveys, etc, are ongoing. In some instances, the extent of damaged resources may never be known.

Many measures that may be recommended in the Comprehensive Plan have been categorized in either structural, non-structural, or environmental restoration types of projects; however, further study is needed in order to assess benefits, effects, and to obtain specific details needed for development of plans. Numerous projects have been developed to a feasibility-type level and are being recommended for construction although some will need advanced engineering and design prior to development of plans and specifications. Still other measures will establish a framework within which future projects have been identified under continuing authorities that would require specific Project Information Reports after development of plans and specifications.

As a result of the diversity of potential projects that have come forth from this Comprehensive Report, further environmental considerations and analyses will be required prior to projects being implemented. There could be supplemental EISs to evaluate projects that would result in significant impacts and further EAs for projects that are less complex in nature with less impacts associated with them. During development of NEPA documentation, detailed discussions of potential impacts and subsequent mitigation will be incorporated as measures and alternatives are being developed.

Provisions for “tiering” of EISs are found in 40 CFR 1502.20 whenever a broad EIS has been prepared (such as a program or policy statement) and a subsequent statement or EA would then be prepared on an action included within the entire program or policy. This EIS will serve as the basis from which further required environmental analyses and documentation could be tiered from. Additionally, the projects being recommended for construction or for advanced engineering and design will be evaluated for environmental impacts as part of this integrated EIS. These impacts are discussed in the following sections and paragraphs.

Due to the complexity of this comprehensive project for coastal Mississippi, the measures and alternatives that were screened out during the plan formulation effort have been included in the following information. This was done in order to allow the reader an easier path forward in this complex recovery approach of coastal Mississippi.

1 CHAPTER 2 BARRIER ISLAND ANALYSIS

2 2.1 Soils

3 Soils would persist as they are today.

4 2.2 Sediments

5 Re-suspension of sediments would likely occur within specific project sites. Silt fences and other
6 BMPs would be used to minimize the adverse impacts to the environment during construction
7 activities to the maximum extent practicable. Containment structures, silt curtains, and other BMPs
8 would be used to contain sediment deposition at restoration sites. It is expected that solids that
9 remain suspended in the water column would migrate by littoral drift. Any impacts that might occur
10 would typically be isolated to each construction site, minor and of short duration.

11 2.3 Geology

12 There should be no effects to geology. Potential projects have been or would be designed to avoid
13 impacts to current geological formations.

14 2.4 Climate

15 There should be no effects to the existing climate.

16 2.5 Air Quality

17 Currently all areas within coastal Mississippi are in attainment with the NAAQS. Air quality in the
18 immediate vicinity of project construction would be slightly affected for a period of time by the fuel
19 combustion and resulting engine exhausts. The standards would not be violated by the
20 implementation of the proposed project.

21 2.6 Noise

22 Noise from the construction type equipment is expected to increase during the proposed operations
23 in the project vicinities. Noise levels will resume to existing conditions as construction activities are
24 completed. It is anticipated there would be no significant impacts to noise during implementation of
25 these measures.

26 2.7 Vegetation

27 2.7.1 Line of Defense 1 – Barrier Island Restoration

28 Several measures have been developed which would allow for storm damage reduction, prevention
29 of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife habitats, and prevention of coastal erosion.
30 Restoration of the barrier islands could provide a benefit to vegetation.

1 **2.7.1.1 Option A: Restore Island Footprint**

2 It is anticipated there would be no adverse impacts to vegetation from implementation of this
3 measure because this would consist of open-water habitat to expand the actual islands' footprint. In
4 fact, restoring the islands to historical footprints would provide a benefit to the existing vegetation
5 already on the island due to it providing additional habitat for colonization.

6 **2.7.1.2 Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source**

7 It is anticipated there would be no impacts to vegetation from implementation of this measure.
8 Addition of land to the barrier islands would provide a positive benefit to the vegetation through
9 natural colonization.

10 **2.7.1.3 Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source**

11 It is anticipated there would be no impacts to vegetation from implementation of this measure.
12 Addition of land to the barrier islands would provide a positive benefit to the vegetation through
13 natural colonization.

14 **2.7.1.4 Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune**

15 This measure would involve environmental restoration of the barrier islands consisting of shaping
16 existing sand into dunes on the beaches. Dune features would be planted with native vegetation.
17 Planting of marshes, maritime forests, and sea grasses in the near-shore areas of the islands would
18 serve to restore or enhance lost habitat. Implementation of this measure would provide significant
19 benefits to the existing damaged vegetation as a result of the hurricanes of 2005. Further studies
20 during project development would determine the specific benefits gained by implementation of this
21 measure.

22 **2.7.1.5 Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune**

23 This measure would involve environmental restoration of the barrier islands consisting of shaping
24 existing sand into dunes on the beaches. Dune features would be planted with native vegetation.
25 Planting of marshes, maritime forests, and sea grasses in the near-shore areas of the islands would
26 serve to restore or enhance lost habitat. Implementation of this measure would provide significant
27 benefits to the existing damaged vegetation as a result of the hurricanes of 2005. Further studies
28 during project development would determine the specific benefits gained by implementation of this
29 measure.

30 **2.7.1.6 Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds**

31 This measure would involve enhancement and restoration of historical sea grasses located in
32 Mississippi Sound. Implementation of this measure would provide significant benefits to the existing
33 vegetation that has suffered as a result of the hurricanes of 2005. Further studies during project
34 development would determine the specific benefits gained by implementation of this measure.

35 **2.7.1.7 Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach**

36 Implementation of this measure would provide a benefit to vegetation as a result of reforestation of
37 the beach and dune system that once existed.

2.8 Fish and Wildlife

2.8.1 Line of Defense 1 – Barrier Island Restoration

Several measures have been developed which would allow for storm damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife habitats, and prevention of coastal erosion. Restoration of the barrier islands would require a large amount of high quality sand being placed on or around the sandy string of barrier islands.

2.8.1.1 Option A: Restore Island Footprint

Generally, restoration of the island footprint would entail filling of existing water bottoms to pre-Hurricane Camille conditions. The barrier islands currently provide essential fish habitat for managed fisheries, designated critical habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon, and designated critical habitat for piping plover. Several sea turtle species utilize the islands and adjacent water bottoms for nesting and foraging. It is anticipated additional sand along the shoreline would provide additional opportunities for nesting for sea turtles. Additionally, the potential measure would provide additional overwintering critical habitat for the piping plover. Many other shorebird species use the barrier islands for nesting and foraging. Filling of water bottoms would remove essential fish habitat, foraging areas for sea turtles and other marine species.

The sand would be obtained from an offshore source, St. Bernard Shoals, approximately 45 miles south of the islands. Dredging will impact essential fish habitat consisting of epibenthic crustaceans and infaunal polychaetes within the immediate area. However, the impacts are primarily short-term in nature and consist of a temporary loss of benthic invertebrate populations in the areas of dredging. Adjacent benthic communities are anticipated to move into the dredged site and begin recolonization. The area is characterized as a relic sand shoal approximately at elevation -60 NGVD 88 and once dredging is complete, will remain similar in character as dredged depths would not exceed 10 feet in depth. Therefore, because similar habitat, in terms of both sediment composition and depth will be present pre- and post dredging, it is anticipated the benthic biota in the dredging areas will recover and recolonize. Further study during project development would determine the extent of impacts and benefits associated with implementation of this measure.

2.8.1.2 Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source

This measure would result in less direct impacts to the islands themselves by introduction of sand into the littoral zone where the islands are located. A large amount of water bottoms would be filled as a result. These areas currently provide essential fish habitat for managed fisheries and designated critical habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon. Several sea turtle species utilize the islands and adjacent water bottoms for nesting and foraging. Filling of water bottoms would remove some foraging areas for sea turtles and other marine species including the Gulf sturgeon. Sand would be obtained from inland sources comprised of previous dredged river sands. Past analyses and comparisons have found the river sands are typically a finer grain size than native beach sands, which are mostly medium sized. Additionally, these comparisons determined the beach sands are slightly more rounded than river sands. One factor that would warrant further analysis is the differences in color of the two sands with the river sands having a slight brown tint compared to the beach sand samples which are described as white or light grey. It is believed the river sands would undergo bleaching from the ultraviolet radiation from the sun if the color variation was caused by a mineral staining. Adding this sand into the littoral system would diminish the differences between the natural sands by spreading it over large areas with shallow thicknesses. Although, the littoral zone placement via shallow thickness would increase the impact area to essential fish habitat, sea turtles'

1 foraging, and Gulf sturgeon and/or its designated critical habitat, this impact would be temporary due
2 to the sediment placement within the littoral zone and its associated movement. No significant
3 impacts are anticipated either due to the other large total of acreages available in the region to these
4 species. The natural sediment transport process would blend the two sands together while removing
5 staining from the sand grains and rounding the individual particles through abrasion. Further study
6 during project development would determine the extent of impacts of incorporating river sands into
7 the marine system and filling of water bottoms.

8 **2.8.1.3 Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source**

9 This measure would result in less direct impacts to the islands themselves by introduction of sand
10 into the littoral zone where the islands are located. A large amount of water bottoms would be filled
11 as a result. These areas currently provide essential fish habitat for managed fisheries and
12 designated critical habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon. Several sea turtle species utilize the
13 islands and adjacent water bottoms for nesting and foraging. Filling of water bottoms would remove
14 foraging areas for sea turtles and other marine species including the Gulf sturgeon. Sand would be
15 obtained from an offshore source and would consist of high quality beach sands. The natural
16 sediment transport process would blend this sand into the existing littoral system. Further study
17 during project development would determine the extent of impacts of filling of water bottoms and
18 incorporation of the offshore sands.

19 The sand would be obtained from an offshore source, St. Bernard Shoals, approximately 45 miles
20 south of the islands. Dredging will impact epibenthic crustaceans and infaunal polychaetes within the
21 immediate area. However, the impacts are primarily short-term in nature and consist of a temporary
22 loss of benthic invertebrate populations in the areas of dredging. Adjacent benthic communities are
23 anticipated to move into the dredged site and begin recolonization. The area is characterized as a
24 relic sand shoal approximately at elevation -60 NGVD 88 and once dredging is complete, will remain
25 similar in character as dredged depths would not exceed 10 feet in depth. Therefore, because
26 similar habitat, in terms of both sediment composition and depth will be present pre- and post
27 dredging, it is anticipated the benthic biota in the dredging areas will recover and recolonize. Further
28 study during project development would determine the extent of impacts and benefits associated
29 with implementation of this measure.

30 **2.8.1.4 Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune**

31 It is anticipated that implementation of this measure would provide significant benefits to fish and
32 wildlife by restoration of existing damaged and lost habitat. Dunes provide natural island habitat and
33 by restoration, the island dwelling species gain lost habitat. The barrier islands provide important
34 stopover habitat for many species of migratory birds. The barrier islands currently provide essential
35 fish habitat for managed fisheries, designated critical habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon, and
36 designated critical habitat for piping plover. Several sea turtle species utilize the islands and
37 adjacent water bottoms for nesting and foraging. It is anticipated additional sand along the shoreline
38 would provide additional opportunities for nesting for sea turtles. Additionally, the potential measure
39 would provide additional overwintering critical habitat for the piping plover. Many other shorebird
40 species use the barrier islands for nesting and foraging. Further studies during project development
41 would determine specific benefits resulting from implementation of this measure.

42 **2.8.1.5 Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune**

43 It is anticipated that implementation of this measure would provide significant benefits to fish and
44 wildlife by restoration of existing damaged and lost habitat. Dunes provide natural island habitat and
45 by restoration, the island dwelling species gain lost habitat. The barrier islands provide important

1 stopover habitat for many species of migratory birds. The barrier islands currently provide essential
2 fish habitat for managed fisheries, designated critical habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon, and
3 designated critical habitat for piping plover. Several sea turtle species utilize the islands and
4 adjacent water bottoms for nesting and foraging. It is anticipated additional sand along the shoreline
5 would provide additional opportunities for nesting for sea turtles. Additionally, the potential measure
6 would provide additional overwintering critical habitat for the piping plover. Many other shorebird
7 species use the barrier islands for nesting and foraging. Further studies during project development
8 would determine specific benefits resulting from implementation of this measure.

9 **2.8.1.6 Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds**

10 Many marine species depend on sea grass beds for foraging opportunities and cover. Restoration of
11 this vital habitat would provide significant benefits to fish and wildlife and their habitats.
12 Establishment of a comprehensive program would allow for further education regarding the
13 sustainability of the resource.

14 **2.8.1.7 Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach**

15 Generally, restoration of the island footprint would entail filling of existing water bottoms to circa
16 1916-17 geomorphic conditions. These areas currently provide essential fish habitat for managed
17 fisheries, designated critical habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon, and designated critical habitat
18 for piping plover. Several sea turtle species utilize the islands and adjacent water bottoms for nesting
19 and foraging. It is anticipated additional sand along the shoreline would provide additional
20 opportunities for nesting for sea turtles. Additionally, the potential measure would provide additional
21 overwintering critical habitat for the piping plover. Filling of water bottoms would remove foraging
22 areas for sea turtles and other marine species. Further study during project development would
23 determine the extent of impacts and benefits associated with implementation of this measure.

24 The sand would be obtained from an offshore source, St. Bernard Shoals, approximately 45 miles
25 south of the islands. Dredging will impact epibenthic crustaceans and infaunal polychaetes within the
26 immediate area. However, the impacts are primarily short-term in nature and consist of a temporary
27 loss of benthic invertebrate populations in the areas of dredging. Adjacent benthic communities are
28 anticipated to move into the dredged site and begin recolonization. The area is characterized as a
29 relic sand shoal approximately at elevation -60 NGVD 88 and once dredging is complete, will remain
30 similar in character as dredged depths would not exceed 10 feet in depth. Therefore, because
31 similar habitat, in terms of both sediment composition and depth will be present pre- and post
32 dredging, it is anticipated the benthic biota in the dredging areas will recover and recolonize. Further
33 study during project development would determine the extent of impacts and benefits associated
34 with implementation of this measure.

35 **2.9 Threatened and Endangered Species**

36 **2.9.1 Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration**

37 Close coordination with resource agencies has allowed for better planning and development of
38 alternatives in order to further avoid potential significant impacts to listed species. A more detailed
39 assessment of these threatened and endangered species issues can be found in the Environmental
40 Appendix. Adverse impacts to threatened and endangered species were part of an initial screening
41 process used during early planning. Further consultation with appropriate resource agencies would
42 occur during project development and subsequent biological opinions of the agency would be
43 issued.

1 Overall implementation of this measure would benefit Piping Plover and its critical habitat by the
2 increased amount of overwintering foraging areas. Temporary impacts could occur during
3 construction but could be avoided during the times the Piping Plover are on the overwintering
4 grounds. Impacts associated with construction activities should be temporary and isolated to actual
5 construction limits. Brown Pelicans could utilize the project areas, however, it is anticipated these
6 species would avoid the construction area due to noise and activity. These impacts would be
7 temporary and isolated to actual construction limits. Surveys to determine if nesting brown pelicans
8 are present could be conducted to avoid any impacts. If nests cannot be avoided during
9 construction, a take could occur. Manatees, Gulf sturgeon and Sea Turtles could be in the project
10 area and there is potential for adverse impacts to occur. It is anticipated these species would
11 primarily avoid the construction areas due to noise and activity resulting in less risk for harm or
12 harassment. Methods of dredging would be utilized to avoid adverse impacts to listed species.
13 Placement activities would be accomplished using appropriate best management practices to reduce
14 turbidity and other potential adverse impacts to species and its critical habitat. Further consultation
15 would be required to determine adverse impacts to critical habitat for the Gulf sturgeon. Bald Eagles
16 (recently de-listed) should avoid the project area during construction activities due to noise and
17 activity. Surveys to determine if nesting bald eagles are present could be conducted to avoid any
18 impacts. If nests cannot be avoided during construction, a take, under the Bald and Golden Eagle
19 Protection Act (BGEPA), could occur. It is anticipated whale species would avoid the project area
20 during construction activities due to noise and activity and no collisions should occur. Further
21 consultation would occur to determine potential impacts to listed species. Biological Assessments of
22 particular project components would need to be evaluated under future programmatic consultations.

23 **2.10 Water Quality**

24 **2.10.1 Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration**

25 Water quality within coastal Mississippi is being evaluated as part of their ongoing program and
26 monitoring data are compared to the "*State of Mississippi Water Quality Criteria for Intrastate,*
27 *Interstate, and Coastal Waters*" in order to make decisions on whether a water body is supporting or
28 not supporting its designated uses such as aquatic life support, water contact recreation,
29 fish/shellfish consumption, and drinking water. A more detailed assessment pertaining to water
30 quality issues in coastal Mississippi can be found in the Environmental Appendix. There are specific
31 problems in certain waterbodies throughout the study area; however, many are isolated associated
32 with certain conditions due to industrial discharge, historical problems, and increased run-off in
33 conjunction with development.

34 Restoration of the barrier islands would require a large amount of high quality sand being placed on
35 or around the sandy string of barrier islands. Overall, this should not cause significant impacts to
36 existing water quality within Mississippi Sound. Restoration of the barrier islands would actually
37 ensure estuarine conditions within Mississippi Sound remain.

38 **2.10.1.1 Option A: Restore Island Footprint**

39 This would require direct placement of approximately 66 million cubic yards of sand dredged from St.
40 Bernard Shoals. Approximately 31 million cubic yards would be placed within the breach (Camille
41 Cut) on Ship Island with the remaining 20 million cubic yards to be placed along the island
42 shorelines expanding the footprints causing many acres of waterbottoms to be filled. The sand found
43 at St. Bernard Shoals is of a quality similar to what is found in the present day Mississippi islands
44 and sufficient quantity to meet the need. There should be no problems associated with turbidity at
45 the borrow site in association with the dredging. The sandy material should pose no turbidity

1 problems during placement activities as sand settles quickly. BMPs would be utilized in order to
2 decrease any impacts associated with Water Quality. It is expected no impacts to water quality
3 would result from implementation of this measure.

4 **2.10.1.2 Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source**

5 This measure would result in less direct impacts to the islands themselves by introduction of sand
6 into the littoral zone where the islands are located. The sand would not be placed on the islands, but
7 in areas between the islands where the currents that make up the littoral drift zone could transport
8 the sand to the islands. This would result in a large amount of water bottoms to be filled at shallow
9 depths, up to one-foot thicknesses. Sand would be obtained from inland sources comprised of
10 previous dredged river sands. BMPs would be utilized to reduce turbidity associated with placement
11 activities. It is anticipated there would be little impacts to water quality in association with
12 implementation of this measure.

13 **2.10.1.3 Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source**

14 This measure would result in less direct impacts to the islands themselves by introduction of sand
15 into the littoral zone where the islands are located. The sand would not be placed on the islands, but
16 in areas between the islands where the currents that make up the littoral drift zone could transport
17 the sand to the islands. This would result in a large amount of water bottoms to be filled at shallow
18 depths, up to one-foot thicknesses. Sand would be obtained from St. Bernard Shoals which is of a
19 quality similar to what is found in the present day Mississippi islands. BMPs would be utilized to
20 reduce turbidity associated with placement activities. It is anticipated there would be minimal impacts
21 to water quality in association with implementation of this measure.

22 **2.10.1.4 Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune**

23 Implementation of this measure would provide positive impacts to water quality by restoration of
24 existing wetlands and marshes on the islands. It is anticipated there would be a benefit to water
25 quality as a result of this measure. Although there may be a slight increase in turbidity during
26 construction, it is anticipated this would be localized and short in duration.

27 **2.10.1.5 Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune**

28 Implementation of this measure would provide positive impacts to water quality by restoration of
29 existing wetlands and marshes on the islands. It is anticipated there would be a benefit to water
30 quality as a result of this measure. Although there may be a slight increase in turbidity during
31 construction, it is anticipated this would be localized and short in duration.

32 **2.10.1.6 Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds**

33 Improved water quality within Mississippi Sound would help to establish sea grasses.

34 **2.10.1.7 Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach**

35 This would require direct placement of approximately 13 million cubic yards of sand dredged from St.
36 Bernard Shoals within the breach (Camille Cut) on Ship Island causing a large amount of water
37 bottoms to be filled. BMPs would be utilized to reduce turbidity associated with placement activities.
38 It is anticipated there would be minimal impacts to water quality in association with implementation of
39 this measure.

2.11 Water Supply

There should be no effect on water supply. Potential projects have been or would be designed to avoid impacts to existing public water supply infra-structure and operating facilities.

2.12 Socio-Economics

2.12.1 Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration

Several measures have been developed which would allow for storm damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife habitats, and prevention of coastal erosion. Restoration of the barrier islands would require a large amount of high quality sand being placed on or around the sandy string of barrier islands. It is anticipated there would be positive effects to socio-economics as a result of the implementation of this measure.

2.12.1.1 Population

It is anticipated there would be a positive benefit associated with this measure to the population within coastal Mississippi as restoration of the barrier islands would enhance the existing natural system and allow for sustainability of this natural resource that produces much of the quality of life that currently exists today, especially prior to Hurricane Katrina.

2.12.1.2 Employment and Income

Implementation of this measure could result in a positive increase to the income of the area and its residents. This measure could also result in the creation of numerous jobs, ranging from construction to retail and others, in order to accommodate the significant infrastructure investment. These jobs could potentially be long-term in nature given the size and scope of the measure. Refer to the Economic Appendix for more details on the increases to income and employment and the full extent of impacts.

2.12.1.3 Housing

It is anticipated this measure would have no effect to current housing within coastal Mississippi. There are no residential structures located on the barrier islands.

2.12.1.4 Quality of Life

Implementation of this measure would provide for a continuation and enhancement of the existing quality of life as much of the local economy is driven by the seafood industry. This measure would provide for sustainability and enhancement of the barrier islands and prevention of coastal erosion. Stabilization of the barrier islands will ensure the future of the estuary within Mississippi Sound by ensuring no additional saltwater intrusion occurs. This will ensure the productivity of Mississippi Sound, which provides the basis of the seafood driven economy as well as additional recreational opportunities.

2.12.1.5 Schools

It is anticipated there would be no effect to schools by implementation of this measure.

1 **2.12.1.6 Public Safety**

2 It is anticipated there would be no negative impacts to public safety by implementation of this
3 measure. Additionally, it is expected implementation of this measure would provide significant
4 benefits by a reduction of damages caused by waves and storm surge.

5 **2.12.1.7 Recreation**

6 Within 85 miles of Gulf of Mexico coastline, coastal Mississippi has many recreational opportunities
7 for its residents and for potential tourists. Restoration of the barrier islands will ensure water sports,
8 fresh and saltwater fishing, camping, historic tours, and cultural sites remain available for residents
9 and tourists. The barrier islands are popular spots for swimming, wind surfing, parasailing, motor
10 boating, water skiing, and sailing. Data from fiscal year 2000 depicts the Gulf Islands National
11 Seashore had 875,000 visitors, and 26,000 of these visitors stayed overnight. There are 200
12 varieties of saltwater fish in and around the Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico. A climate
13 suitable for year-round fishing makes this even more popular. More than 30 public boat ramps,
14 marina slips, and an umber of private camps and launches provide rental boats, charger boats, and
15 bait. A wide variety of charter boats were available prior to Hurricane Katrina, for small groups of one
16 to six passengers or for large parties. Fishing trips could be scheduled for from 4 hours up to an
17 overnight stay. Numerous fishing tournaments are held every year, including the Mississippi Deep
18 Sea Fishing Rodeo, which is the large event of its kind in the world (Mississippi Gulf Coast, 2001).
19 Restoration of the barrier islands would ensure the continuation of the recreational opportunities as
20 well as its sustainability well into the future.

21 **2.12.1.8 Transportation and Traffic**

22 It is anticipated there will be no effect to transportation or traffic by implementation of this measure.
23 There are two deepwater ports and one shallow water port located within the vicinity of the barrier
24 islands.

25 **2.13 Land Use**

26 **2.13.1 Line of Defense 1 - Barrier Island Restoration**

27 Several measures have been developed which would allow for storm damage reduction, prevention
28 of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife habitats, and prevention of coastal erosion.
29 Restoration of the barrier islands would require a large amount of high quality sand being placed on
30 or around the sandy string of barrier islands. It is anticipated there would be no adverse effects to
31 current or future land use as a result any potential projects.

32 **2.13.1.1 Option A: Restore Island Footprint**

33 This project would require direct placement of approximately 66 million cubic yards of sand dredged
34 from St. Bernard Shoals. Approximately 21 million cubic yards would be placed within the breach
35 (Camille Cut) on Ship Island with the remaining 45 million cubic yards to be placed along the island
36 shorelines expanding the footprints. Alteration of land use is expected due to the change from filling
37 in of water bottoms being converted to sandy barrier islands resulting in expanded acreage. It is
38 anticipated this change in land use would be insignificant as the islands would be expanded to
39 historical sizes and the relative size of the project to the surrounding land use.

1 **2.13.1.2 Option B: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Inland Source**

2 A large amount of water bottoms would be filled at shallow depths up to one-foot in depth in
3 association with implementation of this measure. There would be alteration of current land use due
4 to the changes associated with filling in of water bottoms; however, it is anticipated the difference
5 would be insignificant due to the relative size of the proposed project to the surrounding land use.

6 **2.13.1.3 Option C: Replenish Sand in Littoral Zone, Offshore Source**

7 A large amount of water bottoms would be filled at shallow depths up to one-foot in depth in
8 association with implementation of this measure. There would be alteration of current land use due
9 to the changes associated with filling in of water bottoms; however, it is anticipated the difference
10 would be insignificant due to the relative size of the proposed project to the surrounding land use.

11 **2.13.1.4 Option D: Environmental Restoration With 2-Foot Dune**

12 Implementation of this measure would provide a benefit to current land use as restoration would
13 provide enhancement to the existing environment.

14 **2.13.1.5 Option E: Environmental Restoration With 6-Foot Dune**

15 Implementation of this measure would provide a benefit to current land use as restoration would
16 provide enhancement to the existing environment.

17 **2.13.1.6 Option F: Environmental Restoration of Sea Grass Beds**

18 The project would result in an enhancement of the water bottoms and existing sea grass beds as a
19 result of implementation of this measure. The project would result in a positive benefit to land use.

20 **2.13.1.7 Option G: Restoration of Ship Island Breach**

21 This would require direct placement of approximately 21 million cubic yards of sand dredged from St.
22 Bernard Shoals within the breach (Camille Cut) on Ship Island causing a large amount of water
23 bottoms to be filled. Alteration of land use is expected due to the changes associated with filling in of
24 water bottoms being converted to sandy barrier island resulting in expanded acreage. It is
25 anticipated this change in land use would be insignificant as the island would be expanded to its
26 historical size and the relative size of the project to the surrounding land use.

27 **2.14 Aesthetic Resources**

28 As restoration occurs, aesthetics would be temporarily reduced in the immediate vicinity of the
29 proposed project sites. Many recreational vessels utilize Mississippi Sound within the project
30 vicinities and it is believed some residents and visitors may be disturbed by the presence of required
31 heavy equipment during any construction phases. However, construction activities would be
32 temporary in nature so the disturbance would be anticipated to be minimal at each potential project
33 site. There could be times when numerous projects throughout coastal Mississippi would be
34 occurring at once or potential project phases could be scheduled upon completion of requisite
35 projects which would take extended amounts of time. The projects should provide residents and
36 visitors with an overall more aesthetically pleasing view as projects are completed.

1 The environmental restoration projects would provide additional fish and wildlife habitat to numerous
2 shore birds and various wildlife species which would enhance coastal Mississippi and its diverse
3 aquatic habitats while providing future sustainability of the natural system.

4 **2.15 Cultural Resources**

5 Significant cultural resources as defined by the NHPA are those sites that are considered eligible for
6 or are included in the National Register. These sites are known as historic properties. Historic
7 properties can include buildings or other standing structures; historic or prehistoric districts (such as
8 the historic districts in Biloxi and Ocean Springs); archaeological sites, such as Indian mounds or
9 other remains of prehistoric life; objects, such as statues or paintings; or sunken vessels. Traditional
10 cultural properties can also be considered significant cultural resources because of their traditional
11 religious or cultural importance to an Indian tribe or other traditional community.

12 Along the Mississippi Gulf Coast, historic properties can be roughly defined within two categories.
13 The categories are the built environment (standing structures) and archaeological sites. The vast
14 majority of historic properties listed on the National Register are those of the built environment. To
15 date 62 standing structures, 14 historic districts, and one ship have been listed.

16 In contrast, very few archaeological sites have been formally nominated to the National Register.
17 However, numerous sites still meet the criterion of definition as historic properties. These include
18 prehistoric earthworks and mounds, shell middens, village sites, and historic occupation areas
19 including extinct town sites. Currently, over 200 recorded archaeological sites are considered
20 potential historic properties.

21 The vast majority of historic and prehistoric sites are found along the immediate coastal strand and
22 adjacent to estuarine systems. Preference for well-drained, sandy soils adjacent to water sources is
23 apparent. Coast wide survey work performed by both state (Giliberti n.d.) and private researchers
24 (Blitz and Mann 2000) have found a distinctive focus on the immediate coastal and estuarine
25 locations. Unfortunately, the geographic placement of these resources has made them extremely
26 vulnerable to destruction from continued occupation and development, as well as vulnerable to the
27 effects of tropical storms and hurricanes.

28 Previous archaeological and architectural studies along the Mississippi Gulf Coast have documented
29 the destruction caused by natural forces, most notably hurricanes. Standing structures are often the
30 most dramatic and visible witnesses to this destruction. However, prehistoric and historic
31 archaeological sites are also extremely vulnerable. Shell middens, found along the immediate
32 shoreline and within coastal marshes and estuaries, often are flipped and re-deposited by the storm
33 surge and wave action of hurricanes. This effectively destroys much of the value of the sites. Sites,
34 such as Indian villages, and historic town sites, such as those along the bluff on Bay St. Louis, can
35 also be destroyed by such wave action. In addition, post storm activities offer many more
36 mechanisms for site destruction. These include clearing of timber by use of skidders and other
37 heavy equipment, debris removal, and reconstruction. The destructiveness of these activities is well
38 documented from the years following Hurricane Camille which struck the area in 1969.

39 The Corps, Mobile District Archaeologists, through long standing coordination relationships
40 developed throughout the years, coordinated closely with the Mississippi Department of Archives
41 and History staff in determining effects of the storm event. Hurricane Katrina has been documented
42 to have destroyed a vast majority of the standing historic properties within Hancock County, and a
43 large number of those within Harrison and Jackson Counties. The size and strength of the storm
44 surge has also undoubtedly had as much destruction on archaeological sites. Post hurricane
45 activities have further impacted the remaining historic properties.

1 Historic Fort Massachusetts is on West Ship Island, a barrier island 12 miles off the Mississippi
2 Coast. The fort is accessible only by private boat or passenger ferry with scheduled public tours
3 given March through October.

4 Fort Massachusetts was built on Ship Island for national defense. Both domestic and foreign powers
5 recognized the strategic significance of the natural deep water harbor on the north side of the island.
6 After lengthy debate fort construction began in the summer of 1859. Storms, disease, climate,
7 isolation and the Civil War made construction on this remote barrier island a challenge. Construction
8 on Fort Massachusetts halted in 1866 although the fort was not fully completed.

9 The fort has not only withstood actions of war but also the more subtle enemies of time and neglect.
10 The devastating and powerful Hurricanes Camille (1969) and Katrina (2005) washed over and
11 through the building but failed to significantly undermine the structure. However, decades of salt air
12 and wave action began to erode the historic mortar. Employees from the Historic Preservation
13 Training Center came to the rescue in 2001 and repaired the 135-year old brick walls. In addition the
14 remains of the French Warehouse are located east of the fort. Various ships could be located around
15 the barrier islands.

16 Protection from the immediate and post-effects of hurricanes should be considered as beneficial to
17 cultural resources. While some historic properties may be adversely affected by protection plans,
18 long term prevention of damage should be considered a positive measure for historic properties, in
19 particular standing structures. Mobile District archaeologists are closely coordinating with the State
20 of Mississippi Department of Archives and History regarding potential impacts associated with
21 potential measures being considered in the Comprehensive Plan.

22 **2.16 Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Wastes**

23 Quickly after Hurricane Katrina, the EPA working with the National Strike Team and other national
24 search and rescue teams began identification and cleanup of the Household Hazardous Wastes and
25 other hazardous type debris. The EPA established partnerships with other national and local teams
26 involved with debris cleanup. The Corps, Mobile District team coordinated with them regularly and
27 provided coordinates/locations of HHW and HTRW that were located during vegetative and
28 construction type debris cleanup. The EPA working with others were charged with the responsibility
29 of final cleanup of this type debris after the storm event.

30 Site inspections would be conducted at and adjacent to the various components of the
31 Comprehensive Plan during development of specific plans and specifications in accordance with the
32 requirements of ER 1165-2-132 entitled, HTRW Guidance for Civil Works Projects, and the
33 American Society of Testing and Materials Standard E 1527.

34 **2.17 Environmental Justice**

35 EO 12898, Federal Actions to address Environmental Justice in Minority and Low-Income
36 Populations (February 11, 1994) requires that Federal agencies conduct their programs, policies,
37 and activities that substantially affect human health or the environment in a manner that ensures that
38 such programs, policies, and activities do not have the effect of excluding persons (including
39 populations) from participation in, denying persons (including populations) the benefits of, or
40 subjecting persons (including populations) to discrimination under such programs, policies, and
41 activities because of their race, color, or national origin. On February 11, 1994, the President also
42 issued a memorandum for heads of all departments and agencies, directing that EPA, whenever
43 reviewing environmental effects of proposed actions pursuant to its authority under Section 309 of

1 the CAA, ensure that the involved agency has fully analyzed environmental laws, regulations, and
2 policies.

3 Any potential measures would not create disproportionately high or adverse human health or
4 environmental impacts on minority or low-income populations within the study area. Review and
5 evaluation of the overall comprehensive plan have not disclosed the existence of identifiable minority
6 or low-income communities that would be adversely impacted by proposed measures. Further
7 studies during project development would determine specific impacts associated with
8 implementation of potential measures. The following analysis will serve as a beginning point from
9 which further analyses can be built upon during the comprehensive plan components.

10 Historic and Existing Conditions Data from the U.S Department of Commerce, Census of Population
11 and Housing were used for this Environmental Justice analysis. The population in 1990 for
12 Mississippi was 2,573,216. Minority populations included in the census are identified as Black or
13 African American, American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian and other Pacific
14 Islander, Hispanic, of two or more races, and other. Mississippi is only second to the District of
15 Columbia as having the largest Black or African American population. Poverty status, used in this
16 coastal Mississippi report to define low-income status, is reported as the number of persons with
17 income below poverty level. The 2005 Census defines the poverty level as \$9,973 of annual income,
18 or less, for an individual, and \$19,971 of annual income, or less, for a family of four. In 2005,
19 Mississippi ranked number one out of the 50 states for individuals living below the poverty level in
20 the past 12 months. Unfortunately, Mississippi had 21.3% of its population living in poverty in 2005.

21 Coastal Mississippi has a lower percentage of minority residents than the State of Mississippi and
22 the U.S. In 2000 (the most up-to-date data available), 79.6 percent of the population was white and
23 16.3 percent was black. All other racial groups combined totaled approximately 4.1 percent of the
24 population, while 2.2 percent were of Hispanic origin. In Mississippi, 61.4 percent of the population
25 was white, 36.3 percent was black, 2.3 percent was of another minority racial group, and 1.4 percent
26 was of Hispanic origin. For the U.S., 75.1 percent of the population was white, 12.3 percent was
27 black, and 12.6 percent was of other minority racial groups. Approximately 12.5 percent of the U.S.
28 population was Hispanic.

29 The Census Bureau bases the poverty status of families and individuals on 48 threshold variables,
30 including income, family size, number of family members under the age of 18 and over the age of
31 65, and amount spent on food. In 1997, approximately 14.6 percent of the residents were classified
32 as living in poverty, lower than the State of Mississippi but slightly higher than the poverty rate for the
33 U.S. as a whole.

34 As of 2006, the population in Mississippi was 2,910,540 – of this 135,940 individuals live in Jackson
35 County, 193,810 live in Harrison County, and at this time a population count for Hancock County
36 was not available. Hurricane Katrina drew focus on the number of residents unable to flee the Gulf
37 coast due to lack of funds. There is a longstanding legacy of unfair and disproportionate harmful
38 exposures to low income, predominantly African American communities in much of Mississippi.
39 Predominantly in the Biloxi area but also in other coastal Mississippi communities, there was a large
40 population of Asian Americans that depended upon fishing for their livelihood. Adverse impacts from
41 Hurricane Katrina have resulted in a large number of these individuals leaving the area.

42 Environmental Justices have resulted from years of industrial activity and waste disposal practices
43 that hit these communities harder than higher income, predominantly white communities. Impacted
44 areas, such as superfund facilities, are located more often in low-income areas and therefore are at
45 greater risk to post-Katrina exposure. As clean-up proceeds and rebuilding begins, every effort must
46 be made to remedy these environmental injustices through full clean-up, fair rebuilding practices,
47 and full partnership with affected communities. Over 30,000 families are being helped through
48 Administration on Children and Families TANF program by the provision of short term, non-recurrent

1 cash benefits to families who traveled to another State from the disaster designated States. The
2 hurricane-damaged States of Mississippi, Louisiana, and Alabama also received additional funding
3 for the TANF program to provide assistance and work opportunities to needy families (\$69 million for
4 loan forgiveness and \$25 million in contingency funds for State Welfare Programs.) Counties along
5 the Mississippi Gulf coast lost a sizeable share of their white residents and homeowners immediately
6 following Hurricane Katrina, while other Gulf Coast metropolitan areas, especially those that gained
7 residents, experienced little overall shifts in their demographic profiles. Coastal counties of
8 Mississippi, which include Gulfport-Biloxi and Pascagoula metropolitan areas, in contrast to New
9 Orleans, were left with a population that had a larger share of minority residents, a lower level of
10 homeownership, and no significant decline in poverty. In essence, while the poor and less well-off
11 residents of New Orleans bore the greatest brunt of Katrina, the storm had a more egalitarian effect
12 on the population of coastal Mississippi. Our examination of the data for other hurricane impacted
13 areas in the Gulf Coast region reveals that while a great deal of population shifting had occurred,
14 only minor changes have taken place in the race and ethnic, economic and socio-demographic
15 profiles for most of these areas.

16 Specifically, restoration of the barrier islands would not adversely impact any minority or low-income
17 populations because those individuals are not living within the island's vicinity. In fact, restoration of
18 the barrier islands would indirectly benefit those individuals living on the mainland through the
19 anticipated environmental benefits, such as fishing. Each and every measure or alternative (i.e.
20 Forest Heights) examined in the MsCIP study was evaluated for its potential for adverse impacts to
21 minority and/or low-income populations, in adherence with EO 12898. In no case was there any
22 identified negative impact to any of these communities in regards to human health and
23 environmental conditions, from any proposed actions or projects.

24 **2.18 Protection of Children**

25 EO 13045, Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks (April 21,
26 1997), recognizes a growing body of scientific knowledge that demonstrates that children may suffer
27 disproportionately from environmental health risks and safety risks. These risks arise because
28 children's bodily systems are not fully developed; because children eat, drink, and breathe more in
29 proportion to their body weight; because their behavior patterns may make them more susceptible to
30 accidents. Based on these factors, the President directed each Federal agency to make it a high
31 priority to identify and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately
32 affect children. The President also directed each Federal agency to ensure that its policies,
33 programs activities, and standards address disproportionate risks to children that result from
34 environmental health risks or safety risks.

35 It is anticipated that no disproportionate risks to children would occur as a result of implementation of
36 the No Action Plan and any potential measures. Specifically, restoration of the barrier islands would
37 not adversely impact children because those individuals are not living within the island's vicinity. In
38 fact, restoration of the barrier islands would indirectly benefit those individuals living on the mainland
39 through the anticipated environmental benefits, such as fishing. Further studies during project
40 development phase would determine any activities that might pose any disproportionate
41 environmental health risks or safety risks to children.

42 **2.19 Unavoidable Adverse Environmental Effects**

43 It is anticipated that any adverse environmental effects which could not be avoided should potential
44 projects be implemented should be temporary and localized and would be minor individually and
45 cumulatively.

1 **2.20 Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of**
2 **Resources**

3 Any irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources involved in any potential proposed
4 projects have been considered and are either unanticipated at this time or will be considered to
5 determine if any would present minor impacts.

6

CHAPTER 3 ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION ANALYSIS

A detailed analyses has been conducted for the following five environmental restoration plans to determine the impacts associated with alternatives that were considered during development of projects being recommended for construction. It is expected that no further environmental analysis is required prior to the projects being constructed. Full details of all alternative plan impacts are presented below.

3.1 Environmental Effects

The following recommended plan impacts are grouped together because the impacts are the same for each proposed restoration efforts.

- **Soils** - Alteration of soils is anticipated within environmental restoration projects; however, in some instances, old fill material would be removed for reestablishment of more native types soils generally found in the natural system.
- **Sediments** - Re-suspension of sediments would likely occur within specific project sites. Silt fences and other BMPs would be used to minimize the adverse impacts to the environment during construction activities to the maximum extent practicable. Containment structures, silt curtains, and other BMPs would be used to contain sediment deposition at construction and environmental restoration sites. It is expected that solids that remain suspended in the water column would migrate by littoral drift. Any impacts that might occur would typically be isolated to each construction site, minor and of short duration.
- **Geology** - There should be no effects to geology. Potential projects have been or would be designed to avoid impacts to current geological formations.
- **Climate** - There should be no effects to the existing climate.
- **Air Quality** - Currently all areas within coastal Mississippi are in attainment with the NAAQS. Air quality in the immediate vicinity of project construction would be slightly affected for a period of time by the fuel combustion and resulting engine exhausts. The standards would not be violated by the implementation of the proposed project.
- **Noise** - Noise from the construction type equipment is expected to increase during the proposed operations in the project vicinities. Noise levels will resume to existing conditions as construction activities are completed. It is anticipated there would be no significant impacts to noise during implementation of these measures.
- **Water Supply** - There should be no effect on water supply. Potential projects have been or would be designed to avoid impacts to existing public water supply infra-structure and operating facilities.
- **Socio-Economics** -
 - Population* - It is expected minimal impacts to population would occur by implementation.
 - Employment and Income* - Implementation of this measure could result in a positive increase to the income of the area and its residents. This effort could also result in the creation of jobs in order to accommodate the investment. Refer to the Economic

1 Appendix for more details on the increases to income and employment and the full
2 extent of impacts.

3 *Housing* - Implementation of this measure would not impact housing within coastal
4 Mississippi because most of the existing housing has been destroyed and only
5 minimal impacts would occur in obtaining the property due to the hardships
6 associated with rebuilding.

7 *Quality of Life* - Implementation of this measure could improve quality of life within
8 coastal Mississippi as additional wetland restoration would benefit water quality,
9 wildlife habitat, and various natural resource functions as a result of restoration
10 activities.

11 *Schools* - Implementation of this measure would not impact schools within coastal
12 Mississippi.

13 *Public Safety* - It is anticipated there would be intrinsically significant positive effects
14 to public safety by implementation of this measure as wetland restoration would
15 displace humans and capital improvements preventing loss of life and allowing
16 "attractive nuisances" from luring people into high-risk areas and increasing the
17 economic loss of capital improvements within high-risk areas. Wetland restoration
18 would also benefit water quality, wildlife habitat, and various natural resource
19 functions.

20 *Recreation* - It is anticipated there would be minimal benefits to recreation associated
21 with implementation of this measure.

22 *Transportation and Traffic* - It is anticipated there would be no impacts associated
23 with implementation of this measure.

- 24 ○ **Aesthetics** - As projects would be constructed, aesthetics would be temporarily reduced in
25 the immediate vicinity of the proposed project sites. Many recreational vessels utilize
26 Mississippi Sound within the project vicinities and it is believed some residents and visitors
27 may be disturbed by the presence of required heavy equipment during any construction
28 phases. However, construction activities would be temporary in nature so the disturbance
29 would be anticipated to be minimal at each potential restoration project site. There could be
30 times when numerous projects throughout coastal Mississippi would be occurring at once or
31 potential project phases could be scheduled upon completion of requisite projects which
32 would take extended amounts of time. The restoration projects should provide residents and
33 visitors with an overall more aesthetically pleasing view as projects are completed.

34 The environmental restoration projects would provide additional fish and wildlife habitat to
35 numerous shorebirds and various wildlife species, which would enhance coastal Mississippi
36 and its diverse aquatic habitats while providing future sustainability of the natural system.

- 37 ○ **Cultural Resources** - The vast majority of historic and prehistoric sites are found along the
38 immediate coastal strand and adjacent to estuarine systems. Preference for well-drained,
39 sandy soils adjacent to water sources is apparent. Coast wide survey work performed by
40 both state (Giliberti n.d.) and private researchers (Blitz and Mann 2000) have found a
41 distinctive focus on the immediate coastal and estuarine locations. Unfortunately, the
42 geographic placement of these resources has made them extremely vulnerable to
43 destruction from continued occupation and development, as well as vulnerable to the effects
44 of tropical storms and hurricanes.

1 Modern development along the Mississippi coast has affected both archaeological sites and
2 standing structures, including individual structures and historic districts in the project area.
3 Key issues are soil disturbance and construction. Soil disturbance affects archaeological
4 sites, and construction of new buildings and associated infrastructure can affect the view
5 shed and “feel” of a historic building or district or cause demolition or alteration of historic
6 buildings.

7 From the early 1970s to the present, construction in the project area has greatly increased.
8 In fact, more development and construction has occurred in the three counties that are part
9 of the project area than anywhere else in the state. Land use studies show that between
10 1972 and 2000 both medium-density and high-density urban land use areas increased by
11 more than 90 percent in the study area; overall, developed land use increased by almost 70
12 percent during that period (MARIS 1992, 2000; USGS 1972; USGS and USEPA 1992). This
13 sizeable increase in developed land is caused in part by the casinos and related
14 infrastructure, residential, and commercial construction. The development involves large
15 areas of soil disturbance, which destroys archaeological sites.

16 Previous archaeological and architectural studies along the Mississippi Gulf Coast have
17 documented the destruction caused by natural forces, most notably hurricanes. Standing
18 structures are often the most dramatic and visible witnesses to this destruction. However,
19 prehistoric and historic archaeological sites are also extremely vulnerable. Shell middens,
20 found along the immediate shoreline and within coastal marshes and estuaries, often are
21 flipped and re-deposited by the storm surge and wave action of hurricanes. This effectively
22 destroys much of the value of the sites. Sites such as Indian villages and historic town sites
23 such as those along the bluff on Bay St. Louis can also be destroyed by such wave action. In
24 addition, post storm activities offer many more mechanisms for site destruction. These
25 include clearing of timber by use of skidders and other heavy equipment, debris removal,
26 and reconstruction. The destructiveness of these activities is well documented from the years
27 following hurricane Camille which struck the area in 1969.

28 Corps, Mobile District Archaeologists, through long standing coordination relationships
29 developed throughout the years, coordinated closely with the Mississippi Department of
30 Archives and History staff in determining effects of the storm event. Hurricane Katrina has
31 been documented to have destroyed a vast majority of the standing historic properties within
32 Hancock County, and a large number of those within Harrison and Jackson Counties. The
33 size and strength of the storm surge has also undoubtedly had as much destruction on
34 archaeological sites. Post hurricane activities have further impacted the remaining historic
35 properties.

36 Protection from the immediate and post-effects of hurricanes should be considered as
37 beneficial to cultural resources. While some historic properties may be adversely affected by
38 protection plans, long term prevention of damage should be considered a positive measure
39 for historic properties, in particular standing structures. Mobile District archaeologists are
40 closely coordinating with the State of Mississippi Department of Archives and History
41 regarding potential impacts associated with potential measures being considered in the
42 Comprehensive Plan. Plans are underway to develop an overall Programmatic Agreement to
43 address potential impacts to cultural and historic resources.

- 44 ○ **Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Wastes** - Quickly after Hurricane Katrina, the EPA
45 working with the National Strike Team and other national search and rescue teams began
46 identification and cleanup of the Household Hazardous Wastes and other hazardous type
47 debris. The EPA established partnerships with other national and local teams involved with
48 debris cleanup. The Corps team coordinated with them regularly and provided

1 coordinates/locations of HHW and HTRW that were located during vegetative and
2 construction type debris cleanup. The EPA working with others were charged with the
3 responsibility of final cleanup of this type debris after the storm event.

4 Site inspections would be conducted at and adjacent to the various components of the
5 Comprehensive Plan during development of specific plans and specifications in accordance
6 with the requirements of ER 1165-2-132 entitled, HTRW Guidance for Civil Works Projects,
7 and the American Society of Testing and Materials Standard E 1527.

8 Inspections would be accomplished to determine the presence or evidence of landfills,
9 surface areas unable to support vegetation, visible sheens of petroleum product, nearby
10 contaminated industrial facilities, or any type of visible indication that HTRW concerns exist
11 that may impact any component of the recommended plans during specific project
12 development. Site inspections of adjacent properties, reviews of historic aerial photographs,
13 on site interviews, and environmental database record searches would be conducted to
14 determine any evidence of HTRW concerns that may impact any component of the
15 recommended plans during specific project development.

16 Based on the findings of the HTRW site assessments, specific or unusual environmental
17 concerns that are identified that could affect construction of any proposed projects would be
18 addressed appropriately. Additional supplemental environmental impacts statements or
19 environmental analyses may be necessary once specific projects have been identified and
20 development of project plans has begun. HTRW issues and concerns would be addressed
21 during the required NEPA compliance and documentation.

- 22 ○ **Environmental Justice** - EO 12898, Federal Actions to address Environmental Justice in
23 Minority and Low-Income Populations (February 11, 1994) requires that Federal agencies
24 conduct their programs, policies, and activities that substantially affect human health or the
25 environment in a manner that ensures that such programs, policies, and activities do not
26 have the effect of excluding persons (including populations) from participation in, denying
27 persons (including populations) the benefits of, or subjecting persons (including populations)
28 to discrimination under such programs, policies, and activities because of their race, color, or
29 national origin. On February 11, 1994, the President also issued a memorandum for heads of
30 all departments and agencies, directing that EPA, whenever reviewing environmental effects
31 of proposed actions pursuant to its authority under Section 309 of the CAA, ensure that the
32 involved agency has fully analyzed environmental laws, regulations, and policies.

33 The No Action and Comprehensive plan and potential measures are not designed to create a
34 benefit for any specific group or individual. Any potential measures would not create
35 disproportionately high or adverse human health or environmental impacts on minority or
36 low-income populations within the study area. Review and evaluation of the overall
37 comprehensive plan have not disclosed the existence of identifiable minority or low-income
38 communities that would be adversely impacted by proposed measures. Further studies
39 during project development would determine specific impacts associated with
40 implementation of potential measures.

41 A detailed discussion on the *Historic and Existing Conditions Data from the U.S Department*
42 *of Commerce, Census of Population and Housing* has been provided in Section 2.17. This
43 analysis will serve as a beginning point from which further analyses can be built upon during
44 the comprehensive plan components. Ultimately, the plan adopted for the Mississippi coast
45 will not be a plan forced on them by the Corps or other Federal agencies, but a plan
46 coordinated, discussed, and finally adopted by the numerous entities and individuals that will
47 live with that plan, the residents and local government of coastal Mississippi.

- **Protection of Children** - The EO 13045, Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks (April 21, 1997), recognizes a growing body of scientific knowledge that demonstrates that children may suffer disproportionately from environmental health risks and safety risks. These risks arise because children's bodily systems are not fully developed; because children eat, drink, and breathe more in proportion to their body weight; because their behavior patterns may make them more susceptible to accidents. Based on these factors, the President directed each Federal agency to make it a high priority to identify and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately affect children. The President also directed each Federal agency to ensure that its policies, programs activities, and standards address disproportionate risks to children that result from environmental health risks or safety risks.

It is anticipated that no disproportionate risks to children would occur as a result of implementation of the No Action Plan and any potential measures. Further studies during project development phase would determine any activities that might pose any disproportionate environmental health risks or safety risks to children.

- **Unavoidable Adverse Environmental Effects** - It is anticipated that any adverse environmental effects which could not be avoided should potential projects be implemented should be temporary and localized and would be minor individually and cumulatively.
- **Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources** - Any irreversible or irretrievable commitments of resources involved in any potential proposed projects have been considered and are either unanticipated at this time or will be considered to determine if any would present minor impacts.

The following section provided completed detailed analysis of the alternatives considered for each restoration project during development of each proposed recommended plan.

3.2 Admiral Island

Tidal marshes in this area were ditched in the 1960s causing changes in the natural hydrology and subsequent changes in the species composition. Hurricane Katrina left extensive debris fields and sedimentation in the area destroying many native trees and vegetation. Due to the loss of native species this area has a severe infestation of the invasive Chinese Tallow Tree, which is invading the marshes and adjacent flatwoods.

3.2.1 Vegetation

3.2.1.1 No Action

The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native species composition.

3.2.1.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.

There will be a benefit to vegetation as this plan will restore hydrology, remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established, and the planting density is such that ensures high rates of survival and increases percent cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures

1 the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed
2 germination in the future.

3 **3.2.1.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
4 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
5 **at 1 meter spacing.**

6 There will be a benefit to vegetation as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics allowing
7 native plants to become better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited
8 reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to
9 reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the
10 project to ensure exotic species do not return.

11 **3.2.1.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
12 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
13 **at 2 meter spacing.**

14 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will restore hydrology,
15 and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. The planting density is not
16 at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover
17 which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be
18 necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.

19 **3.2.1.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
20 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

21 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
22 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
23 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
24 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
25 such that ensures high rates of survival and increases per-cent cover. Planting of native species at
26 such a high density ensures the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be
27 introduced or by seed germination in the future.

28 **3.2.1.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
29 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
30 **at 1 meter spacing.**

31 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
32 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
33 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
34 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
35 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
36 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
37 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.

38 **3.2.1.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
39 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

40 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
41 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
42 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial

1 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
2 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
3 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
4 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.

5 **3.2.2 Fish and Wildlife**

6 **3.2.2.1 No Action**

7 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site reducing available
8 native forage for fish and wildlife species to use the area. Lack of available habitat could cause fish
9 and wildlife species to move from the area seeking more suitable habitat.

10 **3.2.2.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance** 11 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings** 12 **at .5 meter spacing.**

13 There will be a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
14 species, as this plan would restore hydrology, remove exotics allowing native plants to become
15 better established, and the planting density is such that ensures high rates of survival and increases
16 percent cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures the native species will
17 outcompete any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed germination in the future. This
18 will provide valuable forage and cover for fish and wildlife species.

19 **3.2.2.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance** 20 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings** 21 **at 1 meter spacing.**

22 There will be a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
23 species, as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become
24 better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of
25 native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the
26 future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure
27 exotic species do not return and to provide necessary habitat for fish and wildlife species.

28 **3.2.2.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance** 29 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings** 30 **at 2 meter spacing.**

31 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential
32 fish habitat for managed species, as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics allowing
33 native plants to become better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited
34 reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to
35 reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the
36 project to ensure exotic species do not return. Increased maintenance activities could disrupt
37 established use patterns by species and increased spacing would reduce the overall quality of the
38 habitat to support foraging and cover.

1 **3.2.2.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

3 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential
4 fish habitat for managed species, as this plan will partially restore hydrology, and remove exotics
5 allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material would be removed somewhat
6 affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial ditches and channels, hydrology
7 would not be completely restored at the site. Lack of natural hydrology would impact fish and wildlife
8 species that would naturally use an intact habitat and could also limit resources available for their
9 survival. The planting density is such that ensures high rates of survival and increases percent
10 cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures the native species will outcompete
11 any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed germination in the future. This will provide
12 valuable forage and cover for fish and wildlife species.

13 **3.2.2.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
14 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.**

15 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
16 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
17 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
18 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. Lack of natural
19 hydrology would impact fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
20 species, that would naturally use an intact habitat and could also limit resources available for their
21 survival. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species.
22 This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher
23 degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do
24 not return and to provide necessary habitat for fish and wildlife species.

25 **3.2.2.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
26 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

27 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
28 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
29 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
30 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. Lack of natural
31 hydrology would impact fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
32 species, that would naturally use an intact habitat and could also limit resources available for their
33 survival. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species.
34 This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher
35 degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do
36 not return. Increased maintenance activities could disrupt established use patterns by species and
37 increased spacing would reduce the overall quality of the habitat to support foraging and cover.

38 **3.2.3 Threatened and Endangered Species**

39 As these vital resources are restored, it is anticipated that various threatened and endangered
40 species would begin to utilize those valuable habitats. Birds, such as piping plovers and brown
41 pelicans, and sea turtles would likely begin to utilize the filled breached area at Ship Island and
42 nourished mainland beaches. Protected species, such as the red-cockaded woodpeckers,
43 Mississippi sandhill cranes, gopher tortoises and the Eastern indigo snakes, would likely benefit from
44 the restored wet pine Savannah habitats.

1 **3.2.3.1 No Action**

2 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
3 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

4 **3.2.3.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance
5 over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings
6 at .5 meter spacing.**

7 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
8 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

9 **3.2.3.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance
10 over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings
11 at 1 meter spacing.**

12 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
13 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

14 **3.2.3.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance
15 over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings
16 at 2 meter spacing.**

17 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
18 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

19 **3.2.3.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance
20 over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

21 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
22 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

23 **3.2.3.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance
24 over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.**

25 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
26 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

27 **3.2.3.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance
28 over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

29 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
30 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

31 **3.2.4 Water Quality**

32 **3.2.4.1 No Action**

33 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
34 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
35 species composition. Continued degradation of the site would further reduce any water quality
36 functions that currently exist.

1 **3.2.4.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
3 **at .5 meter spacing.**

4 There will be a benefit to water quality as this plan will restore hydrology, remove exotics allowing
5 native plants to become better established, and the planting density is such that ensures high rates
6 of survival and increases per-cent cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures
7 the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed
8 germination in the future. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional
9 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
10 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

11 **3.2.4.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
12 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
13 **at 1 meter spacing.**

14 There will be a benefit to water quality as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics
15 allowing native plants to become better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for
16 expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for
17 exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life
18 of the project to ensure exotic species do not return. Once complete, the project would mature over
19 a longer period of time; however, the project would provide for improved water quality functions. It is
20 expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of time replacing vital lost
21 water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

22 **3.2.4.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
23 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
24 **at 2 meter spacing.**

25 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will restore
26 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. The planting
27 density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the
28 percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of
29 maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.
30 Although the project would provide benefits to water quality, the amount of time necessary would
31 increase and a longer period of time would be needed in order for the wetland to reach maturity. The
32 sustainability of the project remains unknown and it may become necessary for the introduction of
33 additional native plants to provide the optimum percent cover necessary to reach a fully functional
34 wetland.

35 **3.2.4.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
36 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

37 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will partially restore
38 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
39 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
40 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
41 such that ensures high rates of survival and increases percent cover. Planting of native species at
42 such a high density ensures the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be
43 introduced or by seed germination in the future. The reduced hydrology will reduce the overall water
44 quality functions of the wetlands as compared to filling in the ditches proposed in plans 1 - 3.

1 **3.2.4.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.**

3 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will partially restore
4 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
5 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
6 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
7 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
8 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
9 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return. Once
10 complete, the project would mature over a longer period of time; however, the project would provide
11 for improved water quality functions. The reduced hydrology will reduce the overall water quality
12 functions of the wetlands as compared to filling in the ditches proposed in plans 1 - 3.

13 **3.2.4.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
14 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

15 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will partially restore
16 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
17 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
18 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
19 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
20 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
21 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return. The
22 sustainability of the project remains unknown and it may become necessary for the introduction of
23 additional native plants to provide the optimum percent cover necessary to reach a fully functional
24 wetland. The reduced hydrology will reduce the overall water quality functions of the wetlands as
25 compared to filling in the ditches proposed in plans 1 - 3.

26 **3.2.5 Land Use**

27 **3.2.5.1 No Action**

28 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
29 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
30 species composition; however there should be no change to current land use as the site is currently
31 owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

32 **3.2.5.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
33 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
34 **at .5 meter spacing.**

35 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
36 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

37 **3.2.5.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
38 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
39 **at 1 meter spacing.**

40 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
41 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

1 **3.2.5.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
3 **at 2 meter spacing.**

4 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
5 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

6 **3.2.5.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
7 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

8 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
9 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

10 **3.2.5.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
11 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
12 **at 1 meter spacing.**

13 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
14 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

15 **3.2.5.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
16 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

17 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
18 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

19 **3.3 Dantzler Environmental Restoration**

20 The area was planted in plantation pines during the 1960s and ditches and stormwater lines were
21 constructed in the 1970s in anticipation of residential development of the site. Long term exclusion of
22 fire and the invasion of non-native species, Cogongrass and Chinese Tallow Trees have severely
23 degraded the site.

24 **3.3.1 Vegetation**

25 **3.3.1.1 No Action**

26 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
27 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
28 species composition. The area would undergo succession and create a mixed pine/hardwood
29 community.

30 **3.3.1.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year** 31 **cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill** 32 **in 100% artificial ditches.**

33 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
34 help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up the
35 under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
36 species will allow for native species to remain.

1 **3.3.1.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of**
2 **exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.**

3 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
4 help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy under
5 and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most are fire
6 dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
7 species.

8 **3.3.2 Fish and Wildlife**

9 **3.3.2.1 No Action**

10 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
11 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
12 species composition. The area would undergo succession, creating a mixed pine/hardwood forest
13 community thus shifting the fish and wildlife species that would normally use the historical pine
14 savannah habitat.

15 **3.3.2.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
16 **cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill**
17 **in 100% artificial ditches.**

18 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
19 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out
20 and open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established.
21 Removal of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. Many fish and wildlife species
22 depend on these disappearing habitats. Adequate restoration and fire management is necessary to
23 ensure continued existence of species dependent on pine savannah habitats.

24 **3.3.2.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of**
25 **exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.**

26 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
27 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing
28 brushy under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as
29 most are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for
30 native species. Mowing activities could impact ground nesting birds as well as other terrestrial
31 mammals. Mowing creates additional ground litter that could inhibit daily activities of some species
32 although maintenance of early successional habitat will benefit most species.

33 **3.3.3 Threatened and Endangered Species**

34 **3.3.3.1 No Action**

35 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site further degrading
36 available habitat for use by the Mississippi sandhill crane.

1 **3.3.3.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
2 **cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill**
3 **in 100% artificial ditches.**

4 Implementation of this plan will benefit the Mississippi sandhill crane by restoration of the savannah,
5 the main habitat used by the species for nesting and foraging. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of
6 ditches will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and
7 open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal
8 of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. The Alabama Red-bellied turtle has been
9 documented in using channels within Mary Walker Bayou, adjacent to the project site. It is
10 anticipated the species could use the project site for nesting. The Mississippi sandhill crane depends
11 on this type habitat for its continued existence which has experienced declines due to development
12 within coastal Mississippi.

13 **3.3.3.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of**
14 **exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.**

15 Implementation of this plan will benefit the endangered Mississippi Sandhill Crane and Alabama
16 Red-bellied Turtle. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will help reestablish native
17 vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy under and mid-stories but may
18 not completely encourage establishment of native species as most are fire dependent for
19 establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for native species. Mowing
20 activities could impact ground nesting birds such as the Mississippi sandhill crane. Mowing creates
21 additional ground litter that could limit foraging efficiency of the Mississippi sandhill crane. The
22 Alabama Red-bellied turtle has been documented in using channels within Mary Walker Bayou,
23 adjacent to the project site. It is anticipated this species could use the project site for nesting.

24 **3.3.4 Water Quality**

25 **3.3.4.1 No Action**

26 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
27 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
28 species composition. The area would undergo succession and create a mixed pine/hardwood
29 community.

30 **3.3.4.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
31 **cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill**
32 **in 100% artificial ditches.**

33 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
34 will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up
35 the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
36 species will allow for native species to remain. It is anticipated that burning activities could have
37 short term impacts to water quality due to runoff during rain events. This should be localized and
38 short term in nature. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional
39 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
40 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

1 **3.3.4.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of**
2 **exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.**

3 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
4 will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy
5 under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most
6 are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for native
7 species. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional water quality
8 functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of
9 time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

10 **3.3.5 Land Use**

11 **3.3.5.1 No Action**

12 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
13 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
14 species composition. The area would undergo succession and creating a mixed pine and hardwood
15 community. There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this
16 alternative as the site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded
17 wetland.

18 **3.3.5.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
19 **cycle, 100% Removal of exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill**
20 **in 100% artificial ditches.**

21 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
22 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

23 **3.3.5.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing Annually, 100% Removal of**
24 **exotics and plantation pines over the project life, Fill in 100% artificial ditches.**

25 There would be no impacts to current land use as a result of construction of this alternative as the
26 site is currently owned by the State of Mississippi and consists of a degraded wetland.

27 **3.4 Turkey Creek Environmental Restoration**

28 The site is primarily comprised of a pine savannah wetland. Several miles of ditches have been
29 excavated throughout the site. Additionally, an elevated railway berm fragments the wetland habitat
30 substantially altering hydrology of the wetlands located to the north.

31 **3.4.1 Vegetation**

32 **3.4.1.1 No Action**

33 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
34 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
35 species composition. The area would undergo succession and create a mixed pine/hardwood
36 community.

1 **3.4.1.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
2 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
3 **and any additional fill material over entire site.**

4 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
5 help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up the
6 under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
7 species will allow for native species to remain.

8 **3.4.1.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
9 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
10 **fill material over entire site.**

11 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
12 help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy under
13 and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most are fire
14 dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
15 species.

16 **3.4.1.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
17 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
18 **and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

19 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
20 help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up the
21 under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
22 species will allow for native species to remain.

23 **3.4.1.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
24 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
25 **fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

26 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
27 help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy under
28 and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most are fire
29 dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
30 species.

31 **3.4.1.6 Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
32 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
33 **and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

34 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
35 help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up the
36 under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
37 species will allow for native species to remain.

1 **3.4.1.7 Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
2 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
3 **fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

4 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches will
5 help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy under
6 and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most are fire
7 dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
8 species.

9 **3.4.2 Fish and Wildlife**

10 **3.4.2.1 No Action**

11 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
12 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
13 species composition. The area would undergo succession, creating a mixed pine/hardwood forest
14 community thus shifting the fish and wildlife species that would normally use the historical pine
15 savannah habitat.

16 **3.4.2.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
17 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
18 **and any additional fill material over entire site.**

19 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
20 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out
21 and open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established.
22 Removal of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. Many fish and wildlife species
23 depend on these disappearing habitats. Adequate restoration and fire management is necessary to
24 ensure continued existence of species dependent on pine savannah habitats. This plan would
25 restore the entire area north and south of the railroad berm which would provide a contiguous fire
26 maintained landscape. Larger blocks of habitat are more easily managed using fire and less
27 fragmented landscapes provide more benefits to fish and wildlife species. Unfortunately the railroad
28 berm presents a barrier to hydrology, fire and fish and wildlife species. To accommodate the barrier,
29 additional culverts would be required as well as additional fire breaks for prevention of damages to
30 the railroad berm by fire. Wildlife crossings would aid in dispersal of fish and wildlife species and
31 would reduce train/wildlife collisions.

32 **3.4.2.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
33 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
34 **fill material over entire site.**

35 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
36 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing
37 brushy under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as
38 most are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for
39 native species. Mowing activities could impact ground nesting birds as well as other terrestrial
40 mammals. Mowing creates additional ground litter that could inhibit daily activities of some species
41 although maintenance of early successional habitat will benefit most species. This plan would
42 restore the entire area north and south of the railroad berm which would provide a contiguous habitat
43 which would reduce fragmentation and the need for travel corridors. Unfortunately the railroad berm
44 presents a barrier to hydrology and fish and wildlife species. To accommodate the barrier, additional

1 culverts would be required as well as wildlife crossings. Wildlife crossings would aid in dispersal of
2 fish and wildlife species and would reduce train/wildlife collisions.

3 **3.4.2.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
4 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
5 **and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

6 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
7 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out
8 and open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established.
9 Removal of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. Many fish and wildlife species
10 depend on these disappearing habitats. Adequate restoration and fire management is necessary to
11 ensure continued existence of species dependent on pine savannah habitats. This plan would only
12 restore the area south of the railroad berm which would provide a contiguous fire maintained
13 landscape. Larger blocks of habitat are more easily managed using fire and less fragmented
14 landscapes provide more benefits to fish and wildlife species.

15 **3.4.2.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
16 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
17 **fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

18 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
19 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing
20 brushy under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as
21 most are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for
22 native species. Mowing activities could impact ground nesting birds as well as other terrestrial
23 mammals. Mowing creates additional ground litter that could inhibit daily activities of some species
24 although maintenance of early successional habitat will benefit most species. This plan would
25 restore the entire area south of the railroad berm which would provide a large contiguous habitat.
26 Larger blocks of habitat are more easily managed and less fragmented landscapes provide more
27 benefits to fish and wildlife species.

28 **3.4.2.6 Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
29 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
30 **and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

31 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
32 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out
33 and open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established.
34 Removal of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. Many fish and wildlife species
35 depend on these disappearing habitats. Adequate restoration and fire management is necessary to
36 ensure continued existence of species dependent on pine savannah habitats. This plan would only
37 restore the area north of the railroad berm which would provide a much smaller fire maintained
38 landscape. Restoration of this habitat would provide benefits to fish and wildlife species even though
39 the overall area is relatively smaller.

40 **3.4.2.7 Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
41 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
42 **fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

43 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
44 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing

1 brushy under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as
2 most are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for
3 native species. Mowing activities could impact ground nesting birds as well as other terrestrial
4 mammals. Mowing creates additional ground litter that could inhibit daily activities of some species
5 although maintenance of early successional habitat will benefit most species. This plan would
6 restore the entire area north of the railroad berm which would provide a much smaller area for use
7 as habitat. Restoration of this habitat would provide benefits to fish and wildlife species even though
8 the overall area is relatively smaller.

9 **3.4.3 Threatened and Endangered Species**

10 **3.4.3.1 No Action**

11 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
12 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

13 **3.4.3.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year 14 cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds 15 and any additional fill material over entire site.**

16 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
17 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

18 **3.4.3.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% 19 artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional 20 fill material over entire site.**

21 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
22 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

23 **3.4.3.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year 24 cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds 25 and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

26 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
27 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

28 **3.4.3.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100% 29 artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional 30 fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

31 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
32 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

33 **3.4.3.6 Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year 34 cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds 35 and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

36 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
37 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

1 **3.4.3.7 Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
2 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
3 **fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

4 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
5 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

6 **3.4.4 Water Quality**

7 **3.4.4.1 No Action**

8 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
9 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
10 species composition. The area would undergo succession and create a mixed pine/hardwood
11 community.

12 **3.4.4.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
13 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
14 **and any additional fill material over entire site.**

15 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
16 will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up
17 the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
18 species will allow for native species to remain. It is anticipated that burning activities could have
19 short term impacts to water quality due to runoff during rain events. This should be localized and
20 short term in nature. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional
21 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
22 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

23 **3.4.4.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
24 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
25 **fill material over entire site.**

26 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
27 will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy
28 under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most
29 are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
30 species. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional water quality
31 functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of
32 time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

33 **3.4.4.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
34 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
35 **and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

36 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
37 will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up
38 the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
39 species will allow for native species to remain. It is anticipated that burning activities could have
40 short term impacts to water quality due to runoff during rain events. This should be localized and
41 short term in nature. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional

1 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
2 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

3 **3.4.4.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
4 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
5 **fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

6 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
7 will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy
8 under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most
9 are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
10 species. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional water quality
11 functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of
12 time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

13 **3.4.4.6 Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
14 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
15 **and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

16 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
17 will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up
18 the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
19 species will allow for native species to remain. It is anticipated that burning activities could have
20 short term impacts to water quality due to runoff during rain events. This should be localized and
21 short term in nature. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional
22 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
23 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi. This plan
24 would restore the entire area north of the railroad berm which would provide a much smaller area
25 providing water quality functions. Restoration of the water quality functions would replace lost
26 functions even though the overall area is relatively smaller.

27 **3.4.4.7 Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
28 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
29 **fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

30 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
31 will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy
32 under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most
33 are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
34 species. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional water quality
35 functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of
36 time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi. This plan would
37 restore the entire area north of the railroad berm which would provide a much smaller area providing
38 water quality functions. Restoration of the water quality functions would replace lost functions even
39 though the overall area is relatively smaller.

1 **3.4.5 Land Use**

2 **3.4.5.1 No Action**

3 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
4 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
5 species composition. The area undergoes succession and creating a mixed pine and hardwood
6 community. The No Action alternative being implemented would not preclude future development
7 from occurring on the site as the site is owned by a private citizen.

8 **3.4.5.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
9 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
10 **and any additional fill material over entire site.**

11 Implementation of this plan would result in slight changes to current land use by restoration efforts.
12 The site would continue to exist as a wetland with increased functions.

13 **3.4.5.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
14 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
15 **fill material over entire site.**

16 Implementation of this plan would result in slight changes to current land use by restoration efforts.
17 The site would continue to exist as a wetland with increased functions.

18 **3.4.5.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
19 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
20 **and any additional fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

21 Implementation of this plan would result in slight changes to current land use by restoration efforts.
22 The site would continue to exist as a wetland with increased functions.

23 **3.4.5.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
24 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
25 **fill material over area south of the railway berm.**

26 Implementation of this plan would result in slight changes to current land use by restoration efforts.
27 The site would continue to exist as a wetland with increased functions.

28 **3.4.5.6 Plan 5 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
29 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
30 **and any additional fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

31 Implementation of this plan would result in slight changes to current land use by restoration efforts.
32 The site would continue to exist as a wetland with increased functions.

33 **3.4.5.7 Plan 6 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
34 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
35 **fill material over area north of the railway berm.**

36 Implementation of this plan would result in slight changes to current land use by restoration efforts.
37 The site would continue to exist as a wetland with increased functions.

3.5 Bayou Cumbest Environmental Restoration

The site consists of existing tidal marsh as well as filled and developed residential areas causing changes in the natural hydrology and subsequent losses and fragmentation to marsh. Hurricane Katrina left extensive debris fields and sedimentation in the area destroying many native trees and vegetation. Due to the loss of native species this area has a severe infestation of the invasive Chinese Tallow Tree, Cogongrass, and Phragmites which are invading the marshes and adjacent flatwoods.

3.5.1 Vegetation

3.5.1.1 No Action

The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native species composition.

3.5.1.2 *Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.*

There will be a benefit to vegetation as this plan will restore hydrology, remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established, and the planting density is such that ensures high rates of survival and increases per-cent cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed germination in the future.

3.5.1.3 *Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 1 meter spacing.*

There will be a benefit to vegetation as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.

3.5.1.4 *Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.*

Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.

1 **3.5.1.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

3 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
4 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
5 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
6 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
7 such that ensures high rates of survival and increases percent cover. Planting of native species at
8 such a high density ensures the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be
9 introduced or by seed germination in the future.

10 **3.5.1.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
11 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
12 **at 1 meter spacing.**

13 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
14 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
15 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
16 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
17 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
18 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
19 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.

20 **3.5.1.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
21 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

22 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
23 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
24 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
25 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
26 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
27 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
28 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.

29 **3.5.2 Fish and Wildlife**

30 **3.5.2.1 No Action**

31 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site reducing available
32 native forage for fish and wildlife species to use the area. Lack of available habitat could cause fish
33 and wildlife species to move from the area seeking more suitable habitat.

34 **3.5.2.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
35 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
36 **at .5 meter spacing.**

37 There will be a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
38 species, as this plan would restore hydrology, remove exotics allowing native plants to become
39 better established, and the planting density is such that ensures high rates of survival and increases
40 percent cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures the native species will
41 outcompete any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed germination in the future. This
42 will provide valuable forage and cover for fish and wildlife species.

1 **3.5.2.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
3 **at 1 meter spacing.**

4 There will be a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
5 species, as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become
6 better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of
7 native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the
8 future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure
9 exotic species do not return and to provide necessary habitat for fish and wildlife species.

10 **3.5.2.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
11 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
12 **at 1 meter spacing.**

13 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential
14 fish habitat for managed species, as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics allowing
15 native plants to become better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited
16 reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to
17 reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the
18 project to ensure exotic species do not return. Increased maintenance activities could disrupt
19 established use patterns by species and increased spacing would reduce the overall quality of the
20 habitat to support foraging and cover.

21 **3.5.2.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
22 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

23 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to fish and wildlife species, including essential
24 fish habitat for managed species, as this plan will partially restore hydrology, and remove exotics
25 allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material would be removed somewhat
26 affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial ditches and channels, hydrology
27 would not be completely restored at the site. Lack of natural hydrology would impact fish and wildlife
28 species that would naturally use an intact habitat and could also limit resources available for their
29 survival. The planting density is such that ensures high rates of survival and increases percent
30 cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures the native species will outcompete
31 any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed germination in the future. This will provide
32 valuable forage and cover for fish and wildlife species.

33 **3.5.2.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
34 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
35 **at 1 meter spacing.**

36 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
37 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
38 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
39 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. Lack of natural
40 hydrology would impact fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
41 species, that would naturally use an intact habitat and could also limit resources available for their
42 survival. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species.
43 This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher
44 degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do
45 not return and to provide necessary habitat for fish and wildlife species.

1 **3.5.2.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

3 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to vegetation as this plan will partially restore
4 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
5 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
6 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. Lack of natural
7 hydrology would impact fish and wildlife species, including essential fish habitat for managed
8 species, that would naturally use an intact habitat and could also limit resources available for their
9 survival. The planting density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species.
10 This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher
11 degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do
12 not return. Increased maintenance activities could disrupt established use patterns by species and
13 increased spacing would reduce the overall quality of the habitat to support foraging and cover.

14 **3.5.3 Threatened and Endangered Species**

15 **3.5.3.1 No Action**

16 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
17 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species, except for the Alabama Red-bellied Turtle
18 as noted above.

19 **3.5.3.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
20 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
21 **at .5 meter spacing.**

22 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
23 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

24 **3.5.3.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
25 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
26 **at 1 meter spacing.**

27 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
28 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

29 **3.5.3.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
30 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
31 **at 1 meter spacing.**

32 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
33 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

34 **3.5.3.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
35 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

36 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
37 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

1 **3.5.3.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
3 **at 1 meter spacing.**

4 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
5 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

6 **3.5.3.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
7 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

8 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
9 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

10 **3.5.4 Water Quality**

11 **3.5.4.1 No Action**

12 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
13 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
14 species composition.

15 **3.5.4.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
16 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
17 **at .5 meter spacing.**

18 There will be a benefit to water quality as this plan will restore hydrology, remove exotics allowing
19 native plants to become better established, and the planting density is such that ensures high rates
20 of survival and increases per-cent cover. Planting of native species at such a high density ensures
21 the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be introduced or by seed
22 germination in the future. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional
23 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
24 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

25 **3.5.4.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
26 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
27 **at 1 meter spacing.**

28 There will be a benefit to water quality as this plan will restore hydrology, and remove exotics
29 allowing native plants to become better established. The planting density is not at optimum level for
30 expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent cover which could allow for
31 exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance would be necessary over the life
32 of the project to ensure exotic species do not return. Once complete, the project would mature over
33 a longer period of time; however, the project would provide for improved water quality functions. It is
34 expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of time replacing vital lost
35 water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

36 **3.5.4.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
37 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
38 **at 2 meter spacing.**

39 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will restore
40 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. The planting

1 density is not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the
2 percent cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of
3 maintenance would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return.
4 Although the project would provide benefits to water quality, the amount of time necessary would
5 increase and a longer period of time would be needed in order for the wetland to reach maturity. The
6 sustainability of the project remains unknown and it may become necessary for the introduction of
7 additional native plants to provide the optimum percent cover necessary to reach a fully functional
8 wetland.

9 **3.5.4.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
10 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

11 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will partially restore
12 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
13 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
14 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
15 such that ensures high rates of survival and increases percent cover. Planting of native species at
16 such a high density ensures the native species will outcompete any exotic species that could be
17 introduced or by seed germination in the future. Once complete, the project would continue to
18 mature resulting in additional water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be
19 sustainable over an indefinite period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout
20 coastal Mississippi.

21 **3.5.4.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
22 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
23 **at 1 meter spacing.**

24 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will partially restore
25 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
26 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
27 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
28 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
29 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
30 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return. Once
31 complete, the project would mature over a longer period of time; however, the project would provide
32 for improved water quality functions. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an
33 indefinite period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

34 **3.5.4.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
35 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

36 Implementation of this plan would provide a benefit to water quality as this plan will partially restore
37 hydrology, and remove exotics allowing native plants to become better established. Old fill material
38 would be removed somewhat affecting the hydrologic regime. Due to the persistence of artificial
39 ditches and channels, hydrology would not be completely restored at the site. The planting density is
40 not at optimum level for expedited reestablishment of native species. This will reduce the percent
41 cover which could allow for exotics to reestablish in the future. A higher degree of maintenance
42 would be necessary over the life of the project to ensure exotic species do not return. Although the
43 project would provide benefits to water quality, the amount of time necessary would increase and a
44 longer period of time would be needed in order for the wetland to reach maturity. The sustainability
45 of the project remains unknown and it may become necessary for the introduction of additional
46 native plants to provide the optimum percent cover necessary to reach a fully functional wetland.

1 **3.5.5 Land Use**

2 **3.5.5.1 No Action**

3 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
4 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
5 species composition. The site would remain a severely damaged residential community which may
6 experience moderate rebuilding efforts in the future.

7 **3.5.5.2 Plan 1 – Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
8 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
9 **at .5 meter spacing.**

10 There would be a significant change in current land use as the existing site consists of a severely
11 damaged residential community. Construction of this alternative would result in the removal of the
12 residences and restoration of the area into a fully functional wetland.

13 **3.5.5.3 Plan 2 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
14 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
15 **at 1 meter spacing.**

16 There would be a significant change in current land use as the existing site consists of a severely
17 damaged residential community. Construction of this alternative would result in the removal of the
18 residences and restoration of the area into a fully functional wetland.

19 **3.5.5.4 Plan 3 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
20 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
21 **at 1 meter spacing.**

22 There would be a significant change in current land use as the existing site consists of a severely
23 damaged residential community. Construction of this alternative would result in the removal of the
24 residences and restoration of the area into a fully functional wetland.

25 **3.5.5.5 Plan 4 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
26 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at .5 meter spacing.**

27 There would be a significant change in current land use as the existing site consists of a severely
28 damaged residential community. Construction of this alternative would result in the removal of the
29 residences and restoration of the area into a fully functional wetland.

30 **3.5.5.6 Plan 5 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
31 **over project life, Filling in 100% artificial ditches, Native Vegetation Plantings**
32 **at 1 meter spacing.**

33 There would be a significant change in current land use as the existing site consists of a severely
34 damaged residential community. Construction of this alternative would result in the removal of the
35 residences and restoration of the area into a fully functional wetland.

1 **3.5.5.7 Plan 6 - Excavation of old fill material, Removal of exotics and maintenance**
2 **over project life, Native Vegetation Plantings at 2 meter spacing.**

3 There would be a significant change in current land use as the existing site consists of a severely
4 damaged residential community. Construction of this alternative would result in the removal of the
5 residences and restoration of the area into a fully functional wetland.

6 **3.6 Franklin Creek Environmental Restoration**

7 The site was identified as an interim project that consists of residential relocations which provides an
8 opportunity for environmental restoration. The site currently consists of degraded pine flatwoods with
9 numerous areas of fill as a result of residential development and the existing railroad which creates a
10 hydrologic barrier between two separate areas.

11 **3.6.1 Vegetation**

12 **3.6.1.1 No Action**

13 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
14 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
15 species composition. The area would undergo succession and create a mixed pine/hardwood
16 community.

17 **3.6.1.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
18 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
19 **and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing**
20 **railroad berm.**

21 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by excavation of old
22 roadbeds and any additional fill will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire
23 regime will clear out and open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to
24 become established. Removal of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. Installation of
25 culverts increases hydrologic connections between the two separate areas which will improve native
26 vegetation.

27 **3.6.1.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
28 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
29 **fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.**

30 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Restoration of hydrology by excavation of old
31 roadbeds and any additional fill will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain
32 succession by removing brushy under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage
33 establishment of native species as most are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic
34 species will decrease competition for native species. Installation of culverts increases hydrologic
35 connections between the two separate areas which will improve native vegetation.

1 **3.6.1.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
2 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
3 **and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

4 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Partial restoration of hydrology by removal of old
5 fill will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open
6 up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of
7 exotic species will allow for native species to remain.

8 **3.6.1.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
9 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
10 **fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

11 Implementation of this plan will benefit vegetation. Partial restoration of hydrology by removal of old
12 fill will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy
13 under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most
14 are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
15 species.

16 **3.6.2 Fish and Wildlife**

17 **3.6.2.1 No Action**

18 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
19 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
20 species composition. The area would undergo succession, creating a mixed pine/hardwood forest
21 community thus shifting the fish and wildlife species that would normally use the historical pine
22 savannah habitat.

23 **3.6.2.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
24 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
25 **and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing**
26 **railroad berm.**

27 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
28 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out
29 and open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established.
30 Removal of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. Many fish and wildlife species
31 depend on these disappearing habitats. Adequate restoration and fire management is necessary to
32 ensure continued existence of species dependent on pine savannah habitats. This plan would
33 restore the entire area north and south of the railroad berm which would provide a contiguous fire
34 maintained landscape. Larger blocks of habitat are more easily managed using fire and less
35 fragmented landscapes provide more benefits to fish and wildlife species. Unfortunately the railroad
36 berm presents a barrier to hydrology, fire, and fish and wildlife species. To accommodate the barrier,
37 additional culverts would be required as well as additional fire breaks for prevention of damages to
38 the railroad berm by fire. Wildlife crossings would aid in dispersal of fish and wildlife species and
39 would reduce train/wildlife collisions.

1 **3.6.2.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
2 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
3 **fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.**

4 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
5 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing
6 brushy under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as
7 most are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for
8 native species. Mowing activities could impact ground nesting birds as well as other terrestrial
9 mammals. Mowing creates additional ground litter that could inhibit daily activities of some species
10 although maintenance of early successional habitat will benefit most species. This plan would
11 restore the entire area north and south of the railroad berm which would provide a contiguous habitat
12 which would reduce fragmentation and the need for travel corridors. Unfortunately the railroad berm
13 presents a barrier to hydrology and fish and wildlife species. To accommodate the barrier, additional
14 culverts would be required as well as wildlife crossings. Wildlife crossings would aid in dispersal of
15 fish and wildlife species and would reduce train/wildlife collisions.

16 **3.6.2.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
17 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
18 **and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

19 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
20 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out
21 and open up the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established.
22 Removal of exotic species will allow for native species to remain. Many fish and wildlife species
23 depend on these disappearing habitats. Adequate restoration and fire management is necessary to
24 ensure continued existence of species dependent on pine savannah habitats. This plan would only
25 restore the area south of the railroad berm which would provide a contiguous fire maintained
26 landscape. Larger blocks of habitat are more easily managed using fire and less fragmented
27 landscapes provide more benefits to fish and wildlife species.

28 **3.6.2.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
29 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
30 **fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

31 Implementation of this plan will benefit fish and wildlife species. Restoration of hydrology by filling in
32 of ditches will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing
33 brushy under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as
34 most are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease competition for
35 native species. Mowing activities could impact ground nesting birds as well as other terrestrial
36 mammals. Mowing creates additional ground litter that could inhibit daily activities of some species
37 although maintenance of early successional habitat will benefit most species. This plan would
38 restore the entire area south of the railroad berm which would provide a large contiguous habitat.
39 Larger blocks of habitat are more easily managed and less fragmented landscapes provide more
40 benefits to fish and wildlife species.

41 **3.6.3 Threatened and Endangered Species**

42 **3.6.3.1 No Action**

43 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
44 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

1 **3.6.3.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
2 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
3 **and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing**
4 **railroad berm.**

5 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
6 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

7 **3.6.3.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
8 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
9 **fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.**

10 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
11 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

12 **3.6.3.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
13 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
14 **and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

15 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
16 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

17 **3.6.3.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
18 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
19 **fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

20 It is anticipated there will be no impacts to threatened and endangered species as the project area
21 does not offer suitable habitat for any of the listed species.

22 **3.6.4 Water Quality**

23 **3.6.4.1 No Action**

24 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
25 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
26 species composition. The area would undergo succession and create a mixed pine/hardwood
27 community.

28 **3.6.4.2 Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
29 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
30 **and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing**
31 **railroad berm.**

32 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
33 will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up
34 the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
35 species will allow for native species to remain. It is anticipated that burning activities could have
36 short term impacts to water quality due to runoff during rain events. This should be localized and
37 short term in nature. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional
38 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
39 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

1 **3.6.4.3 Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
2 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
3 **fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.**

4 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
5 will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy
6 under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most
7 are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
8 species. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional water quality
9 functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of
10 time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

11 **3.6.4.4 Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year**
12 **cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds**
13 **and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

14 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
15 will help reestablish native vegetation but more importantly the fire regime will clear out and open up
16 the under and mid-stories which will allow native grasses to become established. Removal of exotic
17 species will allow for native species to remain. It is anticipated that burning activities could have
18 short term impacts to water quality due to runoff during rain events. This should be localized and
19 short term in nature. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional
20 water quality functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite
21 period of time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

22 **3.6.4.5 Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%**
23 **artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional**
24 **fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.**

25 Implementation of this plan will benefit water quality. Restoration of hydrology by filling in of ditches
26 will help reestablish native vegetation. Mowing will help maintain succession by removing brushy
27 under and mid-stories but may not completely encourage establishment of native species as most
28 are fire dependent for establishment. Removal of exotic species will decrease composition for native
29 species. Once complete, the project would continue to mature resulting in additional water quality
30 functions over time. It is expected the wetlands would be sustainable over an indefinite period of
31 time replacing vital lost water quality functions throughout coastal Mississippi.

32 **3.6.5 Land Use**

33 **3.6.5.1 No Action**

34 The invasive species would continue to thrive threatening to take over the site. The area would
35 continue to experience changes in hydrology due to excessive sedimentation and changes in native
36 species composition. The area undergoes succession and creating a mixed pine and hardwood
37 community. The No Action plan would result in no changes in current land use; although prior to
38 implementation of the Interim Project, the area consisted primarily of a residential community.

1 **3.6.5.2** *Plan 1 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year*
2 *cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds*
3 *and any additional fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing*
4 *railroad berm.*

5 Implementation of this plan would result in significant changes to current land use as the project
6 consists of a prior developed residential community.

7 **3.6.5.3** *Plan 2 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%*
8 *artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional*
9 *fill material over entire site, Add culverts under existing railroad berm.*

10 Implementation of this plan would result in significant changes to current land use as the project
11 consists of a prior developed residential community.

12 **3.6.5.4** *Plan 3 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Prescribed Burning on a 3-5 year*
13 *cycle, Fill in 100% artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds*
14 *and any additional fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.*

15 Implementation of this plan would result in significant changes to current land use as the project
16 consists of a prior developed residential community.

17 **3.6.5.5** *Plan 4 – Maintain Savannah Vegetation by Mowing annually, Fill in 100%*
18 *artificial ditches, Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional*
19 *fill material over area southeast of railroad berm.*

20 Implementation of this plan would result in significant changes to current land use as the project
21 consists of a prior developed residential community.

1 **1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL**
2 **RESTORATION BEING**
3 **CONSIDERED FOR**
4 **CONSTRUCTION**

1 1.4.1 ADMIRAL ISLAND
2 RESTORATION BENEFITS

Admiral Island, Hancock County

The Admiral Island restoration area contains 123 acres to be restored to 62 acres of emergent tidal marsh and 61 acres of scrub shrub habitats (Figure 5.6.1-2). The tidal marshes in this area were ditched during the 1960s causing changes in the natural hydrology and subsequent changes in the species composition. Hurricane Katrina left extensive debris fields and sedimentation in the area and destroyed many native trees and vegetation. Due to the loss of native species this area has a severe infestation of the invasive Chinese Tallow tree, which is invading the marshes and the adjacent flatwoods. For increased habitat diversity, the team proposed to leave some of the higher elevations as is and plant shrub/scrub species in order to enhance environmental benefits at the restoration site. The diverse habitat allows for a variety of fish and wildlife to utilize the area which increases the environmental benefits.

Objective:

1. Restore the natural hydrology.
2. Restore native wetland plant communities.
3. Provide storm surge protection.
4. Provide fish and tidal wildlife habitat.
5. Prevent saltwater intrusion

Measures:

1. Excavation of old fill material (includes 90-95% removal of existing exotic species in excavated areas) (Mandatory).

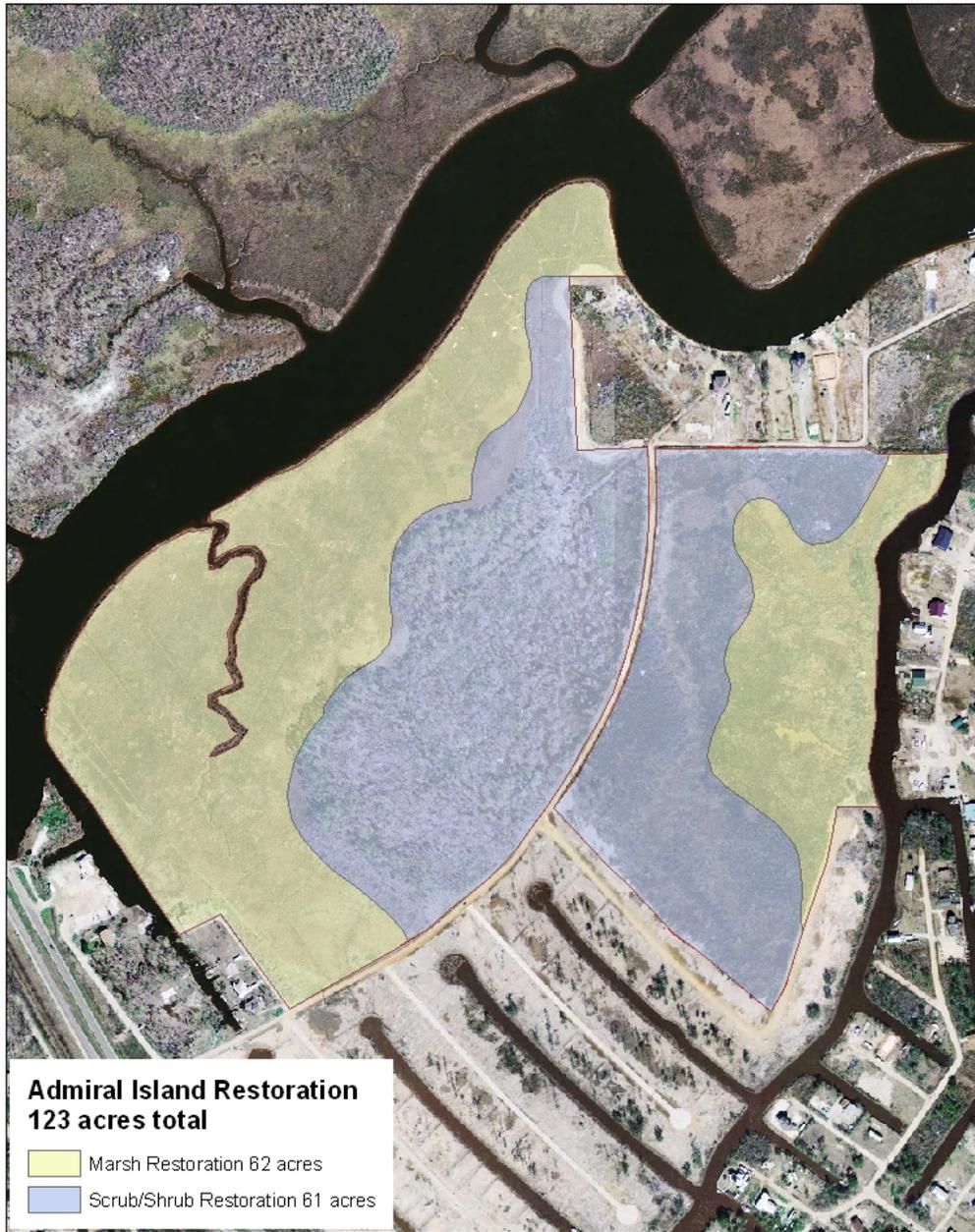


Figure 5.6.1-2. Admiral Island Restoration Site

This measure, in conjunction with measure 3, affects the hydrologic regime variable, which under existing conditions receives a score 0.25, on the assumption that greater than half the site has been filled above the normal tidal flooding zone. This measure by itself would raise the hydrologic regime variable to a 0.75.

2. 100% removal of exotics from non-excavated areas and maintain removal of exotic plant species in all areas over project lifetime. (Mandatory in all plans).

This measure affects the “percent cover by invasive or exotic species” variable, and would raise the variable score to 1.0 under all plans

3. Filling in 100% of existing artificial ditches/channels.

If this measure is performed in addition to the mandatory measure 1, the hydrologic regime variable score would increase to 1.0 as there would be no more hydrologic alterations to the site.

4. Native Vegetation Planting

Alternatives:

- a) 0.5 meter spacing
- b) 1 meter spacing
- c) 2 meter spacing

This measure affects the “percent cover by woody plant species”, “wildlife habitat diversity”, “vegetation height”, “wetland indicator status” and “mean percent cover emergent plant species” variables. The relevant vegetation variables are assumed to reach their highest potential score at year 5 under 0.5 meter spacing, year 7 with 1.0 meter spacing, and year 10 with 2.0 meter spacing, and then sustained at that level for the project life (50 years). Variable subindex scores are treated as increasing linearly from their value under the no-action plan up to their highest potential value obtained at year 5, 7, or 10, depending on the planting spacing, and then remaining constant thereafter (Tables 5.6.1-4 and 5.6.1-5).

**Table 5.6.1-4.
Measures**

Plan 1. 1,2,3,4a	Plan 2. 1,2,3,4b	Plan 3. 1,2,3,4c
Plan 4. 1,2,4a	Plan 5. 1,2,4b	Plan 6. 1,2,4c

**Table 5.6.1-5.
Summary of AAFU Benefits From Various Restoration Plans**

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	AAFU Benefit
Admiral Island	62	No-action plan	0
Admiral Island	62	Plan 1	61
Admiral Island	62	Plan 2	60
Admiral Island	62	Plan 3	59
Admiral Island	62	Plan 4	51
Admiral Island	62	Plan 5	50.5
Admiral Island	62	Plan 6	49

The management measures were combined to create six plans that were analyzed to determine the cost-effectiveness of each. Economically ineffective plans are identified and eliminated to determine which plans are cost-effective. An economically ineffective plan is a plan that cost more or the same as a subsequent plan but produces less benefit than that subsequent plan. Of the six plans analyzed, two plans were eliminated because they produced less benefit at greater cost than a subsequent plan.

The recommended plan consists of restoring the study area by excavating old fill material, removing exotic plant species from non-excavated areas, planting native vegetation at a

density of 1.0 meter, and filling existing artificial ditches. The planting of native vegetation consist of *S. alterniflora*, *J. roemerianus*, and *S. patens*.

Benefits are measured in terms of AAFU. The HGM approach was used to assess wetland function similar to Bayou Cumbest. Table 5.6.1-6 shows the total functional units under each implemented plan and the AAFU net benefit. To calculate the AAFU net benefit, it is assumed that benefits will be maximized at year 5 with 0.5 meter spacing of vegetation, at year 7 with 1.0 meter spacing of vegetation, and at year 10 with 2.0 meter spacing of vegetation. These benefits are estimated to be sustainable over the life of the project. Net AAFU benefits are calculated as the difference between the total functional units for the ecosystem restoration plan and the total functional units for the no action plan. The recommended plan was selected based on the criteria used for Bayou Cumbest.

1 **1.4.2 BAYOU CUMBEST**
2 **RESTORATION BENEFITS**

Environmental Benefits of Bayou Cumbest Restoration

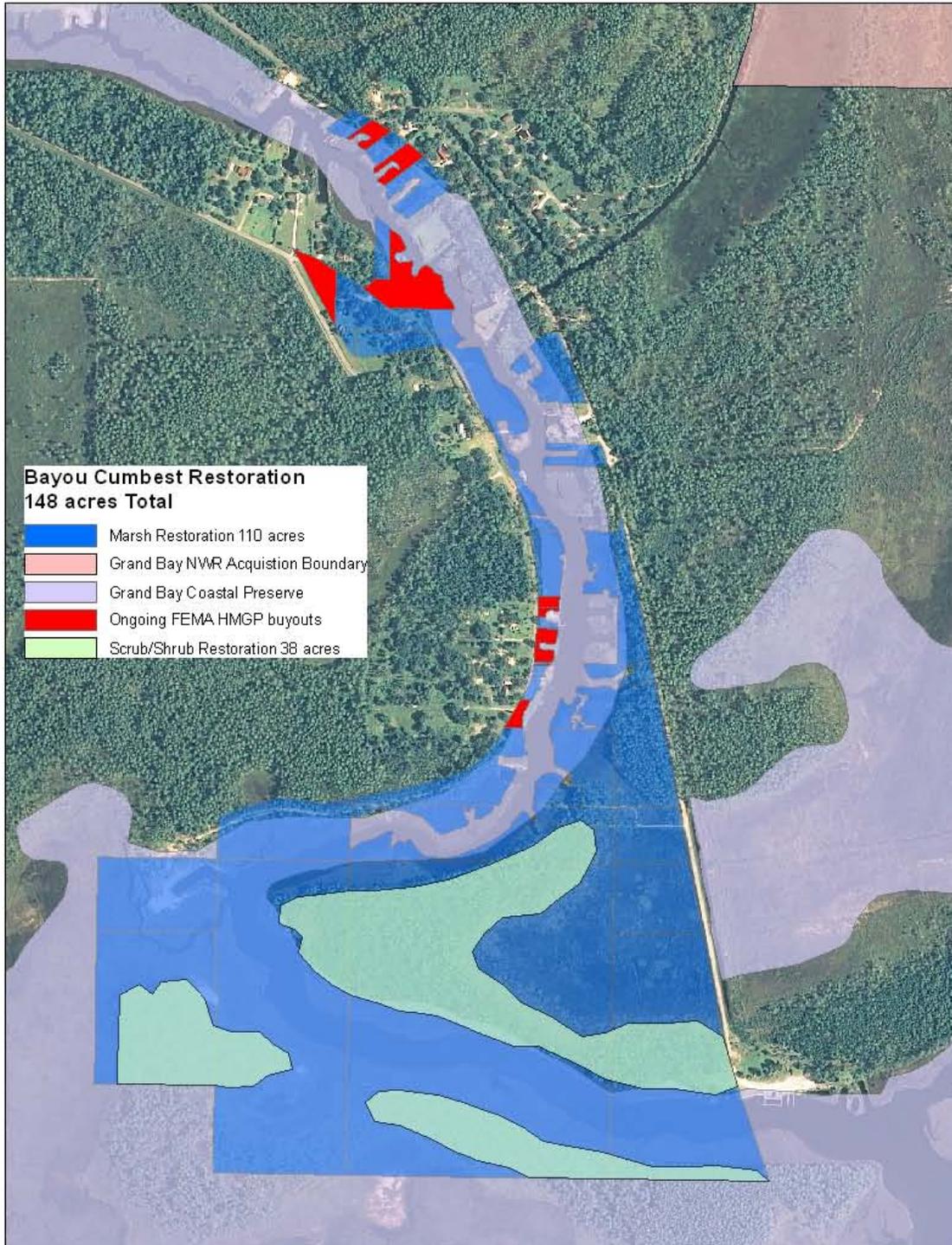


Figure 1. Bayou Cumbest restoration site.

The Bayou Cumbest restoration area (Figure 1) contains 148 acres, of which 110 acres would be restored to tidal marsh and the remaining 38 acres would remain scrub/shrub

wetland habitat. The area presently consists of previously filled areas, some tidal marsh, and scrub shrub.

Objective:

1. Restore marsh to historical (pre-development ~1950's) conditions.
2. Provide storm surge protection.
3. Restore native tidal wetland plant community.
4. Provide fish and tidal wildlife habitat.
5. Prevent saltwater intrusion

Assumptions:

1. Mandatory buy-outs.
2. 100% removal of existing structures

Measures:

1. Excavation of old fill material (includes 90-95% removal of existing exotic species in excavated areas) (Mandatory)

This measure, in conjunction with measure 3, affects the hydrologic regime variable, which under existing conditions receives a score 0.50, on the assumption that approximately half the site has been filled above the normal tidal flooding zone. This measure by itself would raise the hydrologic regime variable to a 0.75.

2. 100% removal of exotics from non-excavated areas and maintain removal of exotic species (Chinese Tallow, Phragmites, Cogon Grass) in all areas over project lifetime. (Mandatory in all plans).

This measure affects the “percent cover by invasive or exotic species” variable, and would raise the variable score to 1.0 under all plans

3. Filling in 100% of existing artificial ditches/channels

If this measure is performed in addition to the mandatory measure 1, the hydrologic regime variable score would increase to 1.0 as there would be no more hydrologic alterations to the site.

4. Native Vegetation Planting

Alternatives

- a) 0.5 meter spacing
- b) 1 meter spacing
- c) 2 meter spacing

This measure affects the “percent cover by woody plant species”, “wildlife habitat diversity”, “vegetation height”, “wetland indicator status” and “mean percent cover emergent plant species” variables. The relevant vegetation variables are assumed to reach their highest potential score at year 5 under 0.5 meter spacing, year 7 with 1.0 meter spacing, and year 10 with 2.0 meter spacing, and then sustained at that level for the

project life (50 years). Variable subindex scores are treated as increasing linearly from their value under the no-action plan up to their highest potential value obtained at year 5, 7, or 10, depending on the planting spacing, and then remaining constant thereafter.

Plans:

- Plan 1: 1,2,3,4a
- Plan 2: 1,2,3,4b
- Plan 3: 1,2,3,4c
- Plan 4: 1,2,4a
- Plan 5: 1,2,4b
- Plan 6: 1,2,4c

Benefits:

Table 1 shows the average annual functional unit (AAFU) benefit under each plan.

Table 1.
Summary of Average Annual Functional Unit Benefits From Various Restoration Plans

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	Average Annual Functional Unit Benefit ¹
Bayou Cumbest	110	No-action plan	0
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 1	191
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 2	188
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 3	184
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 4	172
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 5	169
Bayou Cumbest	110	plan 6	164

References

Shafer, D. J., T. H. Roberts, M. S. Peterson, and K. Schmid. (in press). “A Regional Guidebook for Applying the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing the Functions of Tidal Fringe Wetlands Along the Mississippi and Alabama Gulf Coast.” U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

1 1.4.3 DANTZLER

2 RESTORATION BENEFITS

Environmental Benefits of Dantzler restoration

Source: Corps

Figure 1. Dantzler restoration site.



Source: Corps

The Dantzler restoration area (Figure 1) contains 385 acres to be restored to wet pine savanna. The restorable area is split by a road, 151 of the acres are north of the road and the remaining 234 acres are south of the road. This area was planted in plantation pine during the 1960s and ditches and stormwater lines were constructed in the early 1970s in anticipation of residential development of the site. The long-term exclusion of fire and the invasion of non-native species such as Cogongrass and Chinese Tallowtree have severely degraded the site.

Objective:

1. Restore the natural hydrology.
2. Restore natural fire regime.
3. Restore native wetland plant communities.
4. Provide storm surge protection.
5. Provide fish and tidal wildlife habitat.

Assumptions:

Measures:

1. Maintain native savanna vegetation. (Mandatory)

Alternative:

- a. prescribed burning on a 3-5 year cycle.
- b. mowing annually.

This measure affects the “area of contiguous fire-maintained landscape”, as well as all plant related variables used in the model. It is assumed that these variables will recover to a score of 1.0 under the burn alternative. Under the mowing alternative, the “area of contiguous fire-maintained” landscape variable will score a 0.0 but the plant related variables will still score a 1.0, similar to burning.

2. 100% removal of exotics and plantation pine; maintain removal of exotic plant species in all areas over project lifetime. (Mandatory in all plans).

This measure affects the “percent cover by invasive or exotic species” variable, and would raise the variable score to 1.0 under all plans

3. Filling in 100% of existing artificial ditches. (Mandatory)

If this measure is performed in addition to the mandatory measure 1, the hydrologic regime variable score would increase to 1.0 as there would be no more hydrologic alterations to the site.

Plans:

Plans 1-2: Restoring areas both north and south of road (areas A and B)

Plan 1: 1a,2,3

Plan 2: 1b,2,3

Plans 3-4: Restoring only area north of road (Area A)

Plan 3: 1a,2,3

Plan 4: 1b,2,3

Plans 5-6: Restoring only area south of road (Area B)

Plan 5: 1a,2,3

Plan 6: 1b,2,3

Benefits:

Table 1 shows the average annual functional unit (AAFU) benefit under each plan.

Table 1.
Summary of Average Annual Functional Unit Benefits From Various Restoration Plans

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	Average Annual Functional Unit Benefit
Dantzler	385	No-action plan	0

Dantzler	385	plan 1	1,244
Dantzler	385	plan 2	943
Dantzler	151	plan 3	488
Dantzler	151	plan 4	370
Dantzler	234	plan 5	756
Dantzler	234	plan 6	573

References

Shafer, D. J., T. H. Roberts, M. S. Peterson, and K. Schmid. (in press). "A Regional Guidebook for Applying the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing the Functions of Tidal Fringe Wetlands Along the Mississippi and Alabama Gulf Coast." U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

1 1.4.4 FRANKLIN CREEK
2 RESTORATION BENEFITS

Environmental Benefits from Franklin Creek Restoration

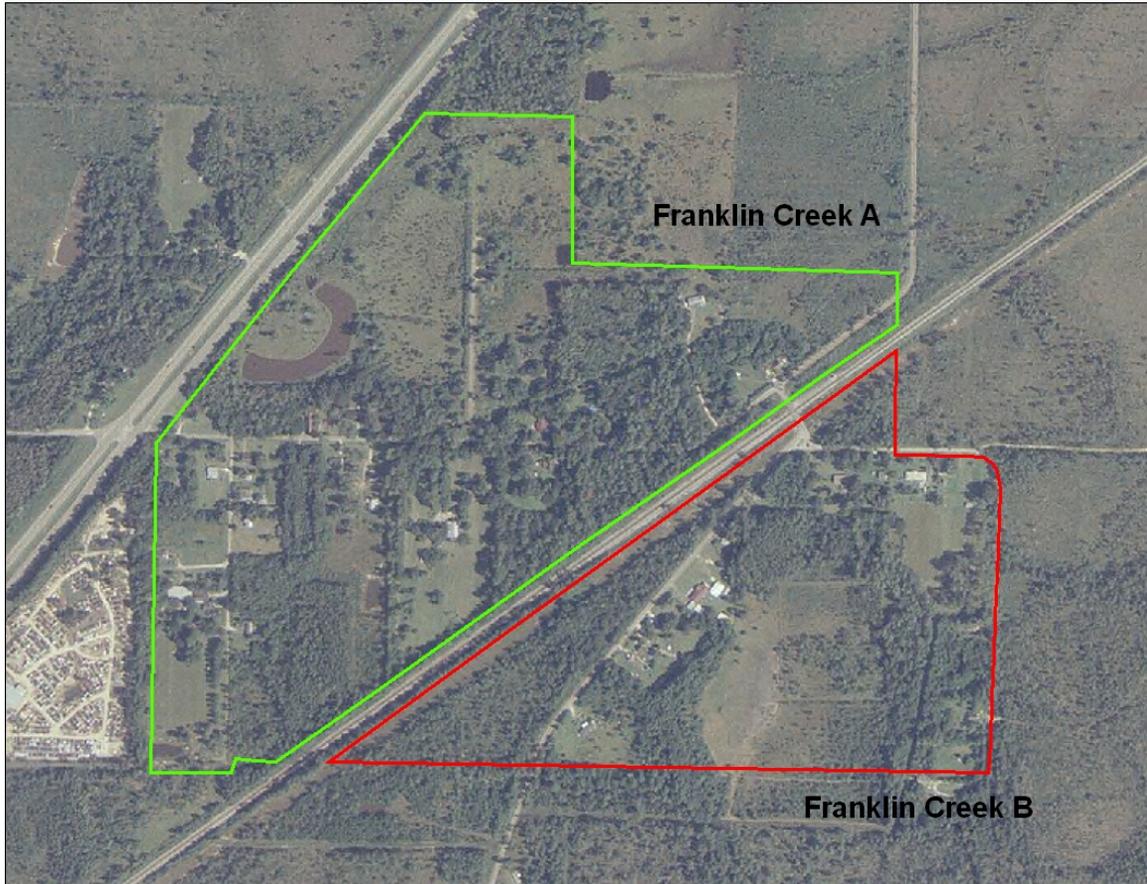


Figure 1. Franklin Creek restoration site, broken into assessment areas north (green border) and south (red border) of the railroad.

The Franklin Creek project site is located in eastern Jackson County and has been funded for homeowners assistance and relocation as part of the MsCIP Interim Report. The project consists of 149 acres located north and south of the CSX railroad.

Restoration Options: Franklin Creek (Pine Savanna)

Objectives:

1. Restore native vegetation
2. Restore natural hydrology
3. Restore fish and wildlife habitat
4. Provide storm water storage protection.

Assumptions:

1. Mandatory buy-outs.

Measures:

Listed below are the proposed restoration measures and their expected effect on variables used in the HGM model.

1. Filling in ditches (Mandatory)

This measure affects the “Outflow of Water” variable, which measures the removal of water by ditches or drains. The variable score would increase from 0.1 to 1.0 under this measure.

2. Maintain vegetation (Mandatory)

Alternatives

- a. Burn (3 year cycle)
- b. Mow (annual)

This measure affects the “area of contiguous fire-maintained landscape”, as well as all plant related variables used in the model. It is assumed that these variables will recover to a score of 1.0 under the burn alternative. Under the mowing alternative, the “area of contiguous fire-maintained landscape variable will score a 0.05 but the plant related variables will still score a 1.0, similar to burning.

3. Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill (Mandatory)

This measure affects the “surface water storage” variable, which measures the presence of excavation or fill at the site. This variable score would increase from 0.1 to 1.0 in areas with existing roadbeds/fill.

4. Add culverts (Mandatory)

This measure increases the hydrologic connection between the two existing wetland areas separated by an elevated railway. The wetlands are primarily precipitation driven resulting in sheet flow drainage. Additional culverts will result in increased sheet flow drainage reducing standing surface water in the northern wetland area.

Plans:

Plans 1-2 - Restoring areas A and B

Plan 1: 1, 2a, 3, 4

Plan 2: 1, 2b, 3, 4

Plans 3-4 Restoring just area B

Plan 3: 1, 2a, 3

Plan 4: 1, 2b, 3

Benefits:

Table 1 shows the total functional units of the site under each plan, and the average annual functional unit (AAFU) benefit. It is assumed here that functional units will remain the same under existing conditions and the no-action plan. To calculate the AAFU, it is assumed all benefits are immediately accrued following plan

implementation, and that the benefits are sustainable over the life of the project. Therefore, the AAFU was simply calculated as the difference between the total functional units for the restoration plan the total functional units for the no-action plan.

Table 1.
Summary of Functional Unit Benefits From Various Restoration Plans

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	Average Annual Functional Unit Benefit
Franklin Creek	149	No-action plan (plans 1-2)	0
Franklin Creek	56	No-action plan (plans 3-4)	0
Franklin Creek	149	plan 1	516
Franklin Creek	149	plan 2	399
Franklin Creek	56	plan 3	194
Franklin Creek	56	plan 4	150

References

Rheinhardt, R. D., Rheinhardt, M. C., and Brinson, M. M. (2002). "A Regional Guidebook for Applying the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing Wetland Functions of Wet Pine Flats on Mineral Soils in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains," ERDC/EL TR-02-9, U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, MS.

1 1.4.5 TURKEY CREEK
2 RESTORATION BENEFITS

Environmental Benefits from Turkey Creek Restoration

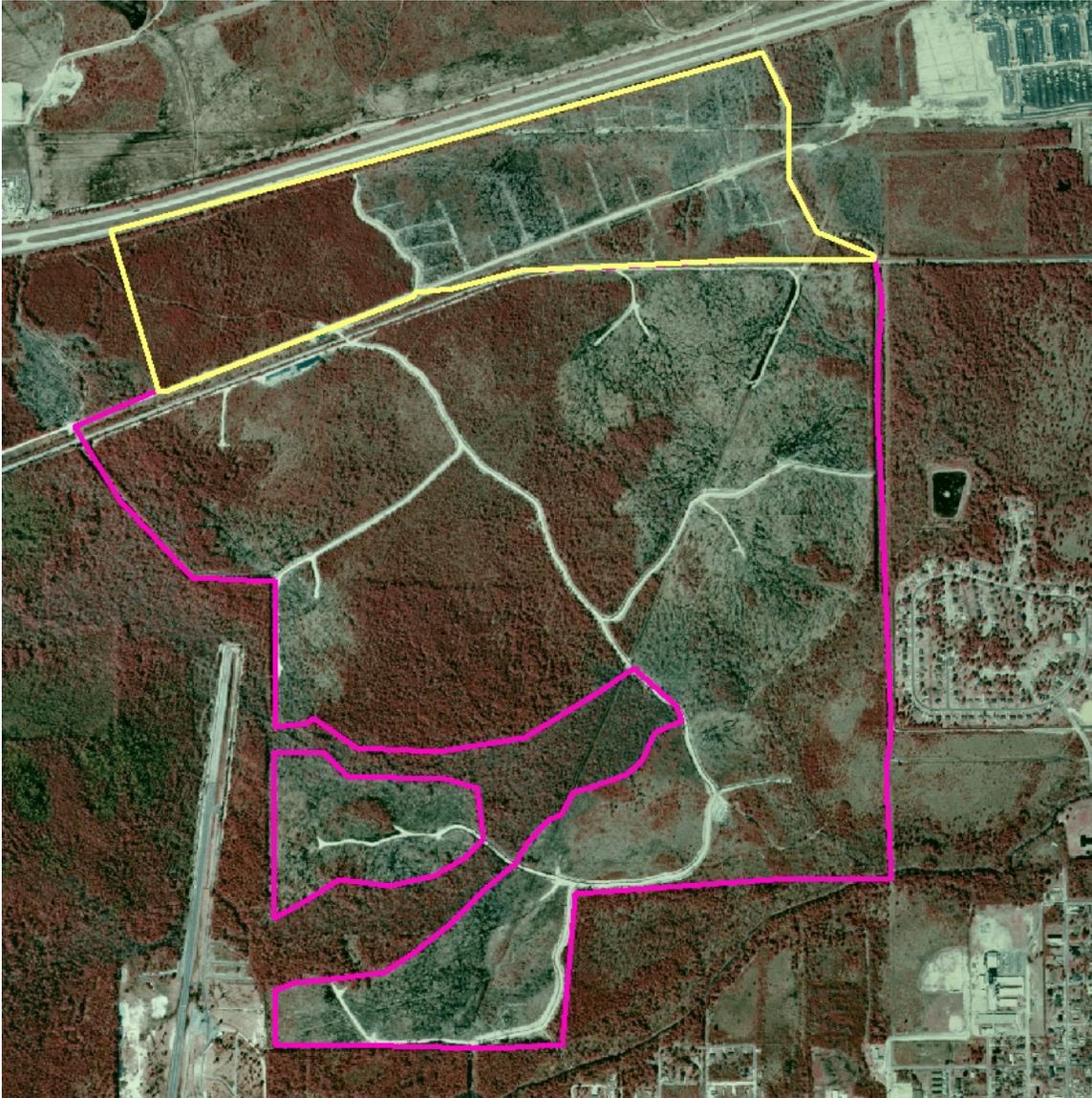


Figure 1. Turkey Creek restoration site, broken into assessment areas north (yellow border) and south (pink border) of the railroad.

The Turkey Creek site had an HGM assessment performed in 2000, using the Regional Guidebook for Applying the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing Wetland Functions of Wet Pine Flats on Mineral Soils in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains (Rheinhardt et al 2002). Results from this earlier assessment are being used to establish baseline (current) conditions at the site. The site has been divided into 8 separate assessment areas (figure 1), as there were different baseline conditions for each area. The same HGM model is also being used to measure functional unit benefits at the site resulting from different restoration plans.

Restoration Options: Turkey Creek (Pine Savanna)

Objectives:

1. Restore native vegetation
2. Restore natural hydrology
3. Restore fish and wildlife habitat
4. Provide storm water storage protection.
5. Restore and maintain State water quality.

Assumptions:

1. Mandatory buy-outs.

Measures:

Listed below are the proposed restoration measures and their expected effect on variables used in the HGM model.

1. Filling in ditches (Mandatory)

This measure affects the “Outflow of Water” variable, which measures the removal of water by ditches or drains. The variable score would increase from 0.1 to 1.0 under this measure.

2. Maintain vegetation (Mandatory)

Alternatives

- a. Burn (3 year cycle)
- b. Mow (annual)

This measure affects the “area of contiguous fire-maintained landscape”, as well as all plant related variables used in the model. It is assumed that these variables will recover to a score of 1.0 under the burn alternative. Under the mowing alternative, the “area of contiguous fire-maintained landscape variable will score a 0.0 but the plant related variables will still score a 1.0, similar to burning.

3. Excavate and remove existing roadbeds and any additional fill (Mandatory)

This measure affects the “surface water storage” variable, which measures the presence of excavation or fill at the site. This variable score would increase from 0.1 to 1.0 in areas with existing roadbeds/fill.

Plans:

Plans 1-2 - Restoring areas north and south of railroad

Plan 1: 1, 2a, 3

Plan 2: 1, 2b, 3

Plans 3-4 Restoring just areas south of railroad

Plan 3: 1, 2a, 3

Plan 4: 1, 2b, 3

Plans 3-4 Restoring just areas north of railroad

Plan 5: 1, 2a, 3

Plan 6: 1, 2b, 3

Benefits:

Table 1 shows the total functional units of the site under each plan, and the average annual functional unit (AAFU) benefit. It is assumed here that functional units will remain the same under existing conditions and the no-action plan. To calculate the AAFU, it is assumed all benefits are immediately accrued following plan implementation, and that the benefits are sustainable over the life of the project. Therefore, the AAFU was simply calculated as the difference between the total functional units for the restoration plan the total functional units for the no-action plan.

Table 1.
Summary of Functional Unit Benefits From Various Restoration Plans

Site	Restoration Acres	Plan	Total Functional Units	Average Annual Functional Unit Benefit
Turkey Creek	879	Existing Condition (plans 1-2)	1,222	-
Turkey Creek	689	Existing Condition (plans 3-4)	1,012	-
Turkey Creek	190	Existing Condition (plans 5-6)	210	-
Turkey Creek	879	No-action plan (plans 1-2)	1,222	0
Turkey Creek	689	No-action plan (plans 3-4)	1,012	0
Turkey Creek	190	No-action plan (plans 5-6)	210	0
Turkey Creek	879	plan 1	3,268	2,046
Turkey Creek	879	plan 2	2,574	1,352
Turkey Creek	689	plan 3	2,577	1,565
Turkey Creek	689	plan 4	2,037	815
Turkey Creek	190	plan 5	691	481
Turkey Creek	190	plan 6	537	327

References

Rheinhardt, R. D., Rheinhardt, M. C., and Brinson, M. M. (2002). "A Regional Guidebook for Applying the Hydrogeomorphic Approach to Assessing Wetland Functions of Wet Pine Flats on Mineral Soils in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plains," ERDC/EL TR-02-9, U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, MS.

1 **1.4.6 DEER ISLAND**

2 **RESTORATION BENEFITS**

FUNCTIONAL HABITAT INDEX

Future Without Project Condition

Functions	Shore line Birds	Migratory Birds	Native Fish	Sport Fish	Macro Invertebrates & Primary Producers	Bivalves	Future Without Project	
							Function al Habitat Index (FHI)	FHI 525 acres
Restoration of Emergent Beach and Dune System	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Restoration of Maritime Forest Habitat	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Soft Substrate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Reestablishment of pre-disturbance shoreline	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Reduced Wave Energy along Grand Bayou and the Southern Shoreline	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Shoreline Stabilization	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Roosting Habitat	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Nesting Habitat	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Native Vegetation Propagation	0.05	0.05	-	-	-	-	0.10	52.5
Shoreline Foraging Habitat	-	-	0.05	0.05	-	-	0.10	52.5
Erosion Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Sediment Stabilization	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Water Quality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Hard Substrate-ocean bottom or submerged rip-rap	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0
Direct Benefit = 0.10								
Indirect Benefit = 0.05							Total FHI = 0.20	105

Total Table FHI = 105

FUNCTIONAL HABITAT INDEX

Restoration of Grand Bayou (Proposed-Profile 1) and The West End Breach (Proposed) and Entire Southern Shoreline

Functions	Shore line Birds	Migratory Birds	Native Fish	Sport Fish	Macro Invertebrates & Primary Producers	Bivalves	Proposed Alternative		Future Without		
							Functional Habitat Index (FHI)	FHI 525 acres	Future w/o FHI	FHI 0 acres	
Restoration of Emergent Beach and Dune System	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.05	-	0.35	183.75	-	0.0	
Restoration of Maritime Forest Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	0.05	-	0.25	131.25	-	0.0	
Soft Substrate	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.40	210	-	0.0	
Reestablishment of pre-disturbance shoreline	0.05	0.05	-	-	-	-	0.10	52.5	-	0.0	
Reduced Wave Energy along Grand Bayou and the Southern Shoreline	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.40	210	-	0.0	
Shoreline Stabilization	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	-	-	0.20	105	-	0.0	
Roosting Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	-	-	0.20	105	-	0.0	
Nesting Habitat	0.10	0.10	-	-	-	-	0.20	105	-	0.0	
Native Vegetation Propagation	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.10	-	0.40	210	0.10	0.0	
Shoreline Foraging Habitat	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.05	0.05	0.50	262.5	0.10	0.0	
Erosion Control	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.35	183.75	-	0.0	
Sediment Stabilization	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.10	0.35	183.75	-	0.0	
Water Quality	-	-	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.20	105	-	0.0	
Hard Substrate- ocean bottom or submerged rip-rap	-	-	0.05	0.05	-	0.10	0.20	105	-	0.0	
Direct Benefit = 0.10											
Indirect Benefit = 0.05											
							Total FHI = 4.1	2152.5	0.20	0.0	

Total Table FHI = 2152.5

1 1.4.7 BARRIER ISLANDS
2 RESTORATION BENEFITS

Littoral Zone Placement & Fill of Breach Between West & East Ship Islands

Assessment Variables	Habitat Units								Threatened and Endangered Species	Functional Habitat Unit
	Shorebirds	Waterfowl	Migratory Birds	Raptors	Beach Fauna	Dune Flora and Fauna	Oysters	Estuarine Fish		
Island Persistence	10	8	10	8	10	10	10	10	10	86
Shoreline Stabilization	10	8	8	8	10	10	10	6	10	80
Reproduction Habitat	10	0	0	0	8	10	10	10	10	58
Feeding Habitat	10	6	10	8	8	10	10	10	10	82
Roosting Habitat	10	6	8	6	10	10	10	10	10	80
Wintering Habitat	10	6	8	6	10	10	10	10	10	80
Dune Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Beach Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Water Column Habitat	8	8	8	8	8	8	10	10	10	78
Water-Land Interface Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Fishery Habitat	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	90
Oyster Habitat	6	6	6	6	6	8	10	8	8	64
									TOTAL FHI	968

NO ACTION

Assessment Variables	Habitat Units								Threatened and Endangered Species	Functional Habitat Unit
	Shorebirds	Waterfowl	Migratory Bi	Raptors	Beach Fauna	Dune Flora and Fauna	Oysters	Estuarine Fish		
Island Persistence	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Shoreline Stabilization	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reproduction Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Feeding Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Roosting Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wintering Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dune Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Beach Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water Column Habitat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18
Water-Land Interface Habitat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fishery Habitat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18
Oyster Habitat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18
									TOTAL FHI	54

1 **1.4.8 BAYOU CUMBEST**
2 **SUBMERGED AQUATIC**
3 **VEGETATION BENEFITS**

4

**Species of fishes commonly found in Submerged Aquatic Vegetation Habitats
in the Grand Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve.**

Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Anchoa mitchilli</i>	Bay anchovy
<i>Archosargus probatacephalus</i>	Sheepshead
<i>Bairdiella chrysoura</i>	Silver perch (drum family)
<i>Brevoortia patronus</i>	Gulf menhaden
<i>Chasmodes saburrae</i>	Florida blenny
<i>Citharichthys spilopterus</i>	Bay whiff (flounder)
<i>Ctenogobius boleosoma</i>	Darter goby
<i>Cynoscion nebulosus</i>	Spotted seatrout
<i>Eucinostomus argenteus</i>	Spot-fin mojarra
<i>Lagodon rhomboides</i>	Pinfish
<i>Leiostomus xanthurus</i>	Spot
<i>Lucania parva</i>	Rainwater killifish
<i>Lutjanus grisues</i>	Grey snapper (mangrove snapper)
<i>Menidia beryllina</i>	Inland silverside
<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	Striped mullet
<i>Mycteroperca microlepis</i>	Gag grouper
<i>Oligoplites saurus</i>	Leatherjack
<i>Orthopristis chrysoptera</i>	Pigfish
<i>Sphoeroides parvus</i>	Least puffer
<i>Sphyraena guachancho</i>	Guaguanche (barracuda family)
<i>Sygnathus louisianae</i>	Chain pipefish
<i>Sygnathus scovelli</i>	Gulf pipefish
<i>Symphurus plagiusa</i>	Black cheeked tonguefish
<i>Synodus foetens</i>	Inshore lizardfish

1 **SECTION 2**
2 **ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCY**
3 **SUPPORT DOCUMENTS**

1 **FISH AND WILDLIFE**
2 **COORDINATION ACT REPORT**
3 **AND BIOLOGICAL OPINIONS**

4

5

.

1 **PLANNING AID ASSISTANCE LETTER**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

1 The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps), Mobile District coordinated the identified proposals with
2 the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Jackson, Mississippi. The USFWS has provided its
3 Planning Aid Assistance (PAL) letter dated June 12, 2007 concerning the Mississippi Coastal
4 Improvements Program (MsCIP) effort.

5



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Mississippi Field Office
6578 Dogwood View Parkway, Suite A
Jackson, Mississippi 39213

June 12, 2007

Dr. Susan Rees
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Mobile District
109 St. Joseph St.
Mobile, AL 36602

Dear Dr. Rees:

As you are aware, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has agreed to be a cooperating agency during the environmental review process of the Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP). In this capacity, we have assisted in drafting the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and Environmental Appendix. We have provided input on modeling schemes and selection of potential restoration sites to the Engineering Research and Development Center in Vicksburg, Mississippi. We have also made recommendations regarding potential impacts to wetlands, National Wildlife Refuge lands, Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA) units, and fish and wildlife resources.

This planning aid letter (PAL) is provided to give additional information regarding federally listed species and their habitats that may be adversely affected by some of the program activities. This PAL is submitted under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (87 Stat. 884, as amended 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661-667e) but does not constitute the report of the Secretary of the Interior as required by Section 2(b) of the Act.

The program purpose, as authorized by the Department of Defense Appropriations Act 2006 (P.L. 109-148) dated December 30, 2005, is to conduct an analysis and design for comprehensive improvements or modifications to existing improvements in the coastal area of Mississippi in the interest of hurricane and storm damage reduction, prevention of salt water intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other related water resource purposes.

The Service has determined that the following federally listed species and/or their habitats could be located within the project area and should be considered:

The threatened gopher tortoise (*Gopherus polyphemus*) inhabits well-drained sandy soils, especially in areas of longleaf pine. The gopher tortoise digs a burrow used as a shelter

1

2

and nesting area. Groups of these tortoises dig burrows in the same location forming a colony. In addition, the threatened eastern indigo snake (*Drymarchon corais couperi*) is known to inhabit gopher tortoise burrows.

The endangered red-cockaded woodpecker (*Picoides borealis*) (RCW) is a species of southern pine forests. RCW's excavate nesting cavities in mature pine trees (60+ years old). The preferred nesting habitat is open, park-like, mature pine woodlands with few or no hardwood trees present. A mated pair of birds and all helper birds forms a clan. A cluster of cavity trees where the clan nests and roosts is called a colony. All cavity trees, active and inactive, are important to the colony and should therefore be avoided. Preferred feeding habitats are pine stands with trees 23 cm (9in.) and greater in diameter. Therefore, pine stands with this diameter and greater within a half-mile of a colony should be considered foraging habitat and should not be disturbed. These areas may or may not include a significant hardwood component.

The endangered plant, Louisiana quillwort (*Isoetes louisianensis*), is a nonflowering grasslike plant that lives in or near shallow, blackwater streams in riparian woodland and bayhead forests of pine flatwoods and upland pine forests. Mature plants are six to ten inches high, mostly evergreen, with spore-bearing structures below the ground.

The black pine snake (*Pituophis melanoleucus ssp. lodingi*) a candidate species, prefers uplands with well-drained sandy soils in areas of longleaf pine and hardwood tree species.

The endangered Alabama red-bellied turtle (*Pseudemys alabamensis*) is found in the lower Pascagoula River and its tributaries: Bluff Creek and the Escatawpa River. It is also found in Old Fort Bayou, the Tchoutacabouffa River, the Biloxi River, and the Back Bay of Biloxi. Destruction of nesting areas along river banks and feeding areas of submerged aquatic vegetation, and reduced water quality have impacted this species. Red-bellied turtles in Mississippi are somewhat different from those in Alabama, having fewer or less conspicuous head-stripes, a narrower head, less-conspicuous cusps (particularly on hatchlings), darker background color on the carapace and skin, and a relatively longer, narrower shell.

The federally listed threatened Louisiana black bear (*Ursus a. luteolus*) occurs primarily in bottomland hardwood and floodplain forests along the Mississippi River and the southern part of the state. Although the bear is capable of surviving under a range of habitat types, some necessary habitat requirements include hard mast, soft mast, escape cover, denning sites, forested corridors, and limited human access. Forest management practices, agricultural, commercial and industrial development, and highways can cause adverse impacts to bear habitat by increasing human disturbance, fragmenting forests, and removing den trees.

The threatened bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) is the only species of sea eagle regularly occurring on the North American continent. The bald eagle is predominantly a winter migrant in the southeast; however, increasing occurrences of nesting have been

observed. The bald eagle nests in the transitional area between forest and water. They construct their nests in dominant living pines or bald cypress trees. Eagles often use alternate nests in different years with nesting activity beginning between September and January of each year. Young are usually fledged by midsummer.

The endangered Mississippi gopher frog (*Rana sevosia*), requires two distinct habitats: temporary pools for breeding and upland foraging sites with a subterranean refuge (tortoise burrows, crawfish burrows, or stumpholes). The only population currently known to exist is located in Harrison County, Mississippi.

The threatened Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrhynchus desotoi*) is found in the Pearl, Leaf, and Pascagoula Rivers. Gulf sturgeons are primitive, anadromous fish that annually migrate from the Gulf of Mexico into freshwater streams. Subadults and adults spend eight to nine months each year in rivers. Although Gulf sturgeon activity is not well documented, the species has been found in the Pearl River as far north as the Jackson metropolitan area. The decline of the Gulf sturgeon is primarily due to limited access to migration routes and historic spawning areas, habitat modification, and water quality degradation. Critical Habitat has been designated along the Mississippi Gulf Coast, and the Pearl, Leaf, and Pascagoula Rivers.

The threatened yellow-blotched map turtle (*Graptemys flavimaculata*) is found in the Chickasawhay, Leaf, and Pascagoula Rivers. The yellow-blotched map turtle prefers river stretches with moderate currents, abundant basking sites, and sand bars. Stream modification has significantly contributed to the decline of the species.

The endangered Brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis*) nests mostly on offshore islands, but has been known to nest in onshore estuaries. Nesting areas are usually in low shrubs, trees or on the ground, and contain groups of 25-250 birds. They also congregate to feed near coastal wharves and pilings. Disturbance of nesting areas should be avoided.

The threatened Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*) does not nest in Mississippi but winters along the coastal beaches and barrier islands. These feeding areas have been threatened by urban development. Hence, Critical Habitat has been designated along several areas of the Mississippi Gulf Coast.

The endangered Mississippi Sandhill Crane (*Grus canadensis pulla*) is found only in a small area west of the Pascagoula River in Jackson County. Critical Habitat has been established on and adjacent to the Mississippi Sandhill Crane National Wildlife Refuge.

Kemp's ridley, Green, and Loggerhead sea turtles are also listed species found along the coast of Mississippi. The Service has jurisdiction over these species whenever there may be impacts to nesting sea turtles.

Once final project proposals are available, areas of potential habitat for listed species should be surveyed to determine presence or absence. The results of the survey will be

1

2

included in a Biological Assessment to be provided to the Service as part of ongoing consultation under the ESA.

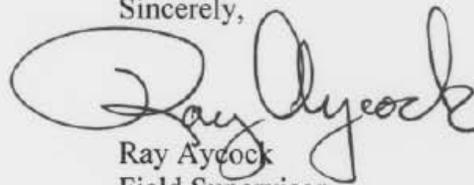
In addition, we recommend that your agency coordinate with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), which also has jurisdiction for listed marine species, including sea turtles and gulf sturgeon.

We are aware that the Corps is considering structural, non-structural, and environmental approaches to the MsCIP program. Although we understand the need for structural measures in certain circumstances, we recommend that environmental and non-structural measures be utilized wherever practicable. However, minimization and avoidance of impacts should be considered on all project elements.

Upon receipt of the Draft Integrated Comprehensive Report/EIS, the Service will provide comments and recommendations on the projects. We understand that many of the projects plans will be conceptual in nature and therefore, our recommendations will only be as specific as the plans allow.

The Service looks forward to continuing to work with the Corps on the MsCIP program. Should you have any further questions or concerns, please contact Paul Necaie at 228-493-6631 or Sabrina Chandler at 601-321-1135.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Ray Aycock". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "R" and "A".

Ray Aycock
Field Supervisor

cc: NMFS, Panama City, FL
MSDMR, Biloxi, MS
MDEQ, Jackson, MS
EPA, Atlanta, GA
NPS, Gulf Breeze, FL

1 FISH AND WILDLIFE COORDINATION REPORT

1 The Corps, Mobile District coordinated with the USFWS concerning the MsCIP effort. The USFWS
2 provided its final Draft Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report on June 12, 2008 and its Final Fish
3 and Wildlife Coordination Act Report on April 23, 2009. The Corps utilized the USFWS'
4 recommendations, shown below, in the developments of the MsCIP effort. In fact, the Corps had
5 assistance from the USFWS staff member in the actual preparation of this MsCIP documentation.

- 6 1. Incorporate sediment control measures during construction including timely revegetation of
7 disturbed areas.
- 8 2. Maintain disturbed areas with the use of native vegetation if at all possible. Clean equipment
9 prior to transport to prevent contamination by exotic species such as cogon grass to other
10 sites.
- 11 3. Place restrictive easements or covenants on all preserved and restored project areas to
12 prevent future development.
- 13 4. Account for secondary development and indirect effects associated with projects during
14 advanced design and feasibility studies.
- 15 5. Environmental and non-structural measures should be utilized in place of hard structures
16 wherever practicable.
- 17 6. Minimization and avoidance of impacts should be considered on all project elements.
- 18 7. Consultation as required by Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act will be completed as
19 necessary.

20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Mississippi Field Office
6578 Dogwood View Parkway, Suite A
Jackson, Mississippi 39213

April 23, 2009

Colonel Peter F. Taylor, Jr.
District Engineer, Mobile District
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
P.O. Box 2288
Mobile, AL 36628-0001

Dear Colonel Taylor:

Enclosed is our final Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) report for the Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP), Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson Counties, Mississippi. The Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries, and Parks and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA-NMFS) have participated in the environmental planning phase of this program.

The program is authorized to conduct an analysis and design for comprehensive improvements or modifications to existing improvements in the coastal area of Mississippi in the interest of hurricane and storm damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other related water resources. Numerous projects are being recommended under various authorities. Many projects require further design and study.

Our report concluded that implementation of this program will impose both adverse and favorable impacts to fish and wildlife resources. Once more detailed information is available, addendums to the report will be incorporated. We have provided preliminary measures and recommendations that could reduce impacts to fish and wildlife resources. In accordance with provisions of the FWCA, this report should be attached to and made an integral part of your final Comprehensive Report. Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this program.

Sincerely,

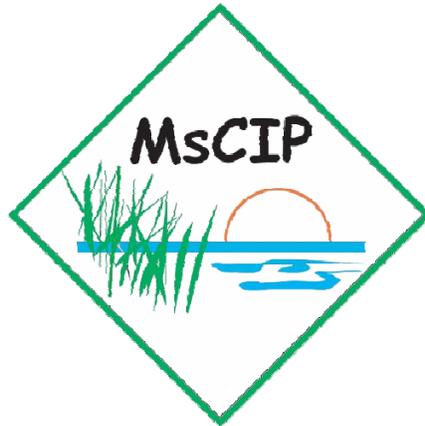
Cary Norquist
Acting Field Supervisor

cc:
Environmental Protection Agency, Atlanta, GA
Miss. Dept. of Wildlife, Fisheries, and Parks, Jackson, MS
Miss. Dept. of Environmental Quality, Jackson, MS
Miss. Dept. of Marine Resources, Biloxi, MS
National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City, FL
National Park Service, Gulf Breeze, FL

1

2

FISH AND WILDLIFE COORDINATION ACT REPORT
MISSISSIPPI COASTAL IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM
(MsCIP)



Prepared by:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Ecological Services
Mississippi Field Office
Jackson, Mississippi
April 2009



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of the Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP) is to identify risk reduction measures that can be integrated to form a system that will address the Congressional mandates authorized in response to Hurricane Katrina by Public Law 109-148 (30 December 2005). The scope of the proposed project is to address the full range of structural, non-structural, and ecosystem restoration measures available to provide short term, as well as, comprehensive solutions. The study area includes the three coastal counties along the northern Gulf of Mexico within the State of Mississippi: Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson. Also included in the project is the offshore ecosystem of the Mississippi Sound and its barrier islands.

Proposed projects include numerous environmental restoration projects, restoration of the barrier islands, beach and dune construction, submerged aquatic vegetation restoration, freshwater diversions, ring levees, elevated roadways, seawalls, inland barriers and surge gates, residential buyouts and relocations, and retreat and/or relocation of critical facilities. These projects would have both adverse and favorable impacts to fish and wildlife resources. However, in order to provide an adequate evaluation of impacts for some projects, more information and further study is needed. Supplemental Environmental Impact Statements (EIS) will be provided to address impacts in those cases. Additional Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) reports will be prepared based on those Supplemental EIS's. Our preliminary recommendations are:

1. Incorporate sediment control measures during construction including timely revegetation of disturbed areas with native plant species.
2. Maintain disturbed areas with the use of native vegetation if at all possible. Clean equipment prior to transport to prevent contamination by exotic species such as cogon grass to other sites.
3. Place restrictive easements or covenants on all preserved and restored project areas to prevent future development.
4. Account for secondary development and indirect effects associated with projects during advanced design and feasibility studies.
5. Environmental and non-structural measures should be utilized in place of hard structures wherever practicable.
6. Minimization and avoidance of impacts should be considered on all project elements.
7. Consultation as required by section 7 of the Endangered Species Act will be completed as necessary.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
Executive Summary	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	iii
Introduction.....	1
Description of Study Area	2
Fish and Wildlife Concerns and Planning Objectives	4
Evaluation Methodology.....	4
Fish and Wildlife Resources	5
Threatened and Endangered Species	8
Coastal Barrier Resources Act	10
Description of Tentatively Selected Comprehensive Plan Components	11
Description of Project Impacts.....	12
Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction Plan Components	12
Ecosystem Restoration Plan Components	17
Summary of Impacts	21
Fish and Wildlife Conservation Measures	22
Recommendations.....	23
Summary of Findings and Service Position.....	23
Literature Cited	25

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Number</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. MsCIP Study Area	4

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Number</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. Summary of Models used in evaluation and analysis of environmental project proposals included in the MsCIP Comprehensive Plan.....	5
2. Threatened and Endangered Species with Associated Habitat Descriptions.....	9
3. Coastal Barrier Resources Act Units within the Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program Study Area.....	11

INTRODUCTION

This final Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) report provides planning input and recommendations for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP) in, Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson Counties, Mississippi. The proposed project is authorized in response to Hurricane Katrina by Public Law 109-148 (30 December 2005) to:

“Conduct an analysis and design for comprehensive improvements or modifications to existing improvements in the coastal area of Mississippi in the interest of hurricane and storm damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other related water resources...”

This FWCA report is to accompany your Integrated Comprehensive Report/Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and is submitted in accordance with the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended: 16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*) and the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*). This final report constitutes the report of the Secretary of the Interior as required by Section 2(b) of the Act. Additional FWCA reports will be provided to evaluate Supplemental EIS's where they may be warranted.

The purpose of the proposed program is to identify risk reduction measures that can be integrated to form a system that will address the interests expressed in the authorization. The scope of the proposed project includes the full range of structural, non-structural, and ecosystem restoration measures available to provide short term, as well as, comprehensive solutions.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is a cooperating agency for this project and has had a representative co-located with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps), Mobile District throughout the planning process. Other cooperating agencies include over 30 Federal, State, and local governments, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGO's), and business and industries, as well as several private citizens. An environmental team was established to formulate environmental restoration projects and complete the EIS portion of the Comprehensive Report. Representatives on the environmental team include individuals from National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA-NMFS), National Park Service (NPS), U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ), Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries, and Parks (MDWFP), and Mississippi Department of Marine Resources (MDMR, the local sponsor). Since April 2006, the Corps Mobile District has hosted 12 formal public and agency meetings, a 2-day Regional coordination meeting, a Public Scoping workshop, 3 online meetings, a Public Hearing workshop, and numerous internal meetings in which the Service participated as a full member of the MsCIP planning team. The Corps also launched a website enabling user downloads,

project team collaboration, and improved communication and coordination among agencies and the public.

Public Law 109-148 also authorized the Corps to provide interim recommendations for near term improvements. The Corps solicited project proposals from agencies and the public, by which they identified 180 projects that could be classified as hurricane and storm damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, or prevention of coastal erosion. Those projects were evaluated, screened, and refined into a list of 15 projects that could be recommended for construction. These 15 projects were included in the MsCIP interim report that was submitted to Congress in August 2006. Together these projects will restore 35 miles of beach and dune systems; protect/enhance 3,300 acres of coastal wetlands; restore 2.5 miles of seawall systems; restore flood storage capacity and circulation in 11 miles of streams/canals; potentially reduce storm damage to over 41,000 structures, and provide \$11 million in annual recreation benefits. Congress appropriated \$107,000,000 for these recommendations as part of an emergency supplemental bill on May 25, 2007.

The numerous meetings and coordination workshops have allowed the Corps to eliminate some projects based on lack of support or major impacts. The project components found within Chapter 8 of the current Integrated Comprehensive Report/EIS (ICR/EIS) are a result of this input. This report will address those remaining projects in this report.

The Service provided the Corps with a Planning Aid Letter (PAL) dated June 12, 2007 with initial recommendations as well as a list of federally protected threatened and endangered (T&E) species that may be impacted by the proposed project. The Service recommended in the PAL that environmental and non-structural measures be utilized wherever practicable, and that minimization and avoidance of impacts should be considered on all project elements.

A draft FWCA was provided on November 20, 2007 and provided additional recommendations. That report was written based on an earlier version of the ICR/EIS that did not contain all of the components that would be recommended for construction. This final FWCA addresses all of the components that will be recommended for construction. Additional components that are mentioned, but will not be recommended for construction in the ICR/EIS will be evaluated and presented in future Supplemental EIS's which will require an additional FWCA report.

DESCRIPTION OF STUDY AREA

The study area includes the three coastal counties along the northern Gulf of Mexico within the State of Mississippi: Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson. Also included in the project is the offshore ecosystem of the Mississippi Sound and its barrier islands. Areas in Louisiana and Alabama that would be affected by actions considered for improvements to the Mississippi coast will be discussed, if applicable.

The 75-mile coastal area is bounded on the west by the Pearl River, on the east by the Alabama state line, and to the south by the Gulf of Mexico. The Mississippi Sound is a partially protected body of water averaging 8 to 10 miles wide separated from the Gulf of Mexico by a series of barrier islands (Cat, Ship, Horn, and Petit Bois Island). The Gulf Intra-coastal Waterway encompasses deep water in the Mississippi Sound a few miles from the mainland shore. The mainland shore is broken by the entrances to Bay of St. Louis between Bay St. Louis and Pass Christian, and Biloxi Bay between Biloxi and Ocean Springs. U.S. Highway 90 traverses the area a few miles inland except in Harrison County, where it closely borders the coastline. Two major rivers empty into Mississippi Sound. The Pearl River, which forms the boundary between Mississippi and Louisiana, and the Pascagoula River, which travels North to South through Jackson County and enters the sound at Pascagoula. Major towns along the coast are, from west to east, Waveland, Bay St. Louis, Pass Christian, Long Beach, Gulfport, Biloxi, Ocean Springs, and Pascagoula. This area ranges in elevation from sea level to about 30 feet. The essentially flat to gently undulating, locally swampy Coastal Lowlands are underlain by alluvial, deltaic, estuarine, and coastal deposits and merge with the fluvial-deltaic, plains of the streams of the area. This portion of Coastal Mississippi has been classified as an alluvial coast, and terraced, deltaic plain. This area is illustrated in Figure 1.

Coastal Mississippi was the point of impact of the greatest tidal surge that has hit the mainland of the United States (U.S.) in its recorded history. Hurricane Katrina affected over 90,000 square miles (m²) of the Gulf Coast region. It caused nearly complete destruction of several large coastal communities while seriously damaging numerous others. The destruction was on a scale unmatched by any natural disaster in U.S. history. Losses to Coastal Mississippi were unprecedented and have presented a high cost to the nation with a complete fisheries failure being declared by the Commerce Secretary. Hurricane Katrina produced marine debris covering valuable productive water bottoms, exacerbated coastal erosion, loss to maritime forests, degraded water quality, increased pollution, created widespread debris fields throughout coastal wetlands, degraded coastal preserve lands owned and maintained by the State of Mississippi, increased risks to infrastructure and human life, danger to fish and wildlife including T&E species and their critical habitats, and the loss of an entire way of life. Losses to many commercially important fisheries stock, foraging areas, and nurseries have been felt economically throughout the region. Spawning, breeding, and foraging grounds of fish and shellfish were severely impacted resulting in rising prices, and once readily available resources are in limited supply. The ability of wetlands to enhance protection from future storm surges, coastal erosion, and flooding has been greatly reduced. Human activities can also inhibit the natural processes of coastal lands. Urban and residential development is often conducted without an adequate understanding of coastal geology and processes. There have been an increased number of wetland fill permits due to the apparent need for housing in the area, post-Katrina, that can also impact the coastal area's natural defenses against storm surge. As a result, they can lead to cumulative degradation of coastal resources. Cooperative scientific investigations are starting to provide the crucial information needed to minimize the unintended effects of human disturbances along coasts.



Figure 1. MsCIP Study Area

FISH AND WILDLIFE CONCERNS AND PLANNING OBJECTIVES

The primary responsibility of the Service is the identification of fish and wildlife habitats and identification of preservation and restoration opportunities for the Mississippi Gulf Coast. Specifically the Service has identified the following needs of the Study Area:

1. Preservation of wetlands and associated fish and wildlife resources found within the Mississippi Gulf coastal area.
2. Restoration of the hydrology and vegetation found within the degraded portions of the Mississippi Gulf coastal area.
3. Minimization of structural measures by optimizing environmental and non-structural measures, such as wetland restoration, residential buyouts and floodproofing.

EVALUATION METHODOLOGY

Projects were evaluated for wetland impacts (acres) and restoration benefits in the form of Functional Capacity Indices (FCI) and Functional Habitat Indices (FHI). The FCI for each function is readily used to evaluate impacts, compare project alternatives, and help design and evaluate mitigation plans. Sites proposed for residential buyout and/or relocation and environmental restoration were selected using the Spatial Decision Support System (SDSS). More information on the SDSS tool can be found in the Environmental Appendix of the Comprehensive Report. This information is summarized in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Summary of models used in evaluation and analysis of environmental project proposals included in the MsCIP Comprehensive Plan.

Model	Description/Purpose	Use in MsCIP
Spatial Decision Support System	GIS based decision system to identify & evaluate potential sites	Selection of potential Wetland restoration sites
AL/MS Gulf Coast Tidal Fringe HGM Model	Perform functional assessment of tidal fringe wetlands	Evaluate positive/negative impacts to tidal fringe wetlands
MS Wet Pine Savannah HGM Model	Perform functional assessment of wet pine savannah habitats	Evaluate positive/negative impacts to wet pine savannah habitats
Functional Habitat Index Spreadsheet	Assess the environmental values of beach and dune habitat	Evaluate positive/negative impacts to beach and dune habitats

The methodology used for riparian and coastal wetlands is the Hydrogeomorphic Model (HGM) developed by EPA, NOAA-NMFS, Corps, and Service personnel, and is calibrated for wetlands ecosystems found in coastal Mississippi, as used in many prior studies (Shafer et al. 2007). HGM is a science-based quantitative and replicable methodology that establishes functions and values at a variety of sites and reference points that are then used to establish functional values for sites within the area be analyzed. HGM was applied at a landscape-level, using numerous reference sites in the area in the establishment of without-project conditions. The HGM model was used for the functional assessment of Tidal Fringe wetlands and Wet Pine Savannahs within the study area. Because HGM has not been calibrated for use in Maritime Forest or beach and dune analysis in this area, an alternative methodology was used for the small number of these sites. The methodology chosen for this application was FHI.

FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES

Although no site specific sampling of terrestrial or aquatic resources has been completed for this study, fish and wildlife resource estimates are based upon past reports and data pertinent to the study area. Existing fish and wildlife resources along the Mississippi Gulf Coast are a product of the area's response to human alteration and impact.

Many species of invertebrates and vertebrates make up the fauna population along the Mississippi Gulf Coast. Invertebrate populations in Mississippi Sound and the nearshore area of the Gulf of Mexico transfer energy through the coastal food web. Microscopic estuarine zooplankton live throughout the water column with limited mobility. Zooplankton includes such organisms as copepods, protozoans, chaetognaths, pteropods, tunicates, ctenophores, and siphonophores. Larval stages of benthic forms and eggs and

larval stages of many fish species are often interspersed throughout zooplankton. Many important commercial fish species feed upon zooplankton.

Vittor and Associates (1982) investigated the macrofauna of Mississippi Sound and selected areas in the Gulf of Mexico. Over 532 taxa from offshore Mississippi and Alabama and 437 taxa from the Mississippi Sound were identified. Densities of individuals varied from 910 to 19,536 individual/ yard² for the offshore and 1,200 to 38,863 individual/ yard² for the Sound area. Abundance of macrofauna is temporal with greatest densities occurring from fall to spring.

Oyster production in Mississippi depends on public reefs managed by the Mississippi Department of Marine Resources (DMR). The State of Mississippi accounts for about 13% to 17% of Gulf oyster landings. Reefs are located along the coast across the entire state with the largest reefs near the western boundary. According to W.J. Demoran (1979), there were 9,934 acres of oysters. At that time, that number included 582 acres of planted oyster beds. Additional acreage has been planted. A few small areas of oyster bottom have been leased for private development; however, production from these areas has been negligible. There have been considerable annual variations in size of productive areas due to natural environmental fluctuations, such as freshwater flow into the oyster beds. Many of Jackson County's most productive areas have been closed to harvest due to increased pollution associated with coastal development.

Many commercially important species of crustaceans are harvested in Mississippi Sound and the nearshore of the Gulf of Mexico. Brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus*) is the main shrimp species harvested by commercial fishermen in the Gulf of Mexico and is the most important commercial species in the Mississippi Sound and Mobile Bay area. White shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*) and blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*) are also harvested within the study area. In addition to those commercial species, there is a very diverse community of crustaceans within Mississippi Sound and adjacent waters including a wide variety of forms and habitat preferences. Epibenthic crustaceans dominate the diet of flounder, catfish, croaker, porgy, and drum. Christmas and Waller (1973) reported 138 fish species in 98 genera and 52 families taken from areas across Mississippi Sound. The major fisheries landed along the Mississippi Gulf coast are anchovies, menhaden, mullet, croakers, shrimp, and oyster. Jackson County, primarily the ports of Pascagoula and Moss Point, receives greater than 85% of all Mississippi landings, including all industrial fish (menhaden), 95% of the mullet, trout, and red snapper, and 74% of the croaker landed (Corps 1992).

Coastal wetlands of Mississippi Sound, St. Louis Bay, Biloxi Bay, Pascagoula Bay, and the tidal Pascagoula River provide the resource base for commercial and marine recreational fishing and tourism in Mississippi. The dockside value of commercial fish landings in Mississippi neared \$42 million in 1995. Recreational fisheries also play an important role in the state's economy. In 1991, 500,000 people spent more than \$236 million fishing in Mississippi's waters, generating almost \$14 million in state sales tax, resulting in \$131 million in earnings, and supporting more than 8,000 jobs. Approximately one-quarter of the recreational fishing occurs in coastal waters.

Communities such as Moss Point, Pascagoula, Gautier, Ocean Springs, Biloxi, Long Beach, Gulfport, Pass Christian and Bay St. Louis all depend on fishing to support their local economies.

Coastal Mississippi habitats support an array of reptiles, amphibians, birds, and mammals. There is a great diversity of reptiles including 23 species of turtles, 10 species of lizards, 39 species of snakes, and the American alligator. Eighteen species of salamanders and 22 species of frogs and toads are indigenous to the coastal region.

Mammals occur within all habitats of the coastal system, using underground burrows, the soil surface, vegetative strata, the air, and the water for feeding, resting, breeding, and bearing and rearing young. There are 57 species of mammals found in the area (Corps 2005). Several species of mammals include the raccoon, river otter, gray fox, striped skunk, mink, white-tailed deer, bottlenose dolphin, beaver, possum, and nine-banded armadillo. A number of whales are known to occur offshore and occasionally are sighted within the Mississippi Sound.

Over 300 species of birds have been reported as migratory or permanent residents within the area. Several of these species also breed there. Shorebirds and wading birds include osprey, great blue heron, great egret, piping plover, sandpiper, gulls, brown and white pelicans, American oystercatcher, and terns. These birds eat a great variety of foods and exhibit a diversity of nesting behaviors.

Loss of these habitats is increasing throughout coastal Mississippi largely due to development and habitat degradation. Urban encroachment on fish and wildlife habitats has created direct and indirect affects. Impacts to habitats can include direct loss due to construction, but also come from the inability to properly manage existing habitats. Fire management is a necessary tool in wet pine savannahs, a dominant habitat type across the local landscape. Increased wildland-urban interface (WUI), where forests meet development, prohibits the use of prescribed fire in many cases due to liability associated with fire.

Fish and wildlife habitats within the project area are diverse. Wet pine savannah is a dominant wetland type with the Mississippi Coastal area. A dominant upland habitat type is mixed pine-hardwood forest. Remaining habitats include: fresh and saltwater tidal marsh, non-tidal freshwater marsh, beach and dune, riparian forest, and bottomland hardwood forest. The Service Mitigation Policy (CFR 46(15):7644-7663; Appendix I) classifies wet pine savannah, fresh and saltwater tidal marsh, non-tidal freshwater marsh, bottomland hardwoods, and beach and dune habitats as a Resource Category 2. These habitats are “of high value for evaluation species and is relatively scarce or becoming scarce on a national basis or in the ecoregion section.” The mitigation goal for a Resource Category 2 habitat is “no net loss of in-kind habitat value.” Mixed-pine hardwood and riparian forests are classified as a Resource Category 4. These habitats are “of medium to low value for evaluation species.” The mitigation goal for Resource Category 4 habitat is “minimization of loss of habitat value.”

Invasive exotic species are also of increasing concern especially in coastal areas. Chinese tallow tree (*Sapium sebiferum*) and Cogongrass (*Imperata cylindrica*) are two major pest plant problems that land managers face. Faunal invasives also persist along the coast. Wild hogs (*Sus scrofa*) and red imported fire ants are two examples of invasive fauna that impact native species and their habitats.

THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

There are nineteen (19) species listed under the Endangered Species Act within the project study area (Table 2). These species include both aquatic and terrestrial fauna, as well as one plant species. National Marine Fisheries Service has jurisdiction over off shore species and critical habitat, including sea turtles, Gulf sturgeon, and some whale species.

Due to the scope of this project and associated unknown factors, consultation as required by section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) will be addressed at least initially through this report. It is the opinion of the Service that some of the “Tentatively Selected Comprehensive Plan Components” may warrant Formal Consultation once more specific plans are available for each project and supplemental EIS documents are prepared. Therefore, the Service reserves the right to request formal consultation if necessary. Affects to T&E species and other fish and wildlife resources associated with each component are listed in the section titled “Description of Project Impacts.”

1 Table 2. Threatened and Endangered Species with Associated Habitat Descriptions.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	County	Habitat
Alabama red-bellied turtle	<i>Pseudemys alabamensis</i>	E	Harrison, Jackson	Submerged aquatic vegetation in brackish coastal rivers; freshwater reaches
Bald eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	Delisted*	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Shorelines near open water
Black pine snake	<i>Pituophis melanoleucus ssp. lodingi</i>	C	Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests
Brown pelican	<i>Pelecanus occidentalis</i>	E	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Feeds over water in coastal areas, nests on small islands.
Gopher tortoise	<i>Gopherus polyphemus</i>	T	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests
Green sea turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	T	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Shallow coastal waters with SAV and algae, nests on open beaches.
Gulf sturgeon,	<i>Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi</i>	TCH	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Migrates from large coastal rivers to coastal bays and estuaries
Inflated Heelsplitter	<i>Potamilus inflatus</i>	T	Hancock	Soft, stable substrata in slow to moderate currents of tributaries and large rivers
Kemp's Ridley sea turtle	<i>Lepidochelys kempii</i>	E	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Nearshore and inshore coastal waters, often in salt marshes
Loggerhead sea turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	T	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Open ocean; also inshore areas, bays, salt marshes, ship channels, and mouths of large rivers
Louisiana black bear	<i>Ursus americanus luteolus</i>	T	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Bottomland hardwood forest; frequently ranges into other habitats
Louisiana quillwort	<i>Isoetes louisianensis</i>	E	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Small blackwater streams with sand and gravel substrate and forest cover
Mississippi gopher frog	<i>Rana capito sevosa</i>	E	Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests; open, ephemeral upland pools
Mississippi sandhill crane	<i>Grus canadensis pulla</i>	ECH	Jackson	Wet pine savannah
Pearl darter (Pascagoula River System)	<i>Percina aurora</i>	C	Jackson	Rivers and large creeks with sand and gravel bottoms and flowing water.
Piping Plover	<i>Charadrius melodus</i>	TCH	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Barrier islands and coastal beaches
Red-cockaded woodpecker	<i>Picoides borealis</i>	E	Harrison, Jackson	Fire-dependent, upland longleaf pine forests
West Indian or Florida Manatee	<i>Trichechus manatus</i>	E	Hancock, Harrison, Jackson	Fresh and salt water in large coastal rivers, bays and estuaries.
Yellow-blotched map turtle	<i>Graptemys flavimaculata</i>	T	Jackson	Rivers and large creeks with habitat suitable for basking

2 E = endangered T= threatened C= candidate CH= designated critical habitat

3 *The Bald Eagle continues to be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act

4
5

1 COASTAL BARRIER RESOURCES ACT

2
3 The Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA) of 1982 established the John H. Chafee Coastal
4 Barrier Resources System (CBRS), comprised of undeveloped coastal barriers along the Atlantic,
5 Gulf, and Great Lakes coasts. The law encourages the conservation of hurricane prone,
6 biologically rich coastal barriers by restricting Federal expenditures that encourage development,
7 such as Federal flood insurance through the National Flood Insurance Program. CBRA is a free-
8 market approach to conservation. These areas can be developed, but Federal taxpayers do not
9 underwrite the investments. CBRA saves taxpayer dollars and encourages conservation at the
10 same time. CBRA has saved over \$1 billion and will save millions more in the future.
11 Approximately 3.1 million acres of land and associated aquatic habitat are part of the CBRS. The
12 Fish and Wildlife Service maintains the repository for CBRA maps enacted by Congress that
13 depict the CBRS. The Service also advises Federal agencies, landowners, and Congress
14 regarding whether properties are in or out of the CBRS, and what kind of Federal expenditures
15 are allowed in the CBRS.

16
17 The Coastal Barrier Resources Act and its amendments prohibit most new Federal expenditures
18 that tend to encourage development or modification of coastal barriers. The laws do not restrict
19 activities carried out with private or other non-Federal funds and only apply to the areas that are
20 within the defined John H. Chafee Coastal Barrier Resource System (CBRS).

21
22 Examples of prohibited Federal assistance within System units include subsidies for road
23 construction, channel dredging, and other coastal engineering projects. Federal flood insurance
24 through the National Flood Insurance Program is available in a CBRS unit if the subject building
25 was constructed (or permitted and under construction) before the CBRS unit's effective date. If
26 an existing insured structure is substantially improved or damaged, the Federal flood insurance
27 policy will not be renewed.

28
29 Federal monies can be spent within System units for certain exempted activities, after
30 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Examples of such activities include
31 emergency assistance, military activities essential to national security, exploration and extraction
32 of energy resources, preservation of fish and wildlife resources, and maintenance of existing
33 Federal navigational channels.

34
35 The Coastal Barrier Improvement Act of 1990 expanded the CBRS and created a new category
36 of lands known as otherwise protected areas (OPAs). OPA designations add a layer of Federal
37 protection to coastal barriers already held for conservation or recreation, such as national wildlife
38 refuges, national parks and seashores, state and county parks, and land owned by private groups
39 for conservation or recreational purposes, and discourage development of privately owned
40 inholdings. The only Federal funding prohibition within OPAs is Federal flood insurance. The
41 CBRS currently includes 271 OPAs which add up to approximately 1.8 million acres of land and
42 associated aquatic habitat. These units are designated by the letter 'P' found at the end of the unit
43 identifier.

44
45 There are seven CBRA units within the MsCIP project area (Table 3). Petit Bois, Horn, and Ship
46 Islands which are part of the Gulf Islands National Seashore (GUIS) are all considered one unit

(MS-01P). This unit falls into the category of OPAs, thus the letter ‘P’ found at the end of the unit identifier. The remaining island within GUIS is Cat Island which has a separate designation. Those portions of Cat Island that are owned and managed by the National Park Service are designated as unit R03. Note that even though Cat Island could be designated as an OPA this designation was not made due to the fact that the remainder of the island is under private ownership which is not considered a part of CBRA.

Table 3. Coastal Barrier Resources Act units within the Mississippi Coastal Improvement Program Area

Unit Identifier	County	Description
MS-01P	Jackson	Gulf Islands
MS-01P	Harrison	Gulf Islands
R01	Jackson	Round Island
R01A	Jackson	Belle Fontaine Point
MS-02	Jackson	Marsh Point
R02	Harrison	Deer Island
R03	Harrison	Cat Island
MS-04	Hancock	Heron Bay Point

DESCRIPTION OF TENTATIVELY SELECTED COMPREHENSIVE PLAN COMPONENTS

Components of MsCIP can be grouped into five categories. Only those components that are recommended for construction authorization will be addressed within this Report. Other components that require additional engineering and design or study will be addressed in FWCA reports that will correspond with Supplemental EIS’s provided by the Corps upon authorization. Categories of selection of recommended measures are listed below.

- Projects recommended for construction authorization
- Projects recommended for additional pre-construction engineering and design
- Studies recommended for finalization under programmatic plan authorization
- Studies recommended for additional feasibility-level study
- Studies recommended for inclusion as requiring advanced design studies

It is important to note that many measures that may be recommended will be grouped in categories that include projects that will require minimal additional information during preparation of plans and specifications. Many measures will be recommended as potential actions that will need advance design prior to development of plans and specifications and others will establish a framework in which future projects will be identified under continuing authorities that would require specific Project Information Reports (PIR) after development of

1 plans and specifications. There are certain measures that will require additional studies to
2 determine problems and opportunities in order to address any concerns.

3
4 As a result of the numerous categorizations of potential projects that might come forth from the
5 MsCIP Comprehensive Report, further environmental considerations and analyses will be
6 required for some projects. There will be additional coordination and consultation on
7 supplemental EIS's for projects that would result in significant impacts to the environment and
8 further environmental assessments for projects that are less complex in nature with less
9 significant impacts associated with them.

10
11 This final FWCA report serves as coordination of the current draft EIS, and will serve as the
12 basis from which further required environmental analyses and documentation could be tiered.

13
14 Comprehensive plan components have been tentatively selected and are determined to be
15 'keystone' pieces on which later recommendations would be built. These plan elements have
16 been determined to be engineeringly feasible, environmentally acceptable and beneficial, and
17 cost effective. Each of the tentatively selected plan components have been designed to function
18 as stand alone units that will act independently should additional time be required for design or
19 other components be determined to not be cost effective. Descriptions of tentatively selected
20 components of the comprehensive plan can be found in Chapter 8 of the Main Report.

21 22 23 24 DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT IMPACTS

25 26 Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction Plan Components

27
28 The plan components described below will singly or in combination assist in the reduction of
29 risk to the maximum extent practicable. Other options, both structural and nonstructural, present
30 opportunity for additional risk reduction but are not able to be evaluated in the Comprehensive
31 report at a level required to determine feasibility, acceptability, or cost effectiveness. Potential
32 impacts associated with each project are presented below, however due to the vast number of
33 properties involved and the uncertainties associated with some project footprints, specific affects
34 may not be available at this time.

35 36 1. Hurricane Risk Reduction Education

37
38 This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E
39 species.

40 41 2. Hurricane and Storm Warning

42
43 This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E
44 species.

45 46 3. Hurricane Evacuation Planning

1
2 This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E
3 species.

4 5 4. Floodplain Management 6

7 Better management of the floodplain could benefit fish and wildlife resources by restricting
8 impacts of associated with development within the floodplain. This component could also benefit
9 wetlands by reducing the amount hazardous waste, un-anchored structural components, and other
10 infrastructure that is allowed within the floodplain, as well as reduce the amount of fill necessary
11 for development in these areas. This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife
12 resources, including T&E species.
13

14 5. Building Code Update 15

16 Updated building codes could reduce the number of structures that would be destroyed during a
17 hurricane or storm event. Fewer structures impacted would reduce the amount of storm debris
18 and hazardous materials that would likely impact surrounding wetlands and other fish and
19 wildlife habitats. This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources,
20 including T&E species.
21

22 6. Zoning Code Update 23

24 Updated zoning regulations support both the floodplain management and building code update
25 components, by further prohibiting certain types of development and structures from high hazard
26 areas. This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E
27 species.
28

29 7. Long-term Critical Infrastructure and Services Relocation (LOD 5) 30

31 This component would encourage relocation or designation of critical infrastructure outside of
32 the Maximum Probable Intensity (MPI) boundary. This line is drawn based on elevation related
33 to the maximum storm surge inundation depth and can be used as a guide for local county and
34 municipal governments when locating critical facilities. As facilities are relocated and
35 constructed northward of this planning line, losses to existing habitats would occur. Potential
36 impacts could also result from secondary development associated with relocation of
37 infrastructure into undeveloped areas. This component could impact T&E species, specifically
38 the threatened gopher tortoise; however this possibility cannot be assessed at this time and would
39 have to be evaluated on a case by case basis. Due to the vast number of properties involved and
40 the uncertainties associated with project footprints, specific impacts to fish and wildlife resources
41 cannot be determined at this time. Future studies during project development would determine
42 specific impacts associated with implementation of this measure.
43

44 8. Homeowner Assistance and Relocation Program (HARP) 45

1 The most effective alternative for reducing the risk from future hurricane surge events is to
2 relocate all structures and population centers from the high risk zones. Formulation of
3 alternatives included those which would provide for minimum level of risk reduction
4 (approximate base flood elevation) up to those that would provide for risk reduction from
5 increasing levels of inundation. In addition a smaller alternative concentrating on voluntary
6 acquisition in the high to moderately high hazard areas is being evaluated.

7
8 Temporary and minimal effects could occur during implementation of this measure; however,
9 properties that would be purchased as part of a buy-out program would be restored to historical
10 conditions providing potential benefits to fish and wildlife and their habitats. Floodproofing may
11 temporarily impact fish and wildlife species during construction, but should have no long term
12 impacts once projects are completed. Potential impacts could also result from secondary
13 development associated with relocation of infrastructure into undeveloped areas. This component
14 could impact T&E species, specifically the threatened gopher tortoise; however this possibility
15 cannot be assessed at this time and would have to be evaluated on a case by case basis. Due to
16 the vast number of properties involved and the uncertainties associated with project footprints,
17 specific impacts to fish and wildlife resources cannot be determined at this time. Future studies
18 during project development would determine specific impacts associated with implementation of
19 this measure.

20 21 9. Moss Point Municipal Relocation Component

22
23 Since relocation of facilities is proposed only within the incorporated limits, there are no
24 negative impacts anticipated as a result of this project. Fish and wildlife resources could benefit
25 from additional greenspace that will be created along the riverfront as a result of this relocation
26 proposal. This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including
27 T&E species.

28 29 10. Waveland Floodproofing

30
31 Temporary and minimal impacts may be encountered during construction of floodproofing
32 components; however no major negative impacts are anticipated as this project will involve
33 currently developed areas within an existing footprint. This component is not likely to adversely
34 affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E species.

35 36 11. Forrest Heights Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction Component

37
38 Due to a pre-existing disturbed condition created by the presence of the residential development
39 and partial levee system currently in place, this component would result in minimal impacts to
40 fish and wildlife species from levee expansion. Continued maintenance of the levee reduces
41 natural habitats that are currently available for numerous wildlife species. This component is not
42 likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E species. It would however
43 require fill of 19.85 acres of non-tidal wetlands due to expansion of the levee footprint. The
44 entire footprint of the levee at elevation 21 feet would total 23 acres. The 19.85 acres of wetlands
45 are classified as wet pine savannah habitats.

1 12. Evaluation of Structural Measures

2
3 While large structural solutions such as surge gate barriers did not garner much local support,
4 there were viable alternatives, such as smaller ring levees that have the potential of providing
5 cost effective solutions. Possible ring levee alternatives are being evaluated as part of this study
6 including ring levees at: Belle Fontaine, Gulf Park Estates, Pascagoula/Moss Point, Pearlington,
7 Gautier, Ocean Springs, and Bay St. Louis. The development of cost effective, acceptable
8 alternatives however will require additional study and coordination. Because these components
9 will undergo further study and coordination, only a brief overview of potential impacts has been
10 provided below. All of these structural measures will likely impact fish and wildlife resources
11 and potentially affect T&E species.

12
13 Ring Levees

14
15 Approximately 265 acres of wetland vegetation could be lost based on some alignments (Lin and
16 Shafer 2007). Although impacts to fish and wildlife resources would depend on the exact
17 footprint of the levee, adverse impacts are not expected due to continuous coordination
18 throughout the planning process. The Belle Fontaine ring levee comes close to falling within
19 CBRA Unit R01A, however, through early consultation with the engineering team this was
20 addressed as a potential conflict and should be revisited if there are changes to the alignment.

21
22 *Line of Defense 4 – Inland Barrier and Surge Gates*

23
24 The general alignment of the inland barrier would be along the path of the existing railway that
25 crosses the coast of Mississippi. This railway is located atop of a constructed berm. In order to
26 protect much of the developed areas around Biloxi and St. Louis Bays, the inland barrier would
27 need to cross the mouths of these bays which would necessitate construction of structural surge
28 barriers.

29
30 Hancock County Inland Barrier (LOD 4)

31
32 Impacts to fish and wildlife resources could be avoided or minimized by alternate alignments
33 and/or elevations of the proposed structure. Native vegetation under the levee footprint would be
34 lost, and the levee itself would likely be vegetated with non-native species for stabilization of the
35 structure. Approximately 300 acres of wetlands would be impacted based on some potential
36 alignments and/or elevations (Lin and Shafer 2007). Specific losses would be field verified prior
37 to construction and during project development to determine wetland functions lost. Specific
38 impacts to fish and wildlife species would not be evaluated until final plans are available.
39 Surveys of potential habitats for threatened and endangered species would be required in order to
40 determine impacts to listed species.

41
42 St. Louis Bay Surge Barrier

43
44 Further studies would be needed during project development to determine the full extent of
45 impacts, to fish and wildlife species, submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV), and other estuarine
46 organisms associated with implementation of this measure.

1
2 Harrison County Inland Barrier (LOD 4)

3
4 Impacts to fish and wildlife resources could be avoided or minimized by alternate alignments
5 and/or elevations of the proposed structure. Native vegetation under the levee footprint would be
6 lost, and the levee itself would likely be vegetated with non-native species for stabilization of the
7 structure. Approximately 45 acres of wetlands would be impacted based on some potential
8 alignments and/or elevations (Lin and Shafer 2007). Specific losses would be field verified prior
9 to construction and during project development to determine wetland functions lost. An alternate
10 alignment along Menge Ave. in Gulfport would eliminate the need for the Biloxi Bay Surge
11 Barrier. The Service recommends that the Menge Ave. alignment be used in order to avoid the
12 need for that component. Specific impacts to fish and wildlife species would not be evaluated
13 until final plans are available. Surveys of potential habitats for threatened and endangered
14 species would be required in order to determine impacts to listed species.
15

16
17 Biloxi Bay Surge Barrier

18
19 Further studies would be needed during project development to determine the full extent of
20 impacts, to fish and wildlife species, SAVs, and other estuarine organisms associated with
21 implementation of this measure. An alternate alignment of the Harrison County Inland Barrier
22 (LOD 4) along Menge Ave. in Gulfport would eliminate the need for this component. The
23 Service recommends that the Menge Ave. alignment be used in order to avoid the need for this
24 component.
25

26 Jackson County Inland Barrier (LOD 4)

27
28 Impacts to fish and wildlife resources could be avoided or minimized by alternate alignments
29 and/or elevations of the proposed structure. Native vegetation under the levee footprint would be
30 lost, and the levee itself would likely be vegetated with non-native species for stabilization of the
31 structure. Approximately 79 acres of wetlands would be impacted based on some potential
32 alignments and/or elevations (Lin and Shafer 2007). Specific losses would be field verified prior
33 to construction and during project development to determine wetland functions lost. Specific
34 impacts to fish and wildlife species would not be evaluated until final plans are available.
35 Surveys of potential habitats for threatened and endangered species would be required in order to
36 determine impacts to listed species.
37

38 Ecosystem Restoration Plan Components

39
40
41 1. Turkey Creek

42
43 The Turkey Creek Restoration project will restore 689 acres of wet pine savannah habitat in a
44 severely impaired watershed within an urbanized area in North Gulfport. This area suffers from
45 altered hydrology and habitat degradation through lack of fire and an abundance of invasive
46 exotic species. By restoring this habitat, this watershed will regain much needed flood storage

1 capacity and regain its natural wetland function, and will also be protected from development.
2 The HGM approach was used to measure benefits resulting in a total of 2,577 functional units
3 with a net AAFU benefit of 1,565. There will be temporary, localized impacts to fish and
4 wildlife species during construction, but the benefits gained greatly outweigh these impacts. This
5 component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E species.
6
7

8 2. Dantzler 9

10 This 385 acre site owned by the State of Mississippi and managed by the Department of Marine
11 Resources is located in central Jackson County near the Pascagoula River and the Mississippi
12 Sandhill Crane National Wildlife Refuge (NWR). The site currently consists of plantation pine
13 and includes drainage ditches and stormwater lines that were added in anticipation of residential
14 development, and therefore does not provide the benefits that a naturally functioning wet pine
15 savannah should. Hurricane Katrina also introduced an enormous amount of debris to this site.
16 By thinning the pines, removing invasive species, filling ditches to restore hydrology, and
17 implementing a natural fire regime this site could benefit the endangered Mississippi Sandhill
18 Crane found on adjacent Refuge lands. The HGM approach was used to measure benefits
19 resulting in a total of 604 functional units with a net AAFU benefit of 1,244. There will be
20 temporary, localized impacts to fish and wildlife species during construction, but the benefits
21 gained greatly outweigh these impacts. This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and
22 wildlife resources, including T&E species.
23
24
25
26

27 3. Franklin Creek 28

29 This project is located near the communities of Orange Grove and Pecan in eastern Jackson
30 County, MS. This area has already been funded for acquisition and demolition of 30 structures as
31 part of the MsCIP Interim Report. This restoration will supplement that project by restoring 149
32 acres of former residential development to wet pine savannah. This site is located adjacent to the
33 Grand Bay NWR /National Estuarine Research Reserve (NERR) and would compliment the
34 management of those protected areas and add to available fish and wildlife habitat in the area.
35 The HGM approach was used to measure benefits resulting in a total of 596 functional units with
36 a net AAFU benefit of 516. There will be temporary, localized impacts to fish and wildlife
37 species during construction, but the benefits gained greatly outweigh these impacts. This
38 component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E species.
39
40

41 4. Bayou Cumbest 42

43 The Bayou Cumbest restoration area contains approximately 348 acres to be restored to tidal
44 marsh and scrub/shrub habitats. This site currently consists of residential development severely
45 damaged by Hurricane Katrina as well as abundant fill material which inhibits the natural ebb
46 and flow of the wetlands in the area. This restoration project would benefit fish and wildlife

1 species as this plan would restore hydrology, remove exotics, and allow for more contiguous
2 suitable habitat. This will provide valuable forage and cover for fish and wildlife species. This
3 project would also remove structures that currently fragment adjacent undeveloped habitat. This
4 site is adjacent to the Grand Bay NWR/NERR and is also near the site of the proposed
5 submerged aquatic vegetation pilot project discussed below. This component is not likely to
6 adversely affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E species.

9 5. Admiral Island

11 The Admiral Island restoration project consists of 123 acres of state owned property managed by
12 the Mississippi Department of Marine Resources (DMR). This site has been degraded over the
13 years and suffered major damage from Hurricane Katrina. The restoration of this site would
14 benefit fish and wildlife resources as this plan would restore hydrology, remove exotics species,
15 and clean up profuse debris that was deposited as a result of Hurricane Katrina. This will provide
16 valuable forage and cover for fish and wildlife species. This component is not likely to adversely
17 affect fish and wildlife resources, including T&E species.

20 6. Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) Pilot project

22 Implementation of this pilot project would provide much needed research and information
23 necessary to restore SAVs and determine the effectiveness of subsequent restoration projects and
24 experimental techniques. Additionally, the project will provide an opportunity to replace SAVs
25 lost as a result of Hurricane Katrina. The functions and resultant values help to sustain
26 productive foraging and refugia habitat for various lifestages of aquatic species. Many fish and
27 wildlife species depend on these seagrasses during different stages of their life cycles. This
28 project would benefit fish and wildlife resources by restoring a quickly diminishing, but
29 necessary, habitat.

32 7. Additional Ecosystem Restoration Studies

34 Development of the Spatial Decision Support System (SDSS) tool allowed the MsCIP
35 environmental team, including the Service and DMR, to identify and prioritize potential wetland
36 restoration areas throughout coastal Mississippi (Lin 2007). The SDSS produced numerous areas
37 that qualified for restoration, based on the fact that most of them have been impacted and/or
38 destroyed nationally, regionally, and locally by development and/or natural events. These sites
39 were determined unable to repair themselves therefore, requiring human intervention to restore
40 their historical values and functions. Restoration and protection of these sites are essential to
41 healthy fish and wildlife populations all along the Mississippi Gulf coast. Thirty-eight (38)
42 additional sites were evaluated, screened and selected from the results of the SDSS tool and have
43 been proposed for restoration. These sites will be prioritized and specific details will be
44 developed and integrated into a programmatic type authority. Habitats that would be restored
45 through this component range from emergent aquatic vegetation to wet pine savannah to bayhead
46 swamps and beach and dune systems. Some of the proposed projects fall within CBRA units,

1 however these projects would likely be exempt from CBRA prohibitions based on Section 6 of
2 the Act which allows federal funding for projects that would enhance or preserve fish and
3 wildlife resources. This component is not likely to adversely affect fish and wildlife resources,
4 including T&E species. However, complete site assessments should be conducted prior to work
5 to ensure no federally protected species, such as Louisiana quillwort, are present.
6
7

8 8. Violet Freshwater Diversion Project Engineering and Design 9

10 The Mississippi Department of Marine Resources (DMR) has been working with the Mississippi
11 congressional delegation in order to address impacts from saltwater intrusion and degradation of
12 the oyster resources found within the Mississippi Sound, primarily those associated with
13 Hancock County. Through collaboration with Louisiana, the two states have agreed on a
14 mutually beneficial proposal for a diversion at or near Violet, Louisiana. Modeling efforts have
15 been ongoing and although a version of the project has been authorized through the Water
16 Resources and Development Act of 2007 (WRDA), no specific plans have been agreed upon.
17 The project may impact the federally listed Pallid and Gulf sturgeon however the extent of those
18 impacts will remain unknown until specific details are available and adequate studies performed.
19 Other fish and wildlife resources may also be affected by the implementation of this project.
20 Further research would be required to determine exact impacts associated with this component.
21
22

23 9. Escatawpa River Diversion – Grand Bay Marsh Ecosystem Restoration 24

25 Human disturbances have impacted the Grand Bay marsh ecosystem by altering historic sheet
26 water flows into the area, as well as the natural migration of the Pascagoula and Escatawpa
27 Rivers. These rivers flow into marshes and other wetlands that make up the Grand Bay
28 NWR/NERR. Lack of sheet water flow into the area has caused a loss of valuable pine savannah
29 wetlands that under optimum conditions would provide abundant habitat for numerous fish and
30 wildlife species. Saltwater intrusion due to lack of freshwater input into the system has also
31 degraded available fish and wildlife habitats. Shoreline erosion has also contributed to the
32 increased salinity in the area, as well as a loss of fish and wildlife habitats with the total erosion
33 of landmasses such as the Grand Batture Islands. This project may impact federally listed species
34 however the extent of those impacts will remain unknown until specific details are available and
35 adequate studies performed. Other fish and wildlife resources may also be affected by the
36 implementation of this project. Further research would be required to determine exact impacts
37 associated with this component.
38
39

40 10. Coastwide Beach and Dune Ecosystem Restoration 41

42 The man-made beaches that exist along the Mississippi Gulf coast have become the winter home
43 to more than just the human population. These beaches and dune systems were designated
44 critical habitat for the threatened Piping plover in 2002. These birds only overwinter along these
45 beaches, while many other species of shorebirds depend on these habitats for nesting and other
46 life stages. Most of the dunes that previously existed along these beaches were destroyed by

1 Hurricane Katrina along with much of the beach, leaving numerous species of wildlife without
2 adequate foraging and nesting habitat. Because restoration of these beaches would greatly benefit
3 the fish and wildlife species that depend on them, the temporary and minimal impacts associated
4 with construction should not adversely impact these species. However, time of year and duration
5 of each project should be considered when planning these projects to avoid impacts to fish and
6 wildlife species. Borrow areas should also be evaluated prior to excavation to avoid impacting
7 areas such as mud flats, on which these birds also depend for forage areas.
8
9

10 11. Comprehensive Barrier Island Restoration

11
12 The Service agrees that the selected alternative Barrier Island Comprehensive plan (G) described
13 in Section 8.1.2.11.2 of the Main Report would be the most efficient and least damaging
14 alternative. However this alternative will impact fish and wildlife resources and habitats in the
15 vicinity of the project area. These impacts are both positive and negative. The barrier islands are
16 designated critical habitat for wintering Piping Plovers. Direct sand placement in Camille cut and
17 reintroduction of sandy sediments to the littoral zones of Ship, Horn, and Petit Bois Islands could
18 provide additional wintering habitat for this threatened shorebird. However, this option would
19 alter waters within the project area, which are designated critical habitat for the threatened Gulf
20 sturgeon. Federally protected sea turtles also inhabit the area and have the potential to nest on the
21 islands. Sea turtles fall under the jurisdiction of the Service when onshore during nesting.
22 NOAA-NMFS has jurisdiction over listed species and critical habitat offshore. Because
23 restoration and enhancement of these islands would greatly benefit the fish and wildlife species
24 that depend on them, the temporary and minimal impacts associated with construction should not
25 adversely impact terrestrial species found within the project area. However, time of year and
26 duration of each project should be considered when planning these projects to avoid impacts to
27 fish and wildlife species. Changes to water bottoms and introduction of sediments into the
28 system will likely affect aquatic species, such as the Gulf sturgeon. A final project proposal
29 would be required to perform an adequate evaluation of impacts to listed species and habitats.
30
31

32 12. Deer Island Ecosystem Restoration

33
34 Deer Island is located within the boundaries of Harrison County, Mississippi near the mouth of
35 the Biloxi Bay and the City of Biloxi, and falls within CBRA unit R02. It is managed by DMR as
36 a coastal preserve. The lands within the interior are privately owned while the State of
37 Mississippi owns much of the property considered tidal wetlands. This island has suffered
38 damage from many storms which was exacerbated by Hurricane Katrina. A breach from previous
39 storms was significantly widened, coastal marshes were impacted by debris and sedimentation,
40 and the maritime forest was killed by saltwater overtopping and wind damage. The island, prior
41 to Hurricane Katrina, was the subject of a restoration project through the beneficial use of
42 dredged material, and the restoration area seems to have fared well under the circumstances. A
43 second restoration effort is currently underway to repair the breach on the western end as well as
44 selective restoration to critical areas on the southern shoreline. Deer Island contains a diversity of
45 habitats valuable to wildlife which would be protected from erosion by the proposed restoration
46 plan. This project would likely be exempt from CBRA prohibitions based on Section 6 of the Act

1 which allows federal funding for projects that would enhance or preserve fish and wildlife
2 resources. This option could alter waters within the project area, which are designated critical
3 habitat for the threatened Gulf sturgeon. Changes to waterbottoms and introduction of sediments
4 into the system could affect aquatic species, such as the Gulf sturgeon.

5 6 Summary of Impacts

7
8 Impacts and effects listed for each component are preliminary in nature and could change with
9 new information as projects go through the planning process. Further study would be required
10 for some of the proposed components. The Service may issue addendums to this FWCA to
11 address concerns, in addition to requesting further consultation under section 7 of the ESA, if
12 warranted. Additional FWCA reports will be issued in the event of Supplemental Environmental
13 Impacts Statements.

14 15 FISH AND WILDLIFE CONSERVATION MEASURES

16
17 The Service has provided preliminary conservation measures for mitigation of losses and/or
18 restoration of fish and wildlife resources below. More specific measures may be provided in
19 addendums to this report once specific plans are available and plans and/or alternatives are
20 selected.

21
22 The Service and the Corps, working together during the MsCIP planning process, have managed
23 to avoid many potential fish and wildlife resource conflicts within project proposals (i.e.,
24 National Wildlife Refuges and Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA) units). The Corps invited
25 the Service to participate in the planning process as a full member of the project planning team.
26 The Service applauds the Corps, Mobile District, for the opportunity to actively participate and
27 provide input throughout the process.

28
29 Although many major wetland areas were avoided during the planning process, some impacts to
30 wetlands, primarily associated with levee construction, still remain. Overall preliminary
31 estimates suggest that up to approximately 726 acres could be impacted if all projects were
32 constructed at the maximum proposed footprint. The Service suggests avoiding, minimizing, or
33 rectifying this acreage by constructing projects that have the least impact while continuing to
34 meet objectives set forth in the Congressional mandate. The wetland areas that may potentially
35 be impacted by proposed projects are designated as Resource Category 2 under the Service
36 Mitigation Policy. The mitigation goals for Resource Category 2 are physical modification of
37 replacement habitat to convert it to the same type lost; restoration or rehabilitation of previously
38 altered habitat; increased management of similar replacement habitat so that the in-kind value of
39 the lost habitat is replaced, or; a combination of these measures. Specific losses should be field
40 verified prior to construction and during project development to determine functions of wetlands
41 lost. Restoration and enhancement of fish and wildlife habitats within the project area could
42 reduce these impacts, as well as provide benefits to the resource. In addition, restoration and
43 protection of habitats along the Mississippi Gulf Coast could increase overall fish and wildlife
44 resources within the area and improve water quality.

1 Care should be taken to ensure use of native species to re-vegetate disturbed areas. Precautions
2 should also be taken to prevent the distribution of invasive exotics such as cogon grass (*Imperata*
3 *cylindrica*) during ground disturbing activities. Cogon grass is rampant across virtually every
4 habitat on the Mississippi Gulf Coast and can outcompete native vegetation if not controlled or
5 prohibited from spreading.

6
7 Proposed surge barriers could induce major impacts to fish and wildlife resources. These projects
8 should be adequately studied to determine potential impacts throughout the entire basin.

9
10 Secondary development and indirect effects could be associated with several project proposals
11 and would have to be evaluated and in the case of impacts, mitigation would be necessary. By
12 encouraging development in previously undeveloped areas, impacts to fish and wildlife resources
13 and federally listed species (gopher tortoise), as well as the ability to properly manage habitats
14 (prescribed fire), are likely.

15
16 The Service recommends that the Planning division and the Regulatory division within the
17 Corps, Mobile District continue to coordinate their activities as they relate to MsCIP. Areas
18 delineated by the SDSS for environmental restoration and/or buyouts should not be eligible for
19 permits for authorized fill under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Coordination such as this
20 could potentially be considered a flood damage reduction measure.

21 22 23 RECOMMENDATIONS

24
25 Based on information currently available the Service makes the following recommendations to
26 minimize impacts to fish and wildlife resources:

- 27
28 1. Incorporate sediment control measures during construction including timely revegetation
29 of disturbed areas with native plant species.
- 30
31 2. Maintain disturbed areas with the use of native vegetation if at all possible. Clean
32 equipment prior to transport to prevent contamination by exotic species such as cogon
33 grass to other sites.
- 34
35 3. Place restrictive easements or covenants on all preserved and restored project areas to
36 prevent future development.
- 37
38 4. Account for secondary development and indirect effects associated with projects during
39 advanced design and feasibility studies.
- 40
41 5. Environmental and non-structural measures should be utilized in place of hard structures
42 wherever practicable.
- 43
44 6. Minimization and avoidance of impacts should be considered on all project elements.
- 45

1 7. Consultation as required by section 7 of the Endangered Species Act will be completed as
2 necessary.
3

4
5 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS AND SERVICE POSITION
6

7 The Service has determined based on preliminary information, that the Mississippi Coastal
8 Improvements Program would have both adverse and favorable impacts to existing fish and
9 wildlife resources. The majority of the tentatively selected components are environmentally
10 sound projects that would provide a benefit to fish and wildlife resources and preserve habitat by
11 preventing potential future development. These projects also meet the objectives of flood
12 damage reduction and hurricane and storm damage reduction.
13

14 Non-structural programs such as buyouts would also likely benefit fish and wildlife resources.
15 However, relocation programs that would encourage development in previously undeveloped
16 areas could create direct and indirect adverse impacts to fish and wildlife resources as well as
17 T&E species. Nevertheless, these relocations would likely have a less damaging effect than other
18 structural options. Major impacts associated with relocations could be avoided by wise selection
19 of relocation areas.
20

21 It is unknown at this time how projects such as freshwater diversions and surge barriers will
22 impact fish and wildlife resources. Projects such as these will require much more study than what
23 has been afforded by Congress. These projects will be evaluated once more information is
24 available.
25

26 It is the opinion of the Service that some of the “Tentatively Selected Comprehensive Plan
27 Components” may warrant Formal Consultation once more specific plans are available for each
28 project and supplemental EIS documents are prepared. Therefore, the Service reserves the right
29 to request formal consultation if necessary.
30

31 The Service recommends that structural measures be avoided such as surge barriers, inland
32 levees, and ring levees. The need for these projects could be avoided by the use of more efficient,
33 less damaging non-structural alternatives, such as environmental restoration and relocations.
34

35 This final Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report will be programmatic in nature.
36 Consequently, once formal project proposals are received and supplemental EIS’s as required for
37 some projects are received, they will be addressed in additional FWCA reports. These additional
38 reports will contain all requirements for the Secretary of the Interior as required by Section 2(b)
39 of the Act.

1 LITERATURE CITED

- 2
- 3 Christmas, J.Y. and R.S. Waller. 1973. Estuarine vertebrates. *Pages 320-434 in* Christmas, J.Y.
4 (ed.). Cooperative GMEI. Phase IV, Biology. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory.
- 5
- 6 Corps, Mobile District. 1992 revised. General Design Memorandum, Main Report Improvement
7 of the Federal Deep-Draft, Pascagoula, Mississippi.
- 8
- 9 Corps, Mobile District. 2005. Environmental impact statement for enhanced evaluation of
10 cumulative effects associated with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permitting activity for
11 large-scale development in coastal Mississippi.
- 12
- 13 Demoran, W.J. 1979. A survey and assessment of reef shell resources in Mississippi Sound.
14 University of Mississippi, Mississippi Mineral Resources Institute. Report of
15 Investigations No. 794, 19 p.
- 16
- 17 Lin and Shafer. 2007. Assessment of Mississippi Coastal Plain wetlands potentially impacted by
18 proposed levee alignments (Draft). Prepared for the US Army Engineer Mobile District.
19 Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, Mississippi.
- 20
- 21 Shafer, D.J., T.H. Roberts, M.S. Peterson, and K. Schmid. 2007. A regional guidebook for
22 applying the hydrogeomorphic approach to assessing the functions of tidal fringe
23 wetlands along the Mississippi and Alabama Gulf Coast. U.S. Army ERDC, Vicksburg,
24 Mississippi.
- 25
- 26 Vittor, B.A. and Associates. 1982. Benthic macroinfauna community characterizations in
27 Mississippi Sound and Adjacent Waters. Final Report Contract No. DACW01-80-C-
28 0427. Corps, Mobile District. 287 pp. plus appendices.
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34

1 **BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT AND BIOLOGICAL OPINIONS**

1 The Corps coordinated with both the USFWS and National Marine Fisheries Service, Protected
2 Resource Division concerning the anticipated formal consultation and subsequent preparation of a
3 Biological Assessment under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. Both agencies concurred
4 that the MsCIP Programmatic Integrated Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)
5 would serve also as the Biological Assessment (BA). This decision was reached by the agencies
6 due to the prepared MsCIP Programmatic Integrated EIS document already containing all necessary
7 information required in the BA already. The USFWS provided a letter, dated June 24, 2008, stating
8 its use of the MsCIP Programmatic Integrated EIS as a supplement for the Corps' BA. Future BAs
9 and Biological Opinions could be possibly required on projects being tentatively selected for
10 additional study.



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
 Mississippi Field Office
 6578 Baywood View Parkway, Suite A
 Jackson, Mississippi 39213

June 24, 2008

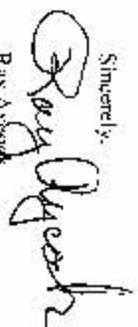
Dr. Susan L. Rees
 Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program
 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
 Mobile District
 PO BOX 2288
 Mobile, AL 36628-0001

Dear Dr. Rees:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has been coordinating with you and your team to accomplish the mandates authorized by Congress through the Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MCIIP). The MCIIP team, of which the Service has been a full member, is currently working to complete an Integrated Comprehensive Report: Environmental Impact Statement (ICR/EIS). This report will address numerous projects that have been proposed and evaluated as a means of helping the Mississippi Gulf Coast not only recover from Hurricane Katrina, but also become better prepared and to be more resilient in the event of future storms.

The Service provided a final draft Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) Report (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.) in the Corps on June 12, 2008. This FWCA Report not only provided recommendations for projects, but also addressed potential impacts to threatened and endangered species that are protected by the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.). Due to the broad scope of MCIIP and associated unknown factors, consultation as required by section 7 of the ESA was addressed initially through the FWCA report. Once a Final ICR/EIS has been provided, the Service believes that document will be sufficient for continuation of consultation.

We believe that this is the most efficient way to achieve our common goals of recovery and resilience throughout the entire Mississippi Gulf Coast. Thank you for the opportunity to work with you on this very important program.

Sincerely,

 Ray Aycock
 Field Supervisor

1 **SECTION 3**
2 **ENVIRONMENTAL**
3 **COMPLIANCE**
4 **DOCUMENTATION**

1 **3.1 SECTION 404(B)(1)**
2 **EVALUATION REPORT FOR THE**
3 **MISSISSIPPI COASTAL**
4 **IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM**
5 **(MSCIP), HANCOCK, HARRISON,**
6 **AND JACKSON COUNTIES,**
7 **MISSISSIPPI**

8

**SECTION 404(b)(1) EVALUATION REPORT
FOR THE
COASTAL MISSISSIPPI IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM (MsCIP)
HURRICANE RESTORATION EFFORT

HANCOCK, HARRISON, AND JACKSON COUNTIES, MISSISSIPPI**

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

A. **Location.** The Hurricanes of 2005 created unprecedented destruction within the Gulf Region of the United States (U.S.) of America. Beginning with Hurricane Cindy on July 6th 2005, which made landfall near Waveland, Mississippi, peaking with Hurricane Katrina, which made landfall on the 29th of August on the Louisiana-Mississippi border, and ending with Hurricane Rita on the 24th of September, which also caused additional damage to the coastline of Mississippi, this series of tremendous storms caused unparalleled devastation to homes and businesses, industry, livelihoods, regional economies, environmental resources, and most importantly, dealt a life-changing blow to the people that call this region home.

Hurricane Katrina made landfall on August 29, 2005 near Buras-Triumph, Louisiana. Hurricane force winds extended outward 120 statute miles. Landfall of this storm placed Coastal Mississippi in the northeast quadrant, the most destructive quadrant. Destruction spans along all three coastal counties – Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson. Most, if not all, of the infrastructure was destroyed by the hurricane south of Highway 90. South of Interstate-10 had massive flooding and infrastructure damage. Hurricane Katrina destroyed coastal regions of Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama making it the most destructive and costliest natural disaster in the history of the U.S. Coastal Mississippi was the point of impact of the greatest tidal surge that has hit the mainland of the U.S. in its recorded history.

B. **General Description.** The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps), Mobile District has been authorized by Congress to investigate expedited studies of flood and storm damage reduction. These studies will address hurricane and storm damage reduction, flood control, and ecological restoration as well as other related water resource purposes. With the assistance of Federal, State of Mississippi, and local government agencies, private entities, and other interest groups, the Corps, Mobile District developed measures and specific projects that contribute to the reduction of storm surge, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of saltwater intrusion, prevention of coastal erosion, and reduction of coastal flooding. The MsCIP Comprehensive Plan and Integrated Programmatic EIS develop measures and projects for recommended in the following categories:

- Construction;
- Preconstruction Engineering Design for Specific Features;
- Additional Feasibility Studies; and
- Advanced Design Studies for Innovative Concepts.

The potential measures and projects are addressed in the MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Integrated Programmatic EIS. The Corps, Mobile District will coordinate with Federal, state, and local agencies during the required environmental compliance process. This Section 404(b)(1) Evaluation Report addresses potential water quality impacts that could potentially result from constructing the following measures and/or projects in Coastal Mississippi. Each of the measures

and/or projects has been fully discussed in the MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Integrated Programmatic EIS to address the potential environmental impacts associated with their implementation. There may be additional analyses required prior to construction of specific components of recommended measures and projects. This would entail development of additional Section 404(b)(1) Evaluations that would assess potential environmental impacts associated with the specific proposed action within a measure or project. All of the potential measures and projects are located in Coastal Mississippi either in Hancock, Harrison, or Jackson County and are referenced in the attached MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Integrated Programmatic EIS.

C. **Authority and Purpose.** The MsCIP was authorized by Congress in the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2006 (Public Law 109-359) 30 December 2005. A description of the analysis and design authority contained in the aforementioned act reads as follows:

*For an additional amount for "investigations" to expedite studies of flood and storm damage reduction related to the consequences of hurricanes in the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean in 2005, \$37,300,000, to remain available until expended: Provided, That using \$10,000,000 of the funds provided, the Secretary shall conduct an **analysis and design** for comprehensive improvements or modifications to existing improvements in the coastal area of Mississippi in the interest of hurricane and storm damage reduction, prevention of saltwater intrusion, preservation of fish and wildlife, prevention of erosion, and other related water resource purposes **at full Federal expense**: Provided further, That the Secretary shall recommend a cost-effective project, but **shall not perform an incremental benefit-cost analysis** to identify the recommended project, and shall not make project recommendations based upon maximizing net national economic development benefits: Provided further, That interim **recommendations for near term improvements shall be provided within 6 months** of enactment of this Act **with final recommendations within 24 months of enactment: (emphasis added)***

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 excuses or excludes the Corps from the preparation of any formal environmental analysis with respect to actions that result in minor or no environmental effects, which are known as "categorical exclusions." An intermediate level of analysis, an Environmental Assessment (EA), is prepared for an action that is not clearly categorically excluded, but does not clearly require an EIS [40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §1501.3 (a) and (b)]. Based on the EA, the Corps either prepares an EIS, if one appears warranted, or issues a "Finding of No Significant Impact" (FONSI), which satisfies the NEPA requirement. This document is prepared according to the Engineer Regulation (ER) 200-2, *Procedures for Implementing NEPA, and the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations (40 CFR § 1508.27) for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (40 CFR § 1500-1508)*.

D. **General Description of Dredged or Fill Material.**

(1) **General Characteristics of Material.** Materials used for barrier island restoration and beach/dune nourishment actions would consist of fine to medium grained sand that would be compatible with existing sediments. Material with a mixture of silts, sands and some clay component will be used where sediment is required for marsh/scrub/shrub restoration. Levee construction will require the use of clay fill material. The material will be obtained from either commercial sources, trucked in, and/or existing borrow areas near the project sites. The substrate that will be used as a restoration site for submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) at Bayou Cumbest would consist of primarily sands with some silts. The freshwater diversion substrate would be similar to that of the marsh restoration and SAVs.

(2) **Quantity of Material.** For the barrier island restoration efforts, it is estimated that a total of up to approximately 31 million cubic yards (cys) of sandy material may be required for the filling of Ship Island Breach. A quantity of sandy material yet to be determined could be used as a feeder source to supplement natural migration of material within the littoral zone. Exact quantities are dependent upon which measure that would be implemented. The volume of material dredged and excavated in association with the ring levee around Forest Heights is yet to be determined. Quantities associated with environmental restoration sites (i.e. filling and excavation) are calculated to rough order of magnitude. No additional fill material would be required for the restoration of SAV.

(3) **Source of Material.** Sand used for barrier island restoration would be obtained from the St. Bernard Shoals, a natural sand deposit located in the Gulf of Mexico south of Mississippi and Louisiana or from river sources (i.e. upland dredged material disposal sites) located along the Black Warrior – Tombigbee River system and the Tennessee – Tombigbee Waterway would be further evaluated for compatibility with existing barrier island beach sand composition, including acceptable grain size, color, and texture. Sources required for ecosystem restoration have yet to be determined. No sources will be used for the SAV restoration.

E. Description of the Proposed Discharge Site.

(1) **Location.** The locations of any discharge areas associated with measures and projects described herein are addressed in Section B (General Description) of this report.

(2) **Size.** The sizes of the potential discharge areas associated with measures vary with each component of a measure and/or specific projects. The sizes of these sites may range from approximately 25 acres up to approximately 500 acres.

(3) **Type of Site.** Site types for the variety of projects described herein consist the barrier islands, open-water of Mississippi Sound and the coastal mainland of the State of Mississippi. The types of sites consists of beach and dunes, marine, estuarine, and freshwater marsh, SAVs, wet pine savannah, upland forests, urbanized areas (i.e. residential and commercial), fringes, rivers, and bays.

(4) **Type of Habitat.** The types of habitats consists of beach and dunes, coastal maritime forests, marine, estuarine, and freshwater marsh, scrub/shrub, SAVs, wet pine savannah, urbanized areas (i.e. residential and commercial), fringes, and bays.

(5) **Timing and Duration of Discharge.** Timing and duration of the proposed actions are dependent upon approval and funding of the projects. Beach projects along the mainland could take up to 2 years. Restoration of the barrier islands could take up to 15 years for completion. Ring levee construction would take up to 1 year for completion. The non-structural and environmental component features timeframe will vary from 180 days to several years.

F. **Description of Disposal Method.** Methods of placement and disposal for these projects will utilize a variety of dredges including hydraulic cutterhead, hopper, and mechanical, deep draft, scow, and various shallow draft barges. In addition, track hoes, bulldozers, dump trucks, backhoes, marsh buggies, and other similar earthmoving construction equipment will be utilized dependent on the scope of each project.

II. Factual Determinations (Section 230.11):

A. Physical Substrate Determinations.

(1) **Substrate Elevation and Slope.** The barrier islands restoration project would consist of beach/dune restoration projects and would be designed to sustain elevations and slopes consistent with similar habitat types in the vicinity that has been sustained under the typical energy climate. Potential marsh and coastal maritime forest restoration components on the barrier islands will also be further evaluated in accordance with and conformity with the Organic Act, National Park Service (NPS) mission, and NPS management policies. The beach could be constructed to between approximately 0 to 2-foot elevation with a 1:10 slope on the foreshore. Dune elevations along the mainland could be constructed to a maximum height of 6 feet with 1:3 slope. Marsh habitat would be constructed between -0.5 and 2-foot while the scrub/shrub would be constructed to between approximately 4 to 6 feet. The ring levee around Forest Heights would be constructed up to a 12- or 16-foot elevation. The ecosystem restoration projects would be constructed at the appropriate elevations to ensure hydrology at the site. The SAV restoration project would be constructed at about -5 to -10 feet water depth.

(2) **Sediment Type.** Materials used for the beach restoration actions will consist of fine to medium grained sand that is compatible (grain size, color, and texture) with existing beach sediments. Sandy material with a small silty component will be used where sediment is required for marsh restoration. Materials dredged from drainage channels and canals will likely contain soft, fine-grained, organic silts and clays with some fraction of sand. This material will be disposed in approved upland sites.

(3) **Dredged/Fill Material Movement.** Fill material would be pumped or trucked directly onto the beach sites. It is expected that a readjustment phase will occur and sand materials redistributed to form a more natural profile. Restoration areas will utilize material that may contain a higher percentage of fine grained materials. Silt fences/curtains and other best management plans (BMPs) will be utilized to reduce material movement during heavy equipment operations. It is believed that no adverse impacts would occur from movement of materials.

Physical Effects on Benthos. No impacts to benthos are anticipated in the upland areas. There would be temporary disruption of the aquatic community as a result of the proposed projects being constructed. Areas where sand and sediments are laid directly upon the bottom open-water habitat to create marsh or restore barrier islands and/or beaches may result in destruction of sessile benthic fauna. Non-motile benthic fauna within the project sites would be lost as a result of the organisms not being able to penetrate through the thick layer of material that will be used to construct the tidal marsh and sand placement for restoration. This loss of sessile benthic fauna would be minor due to the tidal marsh area and other restoration area sites encompassing only a small percentage of the entire Mississippi Sound. Benthic fauna, such as crabs, are anticipated to re-colonize the area upon restoration and in addition, should provide aquatic habitat for various motile and non-motile benthic fauna. The intertidal zone and sub-tidal zones along the restored beaches should provide rapid recovery of and recruitment of benthos. The marsh would provide additional nursery area along the outer fringes suitable for fishes following the proposed activities. Non-motile benthic fauna within the project area may be destroyed by the proposed operations, but should repopulate within several months after construction activities are completed.

Physical Effects on Wetlands. Restoration projects would restore damaged and filled wetlands providing an overall benefit to wetlands. Implementation of the proposed levee at Forest Heights would not require fill in wetlands. It is anticipated that relocation of city facilities in Moss Point and homeowner assistance relocations would be located in uplands and any required fill material would be obtained from upland sources.

(4) **Other effects.** No other effects are anticipated.

(5) **Actions Taken to Minimize Impacts (Subpart H).** Actions will be taken to minimize

impacts to all project areas during the construction activities. BMPs and/or silt curtains will be used at the construction sites, where applicable, to minimize turbidity and curtail material migration. Borrow material used in construction will be utilized in such a manner to minimize impacts to surrounding areas.

B. Water Column Determinations.

(1) **Salinity.** Projects that are being recommended for construction should have minimal impacts to salinity as a result of its implementation. In fact, the filling of Ship Island breach is anticipated to have a positive benefit to salinity in Mississippi Sound.

(2) **Water Chemistry (pH, etc.).** All sediment and material used in the construction of the identified projects will be clean materials removed from sources of contamination and considered contaminant free. Such material will have no effect on surrounding water chemistry.

(3) **Clarity.** Construction activities in association with beach nourishment and dune construction and tidal marshes will reduce water clarity due to elevated suspended sediments in the water column; however, BMPs and/or silt curtains will be used, where applicable, to minimize impacts to the project area. Minor increases in turbidity may be experienced in the immediate vicinity of the project areas during construction operations. However, these increases will be temporary and would return to pre-project conditions shortly after completion. In fact, several components of the proposed project may improve water clarity because particles tend to settle out of the water column at tidal marsh areas.

(4) **Color.** No effect.

(5) **Odor.** No effect.

(6) **Taste.** No effect

(7) **Dissolved Gas Levels.** Temporary decreases in dissolved oxygen will likely result from some of the construction activities, but this will only be of a short duration. The construction activities and the return water are not anticipated to adversely impact dissolved gas levels.

(8) **Nutrients.** Slight increases in nutrient concentrations may occur from the proposed construction activities; however, these concentrations would be rapidly dispersed. These described increases would have no significant effect to the water column. Further studies prior to construction and implementation of certain measures would be conducted to determine possible impacts.

(9) **Eutrophication.** The projects recommended for construction would have minimal impacts to eutrophication effects.

C. Water Circulation, Fluctuation, and Salinity Gradient Determinations:

(1) Current Patterns and Circulation.

(a) **Current Patterns and Flow.** Restoration of the barrier islands would be modeled to determine effects of filling the breach between East and West Ship Islands, creating a feeder source of sand to supplement littoral drift and migration, and filling of water bottoms in order for expansion of the island footprints. The subsequent return water flow is also not anticipated to affect current patterns and flow in the vicinity of the mainland. The environmental restoration sites would restore historic water flow patterns. Levee construction would likely divert water away from the urbanized

areas. The non-structural plan would also help restore historic water flow patterns by removing structures all together or raising them from their base elevation.

(b) **Velocity.** No Effect.

(2) **Stratification.** No Effect.

(3) **Hydrologic Regime.** Environmental restoration would result in a benefit to the hydrologic regime as the lost hydrology is restored to historical wetlands.

(4) **Normal Water Level Fluctuations.** No Effect.

(5) **Salinity Gradient.** Salinity in Mississippi Sound is highly variable due to the inflow of freshwater from surrounding rivers and the tidal influence from the Gulf of Mexico. Restoration of barrier islands would affect salinity gradient and further analysis would be conducted to determine the effects of these measures.

D. **Suspended Particulate/Turbidity Determination:**

(1) **Expected Changes in Suspended Particulates and Turbidity Levels in Vicinity of Placement Site.** The placement of fill material at the proposed project sites within Mississippi Sound and within the vicinity of the barrier islands would reduce light penetration through the water column, thereby reducing photosynthesis and surface water temperatures. Although it is expected an initial high volume loss of sand from the restoration projects at the barrier islands would occur, it is expected that sand movement would decrease once equilibrium is naturally achieved. These conditions could potentially alter visual predator-prey relations in the immediate project vicinity. In addition, sediment adheres to fish gills, resulting in respiratory stresses, and natural movement of eggs and larvae could be potentially altered as a result of the sediment adherence. These are minor, short-term impacts due to the short duration of construction activities. It is expected that distinct bars would develop nearshore by the nature of the waves and depths within the project vicinity and could potentially result in a seaward expansion.

Construction of the levee around Forest Heights, and environmental restoration sites could cause sediment movement and isolated increased turbidity around the construction sites. Changes in substrate are not expected nor will any deleterious materials be added to the sediment during construction activities.

(2) **Effects on Chemical and Physical Properties of the Water Column.**

(a) **Light Penetration.** Light penetration through the water column at the proposed sites may be temporarily affected but is anticipated to return to previous conditions upon completion of construction activities.

(b) **Dissolved Oxygen.** Future studies would be conducted prior to construction and implementation of certain measures to determine impacts within the bays and Mississippi Sound.

(c) **Toxic Metals and Organics.** Sites have been picked to avoid any potential toxic metals and organics.

(d) **Pathogens.** No effect.

(e) **Esthetics.** Esthetics would be reduced within construction areas, due to the physical presence of the heavy equipment used in the construction process; however, these impacts would

be temporary and insignificant. Once the construction is complete, the esthetic values provided by barrier island restoration, a restored beach-dune system, and environmental restoration of wetlands would have many beneficial impacts. Construction of the projects would actually result in an improvement to aesthetic quality as coastal Mississippi was devastated as a result of Hurricane Katrina. No adverse impacts are anticipated from the ring levee around Forest Heights and the non-structural plan.

(3) **Effects on Biota.** The proposed beach and ecosystem restoration projects are designed to enhance the barrier island ecosystems. These actions would increase valuable habitat resulting in an overall improvement and continued health of the local wildlife. No adverse impacts are anticipated from the ring levee around Forest Heights and the non-structural plan due to its existing urbanization.

(a) **Primary Production Photosynthesis.** No impacts to primary production photosynthesis are anticipated.

(b) **Suspension/Filter Feeders.** It is anticipated a temporary impact to suspension/filter feeders would occur as a result of the construction activities; however, no long-term impacts are anticipated.

(c) **Sight Feeders.** Shorebirds tend to be attracted to established beach/dune systems. Construction activities (i.e. dredging and subsequent placement to restore the barrier islands) are sometimes attractive sites to many sight feeders due to the presence of food items in the material. Impact of these activities along uplands, beaches, and ecosystem restoration sites on sight feeders is expected to be a beneficial, short-term effect. No adverse impacts are anticipated to occur to sight feeders as they would avoid construction areas.

(4) **Actions Taken to Minimize Impacts (Subpart H).** BMPs would be incorporated into project designs and specifications during project development.

E. Contaminant Determinations. Materials used in the construction of the proposed measures would consist of marine and/or river sand and sediments from sources removed from contamination. Previous construction activities and water quality certifications of these type projects in this region has found that the materials are free of contaminants.

F. Aquatic Ecosystem and Organism Determinations.

(1) **Effects on Plankton.** It is anticipated a temporary impact to plankton would occur as a result of the construction activities; however, no long-term impacts are anticipated.

(2) **Effects on Benthos.** Temporary disruption of the aquatic community is anticipated at the beach, dune, and marsh restoration sites. Non-motile benthos at areas where materials will directly covering water bottom would be destroyed. Non-motile benthic fauna within these areas will be lost as a result of the organisms not being able to penetrate through the thick layer of fill material that will be used to construct the tidal marsh and beaches. This loss would be minor due to the project areas encompassing only a small percentage of the entire Mississippi Sound (approximately 750,000 acres). Benthic fauna, such as crabs, are anticipated to rapidly re-colonize these areas upon construction completion. Non-motile benthic fauna within other construction areas may be destroyed by the proposed operations, but should repopulated within several months after completion. Motile benthic and pelagic fauna, such as crabs, shrimp, and fishes, are able to avoid the disturbed area and should return shortly after the activity is completed. Larval and juvenile stages of these forms may not be able to avoid the activity due to limited mobility. Construction activities at the proposed sites are anticipated to have no significant effects to the benthos.

- (3) **Effects on Nekton.** No Effect.
- (4) **Effects on Aquatic Food Web.** No Effect.
- (5) **Effects on Special Aquatic Sites.** No Effect.

(a) **Sanctuaries and Refuges.** The measures have been developed in such a way as to avoid direct impacts to sanctuaries and refuges. The Sandhill Crane Wildlife Refuge and the Grand Bay National Estuarine and Research Reserve are both located in Jackson County. Numerous measures, particularly ecosystem restoration sites, would provide additional wetland functions nearby existing refuges.

(b) **Wetlands.** The ecosystem restoration sites would result in numerous acres of wetland restoration which would provide numerous positive benefits. Under the current Forrest Heights 21-foot levee alignment alternative, there is an expected loss of 3.6 acres of wetland vegetation impacted by construction of the levee. Although native vegetation under the levee footprint would be lost, the levee itself would be vegetated with non-native species for stabilization of the structure. The compensatory mitigation would be incorporated in the project plan development phase.

(c) **Mud Flats.** No Effect.

(d) **Vegetated Shallows.** The measures have been developed in such a way as to avoid vegetated shallows directly; however, the indirect and cumulative effects are unknown and further studies would need to be conducted to determine the full level of impacts prior to project development and construction.

(e) **Coral Reefs.** Not applicable.

(f) **Riffle and Pool Complexes.** The measures have been developed in such a way as to avoid direct impacts.

(6) **Effects on Threatened and Endangered Species.** The Corps, Mobile District is currently coordinating with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries concerning the proposed MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Programmatic EIS impacts to any threatened and endangered species. Protective measures will be implemented in order to reduce impacts to listed species.

(7) **Effects on Other Wildlife.** Hurricane Katrina and the associated storm surge resulted in numerous adverse impacts to existing wildlife and wildlife habitat. The proposed projects should enhance overall wildlife and associated habitats. Construction activities may result in temporary impacts to existing vegetation in the immediate areas; however it is expected all impacts would be short-term and minor, and in some cases discountable. Urbanization of rural lands could occur and cumulative impacts of this relocation would need to be evaluated to determine the full level of impacts to wildlife habitat.

(8) **Actions to Minimize Impacts.** BMPs would be incorporated into project designs and specifications during project development. Further studies would be conducted prior to implementation of certain measures and prior to specific project development.

G. Proposed Disposal Site Determinations:

(1) **Mixing Zone Determination.** The State of Mississippi will specify a mixing zone not to exceed ambient turbidity by more than 50 nephelometric turbidity units at the outer limits of 750 feet for turbidity compliance. Turbidity from material placed in or near the water is anticipated to quickly settle out of the water column. Thus, not exceeding the proposed water quality criteria issued. No adverse impacts are anticipated from construction sites located at upland sites. Thus, no mixing violations are expected.

(a) **Depth of water at the disposal site.** Placement of material associated with beach and marsh restorations will be along the shoreline or nearshore waters.

(b) **Current velocity, direction, and variability at disposal sites.** Further studies would be conducted to determine the impacts in conjunction with implementation of certain measures, such as restoration of Ship Island and placement of sand into the littoral zone around other barrier islands.

(c) **Degree of turbulence.** No impacts are anticipated.

(d) **Stratification attributable to causes such as obstructions, salinity or density profiles at the disposal site.** No impacts are anticipated.

(e) **Discharge vessel speed and direction, if appropriate.** Further studies during project development would determine impacts.

(f) **Rate of discharge.** Rate of discharge will vary according to the particular type of equipment placing materials.

(g) **Ambient concentrations of constituents of interest.** Not applicable.

(h) **Dredged material characteristics, particularly concentrations of constituents, amount of material, type of material (sand, silt, clay, etc.) and settling velocities.** Materials used for the beach restoration actions will consist of fine to medium grained sand that is compatible with existing beach sediments. Sandy material with a small silty component will be used where sediment is required for marsh restoration. Sandy clay fill material would be used to construct the levee around Forest Heights.

(i) **Number of discharge actions per unit of time.** The number of discharge actions per unit of time will vary depending upon particular project activity.

(2) **Determination of Compliance with Applicable Water Quality Standards.** Coordination will be conducted with the appropriate regulating agencies to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality standards.

(3) Potential Effects on Human Use Characteristics.

(a) **Municipal and Private Water Supply.** It is anticipated implementation of any measures would have no effect.

(b) **Recreational and Commercial Fisheries.** Recreational and commercial fishing would be temporarily impacted primarily as a result of the physical presence of heavy equipment during operation activities. Limited navigation would occur at the offshore borrow sites.

(c) **Water Related Recreation.** Water related recreation would be temporarily reduced in the immediate vicinity of project sites during construction.

(d) **Esthetics.** Esthetics will be temporarily reduced in the immediate vicinity of the proposed project sites. Many recreational vessels utilize Mississippi Sound within the project vicinities and it is believed some residents and visitors may be disturbed by the presence of the heavy equipment during construction. However, construction activities are temporary in nature so the disturbance is anticipated to be minimal. Furthermore, upon project completion, the restoration projects should provide residents and visitors with a more esthetically pleasing view. The proposed marsh creation and beach restoration projects would provide additional habitat to numerous marine birds.

(e) **Parks, National and Historical Monuments, National Seashores, Wilderness Areas, Research Sites, and Similar Preserves.** Further studies and coordination with resource agencies would need to be conducted to determine the full level of impacts of certain measures. Gulf Island National Seashore, administered by the National Park Service, including Petit Bois, Horn, East Ship, West Ship, and a portion of Cat Island are included within the scope of the restoration plan. The National Park Service is currently providing input regarding the feasibility of restoration involving the barrier islands in compliance with existing agency programs, management policies, and enabling legislation. Petis Bois and Horn Islands are also congressionally designated wilderness areas.

(f) **Other Effects.** No effect.

H. **Determination of Cumulative Effects on the Aquatic Ecosystem.** Further studies would need to be conducted to determine the cumulative impacts of certain measures.

I. **Determination of Secondary Effects of the Aquatic Ecosystem.** Further studies would need to be conducted to determine the cumulative impacts of certain measures.

III. **Finding of Compliance With the Restrictions on Discharge.**

A. No significant adaptations of the Section 404(b)(1) guidelines were made relative to this evaluation.

B. Further studies would need to be conducted to determine that any proposed project in conjunction with implementation of certain measures would represent the least environmentally damaging practicable alternative.

C. The planned construction activities and placement of dredged materials would not violate any applicable State water quality standards; nor will it violate the Toxic Effluent Standard of Section 307 of the Clean Water Act (CWA). Appropriate evaluation of analytical and ecotoxicological testing of sediments, site water, and elutriates results would reveal if any adverse impacts would result from the proposed disposal actions.

D. It is believed that use of the proposed disposal sites will not jeopardize the continued existence of any Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or their critical habitat.

E. It is anticipated construction of the proposed projects and placement of dredged material would not contribute to significant degradation of waters of the United States or result in significant adverse effects on human health and welfare, including municipal and private water supplies; recreation and commercial fishing; life stages of organisms dependent upon the aquatic ecosystem; ecosystem diversity, productivity and stability; or recreational, aesthetic or economic values.

F. Appropriate and practicable steps would be taken to minimize potential adverse impacts of the discharge on the aquatic ecosystem.

DATE: _____

Byron Jorns
Colonel, Corps of Engineers
District Engineer

1 **3.2 COASTAL ZONE**
2 **MANAGEMENT PROGRAM**
3 **FEDERAL CONSISTENCY**
4 **DETERMINATION**
5

1 The National Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program is a voluntary partnership between the
2 Federal government and United States (U.S.) coastal states and territories authorized by the Coastal
3 Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972. The Coastal Programs Division, within the National Oceanic
4 and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA), Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management,
5 administers the program at the Federal level and works with state coastal zone management
6 partners to:

- 7 • Preserve, protect, develop, and, where possible, restore and enhance the resources of the
8 nation's coastal zone for this and succeeding generations;
- 9 • Encourage and assist the states to exercise effectively their responsibilities in the coastal zone to
10 achieve wise use of land and water resources, giving full consideration to ecological, cultural,
11 historic, and aesthetic values, as well as the need for compatible economic development;
- 12 • Encourage the preparation of special area management plans to provide increased specificity in
13 protecting significant natural resources, reasonable coastal-dependent economic growth,
14 improved protection of life and property in hazardous areas and improved predictability in
15 governmental decision-making; and
- 16 • Encourage the participation, cooperation, and coordination of the public, Federal, state, local,
17 interstate and regional agencies, and governments affecting the coastal zone.

18 To comprehensively manage our coastal resources and balance often competing land and water
19 uses while protecting sensitive resources, state CZM programs are expected to:

- 20 • Protect natural resources;
- 21 • Manage development in high hazard areas;
- 22 • Manage development to achieve quality coastal waters;
- 23 • Give development priority to coastal-dependent uses;
- 24 • Have orderly processes for the siting of major facilities;
- 25 • Locate new commercial and industrial development in, or adjacent to, existing developed areas;
- 26 • Provide public access for recreation;
- 27 • Redevelop urban waterfronts and ports, and preserve and restore historic, cultural, and aesthetic
28 coastal features;
- 29 • Simplify and expedite governmental decision-making actions;
- 30 • Coordinate state and Federal actions;
- 31 • Give adequate consideration to the views of Federal agencies;
- 32 • Assure that the public and local governments have a say in coastal decision-making; and
- 33 • Comprehensively plan for and manage living marine resources.

34 A unique aspect of CZM is "Federal Consistency," which ensures that Federal actions that are
35 reasonably likely to affect any land or water use or natural resource of the coastal zone will be
36 consistent with the enforceable policies of a coastal state's or territory's federally approved CZM
37 Program. Federal consistency is the CZMA requirement where Federal agency activities that have
38 reasonably foreseeable effects on any land or water use or natural resource of the coastal zone
39 (also referred to as coastal uses or resources and coastal effects) must be consistent to the
40 maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of a coastal state's federally approved
41 coastal management program. (Federal agency activities, including federally permitted activities, are
42 activities and development projects performed by a Federal agency, or a contractor for the benefit of
43 a Federal agency.)

1 The Mississippi Coastal Program, approved by NOAA in 1980, is comprised of a network of
2 agencies with authority in the coastal zone. The Mississippi Department of Marine Resources
3 (MDMR), through the Office of Ecology, serves as the lead agency. MDMR is governed by a
4 Commission on Marine Resources appointed by the Governor. The primary authority guiding the
5 Coastal Program is the Coastal Marshlands Protection Act, which includes a wetlands plan
6 designating the allowable use of the state's tidal wetlands. The Mississippi coastal zone includes the
7 three coastal counties as well as all adjacent coastal waters and the barrier islands of the coast.

8 The Coastal Program is responsible for permitting, Federal consistency review, and the Coastal
9 Nonpoint Pollution Control Program. Through the Coastal Preserves Program, MDMR protects and
10 restores coastal habitats. The Comprehensive Resource Management Plan is the primary program
11 through which MDMR provides technical assistance for managing coastal development, with a focus
12 on stormwater management, smart growth, and GIS training.

13 The MsCIP environmental team has been working closely with the MDMR technical staff throughout
14 the entire planning process. The Corps, Mobile District has determined that the MsCIP effort
15 described in the MsCIP Comprehensive Report and Integrated Programmatic EIS to be consistent
16 with the requirements of the CZM Act to the maximum extent practicable. The Corps, Mobile District
17 requested formal concurrence with our determination following the completion of the comment
18 period the EIS. Concurrence from MDMR was received in a letter dated May 5, 2009.



STATE OF MISSISSIPPI

Haley Barbour
Governor

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF MARINE RESOURCES

William W. Walker, Ph.D., Executive Director

May 5, 2009

Dr. Susan Rees
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District
Planning and Environmental Division
Coastal Environment Team
109 St. Joseph Street
Mobile, AL 36602

Re: DMR-060871; Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program; Hancock, Harrison
and Jackson Counties, Mississippi

Dear Dr. Rees:

The Department of Marine Resources (DMR) in cooperation with other state agencies is responsible under the Mississippi Coastal Program (MCP) for managing the coastal resources of Mississippi. Proposed activities in the coastal area are reviewed to ensure that the activities are in compliance with the MCP.

The DMR has reviewed the Mississippi Coastal Improvements Program (MsCIP) Comprehensive Plan and Integrated Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) dated February 2009. We concur that the projects discussed in the referenced document are consistent with the approved MCP and that these actions will not have adverse environmental effects on Mississippi's coastal resources.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact Willa Brantley with the Bureau of Wetlands Permitting at 228-523-4108 or willa.brantley@dmr.ms.gov.

Sincerely,



William W. Walker, Ph.D.
Executive Director

WWW/wjb

cc: Mr. Robert Seyfarth, OPC
Mr. Jason Steele, USACE

1 **3.3 AIR QUALITY**

2

3

1 The Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ) is responsible for protecting the
2 state's air, land, and water. The MDEQ, Air Division is responsible for ensuring that air quality within
3 Mississippi is protective of public health and welfare. This division is charged with controlling,
4 preventing, and abating air pollution to achieve compliance with air emission regulations pursuant to
5 the Mississippi Air and Water Pollution Control Act, applicable regulations promulgated by the
6 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), and the Federal Clean Air Act.

7 The Ambient Air Quality Standards for Mississippi are in Regulation APC-S-4 as described in the
8 following:

9 **MISSISSIPPI COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**
10 **REGULATION APC-S-4: AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS**

11 Adopted February 9, 1983
12 Last Amended June 27, 2002

13 Except for odor, as covered below, the ambient air quality standards for Mississippi shall be the
14 Primary and Secondary National Ambient Air Quality Standards as duly promulgated by USEPA in
15 (or to be printed in) 40 Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Part 50, pursuant to the Federal Clean Air
16 Act, as amended. All such standards promulgated by USEPA as of June 22, 1988, are hereby
17 adopted and incorporated herein by the Commission by reference as the official ambient air quality
18 standards of the State of Mississippi and shall hereafter be enforceable as such (except that the
19 word "Administrator" in said standards shall be replaced by the words "Executive Director" and the
20 word "Agency" in said standards shall be replaced by the word "Department").

21 There shall be no odorous substances in the ambient air in concentrations sufficient to adversely
22 and unreasonably:

- 23 (1) affect human health and well-being;
24 (2) interfere with the use or enjoyment of property; or
25 (3) affect plant or animal life.

26 In determining that concentrations of such substances in the ambient air are adversely and
27 unreasonably affecting human well-being or the use or enjoyment of property of plant or animal life,
28 the factors to be considered by the Commission will include, without limiting the generality of the
29 foregoing, the number of complaints or petitioners alleging that such a condition exists, the
30 frequency of the occurrence of such substances in the ambient air as confirmed by the MDEQ staff,
31 and the land use of the affected area.

32 Mississippi has adopted Federal Standards (New Source Performance Standards, National
33 Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, etc.) by reference. State specific emissions
34 standards for Mississippi are in:

- 35 • Regulation APC-S-1 - Air Emission Regulations for the Prevention, Abatement, and Control of
36 Air Contaminants; and
37 • Regulation APC-S-8 - Air Toxic Regulations.

38 Jackson, Harrison, and Hancock Counties have been designated in attainment with the National
39 Ambient Air Quality Standards. The proposed Mississippi Coastal Improvement Program effort will
40 be in attainment with the State of Mississippi's Air Quality Standards.

1 **3.4**

2 **COMPLIANCE WITH**
3 **ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND**
4 **REGULATIONS**

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Environmental Laws and Regulations

Law/Regulation/ Executive Order (EO)	Description	Principal Federal Responsible Agency(s)
Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973	Establishes a national policy designed to protect and conserve threatened and endangered (T&E) species and the ecosystems upon which they depend	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries
Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (MMPA)	Prohibits the take (i.e., hunting, killing, capture, and/or harassment) of marine mammals, and enacts a moratorium on the import, export, and sale of marine mammal parts and products	NOAA Fisheries USFWS
National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA) and EO 11593	Seeks to preserve the historical and cultural foundation of the U.S. EO 11593 of 1991 states the Federal Government will provide leadership in preserving, restoring, and maintaining the historic and cultural environment	Mississippi State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)
Clean Water Act (CWA)	Regulates activities resulting in a discharge to navigable waters Section 401 (33 U.S.C. 1341) of the CWA specifies that any applicant for a Federal license or permit to conduct any activity that may discharge into the navigable waters shall obtain a certification that the discharge complies with applicable sections of the CWA Section 402 established the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), which regulates discharges into waters of the U.S. Section 404 established a program to regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. to include tributaries to navigable waters, interstate wetlands which could affect interstate or foreign commerce, and wetlands adjacent to waters of the U.S.	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
Clean Air Act (CAA)	Establishes limits on how much of an air pollutant can be present in an area anywhere in the U.S. to promote uniformity in basic health and environmental protections	USEPA
Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)	Establishes a national coastal management program that comprehensively manages and balances competing uses of and impacts to any coastal area or resource	NOAA, National Ocean Service
Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA)	Minimizes the extent to which Federal programs contribute to the unnecessary conversion of farmland to nonagricultural uses	U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)
Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968	Establishes a National Wild and Scenic Rivers System to protect and preserve the free-flowing waters of the nation's most spectacular rivers. The act safeguards the special character of these rivers while striving to balance river development with permanent protection. The act prescribes the methods and standards through which additional rivers may be identified and added to the system to study areas and submit proposals to the President and Congress for addition to the system.	Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture
Estuary Protection Act	Authorizes study and inventory of U.S. estuaries, including	Secretary of the Interior

of 1968	land and water of the Great Lakes, to determine whether such areas should be acquired by the Federal Government for protection	
Federal Water Project Recreation Act of 1965	Declares recreation and fish and wildlife enhancement be given full consideration as purposes of Federal water development projects if non-Federal public bodies agree to: (1) bear not less than one-half the separable costs allocated for recreational purposes or twenty-five percent of the cost for fish and wildlife enhancement; (2) administer project land and water areas devoted to these purposes; and (3) bear all costs of operation, maintenance and replacement	Secretary of the Interior
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976	Provides for comprehensive 'cradle-to-grave' regulation of hazardous waste and authorizes environmental agencies to order the cleanup of contaminated sites	USEPA
Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) of 1976	Enacted by Congress to give USEPA the ability to track the 75,000 industrial chemicals currently produced or imported into the U.S.	USEPA
Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (MPRSA)	Regulates ocean dumping in the territorial seas or the contiguous zone of the U.S. and provides for general research on ocean resources (includes designation of marine sanctuaries) and ocean disposal activities	USEPA/NOAA
Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899	Prohibits the construction of any bridge, dam, dike, or causeway over or in any port, roadstead, haven, harbor, canal, navigable river, or other navigable water of the U.S. until receiving consent of Congress	Corps
Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA)	Designated various undeveloped coastal barrier islands, depicted by specific maps, for inclusion in the Coastal Barrier Resources System (System). Areas so designated were made ineligible for direct or indirect Federal financial assistance that might support development, including flood insurance, except for emergency life-saving activities. Exceptions for certain activities, such as fish and wildlife research, are provided, and National Wildlife Refuges and other, otherwise protected areas are excluded from the System.	Department of Interior, USFWS
EO 11988, Floodplain Management	Requires Federal agencies to avoid to the extent possible the long and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative	Federal Emergency and Management Agency (FEMA)
EO 11990, Protection of Wetlands	Minimizes the destruction, loss or degradation of wetlands and preserves and enhances the natural and beneficial values of wetlands	USFWS
EO 12114, Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions	Enables Federal agencies responsible for authorizing and approving actions to be informed of pertinent environmental considerations and to take such considerations into account, with other pertinent considerations of national policy, in making decisions regarding such actions	All Federal agencies
EO 12898: Environmental Justice	Requires Federal agencies to incorporate into NEPA documents an analysis of the environmental effects of their proposed programs on minorities and low-income	USEPA

	populations and communities.	
EO 13045: Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks	Each Federal agency is to make it a high priority to identify and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately affect children. The President also directed each Federal agency to ensure that its policies, programs, activities, and standards address disproportionate risks to children that result from environmental health risks or safety risks.	USEPA
Wilderness Act of 1964	Assures that an increasing population, accompanied by expanding settlement and growing mechanization, does not occupy and modify all areas within the U.S. and its possessions, leaving no lands designated for preservation and protection in their natural condition, it is hereby declared to be the policy of the Congress to secure for the American people of present and future generations the benefits of an enduring resource of wilderness.	All Federal agencies
Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act and Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)	Establishes and delineates an area from the states' seaward boundary out 200 nautical miles as a fisheries conservation zone for the U.S. and its possessions Established national standards for fishery conservation and management, and created eight regional Fishery Management Councils (FMCs) to apply those national standards in FMCs EFH is defined as the water and substrate necessary for fish spawning, breeding, feeding, and growth to maturity.	NOAA Fisheries